VOLUME – IA
Part I & II

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED

CONTENTS

Sl.No.	DESCRIPTION	Chapter	No. of Pages
Vol IA	**Part-I: Contract specific details**		
1	Project Information	Chapter-I	02
2	Scope of works	Chapter-II	03
3	Facilities in Scope of Contractor / BHEL (Scope Matrix)	Chapter-III	08
4	T&Ps and MMEs to be deployed by Contractor	Chapter-IV	06
5	T&Ps and MMEs to be deployed by BHEL	Chapter-V	01
6	Time Schedule	Chapter-VI	04
7	Terms of Payment	Chapter-VII	02
8	Taxes and Duties	Chapter-VIII	02
9	Bill of Quantity	Chapter-IX	01
10	General	Chapter-X	10
11	Progress of work	Chapter-XI	02
12	Material Handling	Chapter-XII	01
13	Accounting of materials	Chapter-XIII	01
Vol IA	**Part-II: Technical specifications**		
1	Corrections / Revisions in General Conditions of Contract and Forms & Procedures.	Chapter-1	09
2	Technical Specifications/data/drawings	Chapter-2	298
3	T&P Hire Charges	Chapter-3	13
4	"HSE Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractor" (Document No. HSEP: 14 Rev02)	Chapter-4	131

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – I
PROJECT INFORMATION

2X660 MW UDANGUDI THERMAL POWER STATION

UDANGUDI SUPERCRITICAL TPS UNITS- 1 & 2 [2 x 660 MW] is being set up by **TAMILNADU GENERATION AND DISTRIBUTION CORPORATION** at a site in Kallamoli village of Tiruchendur Taluk, Tuticorin District., Tamilnadu, India. The Bidder shall acquaint himself by a visit to the site, if felt necessary, with the conditions prevailing at site before submission of the bid. The information given here in under is for general guidance and shall not be contractually binding on BHEL/Owner. All relevant site data /information as may be necessary shall have to be obtained /collected by the Bidder.

1.1	Project Title	:	2 x 660 MW Udangudi
1.2	Plant capacity	:	660 MW
1.3	Type of project	:	Green Field
1.4	Owner	:	Tamil Nadu Generation and Distribution Corporation Limited (TANGEDCO)
1.5	Plant site location	:	Kallamoli - 628203, Tiruchendur Taluk, Tuticorin District., Tamil Nadu.
1.7	Nearest Village	:	Udangudi
1.8	Nearest Town & City	:	Tuticorin at 41 KM
1.9	State Capital	:	Chennai (655 Km)
1.10	Nearest Railway Station	:	Thiruchendhur at 8 KM
1.11	Nearest Airport	:	Domestic airport at Tuticorin (41 KM)
1.12	Nearest Seaport	:	Tuticorin Port (45 KM)
1.13	Nearest Road access	:	ECR Connecting Tuticorin and Kanyakumai – state highway -176
2.0	Meteorological Condition		
2.1	Climate	:	Tropical, very dry and hot summer, dry and cold winter and good rain-fall in monsoon accompanied with strong wind
2.2	Site Elevation	:	(+)2.8Meter above Mean Sea Level
2.3	Ambient Temperature		
a.	Annual Maximum Mean Temperature	:	41°C
b.	Annual Minimum Mean	:	22.3°C

	Temperature		
c.	Dry bulb Temperature(DBT) for Design Purpose	:	Max 41°C & Min 17°C
2.4	Relative Humidity for Design purpose		Max 84% & Min 62%
2.5	Annual Rainfall		
	Average	:	Max 718.2mm & Min 384.4mm
2.6	Basic Design Wind Pressure	:	Design wind speed is 39 m/sec as per IS: 875 Part III Mean Wind Speed (max): 20.6 km/h as per IS: 875 (Latest Edition)
2.7	Seismic zone	:	Zone: II as defined in IS:1893-2002
2.7	High Flood Level		High Flood Level for site: RL 2.450 m

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – II
SCOPE OF WORKS

2.1 The scope of works covers Civil works involved in Construction of complete Ash dyke including drainage system, overflow lagoon, decantation well & associated civil works as per the specifications including grading of ash pond area at 2x660MW Udangudi Power project, Kallamoli, Tiruchendur Taluk, Tuticorin District., Tamil Nadu, including supply of all materials (excluding Cement, Structural steel & Reinforcement steel), labour, tools and plants.

2.2 BHEL shall provide Cement, reinforcement steel for civil works, structural steel for structural works, only for incorporation in the permanent works as free supply.

2.3 The scope of work is indicative only, but not limited to the given below,

2.4 **Package 1**

I. Civil works involved in Construction of complete Ash dyke including drainage system, decantation well & associated civil works as per the specifications including grading of ash pond area for Lagoon 1 area, (Total Lagoon-1 area & boundary) and part (as per the coordinates furnished below) of lagoon 2 & OFL at 2x660MW Udangudi Power project, Kallamoli, Tiruchendur Taluk, Tuticorin District., Tamil Nadu.

II. The cutoff coordinates shall be - Lagoon 2 - S 1320.098 E 90.580, & OFL - S 974.509 E 469.511 and the partition between Lagoon 2 & OFL – S 1071.011 E 363.698, approximately and shall be as per the instruction of engineer in charge.

III. Construction of pedestals for garlanding on Dyke including thrust blocks – in the demarcated area.

IV. Construction of Settling Tank & Sump

2.5 Package 2

I. Civil works involved in Construction of complete Ash dyke including drainage system, decantation well & associated civil works as per the specifications including grading of ash pond area for **Lagoon 2 & Over Flow Lagoon area** (as per the coordinates furnished below), at 2x660MW Udangudi Power project, Kallamoli, Tiruchendur Taluk, Tuticorin District., Tamil Nadu.

II. The cutoff coordinates shall be - Lagoon 2 - S 1320.098 E 90.580, & OFL - S 974.509 E 469.511 and the partition between Lagoon 2 & OFL – S 1071.011 E 363.698, approximately and shall be as per the instruction of engineer in charge.

III. Construction of pedestals for garlanding on Dyke including thrust blocks – in the demarcated area.

IV. Any other works in the demarcated area.

Note: The above provided list is indicative only for the bidder's guideline. **Any other building / structure / foundation not mentioned above, but required for completion of the project in total, deemed to have been included in the bidder scope under this contract.** Such work will be executed under this contract by bidder as per the direction of Engineer in charge. If any item of work not available in the rate schedule of this contract, the rate will be fixed in line with clause 2.15.7 of GCC.

2.6 The works to be performed under this contract consist of providing all labour, supervision, material, scaffolding, construction equipment's, tools and plants, temporary works, supplies including POL, transportation and all incidental items not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the proper completion of work in all respects. Testing of all materials, concrete, earthwork other allied works, preparation of bar bending schedules on the basis of construction drawings, preparation of fabrication drawings etc. are included on the rates of items of work. Works shall only be carried out with approved structural fabrication drawings.

2.7 The area of work shall be cleared of all vegetation, rubbish and other objectionable Matter and materials removed shall be burnt or otherwise disposed of as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. No separate payment for these operations shall be made. The cost of all these operations shall be deemed to have been included in the unit rates rendered for the different items under bill of quantities.

2.8 All the works areas shall be adequately flood lighted to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-Charge when the work is in progress during the night shifts.

2.9 The unit rates shall include all material equipment, fixtures, labour construction plant, temporary works and everything whether of permanent or temporary nature necessary for the completion of job in all respects.

2.10 The unit rates for various items of B.O.Q shall include all the stipulations mentioned in technical specifications and nothing extra over B.O.Q rates shall be payable.

2.11 Drawings showing enough details for the construction as per the specification shall be furnished to the contractor in a phased manner.

2.12 The bidder should fully apprise himself of the prevailing conditions at the proposed site, climatic conditions including monsoon pattern, local conditions, soil strata and site specific parameters and shall include for all such conditions and contingent measures in the bid, including those which may have not been specifically brought out in the specifications.

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – III

FACILITIES & CONSUMABLES IN THE SCOPE OF CONTRACTOR / BHEL (SCOPE MATRIX)

Sl.No	Description PART I	Scope to be taken care by		Remarks
		BHEL	Bidder	
3.1.1.0	**ESTABLISHMENT**			
3.1.1.1	FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSE:			
A	Open space for office	Yes		
B	Open space for storage	Yes		
C	Construction of bidder's office, canteen and storage building including supply of materials and other services		Yes	
D	Bidder's all office equipment's, office / store / canteen consumables		Yes	
E	Canteen facilities for the bidder's staff, supervisors and engineers etc.		Yes	
F	Firefighting equipment's like buckets, extinguishers etc.		Yes	
G	Fencing of storage area, office, canteen etc. of the bidder		Yes	
3.1.1.2	FOR LIVING PURPOSES OF THE BIDDER			
A	Open space		Yes	
B	Living accommodation		Yes	
3.1.2.0	**ELECTRICITY**			
3.1.2.1	Electricity For construction purposes			Chargeable basis As per prevailing tariff of TANGED CO
3.1.2.1.1	Single point source	Yes		
3.1.2.1.2	Further distribution for the work to be done which include supply of materials and execution		Yes	
3.1.2.2	Electricity for the office, stores, canteen etc of the bidder which include:		Yes	
3.1.2.2.1	Distribution from single point including supply of materials and service		Yes	
3.1.2.2.2	Supply, installation and connection of material of energy meter including operation and maintenance		Yes	

Sl.No	Description PART I	Scope to be taken care by		Remarks
		BHEL	Bidder	
3.1.2.2.3	Duties and deposits including statutory clearances for the above		Yes	
3.1.2.2.4	Living facilities for office use including charges		Yes	
3.1.2.2.5	Demobilization of the facilities after completion of works		Yes	
3.1.2.3	Electricity for living accommodation of the bidder's staff, engineers, supervisors etc on the above lines.(in case BHEL provides this facility, the scope should be given without ambiguity)		Yes	
3.1.3.0	**WATER SUPPLY**			
3.1.3.1	For construction purposes:		**yes**	
3.1.3.1.1	Making the water available at single point		Yes	
3.1.3.1.2	Further distribution as per the requirement of work including supply of materials and execution		Yes	
3.1.3.2	Water supply for bidder's office, stores, canteen etc.			
3.1.3.2.1	Making the water available at single point		Yes	
3.1.3.2.2	Further distribution as per the requirement of work including supply of materials and execution		Yes	
3.1.4.0	**LIGHTING**			
3.1.4.1	For construction work (supply of all the necessary materials) At office storage area At the preassembly area At the construction site / area		Yes	
3.1.4.2	For construction work (Execution of the lighting work / arrangements) At office storage area At the preassembly area At the construction site /area		Yes	
3.1.5.0	**COMMUNICATION FACILITIES for site operations of the bidder**	**-**		
3.1.5.1	Telephone, Fax, internet, intranet, email etc		Yes	

Sl.No	Description PART II	Scope to be taken care by		Remarks
		BHEL	Bidder	
	CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES			
3.2.1.0	**Engineering works for construction**			
3.2.1.1	Providing the construction drawings for all the equipment covered under this scope	Yes		
3.2.1.2	Drawings for construction methods		Yes	In consultation with BHEL
3.2.1.3	As-built drawings – wherever deviations observed and executed and also based on the	Yes	Yes	"

Sl.No	Description PART II	Scope to be taken care by		Remarks
		BHEL	Bidder	
	decisions taken at site- example – routing of small bore pipes			
3.2.1.4	Shipping lists etc for reference and planning the activities	Yes	Yes	”
3.2.1.5	Preparation of site construction schedules and other input requirements		Yes	In consultation with BHEL, As per requirement of BHEL targets
3.2.1.6	Review of performance (Form-14) and revision of site construction schedules in order to achieve the end dates and other commitments		Yes	
3.2.1.7	Weekly construction schedules based on Sl No 1.3.2.1.5		Yes	
3.2.1.8	Daily construction / work plan based on Sl No 1.3. 2.1.7		Yes	For daily monitoring meeting at site
3.2.1.9	Periodic visit of the senior official of the bidder to site to review the progress so that works are completed as per schedule. It is suggested this review by the senior official of the bidder should be done once in every two months.		Yes	
3.2.1.10	Preparation of preassembly bay		Yes	
3.2.1.11	Laying of racks for gantry crane if provided by BHEL or brought by the contractor / bidder himself			**Not applicable**

3.3 **OPEN SPACE:**

Availability of land within plant boundary is very limited and the contractor has to plan and use the existing land considering the use of land by other Civil /mechanical/ electrical contractors and the storage of plant machineries and materials. The existing land shall be shared by all erections agencies. Land will be allocated with certain time frame and to the extent available/ considered necessary, and will be reviewed by BHEL depending upon the area availability. Area within plant premises for fabrication, batching plant, office, storage area etc. for construction purpose shall be provided as per availability free of cost. The contractor will be responsible for handing back all lands, as handed over to him by BHEL.

3.4 **ELECTRICITY:**

3.4.1 Construction power will be provided to the contractor at one single point within the plant area by BHEL on chargeable basis as per the as per the prevailing rates of TANGEDCO.

The present LT tariff VI rate of TANGEDCO is

- Consumption charges at Rs.12.25 per unit
- Fixed MD (Maximum demand) charges as applicable per month
- Electricity Tax on total amount

The TANGEDCO tariff and tax may vary from time to time. The required digital Energy meter for measuring the consumption and MD shall be provided and installed by the contractor. Any dispute regarding consumption, the BHEL engineer's decision is final. The contractor shall make his own arrangement for further distribution (as required within plant boundary and outside plant boundary) with necessary isolator / LCB etc.

3.4.2 The contractor to Provide necessary meter for measuring the power consumption. The contractor shall make his own arrangement for further distribution with necessary isolator/LCB etc.

3.4.3 Necessary "Capacitor Banks" to improve the Power factor to a minimum of 0.9 shall be provided by the contractor at his cost. Penalty if any levied by customer on this account will be recovered from contractor's bills.

3.4.4 Any duty, deposit involved in getting the Electricity shall be borne by the bidder. As regards contractor's office shed also all such expenditure shall be borne by the contractor.

3.4.5 Provision for distribution of electrical power from the given single central common point to the required places with proper distribution boards, approved cables and cable laying including supply of all materials like cables, switch boards, pipes etc., observing the safety rules laid down by electrical authority of the State / BHEL / their customer with appropriate statutory requirements shall be the responsibility of the tenderer / contractor.

3.4.6 BHEL is not responsible for any loss or damage to the contractor's equipment as a result of variations in voltage / frequency or interruptions in power supply.

3.4.7 Contractor has to make their own arrangements for electricity requirement for labour colony at their cost.

3.4.8 As there are bound to be interruptions in regular power supply, power cut/ load shedding in any construction sites, contractor should make his own arrangement for alternative source of power supply through deployment of adequate number of DG sets at their cost during the power breakdown / failure to get urgent and important work to go on without interruptions. No separate payment shall be made for this contingency.

3.5 **WATER:**

3.5.1 Construction Water required for construction purposes to be arranged by the bidder at bidder's cost. The required pumps & accessories, pipes for drawing water from the given point and further distribution will be arranged by the contractor at their cost to go on without interruptions.

3.6 **MATERIAL SUPPLY:**

Supply / providing aggregate, M-sand and all other materials required for the work are in the scope of the contractor. **BHEL shall provide cement, reinforcement steel for civil works, structural steel for fabrication works only for incorporation in the permanent work AS FREE SUPPLY**.

- Regarding supply of cement, the cement shall be provided normally in bulkers and shall be unloaded in the silos (1 Nos minimum 100MT/ as required as per the instruction of engineer in charge per batching plant) to be installed by the bidder nearer to their batching plants. This is only minimum requirement and the No of cement silos shall be increased based on the site requirement.
- On advance request of the bidder, the cement shall be supplied in Bags. Advance request for supply of cement in bags shall be minimum two months. Carrying out design mix required for the scope of work providing all materials except cement is in the scope of bidder. Only cement for the design mix shall be provided by BHEL free of cost.
- The steel material will be issued from BHEL stores, within the plant premises. Collection and transporting to the place of work is in contractor's scope without any extra cost to BHEL. The steel will be issued to the agency in standard lengths. In some instances, for 8mm, 10mm &12mm dia. reinforcement steel will be supplied in coil form. No extra claims will be entertained against issue of Non-standard lengths of steel and de coiling of 8mm, 10mm &12mm dia. steel.
- Bidder to note that steel materials required for Embedment's, inserts, MS Grating, Galvanized Grating, GI Handrail, Stainless Steel Handrail, SS Sheets for Bunker liner, Stop Lock Gate, Stationery Screen, fasteners like MS/HT/HSFG bolts/nuts, lock nuts, washers and foundation bolts other than those supplied by BHEL, shall be supplied by the bidder. However, Bidder shall use the scrap materials available with BHEL or with the respective bidders, for their use in the permanent works as embedment/inserts etc,. after necessary store issue formalities, if taken from BHEL and shall be accounted for monthly reconciliation, if it belongs to the bidder's scrap materials.

- If any matching sections of steel are not available with BHEL, contractor may arrange these sections on certification of BHEL and the landing cost of sections to site will be reimbursed based on the prevailing rate at the time of procurement at the nearest outlet of any of the customer approved steel supplier with the freight charges against supporting document.

3.6.1 Fine aggregate source shall be manufactured crushed stone or rock sand (M-sand), excluding fines which are by products/rejects of coarse aggregate production. The crushed stone sand shall be graded from fine to coarse with the coarse sizes predominating to give maximum density.

The amount of fine particles as ascertained by the laboratory sedimentation method shall not exceed 10% for crushed stone nor 4% for natural sand. The amount of material passing a 75-micron sieve (IS test sieve) shall not exceed the following limits: -

- a) Crushed stone sand concrete subject to abrasion 1% by weight
- b) All other concrete 3% by weight.

There shall be no clay or fine silt present. The amount of hollow shells like to form voids or remain partially unfilled and present in material retained on a IS 2.36 mm sieve, determined by direct visual separation, shall not exceed 3% by weight of the entire sample. Fine aggregate shall not contain appreciable amounts of flaky and/or elongated particles. The water absorption of fine aggregate, determined in accordance with BS 812 shall not exceed 2.0% by weight. Fine aggregate subjected to five cycles of the soundness test, specified in IS:2386 (Part-5), shall not show a loss exceeding 10% when sodium sulphate solution is used and 15% when magnesium sulphate solution is used, except where approved otherwise. Tests are to be executed in accordance with IS:2386. The grading of fine aggregate for concrete work shall comply with the requirements of IS:383. The grading of the aggregates should be such as to produce a concrete of the specified proportions which will work readily into position without segregation and without the use of an excessive water content. The grading should be controlled throughout the work so that it conforms closely to that used for the preliminary tests. A check on the moisture content of sand should be made at least once a day before concreting. The amount of water to be added to the concrete mix should be adjusted accordingly. Any washing, screening, classifying and other operations on the fine aggregate required to meet this specification shall be done by the Contractor. Washing is required if the content of salt adhering to the aggregate is found to be unacceptably high.

3.7 **CONSUMABLE**

All consumables, like gas, electrodes, chemicals, lubricants etc. required for the scope of work, shall be arranged by the contractor at his cost unless otherwise specifically mentioned in the contract.

In the event of failure of contractor to bring necessary and sufficient consumables, BHEL may arrange for the same at the risk and cost of the contractor. The entire cost towards this along-with overhead shall be paid by the contractor or deducted from the contractor's bills.

3.8 **LIGHTING FACILITY:**

Adequate lighting facilities such as flood lamps, hand lamps and area lighting shall be arranged by the contractor at the site of construction, and contractor's material storage area etc. at his cost.

3.9 **CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATION ON COMPLETION**:

On completion of work, all the temporary buildings, structures, pipe lines, cables etc. shall be dismantled and leveled and debris shall be removed as per instructions of BHEL by the contractor at his cost. In the event of his failure to do so, the expenditure towards clearance of the same will be recovered from the contractor. The decision of BHEL Engineer in this regard is final

3.10 **Blasting**

Bidder should produce documentary evidence of valid blasting license for TamilNadu State (or) should produce documents for having tie-up with agency who is possessing valid blasting license for TamilNadu State within 30 days from issue of LOI.

3.11 **DEWATERING**

Contractor shall ensure at all times that his work area (the ash pond area) & approach/ access roads to ash pond area, are free from accumulation of water due rain/ or any reasons etc.,. so that the progress of the works is not affected. It is bidder's responsibility to mobilize the high capacity pumps to immediately evacuate the accumulated water. No separate claim in this regard shall be admitted by BHEL.

No separate payments for dewatering of subsoil, surface water or catchments water, if required, at any time during execution of the work including monsoon period shall be considered by BHEL.

3.12 **BID DRAWINGS**

Plot plan drawing and the Ashdyke layout enclosed is only tentative & for information purpose and this may get revised during execution.

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – IV

T&P'S TO BE DEPLOYED BY CONTRACTOR for each package

4.1 All the tools and plants required for satisfactory completion of the work have to be arranged by the contractor.

4.2 The contractor is required to arrange the following **minimum** Major T&Ps per package and minimum other T&Ps per package for the satisfactory completion of the work

Sr No	**Major T&P**	Mobilizing time from the date of start of work
1	4 nos. excavator equivalent to capacity of Pocklain CK90	As per site requirement
2	1 no. self-loading truck mounted concrete batching plant cum mixer of 4 cum capacity with printing facility (OR) 1 nos. automatic concrete batching plant with printing facility of (Min 15 Cum/ Hr) , DG backup with minimum 1 no cement silo of capacity 100MT / as per the site requirements.	As per site requirement
3	1 nos. transit mixer in case of mobilization of automatic concrete batching plant and suitable concrete pump / boom placer	As per site requirement
4	15 nos. dumper (Min 15 cum each)	As per site requirement
5	2 no. vibro earth compactor or Vibromax or equivalent	As per site requirement
6	3 Nos Chain dozer	As per site requirement.
Sr No	**Other T&Ps**	**Mobilizing time from the date of start of work**
7	4 nos. Back hoe loader like JCB	As per site requirement
8	2 nos. diesel driven Mixer machine of 0.5 cum capacity	As per site requirement
9	3 nos. self-priming dewatering pump 5 HP (diesel)	As per site requirement

10	3 nos. self-priming dewatering pump 5 HP (electric)	As per site requirement
11	The Bidder shall establish laboratory arrangements or get the materials tested through approved laboratory and submit the reports for approval of BHEL/ Customer.	As per site requirement
12	2 no total station with adequate arrangement for Surveyors.	As per site requirement
13	10 no's auto level & staff	As per site requirement
14	Adequate no. of small trucks 2T/5T for loading/ unloading of reinforcement/ cement/shuttering etc. within site	As per site requirement
15	2 nos. drinking water tank – 5000 lit.	As per site requirement
16	2nos. mobile toilet blocks for labour use.	As per site requirement
18	Construction power cable	As per site requirement
19	Construction water Pipeline	As per site requirement
20	1 no. Concrete Paver machine for lining works	As per site requirement
21	6 nos. of Concrete vibrator with adequate needle	As per site requirement
22	Portable fire extinguishers as below: Soda acid – 10 sets. Dry chemical powder – 10 sets CO2 – 10 sets. Water & sand bucket (4 buckets in one stand) – 10 sets. Fire hose with nozzle (50 M length) – 5 sets.	As per site requirement

Note:

1. In place of batching plant vide s.no.2. above, Bidder shall also have tie up with the existing batching plants inside site from an approved agency for supply of RMC, with the approval of BHEL/Customer. Necessary care should be taken during such cases for receipt of cement and for cement reconciliation purposes.
It is contractor's responsibility to ensure continuous supply of the concrete depending upon the requirement and no delay in supply shall be accepted for any reason in case the concrete is taken from other batching plant agencies. In case of any interrupted supply due to any reasons, contractor will be insisted to mobilize their own batching plant and other T&Ps.
2. T&P and the mobilization schedule shown in the above mentioned list is tentative requirement considering parallel working. However, Mobilization schedule and quantity/ numbers of T & Ps, and period of deployment as mutually agreed at site for major T&Ps, have to be adhered to. Numbers/ time of requirement will be reviewed time to time at site and contractor will provide required T&P/ equipment's to ensure completion of entire work within schedule/target date of completion without any additional financial implication to BHEL. Vendor will give advance intimation & certification regarding capacity etc. prior to dispatch of heavy equipment's. Also on completion of the respective activity, demobilization of T&P in total or in part can be done with the due approval of engineer in charge. Retaining of the T&P's during the contract period will be mutually agreed in line with construction requirement.
3. All T&P and all IMTEs, which are required for successful and timely execution of the work covered within the scope of this tender, shall be arranged and provided by the contractor at his own cost in working condition.
4. In the event of non-mobilization of Tools, Plants, Machinery, Equipment, Material or non-availability of the same owing to breakdown and as a result progress of work suffered, BHEL reserves the right to make alternative arrangement (available or higher capacity) in line with SCC clause no. 4.2.1. 7 and hire charges shall be applicable as under:

Case 1: BHEL provides its own Capital T&P: If BHEL provides owned T&P then BHEL, hire charges (as per BHEL norms) will be recovered from the contractor as per the prevailing BHEL Corporate hire charges applicable (as enclosed in Volume I Book I TCC- Volume 1A Part II) as per following cases:

- In case the T&P is specifically listed in "T&Ps to be deployed by Contractor", 'Rates of hire charges applicable to outside agencies other than contractors working for BHEL' will apply.
- In case the T&P is not specifically listed in "T&Ps to be deployed by Contractor", 'Rates of hire charges applicable to contractors working for BHEL' will apply.

The hire charges of Capital Tools & Plants are exclusive of operating expenses e.g., Operator, fuel & Consumables and the same shall be arranged by the contractor at his cost.

Case 2: BHEL provides hired T&P: In all cases other than that specified in Sl No. 1 above, actual expenses incurred by BHEL along with applicable overheads will be back-charged to the contractor.

5. In the event of need of change of type of any of major T&Ps, approval shall be taken from BHEL Engineer in-charge prior to mobilization. The decision of Number of T&P required due to replacing the enlisted T&P as per above table, shall be taken after analyzing the production capacity and suitability of both the T&Ps.
6. Clause no. 6.1.1. of this specification (i.e. TCC) shall be referred for date of start of work.
7. Mobilization of concrete boom placer in place of concrete pump will be allowed based on site requirement of BHEL.

4.3 In addition to the above, any other tools and plants required for execution of the above work are in contractor's scope.

4.4 The Bidder shall establish laboratory arrangements or get the materials tested through approved laboratory and submit the reports for approval of BHEL/ Customer.

4.4.1 The laboratory must have qualified technicians to carry out all tests and must be adequately equipped to ensure that all necessary testing work can carried out in compliance with the standards.

4.4.2 Field test arrangement's equipment shall be mobilized by the contractor at site and laboratory testing procedures for materials follow Indian Standard Specifications, with necessary equipment's like as given in table below:

CONCRETE TESTING EQUIPMENT

SL NO	NAME OF TEST	NAME OF EQUIPMENT	SIZE OF EQIPMENT	IS REF.
1	Initial & final setting time, Consistency of cement	Vicat Apparatus with desk pot	Standard	IS 5513
2	Shrinkage of cement, Auto Clave Test	Le Chatelier's appratus Auto Clave Equipment	Standard	IS 5514
3	Abrasion value test	Los Angles Abrasion testing machine	Standard	IS 2386
4	Aggregate Impact value test	Aggregate Impact value testing machine with blow counter	Standard	IS 9377
5	Aggregate crushing value test	Crushing value apparatus	Standard	IS 2386
6	Flakiness index	Thickness gauge for measuring flakiness index	Standard	IS 2386
7	Elongation Index	Elongation guage	Standard	IS 2386
8	Bulk density, voids and bulking apparatus	Measuring cylinders	3, 5,10 & 15 liters cylinders	
9	Workability of concrete	Slump cone	Standard, at least 04 no's	IS 456
10	Specific gravity of aggregates	Pycnometer	Standard, at least 02 no's	IS 383
11	Cement mortar cube vibrating	Motorised vibration machine for cement testing	Standard	IS 4031

12	Course aggregate Sieve analysis (Concrete & Road Works)	Sieve set	450mm dia GI Frames Size: 125 mm, 90 mm, 75 mm, 63 mm, 53 mm, 40 mm, 20 mm, 16 mm, 12.5 mm, 10 mm, 4.75 mm, Pan and cover	IS 383
13	Fine aggregate sieve analysis	Sieve set	200 mm dia Brass sieves; Size 4.75 mm, 2.36 mm, 1.18 mm 600 micron, 300 micron, 150 micron, 75 micron, 75 micron, Pan and cover	IS 383
14	Sieve Shaker	Motorized Sieve shaker	Mfg. Catalogue	
15	Silt content check	Sand silt content beaker	Standard	

	Soil Testing Equipment			
1	Liquid limit test	Liquid limit apparatus	Standard	IS 2720
2	Core Cutter test	core cutter apparatus	Rammer, 6 no's of std. core cutter mould, dolly	IS 2720
3	Proctor density test	Std proctor Compaction apparatus	Standard	IS 2720
4	Moisture Content	Rapid moisture meter	Standard, at least 04 no's	IS 2720

4.5 Contractor shall have at all times experienced operators and technicians for routine and breakdown maintenance of the equipment. Any delay in rectification of defects will warrant BHEL rectifying the defect and charging the cost to the contractor.

4.6 Bidder to note that the consolidation of ground and arrangement of sleeper / sand bag filling etc for safe operation / movement of equipment including cranes / trailers etc shall be the responsibility of the contractor at his cost. No compensation on this account shall be payable.

4.7 In case the contractor fails to provide any T&P which is in the scope of contractor and if BHEL provides such T&P available with BHEL, hire charges prevailing (as per BHEL norms) as on that day will be recovered from the contractor as per the prevailing BHEL Corporate Crane hire charges (may vary from time to time). Corresponding pages of Corporate Crane hire charges are enclosed in Chapter 2 of part II of Technical Conditions of Contract (Volume-I Book-I). This may get revised further as per the BHEL corporate guidelines. However, prevailing rates as on date of execution may be applicable.

4.8 Crane operators deployed by the contractor shall be tested by BHEL before they are allowed to operate the cranes.

4.9 In case, cement is issued through bulkers/ or bags being supplied from manufacturer /stockiest, the same shall be emptied in cement silos of batching plant in case of supply by bulker or in weather proof cement storage shed, in case of bags. Necessary assistance for unloading of cement shall be provided by bidder.

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – V

T&Ps provided by BHEL

5.1 All the Tools & Plants required for completion of the scope of works is in the scope of bidder. BHEL will not provide any T&P required for the scope of works.

5.2 In case, if the contractor fails to provide T&P and other equipment's, BHEL will arrange for the same and the cost will be recovered from the contractor's bill with BHEL overheads, as applicable from time to time which may vary during contract period.

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER-VI
TIME SCHEDULE

6.1 **TIME SCHEDULE**

6.1.1 The commencement of work at site shall be mutually agreed date between bidder and BHEL to start the work.

6.1.2 The entire works as detailed in the scope of works and the Tender Specification shall be completed within 12 **(Twelve) months** from the date of commencement of work, for package-1 and within 14 (Fourteen) months from the date of commencement of work, for Package-2.

6.1.3 During the total period of contract, the contractor has to carry out the activities in a phased manner as required by BHEL and the program of milestone events.

6.1.4 The contractor is required to refer Form 15 in Volume 1- BOOK 2 for all the instructions to be taken immediately after receipt of LOI.

6.2 **MOBILISATION**

6.2.1 The Contractor has to subsequently augment his resources in a prudent manner to achieve the COMPLETION SCHEDULES.

6.2.2 The above time allowed for completion of work including Sundays and Holidays is from the date of commencement of work. Detailed program to be prepared by the successful bidder taking in to consideration of the COMPLETION SCHEDULES /site decision on drawings flow (latest) and submitted for BHEL's approval.

6.2.3 In order to meet above schedule in general, and any other intermediate targets set, to meet customer / project schedule requirements, contractor shall arrange & augment all necessary resources from time to time on the instructions of BHEL.

6.2.4 In case the project is to be advanced, the civil works in the scope of the contractor is to be advanced to meet the project requirement. No extra payment whatsoever shall be paid on this account.

6.3 **SUBMISSION OF L3 SCHEDULE**

The contractor shall submit a detailed area/structure wise L3 schedule within 15 days from date of issue of LOI, in consultation with BHEL based on the tentative schedule provided as per the clause 6.8. The detailed L3 schedule shall be approved by BHEL and same shall be implemented. Bidder shall submit L3 schedule in MS Projects (or any suitable format as agreed between contractor and BHEL engineer in-charge) to meet the agreed project schedule covering various mile stone activities and their split up details such as construction, procurement of materials, fabrication & erection activities, etc. This schedule shall also clearly indicate the interface facilities/inputs to be provided by BHEL/Customer and the dates by which such facilities/inputs are required. The schedule shall be acceptable to BHEL for meeting their mile stone targets/schedule.

6.4 **GUARANTEE PERIOD**

Guarantee period of 12 months shall commence from the date of completion of the whole work certified by the BHEL Engineer.

6.5 **CIVIL WORKS SCHEDULE**

The schedule for civil works is as given below.

Package -1:

Sl.No	Area of work	Completion from the date of commencement of civil work
1	Stripping of top soil	Progressively by 1st month
2.1	50% of Ash Dyke Construction (Lagoon -1)	Progressively by 3rd month
2.2	Balance of Ash Dyke Construction (Lagoon -1)	Progressively by 6th month
3	Construction of Settling Tank & Sump	Progressively by 7th month
4	HDPE lining on bed & U/S side	Progressively by 8th month
5	Sand filling and Tiles fixing on bed and U/S slope	Progressively by 9th month
6	Downstream Turfing	Progressively by 9th month
7	Garlanding pedestal	Progressively by 10th month
8	Roads on dyke and approach	Progressively by 11th month
9	Material reconciliation, finishing works & Final bill submission	12th Month

Package 2:

Sl.No	Area of work	Completion from the date of commencement of civil work
1	Stripping of top soil	Progressively by 1st month
2.1	40% of Ash Dyke Construction (Lagoon -2 + 1 Overflow Lagoon)	Progressively by 3rd month
2.2	Balance of Ash Dyke Construction (Lagoon -2 + 1 Overflow Lagoon)	Progressively by 6th month
3	HDPE lining on bed & U/S side	Progressively by 8th month
4	Sand filling and Tiles fixing on bed and U/S slope	Progressively by 9th month
5	Downstream Turfing	Progressively by 10th month
6	Garlanding pedestal	Progressively by 11th month
7	Roads on dyke and approach	Progressively by 12th month
8	Material reconciliation, finishing works & Final bill submission	14th Month

6.6 **Intermediate Milestone:**

Package 1 - Intermediate Milestone:

1	50% of Ash Dyke Construction (Lagoon -1)	Progressively by 3rd month
2	Balance of Ash Dyke Construction (Lagoon -1)	Progressively by 6th month

Package 2 - Intermediate Milestone:

1	40% of Ash Dyke Construction (Lagoon -2 + 1 Overflow Lagoon)	Progressively by 3rd month
2	Balance of Ash Dyke Construction (Lagoon -2 + 1 Overflow Lagoon)	Progressively by 6th month

6.6.1 M1 and M2 shall be intermediate milestones for this work. Incase delay in achieving M1 milestone the penalty shall be levied on the bidder. Incase delay in achieving each M1 milestone is solely attributable to the contractor, 0.5% per week of executable contract value limited to Maximum 2% of executable contract value will be withheld. Incase delay in achieving each M2 milestone is solely attributable to the contractor, 0.5% per week of executable contract value** limited to Maximum 3.0% of executable contract value will be withheld.

6.6.2 Amount already withheld, if any, against slippage of M1 milestone, shall be released only if there is no delay attributable to contractor in achievement of M2 milestone.

6.6.3 Amount required to be withheld on account of slippage of identified intermediate milestone shall be withheld out of respective milestone payment and balance amount shall be withheld at 10% of RA bill amount from subsequent RA bills.

6.6.4 Final Deduction towards LD (if applicable) on account of delay attributable to contractor shall be based on final delay analysis on completion/ closure of contract as per GCC. Withheld amount, if any due to slippage of intermediate milestones shall be adjusted against LD or released as the case may be.

6.6.5 In case of termination of contract due to any reason attributable to contractor before completion of work, the amount already withheld against slippage of intermediate milestones shall not be released and be converted into recovery.

6.6.6 Note: **Executable contract value - value of work for which inputs/ fronts were made available to contractor and were scheduled for execution till the date of achievement of that milestone.

6.7 The above completion schedule against each structure/ building is for entire completion and handing over the structure/ Building to BHEL. The foundations, pedestals, floors, and any structure etc., required for the start of structural erection work/ civil work/ mechanical equipment erection work, shall be handed over to BHEL progressively within the scheduled period given in the above table, as per the BHEL site requirement.

6.8 In case the activities in the schedule are to be advanced, the related civil/ structural activities in the scope of the contractor are to be advanced to meet the project requirement. No extra payment whatsoever shall be paid on this account.

6.9 The above time allowed for completion of work including Sundays and Holidays is from the date of commencement of work. Detailed program to be prepared by the bidder taking in to consideration of the COMPLETION SCHEDULES / site decision on drawings flow (latest) and submitted for BHEL's approval.

6.10 The bidder must submit a detail schedule (area wise) for completion of work to meet civil work schedule given in CLAUSE 1.6.7 within 15 days from the date of issue of LOI.

6.11 **RECORDS TO BE MAINTAINED AT SITE:**

Record of Quantity of FREE/Chargeable items issued by BHEL must be maintained during contract execution. Also reconciliation statement to be prepared at regular intervals.
The under mentioned Records/ Log-books/ Registers applicable to be maintained,

1. Hindrance Register
2. Site Order Book.
3. Test Check of measurements.
4. Cement Supply and Consumption Daily Register
5. Records of Test reports of Field tests.
6. Records of manufacture's test certificates.
7. Records of disposal of scraps generated during and after the work completion.
8. List of MMEs deployed by the bidder.

7.0 TERMS OF PAYMENT

7.1 Secured Advance

Not applicable

7.2 Advance for Mobilization

7.2.1 Interest bearing advance for Mobilization, limited to 5% of the contract value will be paid against submission of bank guarantee of at least 110% of the advance valid for the contract period, which will be recovered from the first running bill onwards. The advance for mobilization shall be paid as under.

7.2.2 2% of contract value after receipt of initial Security Deposit and additional security deposit as applicable if any, consortium SD as per relevant clauses in the GCC/TCC along with unqualified acceptance of detailed letter of intent.

7.2.3 1.5% of contract value on completion of site Mobilization of Machinery & T&P as given below and on certification by site in-charge for compliance.

1. 2 nos. excavator equivalent to capacity of Pocklain CK90
2. Batching plant as per T&P mobilization schedule
3. 3 nos. dumper (Min 15 cum each)
4. 1 no. vibro earth compactor or Vibromax or equivalent
5. 2 Nos Chain dozer
6. 2 nos. Back hoe loader like JCB

7.2.4 1.5% of contract value on completion of site Mobilization of Machinery & T&P as given below in addition to the above, and on certification by site in-charge for compliance.

1. 1 nos. excavator equivalent to capacity of Pocklain CK90
2. 2 nos. dumper (Min 15 cum each)
3. 1 no. vibro earth compactor or Vibromax or equivalent
4. 2 Nos Chain dozer
5. 2 nos. Back hoe loader like JCB

7.2.5 Payment and recovery of the advance will be as per clause 2.13 of GCC. Option of availing the interest bearing mobilization advance is left with the bidder.

7.3 Interim Payment

7.2.1 Interim bills in the form of monthly running bills prepared by the contractor in soft as well as Hard copies shall be based on the quantities executed and measured.

7.2.2 95% item rate shall be released after completion of works certification by Engineer in charge.

7.2.3 5% of the item rate shall be released after submission of the quality check formats as per the quality plan for the quantum of work billed and duly certified by engineer.

7.2.4 Retention amount as per GCC shall be applicable.

7.3 **Royalty/seigniorage charges**

7.3.1 Royalty/seigniorage charges for excavation, inside/outside the plant boundary, as applicable as per Govt of Tamilnadu for earth work shall be payable by the bidder at bidder's cost and proof of payment shall be submitted to BHEL along each RAB. The above royalty/ seigniorage charges shall be inclusive within the quoted rate. No extra payment shall be applicable to the vendor.

7.3.2 BHEL Site Engineer, at discretion, may operate the part rate of the items where supply and installation are involved, on receipt of the materials at site.

7.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Mode of measurement shall be as per relevant clauses of technical specification of this tender. In case the same is not available the relevant IS 1200 in conjunction of IS code 3385 shall be adopted. In case the same is also not available, the standard procedure adopted in CPWD shall be adopted. In case

the same is also not available in CPWD, the measurement of the work done will be based on the mutual agreement between BHEL and contractor. In all the above cases, the interpretation of BHEL will be final and binding to the contractor.

7.5 NO CLAIM WHAT SO EVER MAY BE, WILL BE ENTERTAINED UNDER THIS CONTRACT, AFTER DULY SIGNING THE FINAL BILL ALONG WITH MEASURMENT BOOKS AND ACCEPTED BY BHEL.

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER- VIII

TAXES AND DUTIES

1.8.1 Goods and Service Tax (GST) & Cess

1.8.1.1 The successful bidder shall furnish proof of GST registration with GSTN Portal in the State in which the Project is being executed, covering the services under this contract. Registration should also bear endorsement for the premises from where the billing shall be done by the successful bidder on BHEL for this project/ work.

1.8.1.2 Contractor's price/rates shall be exclusive of GST & Cess (if applicable) (herein after termed as GST). Contractor shall submit to BHEL the GST compliant tax invoice/debit note/revised tax invoice on the basis of which BHEL will claim the input tax credit in its return. Since this is a works contract, the applicable rate shall be @ 18% GST, as applicable presently.

1.8.1.3 Bidder shall note that the GST Tax Invoice complying with GST Invoice Rules wherein the 'Bill To' details will be as below:

BHEL GSTN: 33AAACB4146P2ZL

NAME - BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED

ADDRESS - 2X660MW UDANGUDI SUPERCRITICAL THERMAL POWER STATION, KALLAMOLI VILLAGE, THIRUCHENDUR TALUK, THOOTHUKUDI DISTRICT, TAMIL NADU- 628203, India

1.8.1.4 GST charged in the tax invoice/debit note/revised tax invoice by the contractor shall be released separately to the contractor only after contractor files the outward supply details in GSTR-1 on GSTN portal and input tax credit of such invoice is matched with corresponding details of outward supply of the contractor and has paid the GST at the time of filing the monthly return.

1.8.1.5 In case BHEL has to incur any liability (like interest / penalty etc.) due to denial/reversal / delay of input tax credit in respect of the invoice submitted by the contractor, for the reasons attributable to the contractor, the same shall be recovered from the contractor.

1.8.1.6 Further, in case BHEL is deprived of the Input tax credit due to any reason attributable to contractor, the same shall not be paid or Recovered if already paid to the contractor.

1.8.1.7 Tax invoice/debit Note/revised tax invoice shall contain all such particulars as prescribed in GST law and comply to the timelines for issue of the same. Invoices shall be submitted on time to the concerned BHEL Engineer In Charge.

1.8.1.8 TDS under GST (if/ as & when applicable) shall be deducted at prevailing rates on gross invoice value from the running bills.

1.8.1.9 E-way bills / Transit passes / Road Permits, if required for materials / T&P etc., bought into the project site is to be arranged by the Contractor only.

1.8.1.10 BHEL shall not reimburse any amounts towards any interest / penalty etc., incurred by contractor. Any additional claim at a later date due to issues such as wrong rates / wrong classification by contractor shall not be paid by BHEL.

1.8.2 All taxes and duty other than GST & Cess

The contractor shall pay all (except the specific exclusion viz GST & Cess) taxes, fees, license charges, deposits, duties, tools, royalty, commissions, Stamp Duties, or other charges / levies, which may be levied on the input goods & services consumed and output goods & services delivered in course of his operations in executing the contract and the same shall not be reimbursed by BHEL. In case BHEL is forced to pay any of such taxes, BHEL shall have the right to recover the same from his bills or otherwise as deemed fit.

1.8.3 Statutory Variations

Statutory variations are applicable under the GST Acts, against production of proof. The changes implemented by the Central / State Government during the tenure of the contract viz. increase / decrease in the rate of taxes, applicability, etc. and its impact on upward revision / downward revision are to be suitably paid/ adjusted from the date of respective variation. The bidder shall give the benefit of downward revision in favour of BHEL. No other variations shall be allowed during the tenure of the contract.

1.8.4 New Taxes/Levies

In case Government imposes any new levy / tax after submission of bid during the tenure of the contract, BHEL shall reimburse the same at actual on submission of documentary proof of payment subject to the satisfaction of BHEL that such new levy / tax is applicable to this contract.

1.8.5 Direct Tax

BHEL shall not be liable towards Income Tax of whatever nature including variations thereof arising out of this contract as well as tax liability of the bidder and their personnel. Deduction of tax at source at the prevailing rates shall be effected by BHEL before release of payment as a statutory obligation, unless exemption certificate is produced by the bidder. TDS certificate will be issued by BHEL as per the provisions of Income Tax Act.

VOLUME 1A PART-1 CHAPTER IX
BILL OF QUANTITY

9.1 As mentioned in the price bid.

VOLUME-IA PART-I CHAPTER-X GENERAL

(All the works mentioned hereunder shall be carried out within the accepted rate unless otherwise specified.)

1.10 **The scope of the work will comprise of but not limited to the following:**

1.10.1 Contractors are requested to furnish the following documents at PSSR-HQ, Chennai immediately after release of Letter of Intent (LOI).

i) Security Deposit and additional Security Deposit.
ii) Unqualified Acceptance for Detailed LOI / Work Order.
iii) Rs.100/- Stamp Paper for preparation of Contract Agreement.

1.10.2 Contractors are requested to furnish the proof of documents for the following at PSSR- Site

i) Provident Fund Registration Number.
ii) Labour License Number.
iii) Workmen Insurance Policy Number.

1.10.1 **In addition to the clause 2.8 of General Conditions of Contract (Volume-1C of Book-II) the contractor shall comply with the following.**

1.10.1.1 **BOCW Act & BOCW Welfare Cess Act**

1.10.1.1.1 The Contractor should Register their Establishment under BOCW Act 1996 read with rules 1998 by submitting Form I (Application for Registration of Establishment) and Form IV (Notice Of Commencement / Completion of Building Other Construction Work) to the respective Labour Authorities i.e.,

a) Assistant Labour Commissioner (Central) in respect of the project premises which is under the purview of Central Govt.–NTPC, NTPL etc.
b) Appropriate State authorities in respect of the project premises which is under the purview of State Govt.

1.10.1.1.2 The Contractor should comply with the provisions of BOCW Welfare Cess Act 1996 in respect of the work awarded to them by BHEL.

1.10.1.1.3 The contractor should ensure compliance regarding Registration of Building Workers as Beneficiaries, Hours of work, welfare measures and other conditions of service with particular reference to Safety and Health measures like Safety Officers, safety committee, issue of Personal protective equipments, canteen, rest room, drinking water, Toilets, ambulance, first aid centre etc.

1.10.1.1.4 The contractor irrespective of their nature of work and manpower (Civil, Mechanical, Electrical works etc) should register their establishment under

BOCW Act 1996 and comply with BOCW Welfare Cess Act 1996.

1.10.1.1.5 Contractor shall make remittance of the BOCW cess as per the Act **in consultation with BHEL** as per the rates in force (presently 1%). BHEL shall reimburse the same upon production of documentary evidence. However, BHEL shall not reimburse the fee paid towards the registration of establishment, fees paid towards registration of Beneficiaries and contribution of Beneficiaries remitted.

1.10.1.1.6 Non-compliance to Provisions of the BOCW Act & BOCW Welfare Cess Act is not acceptable. In case of any non-compliance, BHEL reserves the right to withhold any sum as it deems fit. Only upon total compliance to the BOCW Act and also discharge of total payment of Cess under the BOCW Cess Act by the Contractor, BHEL shall consider refund of the Amounts

1.10.1.2 **PROVIDENT FUND**

1.10.1.2.1 The contractor is required to extent the benefit of Provident Fund to the labour employed by you in connection with this contract as per the Employees Provident Fund and Miscellaneous Provisions Act 1952. For due implementation of the same, you are hereby required to get yourself registered with the Provident Fund authorities for the purpose of reconciliation of PF dues and furnish to us the code number allotted to you by the Provident Fund authorities within one month from the date of issue of this letter of intent. In case you are exempted from such remittance an attested copy of authority for such exemption is to be furnished. Please note that in the event of your failure to comply with the provisions of said Act, if recoveries therefore are enforced from payments due to us by the customer or paid to statutory authorities by us, such amount will be recovered from payments due to you.

1.10.1.2.2 The final bill amount would be released only on production of clearance certificate from PF / ESI and labour authorities as applicable.

1.10.1.3 **OTHER STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS**

1.10.1.3.1 The Contractor shall submit a copy of Labour License obtained from the Licensing Officer (Form VI) u/r25 read with u/s 12 of Contract Labour (R&A) Act 1970 & rules and Valid WC Insurance copy or ESI Code (if applicable) and PF code no. along with the first running bill.

1.10.1.3.2 The contactor shall submit monthly running bills along with the copies of monthly wages (of the preceding month) u/r78(1)(a)(1) of Contract Labour Rules, copies of monthly return of PF contribution with remittance Challans under Employees Provident Fund Act 1952 and copy of renewed WC Insurance policy or copies of monthly return of ESI contribution with Challans under ESI Act 1948 (if applicable) in respect of the workmen engaged by them.

1.10.1.3.3 The Contractor should ensure compliance of Sec 21 of Contract Labour (R&A) Act 1970 regarding responsibility for payment of Wages. In case of "Non-compliance of Sec 21 or non-payment of wages" to the workmen before the expiry of wage period by the contactor, BHEL will reserve its right to pay the workmen under the orders of Appropriate authority at the risk and cost of the Contractor.

1.10.1.3.4 The Contractor shall submit copies of Final Settlement statement of disbursal of retrenchment benefits on retrenchment of each workmen under I D Act 1948, copies of Form 6-A (Annual Return of PF Contribution) along with copies of PF Contribution Card of each member under PF Act and copies of monthly return on ESI Contribution – Form 6 under ESI Act 1948 (if applicable) to BHEL along with the Final Bill.

1.10.1.3.5 In case of any dispute pending before the appropriate authority under ID act 1948, WC Act 1923 or ESI Act 1948 and PF Act 1952, BHEL reserve the right to hold such amounts from the final bills of the Contractor which will be released on submission of proof of settlement of issues from the appropriate authority under the act.

1.10.1.3.6 In case of any dispute prolonged / pending before the authority for the reasons not attributable to the contractor, BHEL reserves the right to release the final bill of the contractor on submission of Indemnity bond by the contractor indemnifying BHEL against any claims that may arise at a later date without prejudice to the rights of BHEL.

1.10.1.4 DEPLOYMENT OF SKILLED / SEMI-SKILLED TRADESMEN

The following clause is applicable in case the contract value / contract price is Rs. Five crores and above.

The contractor shall, at all stages of work deploy skilled / semi-skilled tradesmen who are qualified and possess certificate in particular trade from CPWD Training Institute / Industrial Training. Institute / National Institute of Construction Management and Research (NICMAR), National Academy of Construction, CIDC or any similar reputed and recognized Institute managed / certified by State / Central Government. The number of such qualified tradesmen shall not be less than 20% of total skilled / semi-skilled workers required in each trade at any stage of work. The contractor shall submit number of man days required in respect of each trade, its scheduling and the list of qualified tradesmen along with requisite certificate from recognized Institute to Engineer-in-Charge for approval. Notwithstanding such approval, if the tradesmen are found to have inadequate skill to execute the work of respective trade, the contractor shall substitute such tradesmen within two days of written notice from Engineer-in-Charge. Failure on the part of contractor to obtain approval of Engineer-in-Charge or failure to deploy qualified tradesmen will attract a compensation to be paid by contractor at the

rate of Rs. 100 per such tradesman per day. Decision of Engineer-in-Charge as to whether particular tradesman possesses requisite skill and amount of compensation in case of default shall be final and binding.

1.10.1.5 **RECOVERY OF COMPENSATION PAID TO VICTIMS BY BHEL IN CASES OF DEATH/ PERMANENT INCAPACITATION OF PERSON DUE TO AN ACCIDENT DURING THE WORKS**

BHEL shall recover the amount of compensation paid to victim(s) by BHEL towards loss of life / permanent disability due to an accident which is attributable to the negligence of contractor, agency or firm or any of its employees as detailed below.

a) **Victim:** Any person who suffers permanent disablement or dies in an accident as defined below.

b) **Accident:** Any death or permanent disability resulting solely and directly from any unintended and unforeseen injurious occurrence caused during the manufacturing / operation and works incidental thereto at BHEL factories/ offices and precincts thereof, project execution, erection and commissioning, services, repairs and maintenance, trouble shooting, serving, overhaul, renovation and retrofitting, trial operation, performance guarantee testing undertaken by the company or during any works /during working at BHEL Units/ Offices/ townships and premises/ Project Sites.

c) **Compensation in respect of each of the victims:**
In the event of death or permanent disability resulting from Loss of both limbs: Rs. 10,00,000/- (Rs. Ten Lakh)
In the event of other permanent disability: Rs. 7,00,000/- (Rs. Seven Lakh)

d) **Permanent Disablement**: A disablement that is classified as a permanent total disablement under the proviso to Section 2 (I) of the Employee's Compensation Act, 1923."

1.10.2 **GENERAL**

1.10.2.1 **Site Visit by the Bidder**

The bidder shall, prior to submitting his tender for the work, visit, examine and acquire full knowledge & information and necessary conditions prevailing at the site and its surroundings of the plant premises together with all statutory, obligatory, mandatory requirements of various authorities about the site of works at his own expense, and obtain and ascertain for himself on his own responsibility that may be for preparing his tender and entering into a contract, and take the same into account in the quoted contract price for the work.

1.10.2.2 The bidder shall satisfy themselves about the following factors:

i). Site conditions including access to the site, existing and required roads and

other means of transport/communication for use by him in connection with the work including diverting and re-routing of services.

ii). Requirement and availability of land and other facilities of his enabling works, establishment of his nursery, office, stores etc.

iii). Ground conditions including those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials required for the work or obtained there-from.

iv). Source and extent of availability of suitable materials, including water etc., and labour (skilled and unskilled) required for work, and laws and regulations governing their use and employment.

v). Geological, meteorological, topographical and other general features of the site and its surroundings as are pertaining to and needed for the performance of the work.

vi). The limit and extent of surface and subsurface water to be encountered during the performance of the work, and the requirement of drainage and pumping.

vii). The type of equipment and facilities needed, for and in the performance of the work;

viii). The extent of lead and lift required for the work in complete form over the entire duration of the contract, and

ix). All other information pertaining to and needed for the work including information as to the risks, contingencies and other circumstances which may influence or affect the work or the cost thereof under this contract.

1.10.2.3 The bidder should note that information, if any, in regard to the local conditions, as contained in these tender documents, has been given to tenderer merely for guidance and is not warranted to be complete.

1.10.2.4 A bidder shall be deemed to have full knowledge of the site, whether he inspects it or not, and no extra charges consequent on any misunderstanding or otherwise shall be allowed.

1.10.2.5 The bidder and any of his personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Site-In-Charge or his authorized nominee, on receipt of formal application in respect thereof a week in advance of the proposed date of inspection of site, to enter upon his premises and lands for purpose of such inspection, but only on the express condition that the tenderer (and his personnel and agents) will relieve and indemnify the Employer (and his personnel and agents) from and against all liability in respect thereof and will be responsible for personal injury (whether fatal or otherwise), loss of or damage to property and any other loss, damage, costs and expenses however caused which, but for the exercise of such permission, would not have arisen.

1.10.2.6 The work covered under this specification is of highly sophisticated nature, requiring the best quality workmanship, engineering and construction management. The contractor must have adequate quantity of tools, construction aids, equipments etc., in his possession. He must also have on his rolls adequate trained, qualified and experienced supervisory staff and skilled personnel.

1.10.2.7 It is not the intent to specify herein all details of all material. Any item related this work not covered by this but necessary to complete the system will be deemed to have been included in the scope of the work.

1.10.2.8 All the necessary certificates and licenses required to carry out this scope of work are to be arranged by the contractor then and there at no extra cost.

1.10.2.9 Site testing wherever required shall be carried out for all items / materials installed by the contractor to ensure proper installation and functioning in accordance with drawings, specifications and manufacturer's recommendations.

1.10.2.10 The contractor shall carry out additional tests, if any, which the Engineer feels necessary because of site conditions and also to meet system specification.

1.10.2.11 The work shall be executed under the usual conditions without affecting power plant construction / operation and in conjunction with other operations and contracting agencies at site. The contractor and his personnel shall co-operate with the personnel of other agencies, co-ordinate his work with others and proceed in a manner that shall not delay or hinder the progress of work as a whole.

1.10.2.12 All the work shall be carried out as per instructions of BHEL engineer. BHEL engineer's decision regarding the correctness of the work and method of working shall be final and binding on the contractor.

1.10.2.13 Wherever Construction sequences are furnished by BHEL, the contractor shall follow the same sequence. Contractor shall execute the supply and works as per sequence prescribed by BHEL at site engineer. No claims for extra payment from the contractor will be entertained on the grounds of deviation from the methods of execution of similar job in any other site or for any reasons whatsoever.

1.10.2.14 If required by BHEL, the contractor shall change the sequence of his operation so that work on priority sectors can be completed within the projects schedule. The contractor shall afford maximum assistance to BHEL in this connection without causing delay to agreed completion date.

1.10.2.15 Contractor shall, transport all materials to site and unload at site / working area for inspection and checking. All material handling equipment required

shall be arranged by the contractor.

1.10.2.16 Contractor shall retain all T&P / Testing instrument / Material handling equipment's etc. at site as per advice of BHEL engineer and same shall be taken out from site only after getting the clearances from engineer in charge.

1.10.2.17 The contractor at his cost shall arrange necessary security measures for adequate protection of his machinery, equipment, tools, materials etc. BHEL shall not be responsible for any loss or damage to the contractor's construction equipment and materials. The contractor may consult the Engineer-in-Charge on the arrangements made for general site security for protection of his machinery equipment tools etc.

1.10.2.18 The Contractor may have to execute work in such a place and condition where other agencies also will be under such circumstances. However, completion time for construction, agreed will be subject to the condition that contractor's work is not hampered by the agencies.

1.10.2.19 Contractor has to work in close co-ordination with other agency at site. BHEL engineer will co-ordinate area clearance. In a project of such magnitude, it is possible that the area clearance may be less / more at a particular given time. Activities and Construction program have to be planned in such a way that the milestones are achieved as per schedule/ plans. Contractor shall arrange & augment the resources accordingly.

1.10.2.20 The contractor must obtain the signature and permission of the security personnel of the customer / BHEL for bringing any of their materials inside the site premises. Without the Entry Gate Pass these materials will not be allowed to be taken outside. Surplus materials including steel item brought at site by the contractors with proper documentation and Gate pass, shall be allowed to taken out of the project premises after completion of relevant works, on certification by BHEL in charge.

1.10.2.21 Contractor shall remove all scrap materials periodically generated from his working area and collect the same at one place earmarked for the same. Load of scraps is to be shifted to a place earmarked by BHEL. Failure to collect the scrap is likely to lead to accidents and as such BHEL reserves the right to collect and remove the scrap at contractor's risk and cost if there is any failure on the part of contractor in this respect.

1.10.2.22 The contractor shall ensure that his premises are always kept clean and tidy to the extent possible. Any untidiness noted on the part of the contractor shall be brought to the attention of the contractor's site representative who shall take immediate action to clean the surroundings to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-Charge.

1.10.2.23 The contractor is strictly prohibited from using BHEL's regular components like angles, channels, beams, plates, pipe / tubes, and handrails etc. for any temporary supporting or scaffolding works. Contractor shall arrange himself all such materials. In case of such misuse of BHEL materials, a sum as determined by BHEL engineer will be recovered from the contractor's bill. The decision of BHEL engineer is final and binding on the contractor.

1.10.2.24 No member of the already erected structure / buildings, other component and auxiliaries should be removed / modified without specific approval of BHEL engineer.

1.10.2.25 Contractors shall ensure that all their Staff / Employees are exposed to periodical training programme conducted by qualified agencies/ personnel on latest ISO 9001 Standards.

1.10.2.26 Sometimes, it may be required to re-schedule the activities to enable other agencies to commence/ continue the work so as to keep the overall project schedule.

1.10.2.27 The terminal points decided by BHEL are final and binding on the contractor for deciding the scope of work and effecting the payment for the work done up to the terminals.

1.10.2.28 Crane operators deployed by the contractor shall be tested by BHEL before he is allowed to operate the cranes.

1.10.2.29 On Completion of work, all the temporary buildings, structures, pipe lines, cable etc. shall be dismantled and leveled and debris shall be removed as per instruction of BHEL by the contractor at his cost. In the event of his failure to do so, the expenditure towards clearance of the same will be recovered from the contractor. The decision of BHEL Engineer in this regard is final.

1.10.2.30 It is the responsibility of the contractor to do the checking, testing etc. if necessary, repeatedly to satisfy BHEL Engineer with all the necessary tools and tackles, manpower etc. without any extra cost. The testing will be completed only when jointly certified so, by the BHEL Engineer.

1.10.2.31 If any item not covered but requires being executed, same shall be carried out by the contractor. Equivalent or proportional unit rate shall be considered wherever possible from the BOQ. The rates quoted by the contractor shall be uniform as far as possible for similar items appearing in rate schedule.

1.10.2.32 The contractor's work shall not hinder other work, either underground or over ground, such as electrical, phone lines, water or sewage lines, etc. In areas of overlap, the contractor shall work in coordination with other related contractors. Any damage by the landscape contractor's team to such utilities

will be penalized and contractor shall be responsible for cost for such damages.

1.10.2.33 The contractor will be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of all materials in connection with the work. If the contractor has drawn materials in excess of design requirements, recoveries will be effected for such excess drawls at the rate prescribed by manufacturing units.

1.10.2.34 Contractor has to clear the front, expeditiously and promptly as instructed by BHEL Engineer for other agencies, like Boiler, piping, Turbine, Generator erection, Cabling, instrumentation, insulation etc., to commence their work from / on the equipments coming under this scope.

1.10.2.35 For the purpose of planning, contractor shall furnish the estimated requirement of power (month wise) for execution of work in terms of maximum KW demand.

1.10.2.36 RECORDS TO BE MAINTAINED AT SITE:

Record of Quantity of FREE/Chargeable items issued by BHEL must be maintained during contract execution. Also reconciliation statement to be prepared at regular intervals.

The under mentioned Records/ Log-books/ Registers applicable to be maintained.

(i) Hindrance Register
(ii) Site Order Book.
(iii) Test Check of measurements.
(iv) Cement Supply and Consumption Daily Register
(v) Records of Test reports of Field tests.
(vi) Records of manufacture's test certificates.
(vii) Records of disposal of scraps generated during and after the work completion.
(viii) List of T&Ps and MMEs

1.10.2.37 SITE INSPECTION

1.10.2.37.1 The Owner or his authorized agents may inspect various stages of work during the currency of the contract awarded to him. The contractor shall make necessary arrangements for such inspection and carry out the rectification pointed out by the Owner or his authorized agents without any extra cost to the Owner or his authorized agents. No cost whatsoever such duplication of inspection of work be entertained.

1.10.2.37.2 BHEL / Owner will have full power and authority to inspect the works at any time, either on the site or at the contractor's premises. The contractor shall arrange every facility and assistance to carry out such inspection. On no

account will the contractor be allowed to proceed with work of any type unless such work has been inspected and entries are made in the site inspection register by Owner / BHEL.

1.10.2.37.3 The contractor shall maintain at site a joint protocol for recording actual measurement of work carried out at site, inspection and witnessing of various tests conducted by the contractor.

1.10.2.37.4 Field Quality Assurance (FQA) Formats:-

It is the responsibility of the contractor to collect and fill up the relevant FQA log sheets of BHEL and present the same to BHEL after carrying out the necessary checks as per the log sheets and obtaining the signature of BHEL and Owner as token of their acceptance. Payment to the contractor will be inked with the submission of these FQA log sheets.

1.10.2.37.5 Site testing wherever required shall be carried out for all items / materials installed by the contractor to ensure proper installation and functioning in accordance with drawings, specifications and manufacturer's recommendations.

Contractor shall, transport all materials to site and unload at site / working area for inspection and checking. All material handling equipment required shall be arranged by the contractor

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER - XI
PROGRESS OF WORK

The scope of the work will comprise of following but not limited to the following:

11 PROGRESS AND MONITORING OF WORK

11.1 Refer forms F -14 to F-15 of volume I D of volume -I book-II. Plan and review will be done as per the formats.

11.2 Contractor is required to draw mutually agreed monthly construction programs in consultation with BHEL well in advance monthly as per the Form-14. Contractor shall ensure achievement of agreed program and shall also timely arrange additional resources considered necessary at no extra cost to BHEL. Progress review meetings will be held at site during which actual progress during the week vis-a-vis scheduled program shall be discussed for actions to be taken for achieving targets. Contractor shall also present the program for subsequent week. The contractor shall constantly update / revise his work program to meet the overall requirement. All quality problems shall also be discussed during above review meetings. Necessary preventive and corrective action shall be discussed and decided upon in such review meetings and shall be implemented by the contractor in time bound manner so as to eliminate the cause of nonconformities.

11.3 The contractor shall submit daily, weekly and monthly progress reports, manpower reports, materials reports, consumables (gases / electrodes / ferules / lugs) report, T&Ps availability report and other reports as per Performa considered necessary by the Site Engineer as per the BHEL formats.

11.4 The contractor shall submit weekly / fortnightly / monthly statement report regarding consumption of all consumables for cost analysis purposes.

11.5 The monthly report at the end of every month shall be submitted as a booklet and shall contain the following details:

a) Colour Progress photographs to accompany the report should be submitted.

b) Construction progress in terms of quantity, CUM, etc., completed as relevant to the respective work areas against planned.

c) Site Organization chart of engineers & supervisors as on 24th of the month with further mobilization plan

d) Category- wise man hours engaged during the previous month under the categories like fitters, electricians, welders, riggers, khalasis, grinder-men, gas-cutters, crane operators, store keepers, lab technicians, helpers, security etc. Data will be spilt up under the work area.

e) Consumables report giving consumption of all types of gases and electrodes during the previous month (as applicable).

f) Availability report of cranes/T&Ps

g) Safety implementation report in the format

h) Pending material and any other inputs required from BHEL for activities planned during the subsequent month.

11.6 The manpower reports shall clearly indicate the manpower deployed, category wise specifying also the activities in which they are engaged.

11.7 During the course of construction, if the progress is found unsatisfactory, or if the target dates fixed from time to time for every milestone are to be advanced, or in the opinion of BHEL, if it is found that the skilled workmen like fitters, operators, technicians etc employed are not sufficient BHEL will induct required additional workmen to improve the progress and recover all charges incurred on this account including all expenses together with BHEL overheads from contractor's bills.

11.8 It is the responsibility of the contractor to provide all relevant information on a regular basis regarding construction progress, laborer availability, equipment deployment, testing, etc.

11.9 The progress reports shall indicate the progress achieved against plan, indicating reasons for delays, if any. The report shall also give remedial actions which the contractor intends to make good the slippage or lost time so that further works can proceed as per the original plan the slippages do not accumulate and affect the overall programme.

11.10 The contractor to reflect actual progress achieved during the month and will be submitted to BHEL, so that slippages can be observed and necessary action taken in order to ensure that the situation does not get out of control will update the construction schedule forming part of this contract each month.

VOLUME-IA PART –I CHAPTER -XII

MATERIAL HANDLING

12.1 Open land as available shall be provided by BHEL on free of cost basis as provided by TANGEDCO. Contractor shall maintain one centralized fenced store cum fabrication yard at his own cost. Hard surfacing of this yard and all-round drain shall be carried out by the contractor at his own cost within the quoted rate. The bidder shall make complete arrangement of necessary security personnel, to safeguard all such materials in his custody at his own cost. Materials issued will be used only for construction of permanent work. The contractor shall take care of material issued by BHEL and shall protect the same from theft, damage and weathering at his own cost.

12.2 The system for receipt, storage & issue of materials shall be available with vendors for easy traceability.

12.3 Periodic audit of system of purchasing, storing and issue, etc. will have to be carried out by the vendors. BHEL will also audit the same.

12.4 The contractor shall in no case be entitled for any compensation or damages on account of any delay in supply or non-supply thereof for all or any such material.

12.5 Excessive rusting of steel must be avoided. In case, due to any cause attributable to the contractor, rusting of steel for BHEL issued steel occur rendering the same unusable, then such quantity of steel shall be recovered from the interim payment at the penal rate specified in the tender

12.6 The contractor shall maintain proper store account for all the BHEL issued materials and shall give three copies of computerized reconciliation statement of such account to the BHEL with each running bill.

12.7 All structural steel and bought out construction materials shall be stacked plate size wise, thickness wise and item wise. Materials issued by BHEL as free of supply shall be stacked separately on sleepers.

12.8 Materials shall not under any circumstances taken out of the project site unless otherwise permitted by BHEL.

VOLUME 1A PART-1 CHAPTER XIII

ACCOUNTING OF MATERIALS ISSUE

The material issued to the contractor by BHEL will be accounted as follows:

13.1 ISSUE OF STEEL, CONSUMPTION, WASTAGE & RETURN OF MATERIALS

Please refer SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

13.2 SCRAP & SERVICEABLE MATERIALS

Please refer SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

13.3 RECONCILIATION OF MATERIALS

Please refer SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)- Civil & Structural Chapter – VI: Material Handling, Storage & Preservation

13.4 RECOVERY OF MATERIAL

Recovery of wastages shall be made from the bills of contractor at the penal rate mentioned in the table below for the following cases:

a) If wastage exceeds the specified limit

b) If the wastage not exceeded specified limit, but not returned to BHEL store except invisible wastage

c) For not returning the surplus serviceable materials.

PENAL RATE OF MATERIALS

A	**REINFORCEMENT STEEL** Cold rolled steel, high strength, deformed bar or mild steel round bars including earthing rod MS round	**Rs. 58,373/- per MT**
B	**STRUCTURAL STEEL** MS plates, MS flats, rolled steel joists, channels, and angles, MS pipes, Chequered Plates, etc in sizes and lengths as available	**Rs. 74,538/- per MT**
C	**CEMENT (OPC/ PPC/PSC)**	**Rs. 5,405/- per MT**

VOLUME-IA PART-II CHAPTER-1

CORRECTIONS / REVISIONS IN SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND FORMS & PROCEDURES

Sl. 1 to 5 are modified in the Special Conditions of Contract (SCC)

S.no. 1

Clause no. 6.3.4.1 is revised as under:

"**6.3.4.1** The steel shall be issued to the contractor on the following basis:

i. Structural Steel: Weighment basis (Unit – MT)

ii. Reinforcement Steel and Earthing Rod: Weighment basis (Unit-MT)"

S.no. 2

Clause no. 6.3.4.2 is revised as under:

"6.3.4.2 All the steel (structural, reinforcement, earthing rod, etc.) issued by BHEL shall be properly accounted for. The total quantity of steel required for the work will be calculated from the approved Bar Bending schedule, fabrication drawings, approved laps, chairs and lugs etc. The measurement for payment as well as for accounting shall be based on the sectional weights as indicated in the following IS/BS/EN specifications."

S.no. 3

Heading of Clause no. 6.4.4.3 is revised as under:

"6.4.4.3 Reinforcement Steel, MS earthing rod Consumption"

S. no. 4

Heading of Clause no. 6.4.4.4 is revised as under:

"6.4.4.4 Reinforcement Steel, MS earthing rod Wastage"

S. no. 5

Following clauses are added in the Special Conditions of Contract (SCC)

6.3.4.9 Bidder to note that steel materials required for MS Grating, Galvanised Grating, GI Handrail, Stainless Steel Handrail, Stainless steel for SS Flue can, fasteners like MS/HT/HSFG bolts/nuts, lock nuts, washers and foundation bolts, embedded items other than those supplied by BHEL, etc. shall be supplied by the bidder. However, Bidder shall use the scrap materials for their use in the permanent works as embedment/inserts etc. after necessary store issue formalities and shall be accounted for monthly reconciliation.

6.3.4.10 Following shall be limit for the maximum quantity of BHEL issue materials that would be with the contractor at any point of time when work is in progress

(excluding what has already been incorporated in the works).

SL NO	*ISSUE OF MATERIALS*	*MAX. QTY IN CONTRACTOR'S STORE*
1.	Reinforcement Steel & Earthing rod MS round	Requirement of one month
2.	Structural Steel	Requirement of one month

6.3.5 **ISSUE OF CEMENT**

6.3.5.1 Cement as received from the manufacturer/ stockiest will be issued **free of cost** to the contractor. The cement shall be provided normally in bulkers and shall be unloaded in the silos (2 numbers cement silos 100MT capacity each of cumulative capacity of 200 MT per 30 CUM batching plant) to be installed by the bidder nearer to their batching plants. Cement unloading arrangements to silo and required manpower support shall be provided by the successful bidder at his own cost.

6.3.5.2 On advance request of the bidder, the cement shall be supplied in 50kg tamper proof sealed Bags for other than RCC works like masonry, flooring works etc. The theoretical weight of each bag of cement for issued purposes will be considered as 50 kg, the contractor shall be accountable for the cement issued to him on this notional weight only. No claim whatsoever will be entertained because of difference between theoretical and actual weight of the bags of cement. The empty cement bags duly accounted for against issue shall be in the custody of the contractor and the same shall be disposed by the contractor as per statutory regulation prevailing in the project.

6.3.5.3 The contractor shall submit to the engineer, a statement indicating estimated quantity of cement required during a quarter, at least two months in advance of the quarter. In addition, the contractor shall also furnish the estimated requirement of cement during a month by the third week of the previous month indicating his requirement.

6.3.5.4 Bidder is responsible for unloading the cement as soon as the arrival of cement, either in silo, if received in bulker or in the weather proof cement storage sheds, if received bags. Bagged cement shall be stored in a weatherproof sheds having dense impervious bituminous or concrete floors which shall be kept swept clean at all times. The storage arrangements shall be fully completed and approved by the owner before any cement is delivered to site. The construction of cement storage sheds as per the requirement of BHEL, unloading of cement bags, stacking properly in the storage sheds, removal of the sheds after the completion of the work is in the scope of bidder.

6.3.5.5 Bidder is responsible for sampling and testing of cement as per Indian Standard/ Specification/ approved quality plan in the testing laboratory established by the bidder.

6.3.5.6 Bidder is responsible for carrying out design mix as per IS 456/10262 Latest revision and specification, using the cement provided by BHEL and submit the design mix proportions for the approval of BHEL/NTPL. The design/trial mix shall be carried out time to time on change of brand/type of cement supplied by BHEL and suitable adjustments on the quantity of ingredients (sand, aggregates, admixture) of the concrete to get the required workability and durability, shall be the responsibility of the bidder without any extra cost to BHEL.

6.3.5.7 Following shall be limit for the maximum quantity of BHEL issue materials that would be with the contractor at any point of time when work is in progress (excluding what has already been incorporated in the works).

SL NO	***ISSUE OF MATERIALS***	***MAX. QTY IN CONTRACTOR'S STORE***
1.	Cement	Requirement of one month

Sl No.: 06

Clause No. 10.5 on RA Bill Payments, in Special Conditions of Contract (SCC), Volume- IB, Book- II, is revised as under:

"The payment for running bills will normally be released within 30 days of submission of running bill complete in all respects with all documents. It is the responsibility of the contractor to make his own arrangements for making timely payments towards labour wages, statutory payments, outstanding dues etc., and other dues in the meanwhile."

Sl. No.: 07

In addition to The EARNEST MONEY DEPOSIT (EMD) clause 1.9 and The SECURITY DEPOSIT (SD) clause 1.10 published in General Conditions of Contract (Volume I Book-II) following is added for FDR:

a. FDR should be Lien marked in favour of M/s BHEL.
b. Bank issuing FDR should agree to the following conditions and submit duly signed letter addressed to BHEL, confirming the following points:
   a. There is no Lock in Period for Encashment of the Said FDR
   b. The amount under the Said FDR would be paid to BHEL-PSSR on Demand, at any point of Time before, or upon Maturity, without any reference to the ..... (Contactor Name).

c. Encashment whether premature or otherwise would not require any clearance from any other authority /Person.
d. FDR will be auto renewed for such period/s initially mentioned in the FDR and the intimation of Such renewal shall be sent to BHEL, PSSR and ..... (Contractor), immediately after the renewal.
e. FDR will not be closed, Encashed, Changed or Discharged without the Written permission/Confirmation from M/s BHEL PSSR.
f. Bank to acknowledge and agree that the Lien created on the FDR shall be in Force until M/s BHEL PSSR, gives a Discharge Letter in this regard.

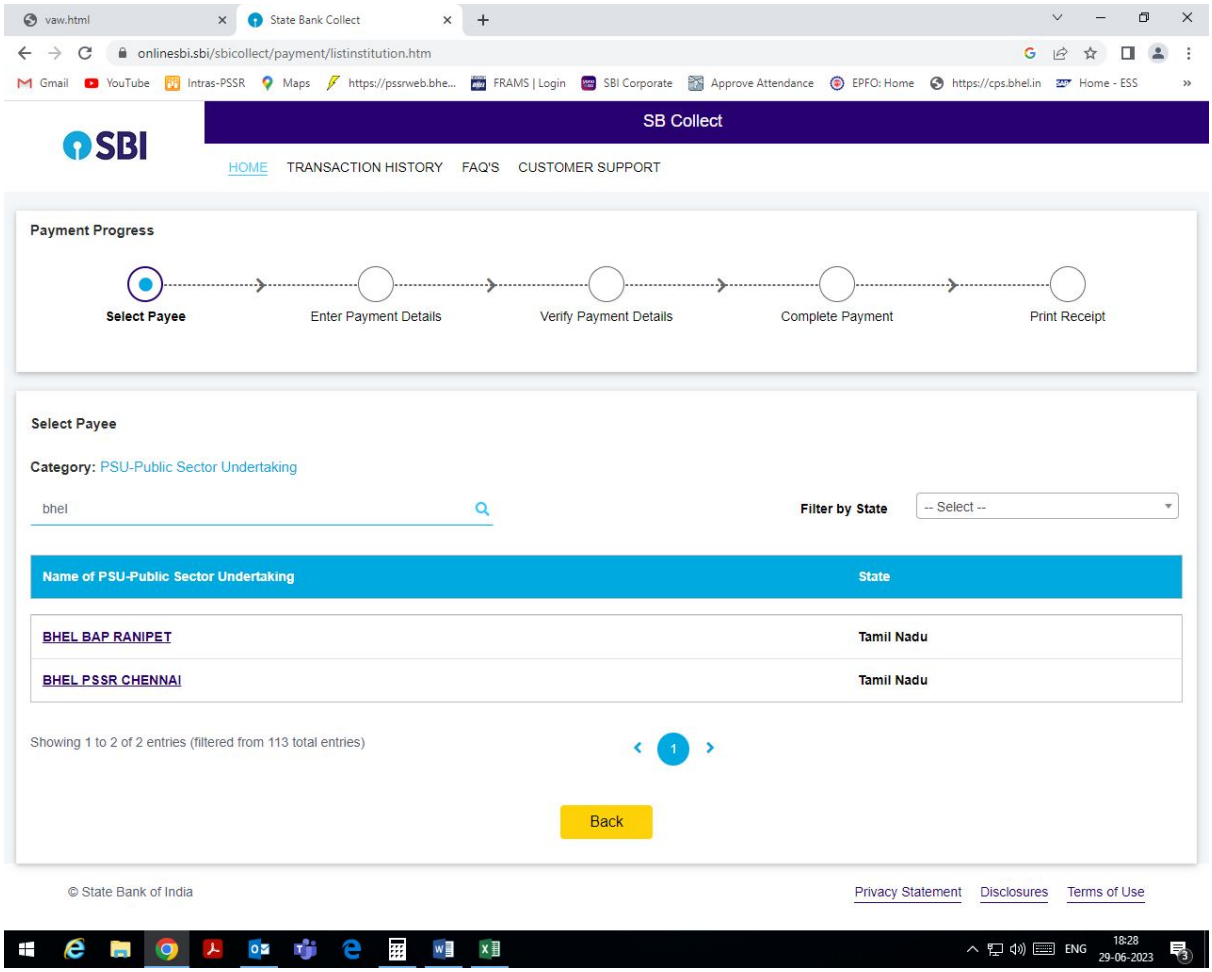
Sl. No.: 08

Detailed Instruction for EMD / Security deposits through SBI e-collect:

Step 1: Vendors may visit SBI collect website, the URL of which is https://www.onlinesbi.sbi/sbicollect where they get the home page with various categories of institutions.

Step 2: Select PSU - Public Sector Undertakings – leading to a page with list of PSUs

Step 3: Type BHEL and search, they get to see all BHEL divisions wherein they shall select BHEL PSSR Chennai. The screen shot of the same is given below.



Step 4: Select EMD receipts. Having selected the Payee in the Payment Progress, it will lead to the payment details – a drop down list of values. From that list, vendors shall select EMD receipts. Upon clicking the entry EMD receipts, a form will open asking for the remitters details and the details of the tender.

Step 5: Confirm details and pay

Fill in all the details correctly, verify the details, and complete the payment as it is leading to the payment gateway.

Step 6: Take a printout on completing the payment and enclose the copy of the same along with the bid submission. Store the copy of receipt for future reference.

Sl. No.: 09

Following Clauses are Modified / Revised / Added in GCC as below:

Sl no.	GCC Clause No.	GCC clause Modified / Revised / Added
I.	1.9.1, Sl. No. (ii)	The following mode of deposit, Sl. No. (e) is added: e) Insurance Surety Bonds
II.	1.10.3, Sl. No. (vi)	The following Clause, Sl. No. (vi) is deleted: Security deposit can also be recovered at the rate of 10% of the gross amount progressively from each of the running bills of the contractor till the total amount of the required security deposit is collected. However, in such cases at least 50% of the required Security Deposit, including the EMD, should be deposited in any form as prescribed before start of the work and the balance 50% may be recovered from the running bills as described above
III.	1.10.3, Sl.No.(vii)	The following mode of deposit, Sl. No. (vii) is added: e) Insurance Surety Bonds
IV.	Note mentioned under the GCC Clause 1.10.3	Note mentioned under GCC Clause 1.10.3 is revised as below: **Note**: (1) BHEL will not be liable or responsible in any manner for the collection of interest or renewal of the documents or in any other matter connected therewith. (2) In case of delay in submission of security deposit, enhanced security deposit which would include interest (Repo rate +4%) for the delayed period, shall be submitted by the bidder.
V.	1.10.8	GCC Clause 1.10.8 is revised as below: Bidder agrees to submit security deposit required for execution of the contract within the time period mentioned. In case of delay in submission of security deposit, enhanced security deposit which would include interest (Repo rate+4%) for the delayed period, shall be submitted by the bidder. Further, if security deposit is not submitted till such time the first bill becomes due, the amount of security deposit due shall be recovered as per

Sl no.	GCC Clause No.	GCC clause Modified / Revised / Added
		terms defined in NIT / contract, from the bills along with due interest
VI.	2.13.6	GCC Clause 2.13.6 is revised as: The rate of interest applicable for the above advances shall be the repo rate prevailing on the date of release of advance plus 4%, and such rate will remain fixed till the total advance amount is recovered
VII.	2.22.1	GCC Clause 2.22.1 is revised as: Retention Amount shall be 5% of the Contract Value and shall be furnished through BG in line with clause 1.12 of GCC before payment of first RA Bill. The validity of the said BG shall be initially for the contract period & shall be extended, if so required, up to acceptance of final bill. In case of increase in contract value, additional BG for 5% of differential amount shall be submitted by Contractor before payment of next RA Bill due. Retention Amount can also be recovered at the rate of 10% of the gross amount progressively from each of the running bills of the contractor till the total amount of the required retention amount is collected. In case, contractor opts cash deduction from RA bills in the beginning & subsequently offers to submit BG later on, then refund of deducted retention amount may be permitted against submission of BG for 5% of the Contract Value.
VIII.	New Clause is added and replace the existing clause of Risk & Cost (i.e. 2.7.2.1 to 2.7.3)	Clause 2.7.2 and 2.7.3 are revised as: **2.7.2 Breach of Contract, Remedies and Termination** **2.7.2.1** BHEL shall terminate the contract after due notice of a period of 14 days in any of the following cases, which if not rectified/ improved within the time period mentioned in the notice, then, 'Breach of Contract' will be considered to have been established: i). Contractor's poor progress of the work vis-à-vis execution timeline as stipulated in the Contract, backlog attributable to contractor including unexecuted portion of work does not appear to be executable within balance available period considering its performance of execution. ii). Withdrawal from or abandonment of the work by contractor before completion of the work as per contract. iii). Non-completion of work by the Contractor within scheduled completion period as per Contract or as

Sl no.	GCC Clause No.	GCC clause Modified / Revised / Added
		extended from time to time, for the reasons attributable to the contractor. iv). Repeated failure of contractor in deploying the required resources, to comply the statutory requirements etc. even after given by BHEL is writing. v). Strike or Lockout declared is not settled within a period of one month. vi). Termination of Contract on account of any other reason (s) attributable to Contractor. vii). Assignment, transfer, subletting of Contract without BHEL's written permission. viii). Non-compliance to any contractual condition or any other default attributable to Contractor. **2.7.2.2 <u>Remedies in case of Breach of Contract is established</u>** In case 'Breach of Contract' is established, Security Deposit and Retention Amount shall be encashed/ forfeited. This is without prejudice to BHEL's right to levy of liquidated damages, debarment etc. which shall be applied as per the provisions of the contract. Sequence of recovery to be made in case of breach of contract is established, is as below: a) In case the value of Security Deposit & Retention Amount, available for the Contract, is less than 10% of the Contract Value, the balance amount shall be recovered from dues available in the form of Bills payable to contractor, BGs against the same contract etc. b) Demand notice for deposit of balance recovery amount shall be sent to contractor, if funds are insufficient to effect complete recovery against dues indicated in (a) above. c) If contractor fails to deposit the balance amount to be recovered within the period as prescribed in demand notice, following action shall be taken for balance recovery: i) Dues payable to contractor against other contracts in the same Region shall be considered for recovery. ii) If recovery cannot be made out of dues payable to the contractor as above, balance amount to be recovered, shall be informed to other Regions/Units

Sl no.	GCC Clause No.	GCC clause Modified / Revised / Added
		for making recovery from the Unpaid Bills/Running Bills/SD/BGs/Final Bills of contractor. iii) In-case recoveries are not possible with any of the above available options, Legal action shall be initiated for recovery against contractor. Note: 1) In addition to above, levy of liquidated damages, debarment, termination, short-closure etc. shall be applied as per provisions of the contract. 2) If tendering is done for the balance work, the defaulted contractor (including all the members/partners in case of JV/ partnership firm) shall not be eligible for either executing the balance work or to participate in the tender(s) for executing the balance work. **2.7.3** In case Contractor fails to deploy the resources as per requirement informed by BHEL in writing ~~to~~ expedite the work, BHEL can deploy own/hired/otherwise arranged resources and recover the expenses incurred from the dues payable to contractor. Recoveries shall be actual expenses incurred plus 5% overheads or as defined in TCC.
IX.	2.7.7	GCC Clause 2.7.7 is revised as: BHEL may permit or direct contractor to demobilize and remobilize at a future date as intimated by BHEL in case of following situations for reasons other than Force majeure conditions and not attributable to contractor: i) suspension of work(s) at a Project either by BHEL or Customer, or ii) where work comes to a complete halt or reaches a stage wherein worthwhile works cannot be executed and there is no possibility of commencement of work for a period of not less than three months In such cases, charges towards demobilization and remobilization shall be as decided by BHEL after successful remobilization by contractor at site, and decision of BHEL shall be final and binding on the contractor. After remobilization, all conditions as per contract shall become applicable. In case Contractor does not remobilize with adequate resources or does not start the work within the period as intimated, then BHEL reserves the right to terminate the contract and effect remedies

Sl no.	GCC Clause No.	GCC clause Modified / Revised / Added
		under Clause 2.7.2.2. Duration of the contract/time extension shall be revised suitably. In case of any conflict, BHEL decision in this regard shall be final and binding on the contractor.
X.	2.11.3	GCC Clause 2.11.3 is revised as: However, if any 'Time extension' is granted to the contractor to facilitate continuation of work and completion of contract, due to backlog attributable to the contractor alone, then it shall be without prejudice to the rights of BHEL to impose penalty/LD for the delays attributable to the contractor, in addition to any other actions BHEL may wish to take under clause 2.7.2 of GCC i.e. "Breach of Contract, Remedies and Termination".
XI.	2.19.1	GCC Clause 2.19.1 is revised as: The contractor will be fully responsible for all disputes and other issues connected with his labour. In the event of the contractor's labour resorting to strike or the Contractor resorting to lockout and if the strike or lockout declared is not settled within a period of one month, it may be considered as 'Breach of Contract' under Clause 2.7 and the remedies under Clause 2.7.2.2 may be executed, at the discretion of BHEL.
XII.	2.24.1	GCC Clause 2.24.1 is revised as: Even though the work will be carried out under the supervision of BHEL Engineers the Contractor will be responsible for the quality of the workmanship and shall guarantee the work done for a period of Twelve months from the date of commencement of guarantee period as defined in Technical Conditions of Contract, for good workmanship and shall rectify free of cost all defects due to faulty erection detected during the guarantee period. In the event of the Contractor failing to repair the defective works within the time specified by the Engineer, BHEL may proceed to undertake the repairs of such defective works, by itself, without prejudice to any other rights and recover the cost incurred for the same along with 5% overheads from the Security Deposit.

VOLUME-IA PART – II

CHAPTER 2 to 4

Next pages are as below

Chapter 2	Technical Specifications/data/drawings	298
Chapter 3	T&P Hire Charges	13
Chapter 4	"HSE Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractor" (Document No. HSEP: 14 Rev02)	131

Tamil Nadu Generation and Distribution Corporation Ltd.

2 X 660 MW Udangudi Supercritical Thermal Power Project – Stage - 1

TENDER ENQUIRY DOCUMENT
FOR
EPC CONTRACT

[BID Specification No. SE/C/UP/EE/E/OT No. 01/2015-16]

VOLUME - II

SECTION – 5

DETAILED TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION -
CIVIL, STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

FICHTNER Consulting Engineers (India) Private Limited
Chennai, India

INDEX

VOLUME	SECTION	TITLE
I		**COMMERCIAL & GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**
	1.0	INSTRUCTIONS TO THE BIDDERS
	2.0	GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT (GCC)
	3.0	ERECTION & COMMISSIONING CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT (ECC)
	4.0	SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT (SCC)
	5.0	FORMATS AND SCHEDULES
II		**TECHNICAL**
	1.0	GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
	2.0	DETAILED TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION – MECHANICAL
	3.0	DETAILED TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION – ELECTRICAL SYSTEM
	4.0	DETAILED TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION – CONTROL & INSTRUMENTATION
	5.0	**DETAILED TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION – CIVIL, STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL WORKS**
	6.0	TECHNICAL SCHEDULES
	7.0	TENDER DRAWINGS
III		**ATTACHMENTS TO TENDER DOCUMENT**

VOLUME – II

SECTION – 5

DETAILED TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION – CIVIL, STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	DESCRIPTION
5.1	GENERAL
5.2	DESCRIPTION OF BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND FACILITIES
5.3	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
5.4	LOADS AND LOAD COMBINATIONS
5.5	REINFORCED CONCRETE STRUCTURES AND FOUNDATIONS
5.6	STEEL STRUCTURES
5.7	OUTDOOR CIVIL WORKS
5.8	FINISHES
5.9	CODES AND STANDARDS
5.10	SPECIAL STRUCTURES
5.10.1	CHIMNEY
5.10.2	NATURAL DRAFT COOLING TOWER
5.10.3	ASH POND
5.10.4	SWITCHYARD AND GAS INSULATED SWITCHGEAR (GIS) BUILDING AND SWITCHYARD CONTROL ROOM
5.11	EARTHWORK AND ROCKWORK

SECTION 5.1

GENERAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
5.1.1	GENERAL	2
5.1.2	SCOPE OF WORKS	3
5.1.3	TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY	6
5.1.4	SITE LEVELING	7
5.1.5	GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION	7
5.1.6	DATA TO BE FURNISHED BY BIDDER AT THE TIME OF BID	12
5.1.7	INSPECTION OF SITE BY BIDDER	13
5.1.8	CONSTRUCTION TOOLS AND MATERIALS SUPPLIED BY CONTRACTOR	13
5.1.9	WORK EXECUTION AND SUPERVISION	14
5.1.10	SUBMISSION OF DOCUMENTS TO THE OWNER AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT	15

5.1.1 GENERAL

This specification covers design, preparation of general arrangement, construction fabrication drawings and supply of all labours, materials and construction of all civil, structural and architectural works complete.

On ENGINEERING PROCUREMENT CONSTRUCTION (EPC) basis for all buildings and structures described in the specification as mentioned in Mechanical, Electrical, instrumentation, ventilation etc all complete as per scope of work.

The Civil, Architectural and Structural Steel work to be performed under this contract consists of design, engineering and providing all labour, materials, consumables, equipment, temporary works, temporary storage sheds, temporary colony for labour and staff, temporary site offices, constructional plants, fuel supply, transportation and all incidental items not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion and proper functioning of the plant, all in strict accordance with the specifications including revisions and amendments thereto as may be required during the execution of work.

The scope shall also include setting up by the Contractor a complete testing laboratory in the field to carry out all relevant tests required for the Civil Works.

The work shall be carried out according to the design / drawings (Architectural, Civil and Structural) to be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Owner / Owner's Engineer. For all buildings, facilities, systems, structures, etc., necessary layout and details are to be developed by the Contractor keeping in view the statutory and functional requirements and providing enough space and access for operation, use and maintenance.

Certain minimum requirements are indicated in this specification for guidance purpose only. However, the Contractor's offer shall cover the complete requirements of the plant and facilities and providing enough space and access for operation and maintenance as per the best prevailing practices and to the complete satisfaction of the Owner.

All works shall conform to Indian Standards and Codes and all local and state regulations. Where requirements are at variance, the more stringent of them shall govern.

All equipments and materials including cement, reinforcement steel, structural steel etc. shall be arranged / procured by the Contractor.

The Contractor's work shall cover complete requirements as per IS codes, fire safety norms, requirements of various statutory bodies, International Standards, best prevailing practices and to the complete satisfaction of the Owner / Owner's Engineer.

The Contractor shall make the layout and levels of all structures from the general grid of the plot and the nearest GSI benchmark or other acceptable benchmark of Govt. dept. as per the directions of the Owner / Owner's Engineer. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the correctness of the layout and levels and shall also provide necessary instruments, materials, access to works, etc., to the Owner / Owner's Engineer for general checking of the correctness of the civil works.

All the quality standards, tolerances, welding standards and other technical requirements shall be strictly adhered to.

The Contractor shall fully apprise himself of the prevailing conditions at the proposed site, climatic conditions including monsoon pattern, soil conditions, local conditions and site specific parameters and shall include for all such conditions and contingent measures in the bid, including those which may not have been specifically brought out in the specifications.

In case of any conflict between stipulations in various provisions of the specification, the most stringent stipulation would be applicable for implementation by the Contractor without any extra cost or time to the Owner.

Contractor shall obtain approval of Civil / Architectural drawings from concerned authorities before taking up the construction work.

All works shall conform to the specification. The works shall conform to high standards of design, engineering and workmanship. Design and construction shall conform in every respect to all local and state regulations governing such works and to stipulations of Indian Standards and other statutory requirements unless stipulated otherwise in detail specification.

The Contractor shall organize his own arrangement to transport his equipment, men and material so as to match the construction schedule.

Contractor shall rectify defects for all civil works for a period of five years from the date of handing over of the entire plant.

5.1.2 SCOPE OF WORKS

The Scope will cover but not limited to Architectural, Civil and Structural works of the following buildings / structure / systems / facilities.

1. ~~Topographic survey~~
2. ~~Geotechnical Investigation~~
3. ~~Site Development Work~~
   - ~~Site clearance works~~
   - ~~Site grading~~
   - ~~Fencing and Gates~~
   - ~~Approach road to the main entry of the plant from State Highway~~
   - ~~Plant road network including patrol roads, approach roads to all the buildings / structures / services.~~
   - ~~Plant storm water drainage system for the entire plant, sump, pump houses, drainage channels, drainage pump house, etc.~~
   - ~~Boundary walls~~
   - ~~Security Gate Complex~~
   - ~~Watch Towers~~
   - ~~Storm Water Diversion Channels~~
4. ~~Construction Enabling Works~~
   - ~~Site office~~
   - ~~Site Store Complex~~
   - ~~Temporary Workshop and Garage~~
   - ~~Fabrication Yard~~
   - ~~Quality Control Laboratory~~
   - ~~Fuel Storage Area~~
   - ~~Staff Welfare Facilities~~

5. Main Power House building consisting of TG bay, Electrical bay, including its substructures with STG, Boiler Feed pumps and all other major / minor equipment foundations, service and maintenance bays.
6. Central Control room building
7. Mill and Bunker building with steel coal bins including sub-structures with foundations and mill foundations, mill reject handling system with mill reject silo.
8. Foundations for Steam generator (Boiler) supporting structures and its auxiliaries along with boiler elevator foundation and interconnection to bunker building and power house building.
9. Foundations for ESP structures and its auxiliaries along with fans, duct supports, etc., including sub-structure.
10. ESP switchgear & Control Room building
11. Boiler Area Paving
12. Transformer yard civil works including transformer foundations, oil soak pits, Burnt oil pit, cable ducts, cable trenches with covers, fire protection walls, roads, drainage, fencing, oil drainage to sump pit and oil recovery, jacking pads, transformer rail tracks (upto maintenance bay of Power House Building) along with foundation, oil test lab and Transformer Oil Filter Plant Building, etc.
13. Switchyard comprising of indoor Gas Insulated Switchgear (GIS) building, Switchyard control building and structures and foundations for outdoor equipments such as towers, gantries, lighting poles, lightning masts, CT, CVT, Lightning arrestors, equipment support etc. cable trenches, fencing, internal roads, drains, etc.
14. Civil, structural and architectural works for Coal handling systems.
15. Civil, structural and architectural works for Ash handling systems
16. Civil, structural and architectural works for Fuel handling Area including Fuel Oil pump house
17. Cooling Water channel, CW fore bay, CW piping etc.
18. CW pump house
19. Chemical House and Chlorination Building
20. CW Inlet and Outlet Conduits
21. Civil, structural and architectural works for Desalination and Water Treatment Plant
22. Pipe and cable racks, pipe pedestals etc.
23. Effluent treatment plant
24. Sewage network and treatment plant.
25. Miscellaneous Plant Buildings
    - Plant Air Compressor Building and Air Washer Room
    - DG House
    - Chemical / Hazardous Store

- Hydrogen Generation Building
- Maintenance Office Cum Stores

26. Non-Plant Buildings
    - Service Building
    - Weigh Bridge and Control Room
    - Workshop and Permanent Store
    - Fire Station
    - Administration Building
    - Canteens and Dormitory
    - Dispensary
    - Parking
    - Bank Extension Counter and Post Office
27. Other Structures and Facilities
    - Condensate storage tank foundation
    - Pipe Trenches & Duct Banks
    - Service and Potable Water Overhead Tanks
    - Horticulture and Landscaping Works and Green Belt Development
    - Rain Water Harvesting
28. Sea water intake system and outfall system including related Bathymetric survey and land / marine geotechnical investigations
29. Reinforced concrete chimney
30. Natural draught cooling towers.
31. Ash pond
32. Paving

Any other buildings, structures and works necessary and not specifically mentioned here but required for construction, operation and maintenance of the power plant for system engineering conforming to other sections of this tender document are deemed to be included in the scope of the Contractor.

The work also includes :

- Design and preparation of working drawings (Architectural, Civil and Structural), fabrication drawings, excavation drawings, shuttering drawings, bar bending schedule drawing and construction of all structures.
- Preparation of as built drawings of all structures and facilities to reflect as built status of construction AutoCAD latest version in CD / DVD and hard copies
- Plumbing & sanitary works
- Painting of all Architectural, Civil and Structural works
- Anti weed treatment in Transformer yard and Switchyard.
- Anti termite treatment for all buildings.

- Handing over of complete plant facilities to the satisfaction of Owner.

- All temporary roads and approach roads inside the graded plant area necessary for construction purpose and for conveying main plant equipments with adequate parking area for heavy vehicles and all permanent roads for the power plant to be constructed including formation over the graded site. The road gradient shall not be steeper than 1 in 33 at any location with necessary culverts.

- Fixing of inserts, bolts and other embedments specifically for equipment foundations, tanks, structures, etc as required.

- Fabrication and installation of full plant model in a suitable scale such that it can be accommodated in the model room of Administration Building.

- All statutory clearances / NOC required for implementation of the project from various departments/agencies like PWD, Highways, local bodies etc, shall be obtained by the Contractor.

- The Contractor shall fill or excavate or blast the areas to the required formation levels as indicated in the plot plan and dispose the excavated materials as directed by the Owner.

General Requirements

All buildings / structures / areas shall be provided the following as applicable.

Plastering, painting, plumbing, sanitation, water supply, electrification, lighting, air conditioning, fire fighting, anti termite treatment, plinth protection, damp proof course, garland drains, septic tanks, rain water harvesting, furniture, doors, windows, rolling shutters, ventilators, approach roads, colour and white washing, sunshades, false ceiling, false flooring, flooring, under deck insulation, water proofing, roof treatment, rain water down take pipes, stair case, lift, cranes and monorails, porch, potable water tanks, fans, etc.

5.1.3 TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY

The Owner has carried out a preliminary survey of the area and drawings indicating the survey detail are enclosed. This should be treated as for reference only. It is the responsibility of the Bidder to verify the various features on his own before submission of bid. The Owner does not take any responsibility for correctness of various features / contour shown on the drawing.

It is the responsibility of the successful Bidder to carryout detail topographical survey of the proposed power plant area. The Contractor is not eligible for any extra cost or any extension of time if the results from his detailed survey and actual conditions at site are at variance to any extent.

Site survey shall be carried out to establish the ground levels and to determine any existing structures, roads, etc. The site survey shall be carried out before the commencement of the work and –if required – during the progress of the work. The site survey shall be carried out at a grid spacing of 5-10 meters and at every change of level of the existing ground to produce contour drawings of 0.25 meter intervals.

A specialized firm approved by the Owner shall carry out the site survey. Before commencing the works, approval for sub vendor may be obtained from Owner.

Survey Points (Reference Points And Bench Marks)

The contractor shall construct adequate number of reference points and bench marks for marking the setting out lines and levels.

The reference points shall consist of suitable metal plates set in 400 mm x 400mm x 500 mm precast concrete plinth (grid pillars) and inscribed with the exact level.

All levels of the benchmarks shall be related to the agreed datum.

The proposed numbers, locations, co-ordinates, and levels of the reference points and bench marks shall be plotted on drawings and approved by the Owner prior to the commencement of the work.

Survey points in solid walls shall be stainless steel plates or cast iron, fixed firmly and sufficiently deep in the walls.

Safeguard of Survey Points

The survey points shall not be removed from their position without the permission of the Owner. If any of the survey points are damaged or lost due to any work carried out near their location the Contractor shall be responsible for replacing such survey points.

Surveying During The Progress of Work

The Contractor shall assist the Owner's Consultant at any time when checking survey points, setting out, checking construction items and erection parts. The Contractor shall provide and arrange the following:

- Provision and maintenance of survey instruments and accessories
- Provision of skilled personnel
- Supply of all material required for the survey
- Exposing covered survey points
- Shifting of any machinery used for construction out of the sight lines
- Stopping all drilling, blasting, driving, and any other works causing soil vibrations and stopping during instrument observations
- Removing all obstructive accumulation of water
- Taking all necessary safety precautions
- Furnishing any marking material requested by the Owner in connection with control surveys
- Providing additional survey points.

5.1.4 SITE LEVELING

The formed levels of the site are available as a separate Annexure to this specification for information and guidance purpose. Necessary additional filling shall be carried out by the Contractor to raise the level to FGL as indicated elsewhere in this specification.

The site is already graded by Owner up to the levels indicated in the Topographical survey drawing within the respective blocks and balance area is ungraded. Balance leveling inside these blocks and in ungraded areas are to be done by the Contractor

5.1.5 GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

5.1.5.1 Preliminary Geotechnical Investigation

Owner has carried out preliminary geotechnical Investigation in the proposed power plant area. The preliminary soil investigation report made by Owner is enclosed with the specification. The correct assessment and understanding of the existing sub-soil condition is to be done by the Contractor.

Based on the borehole data, it is observed that the site predominantly consists of silty clay with lime at top from 0 to 3m followed by silty clay with limestone of 1.5m thick. Calcarieous sand stone layer exists from 4.5m to 18.5m.

- A level-1 part showing the start and completion date of all civil construction activities.

- A level-2 part showing the time required for preparation of design criteria, for approval of design criteria by Owner after checking and clearance given by the Owner, time required for detailed design and drawing preparation and time required for approval of design and drawing by Owner after checking and clearance given by the Owner. This part shall take into account the construction schedule (Level-1 part).

A detail note on quality plan both for design and construction activity proposed to be adopted for obtaining quality works.

List of all sub-contractors that the bidder proposes to employ, in case the contract is awarded to him, indicating their addresses with telephone number, experience on similar jobs, name, qualification and experience of persons who shall be involved in the job on behalf of the Contractor etc shall be submitted to Owner. Only the sub-contractors approved by Owner shall be engaged by the Contractor on the job.

5.1.7 INSPECTION OF SITE BY BIDDER

Bidder shall inspect the site, examine and obtain all information required and satisfy himself regarding matters and things such as access to site, communications, transport, right of way, the type and number of equipment and facilities required for the work, availability of local labour, materials and their rates, local working conditions, weather, subsoil conditions, natural drainage etc, ignorance of the site conditions shall not be accepted by the Owner as basis for any claim for compensation or extension of time.

The submission of a bid by the Bidder will be construed as evidence that such an examination was made and any later claims / disputes in regards to rates quoted shall not be entertained or considered by the Owner.

5.1.8 CONSTRUCTION TOOLS AND MATERIALS SUPPLIED BY Contractor

Contractor shall provide and maintain at the site necessary number and type of machinery and equipment including survey instruments in good working condition for proper setting out and timely completion of the various works covered under this specification. All arrangements for transporting the equipment to and from the site shall be done by the Contractor at his own expense. No claim shall be entertained for mobilizing additional equipment and / or personnel to complete the work within the stipulated time.

Contractor shall provide all fuels and lubricants required for the operation and maintenance of construction machinery and equipment as well as his transport vehicles at his own cost.

The Contractor shall ensure that the work shall proceed uninterrupted even in the event of power failure. As such, adequate number of diesel operated equipment shall be provided by the Contractor at his own cost as an alternative arrangement, in case electrically operated equipment are proposed to be brought to site.

The Contractor shall ensure continuous supply of coarse and fine aggregate conforming to the specification for the duration of the contract period and extended period if any. Adequate stocks are to be ensured before the on-set of monsoon, because the approaches to the quarries becomes difficult during monsoon.

Adequate stocks of material shall be ensured such that there are no interruption of works due to shortage of material at any point of time during the contract period and extended periods, if any.

All materials supplied by Contractor shall be original, new and of the best quality and shall conform to the given specifications. Approval in writing shall be obtained from the Owner before any alternative or equivalent material is used other than what is specifically mentioned in the drawings.

Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's test certificate for all the manufactured items supplied by him. Representative specimens of the material shall also be submitted to the Owner and shall be tested at a recognized testing laboratory at Contractor's cost in case Owner so desire.

The Owner reserves the right to test any construction material supplied by the Contractor in an established testing laboratory at Contractor's cost.

The Owner reserves the right to instruct the Contractor to remove all materials which do not meet the specification requirements.

5.1.9 WORK EXECUTION AND SUPERVISION

Contractor shall have at the site accredited and qualified engineers and foremen / supervisors with adequate number of years of experience in execution of similar works and also operators of machinery and equipment, for satisfactory progress and timely completion of the works.

Contractor's engineer-in-charge of the work at site shall be capable of interpreting the specification and drawings and make adequate site decisions as and when required. He shall also take instructions from the Owner and be responsible for carrying out the instructions.

Contractor shall be fully responsible for the correctness and accuracy of the tests performed, results obtained / tabulated, interpretation of test results and recommendations made. The work shall be executed in a professional manner, with fully understanding of the importance of work for a project of this magnitude.

In the event of occurrence of any accidents at / near the site of the work or in connection with execution of the work, a report shall be made immediately to the Owner, giving full details of the accident. He shall also report such accidents to all the competent authorities wherever such reports are required by them as mandated by statutory laws.

All temporary electrical installation shall be supervised by a qualified electrical supervisor of the Contractor.

Owner reserves the right to order in writing, from time to time, during the progress of the work, removal and re-execution of any work which in the opinion of the Owner, is not in accordance with the specification.

During inclement weather, rains etc., Contractor shall suspend all works for such time as the Owner may direct and shall protect from damage all works already in progress or completed just then. All such temporary protective measures shall be at Contractor's cost and any damage to works shall be made good by the Contractor at his own expense.

Should the work be suspended by reasons of strikes / riot by Contractor's own employees or any other causes whatsoever save and except the force majeure condition, Contractor shall take all precautions necessary for the protection of works and make good at his own expense any damage arising from any other than these causes. No compensation, whatsoever, will be given by the Owner.

During the course of Contractor's works, other works either by the Owner or by other Contractors or by the Owner or by other Contractors or by both simultaneously will be in progress within the project area. Contractor shall make his best effort to work in harmony with others in the best overall interest of the project and towards its speedy completion.

A quality control laboratory shall be set up with all required testing equipments. The quality control laboratory shall be handed over to the Owner and laboratory shall be under the Owner control. However testing of all materials has to be carried out by the Contractor. The bidders have to re-calibrate the testing equipments brought to site by competent authorities from time to time to maintain the accuracy.

Bidder should furnish the list of equipments that will be provided in the laboratory.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining cleanliness of the site. The site shall be free of unwanted rubbish or filth which is hazardous and detrimental to health and affect safety of the work place.

All material supplied shall conform to the specification. Entry of unwanted materials shall be prohibited.

5.1.10 SUBMISSION OF DOCUMENTS TO THE OWNER AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT

The Contractor shall commence soil investigation only after obtaining and incorporating the comments given by the Owner on the project-specific specification for soil investigation submitted by Contractor.

After completion of soil investigation, Contractor shall submit a detailed soil investigation report to the Owner, after vetting by reputed third party institutions like IIT or NIT , within three months from award of contract, giving all data from tests conducted, conclusions there from, safe allowable bearing pressures, level of ground water, presence of aggressive chemicals to concrete etc., The Contractor shall incorporate all changes suggested by the Owner at no extra cost to the Owner and with no extension of time.

The Contractor shall begin further works like preparation of design criteria only after obtaining approval of the report.

Detailed design calculations / drawings shall be commenced by Contractor only after approval is obtained from the Owner on the basic design criteria for building / structure / areas to be submitted by the Contractor. No later deviation from the approved design criteria shall be permitted unless specifically approved by the Owner in writing, prior to its adoption.

Civil assignment drawings showing all details such as equipment loads, live loads, erection and maintenance loads, cutouts, crane capacity and wheel loads and wheel spacing, point loads due to piping / pipe hangers, ventilation duct, cable trays etc. shall be submitted for information. Vertical bracing, brick wall location, etc shall be based on approved general arrangement (GA) drawings of the equipment, piping / cable tray / ventilation duct layout drawings and shall be submitted by the Contractor for Owner's approval. Interferences shall be indicated in civil GA drawings, Civil GA drawings submitted without prior approval of relevant GA drawings for equipment piping / cable tray / ventilation duct layout shall not be considered for review and approval.

The Contractor shall freeze all loadings applicable for the main plant building within a maximum period of six months from the award of contract.

Design calculations and drawings and other documents shall be submitted sequentially after obtaining approval in a phased manner as per approved L2 schedule. Contractor shall ensure that design calculations / drawings for several structures are not submitted at one time. For this purpose, design / drawing submission schedule furnished during bidding stage and agreed upon by Owner shall be followed. Owner will review and furnish comments / approval, if any, to the designs and drawings. The Contractor shall resubmit the design documents and drawings within a maximum period of three weeks from the date of receipt of comments by the Contractor. Timely submission of designs / drawings to the Owner for review / approval is the sole responsibility of the Contractor and postal or other delays as reasons for late / non-submission shall not be entertained

by the Owner.

Should there be a requirement for preparation of separate drawings to show enlarged details to facilitate construction / erection, then such drawings shall also be prepared by the Contractor at no extra cost.

Design drawings shall indicate structural arrangements, member sizes, member forces, splice location, details of base plate, anchor bolts details of moment connection, construction joints, waterstops, loadings etc., so that the drawings indicate clearly all the necessary information brought out in relevant design calculations. Proposed bracing patterns shall be subject to approval by Owner. In framing plan of TG and Mill Building and other misc buildings, end shear of all secondary beams and end shear and end moment of frame beams are to be furnished in a tabular form.

Design drawings showing typical connection details conforming to design assumptions shall be submitted for approval before starting fabrication drawings.

Preparation and review of structural steel fabrication drawings is entirely of the responsibility of the Contractor and will not be approved by the Owner. However, all fabrication drawings shall be submitted by the Contractor for Owners reference and records prior to commencement of fabrication.

Bar bending schedule for all concrete works shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Owner for his reference.

All architectural features of buildings shall be detailed by the Contractor's qualified architect. Detailed drawings along with schedule of doors / windows etc floor / wall finishes including colour scheme shall be submitted for obtaining approval from the Owner. For all non-plant buildings, 2 or 3 three alternate options along with 3D view shall be submitted for Owner's review.

All construction drawings shall include total quantity of concrete (grade wise), reinforcement (diameter-wise) and structural (section wise).

The designs shall clearly spell out the erection scheme for various structures envisaged by the Contractor and resulting additional loadings, if any, shall be duly accounted for. Before taking up actual erection work, detailed erection scheme proposed to be followed by the Contractor shall be submitted for Owner's approval.

Approval / comments conveyed by the Owner neither relieves the Contractor of his contractual obligations and his total responsibility for correctness of dimensions, materials of construction loadings, quantities, design details assembly fits, performance particulars, safety and stability of the structures including foundation / appurtenances and conformity of supplies with the statutory laws as may be applicable, nor does it limit the Owners right under this contract. No change in the approved designs / drawings shall be permitted without prior written approval of the Owner.

Owner or his representative has every right to go to Contractor's design office to check the quality control being implemented at their design office to ensure that the documents being prepared are of approved quality. The Contractor shall provide all assistance required by Owner for carrying out the audit.

Checking for any interference is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

Erection scheme for all major equipments shall be submitted to Owner for his approval before taking up detail design works.

Specifications issued to sub-contractors must be submitted for approval.

All design calculations and drawings shall be in English and shall be in SI units.

Designs drawings and other documents submitted by the Contractor shall be thoroughly checked and approved by the authorized Contractor's engineers. Any unchecked / unsigned documents will not be reviewed by the Owner. Also design calculations not accompanied by supporting engineering drawings, incomplete or shabbily done design calculations, design calculations without adequate reference or backup data and documents where previous comments have not been incorporated will not be reviewed by the Owner. No claim from the Contractor for extension of time or extra cost on this account shall be entertained by the Owner under ay circumstances.

No check will be specifically carried out by the Owner to verify arithmetical / numerical accuracy of the calculations, input data, compatibility of dimensions among various drawings or between drawings and design calculations. These shall remain entirely the Contractor's responsibility.

Contractor shall submit copies of designs / drawings prepared by him in accordance with the distribution schedule.

All modification suggested by the Owner to meet specification requirements and sound engineering practice shall be incorporated by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner. In this respect, the decision of the Owner shall be binding on the Contractor. Owner will accord his approval only after the Contractor has incorporated in the design and drawings all modifications required by the Owner.

Soft copies of all design calculation and drawings shall be submitted for records after approval of the Owner.

All structural analysis may be done adopting STAAD pro / SAP. Wherever finite element analysis is needed eg. for TG frame, the same shall be done by using NISA / GT Strudl / ANSYS. For power house, mill building etc, response spectrum analysis on 3D model has to be done (in line with IS:1893-2002). The complete input (soft copy with editable format) and output data (soft copy) is to be submitted for Owner's review and approval. The softwares mentioned above are not exhaustive.

Payment will not be made for defective works and other works completed without approved design and drawings.

Final completion report shall be furnished by the Contractor including narrative report with as built drawing in consultation with Owner. Hard copies of 10 set and soft copies 3 set.

SECTION 5.2

DESCRIPTION OF BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND FACILITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
5.2.1	GENERAL	4
5.2.2	SITE RELATED INVESTIGATION	5
	5.2.2.1 Topographical Survey	5
	5.2.2.2 Geotechnical Investigation	5
5.2.3	SITE DEVELOPMENT WORK	5
	5.2.3.1 Site clearance	5
	5.2.3.2 Site grading	5
	5.2.3.3 Fencing and Gates	6
	5.2.3.4 Roads and Drains	6
	5.2.3.5 Boundary Wall and Gates	6
	5.2.3.6 Security Gate Complex	7
	5.2.3.7 Watch Towers	7
	5.2.3.8 Storm Water Diversion Channels	8
5.2.4	CONSTRUCTION ENABLING WORKS	8
	5.2.4.1 Site office	8
	5.2.4.2 Site Stores Complex	8
	5.2.4.3 Temporary Workshop and Garage	9
	5.2.4.4 Fabrication Yard	9
	5.2.4.5 Quality Control Laboratory	9
	5.2.4.6 Fuel Storage Area	10
	5.2.4.7 Staff Welfare Facilities	10
5.2.5	POWER HOUSE BUILDING	10
5.2.6	CENTRAL CONTROL ROOM BUILDING	12
5.2.7	MILL & BUNKER BAY BUILDING	13
5.2.8	BOILER STRUCTURE FOUNDATIONS	15
5.2.9	ESP / FLUE GAS DUCT SUPPORTS AND FAN FOUNDATIONS	15
5.2.10	ESP CONTROL ROOM	15
5.2.11	BOILER AREA PAVING	16
5.2.12	TRANSFORMER YARD	16
5.2.13	SWITCH YARD	17
5.2.14	COAL HANDLING SYSTEM	17
	5.2.14.1 Crusher house	17
	5.2.14.2 Junction houses	18

	5.2.14.3	Conveyor Galleries and Trestles	18
	5.2.14.4	Reversible Stacker cum Reclaimer	19
	5.2.14.5	Coal Storage Yard	19
	5.2.14.6	Emergency Reclaim Hopper and Shed	20
	5.2.14.7	Tunnels, Pent houses and Transfer Houses	20
	5.2.14.8	Coal Handling Switchgear Room / Control room	21
	5.2.14.9	Dust Suppression, Dust extraction and Ventilation System Structures	21
	5.2.14.10	Bull Dozer shed / Auto-repair Shop	21
	5.2.15	ASH HANDLING SYSTEM	22
	5.2.15.1	Ash Handling System Pump Houses	22
	5.2.15.2	Ash Handling System Sumps	22
	5.2.15.3	Ash Handling System MCC and Switch Gear Rooms	22
	5.2.15.4	Pipe Supports, Pipe and Cable Racks	22
	5.2.15.5	Ash Silos	23
	5.2.15.6	Dry Ash Storage Silo Area	23
	5.2.15.7	Ash Handling Compressor House	23
	5.2.15.8	Other Civil Works in Ash Handling System	24
5.2.16	FUEL OIL HANDLING SYSTEM		24
5.2.17	CW CHANNELS & FOREBAY		24
5.2.18	CW PUMP HOUSE		25
5.2.19	CHEMICAL HOUSE AND CHLORINATION BUILDING		25
5.2.20	CW INLET AND OUTLET CONDUITS		26
5.2.21	DESALINATION PLANT AND WATER TREATMENT PLANT		26
5.2.22	PIPE & CABLE RACKS		26
5.2.23	EFFLUENT TREATMENT PLANT		27
5.2.24	SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT		27
5.2.25	MISCELLANEOUS PLANT BUILDINGS		27
	5.2.25.1	Plant Air Compressor Building and Air Washer Room	27
	5.2.25.2	DG House	27
	5.2.25.3	Chemical / Hazardous Store	28
	5.2.25.4	Hydrogen Generation Building	28
	5.2.25.5	Maintenance Office Cum Stores	28
5.2.26	NON-PLANT BUILDINGS		28
	5.2.26.1	Service Building	28
	5.2.26.2	Weigh Bridge and Control Room	30
	5.2.26.3	Workshop and Permanent Store	30
	5.2.26.4	Fire Station	31

5.2.26.5 Administration Building 31
5.2.26.6 Canteens and Dormitory 32
5.2.26.7 Dispensary 33
5.2.26.8 Parking 33
5.2.26.9 Bank Extension Counter and Post Office 33
5.2.27 OTHER STRUCTURES AND FACILITIES 34
5.2.27.1 Condensate storage tank foundations 34
5.2.27.2 Pipe Trenches & Duct Banks 34
5.2.27.3 Service and Potable Water Overhead Tanks 34
5.2.27.4 Horticulture and Landscaping Works 34
5.2.27.5 Rain Water Harvesting 37
5.2.28 SEW WATER INTAKE AND OUTFALL SYSTEM 38

5.2.1 GENERAL

The structures / buildings / areas / facilities described under this section are to be included in the contract. The description against each building / system is indicative only and not exhaustive. Although almost all the systems are covered here but any other system (Civil, Structural and Architectural) required for successful completion of the project shall form a part of this contract and shall deemed to be included in the scope of works.

5.2.1.1 General Requirements

1. Wherever possible, cable vault shall be provided in ground floor instead of cable trenches.

2. Openings / Rolling Shutters / Wide doors shall be provided for erection and removal during maintenance of Panels, Indoor Transformers, Equipments, etc and shall be considered in the layout of buildings.

3. All MCC Rooms, Switch Gear buildings and Pump Houses shall have an air conditioned operator room with pantry and Tool Store Area with shelves.

4. Ceiling fans, Modular furniture with electrical wiring and network cabling shall be provided in all office / operating personnel rooms.

5. Lifts and elevators shall be provided wherever specified in Electrical specification and as per statutory regulations.

6. Magnetic white boards of suitable size shall be provided in all conference, discussion rooms, training rooms and Officer Rooms.

7. Projector with electrically operated projector screens and audio system shall be provided in all conference and training rooms.

8. All non-plant buildings and Security building shall have concealed wiring.

9. All toilets shall be provided with exhaust fans.

10. Elevator / Lift shall be provided for buildings having more than two floors above the ground floor.

11. Where ever possible, pre engineered building construction method may be adopted for steel buildings.

12. All electrical buildings shall have the following rooms in two floor construction
    - Electrical room
    - Battery room
    - Control room (Air-conditioned)
    - Cable spreader room
    - Maintenance engineers room (5 metreX5metre, Air-conditioned))
    - Store cum tool room in ground floor
    - Toilet (Men & Women)
    - Pantry Room
    - AHU Room

13. Canopy with metal sheeting shall be provided to all outdoor motors.

14. All battery rooms shall have shelves for proper storage of chemicals.

15. Suitable provisions shall be provided for doors where ever access control systems are required.

16. Automatic sliding opening doors shall be provided for Central Control Room and Service Building entrance.

5.2.2 SITE RELATED INVESTIGATION

5.2.2.1 Topographical Survey

See section 5.1 of this specification.

5.2.2.2 Geotechnical Investigation

See section 5.1 of this specification.

5.2.3 SITE DEVELOPMENT WORK

5.2.3.1 Site clearance

The plant and building areas in the site shall be cleared of all trees, shrubs or other vegetation, rubbish, slush etc and other objectionable matters. If any roots or stumps of trees are met during excavation, they shall also be removed. Where earth fill is intended, the area shall be stripped of all loose / soft patches or top soil containing objectionable matter before filling commences. Any structure or services existing at the site shall be removed / rerouted with the permission of the OWNER.

Existing wells, pits, marshy areas etc shall be filled up with earth of approved quality.

The CONTRACTOR shall be deemed to have visited and carefully examined the site and surroundings and to have satisfied himself about the nature of the existing structures, underground services, general site conditions, the site for disposal of surplus materials, debris etc and all other items affecting the work. Claims due to ignorance of site conditions shall not be considered after submission of Bid.

Area for disposal of unsuitable materials resulting from excavation will be identified by the Owner inside the project boundary at the time of execution.

5.2.3.2 Site grading

The required grade level of the plant area shall be graded by the CONTRACTOR considering the contours, cutting and filling. Entire Project site to be leveled to FGL except Ash Dyke portion.

Excess excavated earth can be used for Grading of site.

The material used for general site filling shall be well graded soil. Non expansive with 8 to 15% fines to provide impervious and binding material. These fines are recommended to be in a limited range of plasticity such that the Plasticity Index varies from 4 to 9 and the liquid limit less than 35. The soil shall be compacted atleast to 95% modified proctor density.

In case earth has to be borrowed from outside the plant boundary, the same shall be arranged by the Contractor for the requirement specified above. It is the Contractor's responsibility tto identify borrow area and getting statutory clearances involved. Earth from Swamps, marshy as well as logs, expansive type of clays, peats, organic material, material susceptible for combustion, material which shall react with other material already used in work shall not be used as borrow material.

A minimum side slope of 1 vertical : 2 horizontal shall be maintained at all slopes. Slopes shall be provided with proper protection to prevent erosion.

5.2.3.3 Fencing and Gates

Fencing along with gates (main gates and wicket gates as applicable) of suitable size shall be provided around the following areas.

- Periphery of Main Power Plant Area
- Switchyard
- Transformer Yards
- Fuel Oil Tank Farm
- Site Stores Complex
- Hydrogen Generation Building.
- Permanent Store complex
- Wherever fencing is necessary due to security / safety / statutory requirements.

5.2.3.4 Roads and Drains

The approach road to the main entry of the plant from the State Highway shall be as per the plot plan.

All roads shall be RCC Roads.

All internal plant roads and approach road from the state Highways to the main plant (Double lane roads) shall be of 7.5 m wide with 2.5 m wide shoulders on both sides of the road. Single lane roads shall be of 4.0 m wide with 1.0 m wide shoulders on both sides of the road. Patrol road along boundary wall shall be single lane road.

Access roads to building/facilities (not shown on Plot plan) shall generally be single lane roads.

The drainage system shall be designed for rainfall intensity resulting from a 1 in 50 year frequency rainfall event.

Run off coefficients for paved areas and unpaved areas for design of storm water drainage system shall be 0.9 and 0.6 respectively.

Drainage design shall be as per relevant IRC Code (IRC SP 42)

5.2.3.5 Boundary Wall

Boundary wall of 4.0 m height above FGL shall be constructed all along the entire length of the plant boundary.

Over the 4.0 m high boundary wall, 0.6m high, 8 strands of anti-climbing barbed wire fencing on 50x50x6 Y-shape angle placed at 2.5 m c/c shall be provided.

The foundation for boundary wall shall be of RCC / Pile. The plinth & superstructure shall be with RCC frame with infill of brick / stone masonry / hollow block masonry.

5.2.3.6 Security Gate Complex

Approximate area for Security Gate complex shall be **400 sqm.**

The complete security gate complex consisting of approach road, Main Gates, Guard House, Wicket Gate, Time and Security Office, Speed breakers, Traffic barriers and Parking / Waiting space etc shall be carefully planned such that they function smoothly especially at the time of change of shift.

The whole complex shall be aesthetically pleasing merging with the architecture of the compound wall. The design of the entrance arch and gates shall be aesthetically pleasing.

Time and security office shall have adequate area to house the security staff and time office staff in addition to record room, waiting rooms, toilet facilities etc.

In addition to inside toilet, another toilet with entry from outside shall also be provided for the use of visitors.

Speed breakers shall be provided both outside and inside the compound with manually operated traffic barriers.

Adequate RCC paved areas shall be provided both inside and outside for parking of waiting vehicles.

There shall be two main gates, 3.0 m high and 7500 mm wide, each with two leaves and a guard house in between. For smooth operation of gates, rollers shall be provided which moves on rails embedded in the road paving. Main gate shall be electrically operated.

A minimum of 2 wicket gates (1.2m wide, 3.0 m high) shall be provided to allow entry and exit of pedestrian and cyclists. The gate posts and guard house shall be of RCC construction.

The gate frames shall be made of galvanized structural steel tubular / rolled section with plate / mesh for the body.

Dormitory facilities for an area of 100 sqm in the upper floor shall be provided. Necessary furniture, office room, Common Bath Room and Toilet facilities, Cupboards, etc shall be provided.

A security building of minimum size 20 sq. m. along with toilet shall be provided at entry gate in the fencing of main power plant area.

5.2.3.7 Watch Towers

Watch towers shall be constructed with RCC framework and brick in fill wall. Floor of the tower shall be at least 10.0 m above FGL. Covered area for each tower shall be approximately 2.0m x 2.0m.

Number of towers shall be such that the complete periphery of the plant can be watched from these towers but in no case the towers shall be spaced more than 500m.

Access spriral stair / ladder shall be provided.

Handrail shall be provided at the platform level.

5.2.3.8 Storm Water Diversion Channels

Construction of diversion channels along with sluice arrangements to pass the runoff from

adjacent watersheds and surplus water from the Ellappanaiken tank as listed below, such that the project site shall be devoid of any inundation due to flood in the nearby areas.

- A peripheral channel along the western boundary of the project site to drain off the runoff from watersheds on the western side of the project site.

The design of channels has to be carried out by considering various scenarios by varying the cross sectional dimensions and bed slope. The impact of existing check dam on the downstream side also has to be considered during the design.

Report titled “Design of Peripheral Channel to Pass the Runoff & Upstream Surplus in Udangudi Thermal Power Project Site” by Anna University, Chennai shall be referred to during the design of the channels.

The terminal points of "Storm Water Diversion Channel along western boundary of the project site" shall be considered as from North-West corner of the plant site to South-West corner of plant site. The upstream part of the drain from Ellappanaiken tank to North-West corner of plant site and the downstream part of drain beyond South-West corner of plant site are excluded from scope of work.

Approval from Tamil Nadu PWD for the storm water diversion channel shall be in the contractor scope.

5.2.4 CONSTRUCTION ENABLING WORKS

The CONTRACTOR shall provide for at his cost the following buildings and facilities for proper execution and quality control of the job, while meeting the provision stipulated by Factory Rules regarding staff welfare facilities. All these building shall have brick cladding, Steel sheet roofing over steel roof truss with cement concrete flooring and false ceiling with A/C as required.

5.2.4.1 Site office for Contractor’s Use

An A/C Conference room to accommodate about **50 people** shall also be provided in the site office complex.

Basic facilities like toilet for gents and ladies, potable water tanks, soak pit and septic tank for sewage disposal shall also be provided.

Covered parking area for parking 10 cars shall also be provided.

5.2.4.2 Site Stores Complex

A covered store shall be provided with brick cladding and colour coated sheeting to store at least one month requirement of cement. Cement in bags shall be stored on a raised floor well away from outer walls and insulated from the floor to avoid moisture. Not more than 15 bags shall be stacked in any tier. Each consignment of cement shall be stored separately and consumed in its order of receipt.

Covered storage area may also be provided to store other construction material which shall be affected on exposure to wind, sun and rain.

Reinforcement shall be stacked on top of timber sleepers to avoid contact with ground / water.
Storage yard (paved and unpaved, based on requirement) shall be provided with in the stores complex for storage of other material. Unpaved area shall be provided with anti weed treatment.

Proper fencing and security arrangement shall be provided for the stores complex.

Stores complex shall be handed over to the Owner in good condition during the handing over of the plant.

5.2.4.3 Temporary Workshop and Garage

The CONTRACTOR shall provide for a temporary workshop and garage to attend to routine maintenance and repair of the construction equipments as well as his fleet of vehicles used for construction activities.

5.2.4.4 Fabrication Yard

Depending on the extent of fabrication envisaged at site, the CONTRACTOR shall establish a full fledged structural fabrication yard with adequate handling facility during and after the fabrication. A fully equipped testing laboratory providing radiography, ultrasonic, dye penetration, magnetic particle test facilities shall be ensured adjacent to the fabrication yard to enforce strict quality control. Portion of the yard shall have covered shed with H.O.T / E.O.T cranes so that fabrication work can proceed even during inclement weather.

5.2.4.5 Quality Control Laboratory

A fully equipped quality control laboratory shall be established at site with qualified personnel to conduct acceptance test on all construction material, weldments, concrete cubes etc. This laboratory shall be housed in a covered building with A/C facility as required by the testing facility.

All testing equipment shall be periodically calibrated to the satisfaction of the OWNER. All testing shall be carried out in presence of OWNER.

Finally the laboratory shall be handed over to OWNER in good condition after completion of project.

Testing laboratory shall be equipped with the following minimum apparatus, materials and competent, trained staff required for carrying out field tests.

1. Slump cone apparatus to measure slump.
2. Concrete cube testing machine with adequate number of moulds of (15cm x 15cm x 15cm) to measure compressive strength of concrete.
3. Vicat apparatus to find initial and final setting time of concrete.
4. IS-sieves with vibrating machine to determine fineness modulus of coarse and fine aggregate.
5. Abrasion & impact testing Equipment for testing coarse aggregate and apparatus to determine Flakiness Index of aggregates.
6. Complete ·apparatus for the test of air content of concrete by pressure method as per IS:1199.
7. Density bottle to determine sand bulkage
8. Hydro meter for testing pH value of water .
9. Thermometer for checking temperature
10. Apparatus for measuring proctor density, water content of compacted soil, determining CBR values.
11. All apparatus for determining dry density and water content of compacted soil determining CBR values.

Any other equipment felt appropriate by the Owner for measurement of plant thickness testing of structural members, welding etc. The moulds for cubes shall be checked frequently and made to conform to specifications contained in IS:516.

5.2.4.6 Fuel Storage Area

CONTRACTOR shall obtain necessary permission from competent authorities and establish and operate a POL outlet with proper storage, dispensing and adequate fire fighting facility.

5.2.4.7 Staff Welfare Facilities

CONTRACTOR shall provide adequate facility for his staff inside the plant boundary such as Toilets for both gents and ladies, Canteens, drinking water facility, rest places, creches etc.

Adequate number of mobile toilets shall be provided at various work sites inside the plant boundary.

Necessary approach roads to the construction facility complex and internal roads within the complex as well as proper drainage of the area shall be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

CONTRACTOR shall also provide for proper disposal of sewage and other wastewater to meet with the requirement of Pollution Board.

CONTRACTOR shall identify sufficient area outside the plant boundary to locate his staff and labour colony. Construction and maintenance of the staff and labour colony to satisfy all statutory requirement is the sole responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

5.2.5 POWER HOUSE BUILDING

STG building framing shall be of structural steel with moment connected framing in the transverse direction and bracing in the longitudinal direction. Internal columns shall be designed with shear connections to beams and fixed support at the base plate level. STG building shall be of non-basement structure.

One maintenance / service bays shall be provided for each unit. For equipment entry into the service bay specially designed rolling shutters shall be provided with appropriate operating mechanism.

Building shall be designed for considering crane loads. At crane girder top flange level a crane walkway shall be provided in line with Factory rules. Access shall be provided to crane walkway through staircase from operating floor in addition to cage ladder at two ends. Bottom level of roof framing shall be decided by the crane clearance required duly taking into account clearance required for mounting light fixtures.

Roofing shall consists of cast-in-situ RCC slab of minimum 50 mm thickness laid to a slope of 1 in 100, constructed over metal deck sheet of approved profile supported on steel purlins which are spanning between trusses. The thickness of metal decking sheet shall be minimum 0.8 mm.

External brick wall of 230 mm thick shall continue up to 3m height from ground level. Permanent colour coated Galvalume high tensile sandwiched insulated metal cladding sheet of approved make provided over brickwork above 3 m height.

Double skin insulated cladding made of (0.6mm base metal thickness) colour precoated Galvalume high tensile steel sheets shall be provided for wall cladding above 3.0m height upto roof level for Power House building. Cold rolled steel with hot-dip metallic coating of Al-Zn alloy shall be used as substrate. The surface shall be colour coated by oven baked paint

Main entrance to control room shall be provided with air locked lobby with automatic closing sliding and glass doors. Lobby shall be formed of powder coated aluminium framing with toughened sheet glass 6 mm thick.

Partition between control room and adjoining rooms shall be of glazed aluminium partition with 300 mm high brick wall at bottom for toe protection.

All the doors shall be single leaf glazed aluminium doors for all cabins.

For common control building, double glazed wall panels with aluminium frame shall be provided between air-conditioned and non air-conditioned areas and on the side of control room and control equipment room(s) facing the operating floor to have a clear view.

For movements of panels suitably sized double leaf aluminium glazed doors shall be provided. Control room wall up to the false ceiling level shall be of aluminium glazed partition on either side of air lock. In other area cladding shall be of brick wall. UPS room shall be provided with brick cladding all around to reduce sound nuisance.

Battery room shall be provided with painted wooden Flush door with inner half part of the door covered with aluminum sheet.

Provision for storage of materials shall be provided in Battery rooms.

For Air washer room steel doors shall be used which shall be airtight. No window shall be provided in Air washer room.

Staircase shall extend up to roof.

Toilets shall be provided at the Switch gear room level and control room level.

Toilet floors shall be sunk and shaft shall be provided to route the soil pipe. Sunken floor shall be provided with damp proofing treatment.

Control room and electronic cubicle rooms are to be provided with false ceiling. False ceiling shall be designed aesthetically properly arranging, supply air diffuser, return air grill, fire protection sprinklers and light fittings. Aluminium ceiling system shall be provided. The false ceiling level shall be decided considering the CCR equipments.

All openings in floor for Switch gear and other panels shall be sealed with fire proof material after cables are connected.

For control building roof supporting the AC equipments regular structural RCC slab shall be provided.

5.2.7 MILL & BUNKER BAY BUILDING

The bunker and mill bay shall be a structural steel framed structure of appropriate length and width, having RCC floors and roof at required levels as per design requirements. The traveling conveyor feeder shall be located above the coal bunkers. Coal mills shall be located in this bay.

These structures primarily support coal bunkers, coal feeders and tripper arrangement to feed the coal into coal bunker. Requisite nos. of corridor as per operational requirements shall be provided to access steam generator building / Boiler from Mill building.

The framing shall be of structural steel. This shall be designed as a moment connected frame in the transverse direction and braced in the longitudinal direction.

The extent of the feeder floor shall be decided by the Contractor based on his maintenance requirements. Feeder floor shall be of RCC supported on structural steel framework. Handrails shall be provided on all the sides. A steel staircase shall be-provided for access to feeder floor from ground floor.

Tripper floor is immediately above the bunker. This floor is of RCC supported on structural steel framework.

Tripper roof shall be of RCC supported on structural steel framework. A fall of about 300 mm is given for the roof framing to effect proper drainage. Tripper roof supports bunker ventilation / dust supporting structure. An RCC parapet or steel handrail shall be provided for the tripper roof.

Roof of Bunker building shall be cast-in-situ R.C.C over metal decking sheets. Roof slab shall be sloped to one side to permit easy drainage. Rain water down take pipes shall be provided.

Bunker supporting structure shall be left un-cladded upto the bottom of tripper floor. For tripper floor upto 3 m above finished tripper floor level, brick wall shall be provided. Above this level permanent colour coated galvanised trough sheet cladding shall be provided. Fixed steel windows with 6 mm thick wired glass shall be provided in the tripper house as per requirements for conveyor gallery.

Suitable type of foundations shall be provided for Mills.

Minimum of 3 level plan bracings shall be provided in the vertical portion of the bunker.

All floors and roof shall be given access from relevant Boiler structure floors.

Coal bunkers

The bunker shall be circular in plan and truncated conical sloped hopper bottom.

Coal Bunkers shall be fabricated from structural steel plates.

Bottom 1.0m of cylindrical portion and entire conical portion shall be lined with SS liner plates (SS 409M) of minimum 6 mm thickness.

Design of the bunkers shall be as per IS: 9178.

Plates shall be cut to the maximum width to reduce the number of horizontal joints. Vertical joints shall be staggered. All vertical joints above bunker supporting zones and both vertical and horizontal joint below the zone shall be inspected by radiography to ensure quality.

Trial assembly of the bunker including hopper shall be made at least for one bunker before commencing regular fabrication of the bunkers.

Bunker shall be provided with a top steel cover with slit openings for entry of coal. On sides of the bunker necessary openings -shall have to be provided for bunker ventilation / dust extraction.

Bunkers shall be installed in mill building.

i) Bunkers of required capacity for storage of coal shall be provided. Bunkers shall be circular in plan with hopper bottom. To facilitate easy and continuous flow of material, the angle made by the hopper wall with the horizontal (valley angle in the case of square and rectangular hopper bottoms), shall preferably be 15° more than the angle of internal friction of the materials, but should not be less than 60° to the horizontal.

ii) The design of the bunker walls and supporting structure shall conform to IS:9178 (Part I & II). Density of coal for storage vol. calculation shall be 0.8 t/m3 and shall be 1.2 t/m3 for weight calculation.

iii) Maximum pressures during filling and emptying shall be considered. For the design of hopper bottom, maximum pv (during filling) should be considered. For the design of side walls maximum pw (emptying) shall be considered.

iv) Check for the maximum pressure should be made for the rapid filling and pneumatic emptying condition.

v) Effects causing increase in bin loads and decrease in bin loads as per IS:9178 (Part I) shall also be considered.

Mill Foundations

Mills are to be located on the ground floor. Mill foundations shall be RCC. In addition to Mill foundations provision shall be made in the Mill bay ground floor for trenches accommodating Mill reject system conveyors

Mill Maintenance platform

A Mill Maintenance platform shall be provided at appropriate elevation to attend to routine maintenance.

Mill maintenance platform shall be a platform with chequered plate or gratings over steel framing with handrails alround. Above this floor a framing shall be provided to support under slung crane used for handling mill maintenance work. The crane runway girders shall extend to the full length of Mill bay to enable approach to the service bay also.

5.2.8 BOILER STRUCTURE FOUNDATIONS

RCC foundations shall be provided for main and secondary column of Boiler and other equipment supporting structure.

5.2.9 ESP / FLUE GAS DUCT SUPPORTS AND FAN FOUNDATIONS

RCC foundations shall be provided for ESP superstructure columns.

Grade slab at ground level and cable trenches shall be provided. At the paved ground level, drainage trenches covered with grating at intervals shall be provided for final discharge into the drainage system / sump pit.

Suitable foundations shall be provided for FD, PA and ID Fans.

5.2.10 ESP CONTROL ROOM

This shall be a multi-storied RCC framed structure and the number of floors shall be based on the equipment requirements. The building shall accommodate switch gear rooms, control rooms and air washer room, etc. Side cladding shall be of brick wall.

Staircase area shall be protected against fire as per TAC regulations. Main door to switch gear room shall be steel sliding door having adequate area to admit switch gear. There shall be minimum two doors to the switch gear room, of flush welded steel type. Control room should have one swing type aluminium glazed double panel door and one single panel door.

SECTION 5.3

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
5.3.1	ARCHITECTURAL CONCEPTS AND DESIGN	2
5.3.2	ROOF ACCESS	3
5.3.3	PLATFORMS AND WALKWAYS	3
5.3.4	STAIRS & LADDERS	3
5.3.5	HAND RAILS	4
5.3.6	PROTECTION AROUND OPENINGS AND EDGE PROTECTION	5
5.3.7	ANCHOR BOLTS AND INSERT PLATES	5
5.3.8	VERTICAL HEADROOM	5
5.3.9	EXPANSION / CONSTRUCTION JOINTS	6
5.3.10	BRICK / STONE MASONRY AND PARAPET WALL	6
5.3.11	DRAINAGE	8
5.3.12	WATER PROOFING OF UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES	8
5.3.13	ANTI TERMITE TREATMENT	8
5.3.14	DAMP PROOFING	9
5.3.15	PLINTH PROTECTION	9
5.3.16	TOILETS	9
5.3.17	STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS	10
5.3.18	FIRE WALLS	11
5.3.19	PLINTH LEVEL	11
5.3.20	BURIED PIPE LINES	11

For platforms at elevation more than 30m, top rail shall be at 1500 mm and the intermediate rails at 450 mm and 1000 mm.

Handrail post spacing shall be limited to 1500 mm as far as possible but can be proportioned to the length of the protected horizontal opening and shall not exceed 1850 mm in such a case.

All handrails shall be shop fabricated and field welded or bolted to the erected structural steel.

5.3.6 PROTECTION AROUND OPENINGS AND EDGE PROTECTION

Protection Around Openings

For openings of size less than 300mm x 300mm, 200 mm high RCC kerb of 200 mm thickness shall be provided around openings and covered with chequered plate / gratings.

For large openings of size greater than 300mm x 300mm, 200 mm high RCC kerb of 200 mm thickness shall be provided around openings with 150 mm high 8 mm thick toe guards with handrails (removable / fixed).

Edge Protection

Edge protection angle of size 50x50x6 with lugs shall be provided for all concrete edges, where breakage of edge is expected. Eg: All round the cut-outs/openings in floor slab, STG foundation columns, edges of drains supporting grating covers, edges of RCC cable / pipe trenches / manholes supporting covers and supporting edges of pre-cast covers etc.

5.3.7 ANCHOR BOLTS AND INSERT PLATES

Anchor bolts

Anchor bolts shall be designed for working stresses, in tension and shear, for embedded length of the anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Anchor bolts shall generally not be considered to transfer the shear to pedestal. Shear keys / bars shall be generally considered for transfer of shear. Shear and crushing strength of concrete shall also be checked.

Insert plates

Insert plates shall be designed / checked for shear and bending moment. All lugs shall be checked for tension. Bond strength of concrete shall also be checked. Lugs using steel bars shall preferably be fillet welded to the plate to transfer full strength of the lug.

5.3.8 VERTICAL HEAD ROOM

All accessible areas shall be provided with minimum clear headroom as follows, unless otherwise specified:

Finished floors to bottom of beams (buildings)	-	3000 mm
Central Control Room building	-	3200 mm (Min)
Cable vaults	-	2300 mm
Doors, Walkways, Platforms, Stairs etc.	-	2100 mm
Walkway above false ceiling	-	1000 mm
False ceiling of office areas	-	2400 mm

Entrance to the toilet block shall be provided with teak wood door with door closer.

Each toilet block shall have the following minimum facilities depending on the number of users as indicated by the Owner. Unless specified all the fittings shall be of chromium plated brass (fancy type).

i WC (Indian type, Orissa pan (580 x 440mm) as per IS : 2556 with all fittings including flushing system of appropriate capacity and type.

ii WC western type 390 mm high as per IS:2556 (part 2) with toilet paper roll holder and bibcock and all fittings including, flushing system of appropriate capacity

iii Urinal with all fittings with photovoltaic control flushing system as per IS: 2556 .

iv Wash basin (oval shape) with photo-voltaic control fittings as per IS : 2556 to be fixed on concrete platform finished and under fixed with 20mm thick polished granite stone.

v 25mm dia Stainless steel towel rail (600 x 20mm), with all fittings – one set each for WCs and Wash basins

vi Stainless steel liquid soap holder cum dispenser – one each for all wash basins

vii Janitor room

viii Provision for installation of water cooler with recessed floor and stainless steel grating for draining of spillage water, including provision for potable water supply connection.

ix Electric operated hand dryer with photo voltaic control

x Wall to wall Bathroom mirror (6 mm thick float glass) with high square edges including all fittings.

xi Provisions for ventilation shaft and exhaust fans. Number of exhaust fans shall be decided as per ventilation requirements to maintain hygienic conditions.

Attached toilets provided for senior executive rooms and conference rooms shall have 1 WC, 1 urinal, 1 washbasin, 1 mirror, 1 no. towel rail, 1 liquid soap holder cum dispenser. WC shall be of western type 390 mm high as per IS:2556 (Part-2) with toilet paper roll holder and all fittings including flushing valve of appropriate capacity and type.

Boiler area toilet shall have minimum 2 no. WC (Indian type), 4 no. urinals, 4 no. wash basins, 4 no. mirrors, 4 no. soap holder cum dispenser, 2 no. Showers, towel rails (in WC and Shower), janitor room and a provision for installation of water cooler.

Emergency eye wash cum shower shall be provided in DM Plant, Battery Rooms, Chlorination Plant, Chemical storage areas, etc as per IS 1059 wherever necessary as per statutory requirements.

5.3.17 STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS

All the applicable statutory rules pertaining to Indian Factories act, Factory rules of state government, Fire safety rules of Tariff Advisory Committee, Water act of Pollution Control Boards, Explosives act etc. and stipulations, approval of other relevant statutory authorities shall be taken into consideration at the time of design and construction.

Provisions of safety, health and welfare according to Factories act shall be complied with design stage. These shall include provision of railings, fire escape, locker room for workmen, pantry, toilets, rest room etc.

Adequate number of fire escapes shall be provided in a building. Fireproof doors, number of staircases, fire separation walls, lath plastering on structural steel member (in fire prone areas) shall be made according to the recommendation of TAC. For fire safety requirements of buildings IS: 1641 & IS: 1642 shall be followed in addition to TAC requirements.

5.3.18 FIRE WALLS

All masonry firewalls shall be minimum 345 mm thick and RCC fire wall shall be minimum 200 mm thick.

5.3.19 PLINTH LEVEL

Plinth levels of all buildings and pump houses shall be minimum 500 mm above the formation level or FGL.

Finished paving level of boiler area and transformer yard paving shall be kept 150 mm lower than the FFL of Power House Building.

5.3.20 BURIED PIPE LINES

a) Pipe lines may be run along the road.
b) RCC Culverts shall be built across road.
c) Low lying marshy lands and ditches, if encountered, shall be suitably filled with approved material, compacted to 90% proctor density on which the sand bedding is laid to support the buried pipeline.
d) The buried pipes shall be provided with thrust blocks and anchor blocks
e) Over head cross overs shall be necessary at locations where the pipeline encounters underground water lines or cables, etc.

SECTION 5.5

REINFORCED CONCRETE STRUCTURES AND FOUNDATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
5.5.1	GENERAL	2
5.5.2	DESIGN METHODOLOGY	2
	5.5.2 General RC Structures	2
	5.5.2.2 Foundations and Underground Structures	2
	5.5.2.3 Liquid Retaining Structures	4
	5.5.2.4 Machine Foundations	4
	5.5.2.5 Tank Foundations	5
5.5.3	STABILITY OF STRUCTURES	5
5.5.4	MINIMUM THICKNESS OF STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS	6
5.5.5	MINIMUM HEIGHTS FOR PEDESTALS OF STEEL COLUMNS	7
5.5.6	MINIMUM HEIGHTS FOR ENCASEMENT OF STEEL COLUMNS	7
5.5.7	CONCRETE MIX	8
5.5.8	REINFORCEMENTS	9
5.5.9	GROUTING	9
5.5.10	MINIMUM COVER TO FOUNDATION BOLTS	10
5.5.11	MINIMUM COVER TO REINFORCEMENT	10
5.5.12	MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENT	11
5.5.13	CORROSION PROTECTION OF CONCRETE STRUCTURES	15
5.5.14	PROTECTION OF CONCRETE STRUCTURES IN CONTACT WITH SEA WATER	15
5.5.15	STRUCTURES IN COAL HANDLING PLANT AREA	16
5.5.16	CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS	18
5.5.17	PERMISSIBLE DEFLECTIONS	36

5.5.1 GENERAL

All structures, building foundations, machines / equipment foundations, water retaining structures, trenches, pits, etc., shall be designed as per IS relevant Codes in general. Construction in general shall follow provisions of IS: 456 and IS: 3370 for normal and water retaining structures respectively.

5.5.2 DESIGN METHODOLOGY

5.5.2.1 General RC Structures

All designs of RCC structures shall be carried out by limit state method as per IS: 456 unless use of working stress method is specifically mentioned. Design strength of materials and design loads shall be calculated using appropriate partial safety factors over characteristic strength and characteristic loads as per IS: 456.

For reinforcement detailing IS:5525 and SP:34 shall be followed.

The walls shall be provided with reinforcement on both faces for sections 150 mm or more, even if not required from design consideration.

5.5.2.2 Foundations and Underground Structures

Foundations for structures and equipment shall be proportioned to resist the worst conditions of loading and shall be generally designed as per the provisions of IS:1904. The depth of foundation shall be determined based on loading on foundation, safe bearing capacity at the founding level, constructional and technological requirements. The allowable bearing pressure for design of foundation shall correspond to values confirmed by results of detailed soil investigation taking into account limits of allowable settlement considered for design of structures and equipment. Safe bearing capacity shall be determined from shear failure and settlement criteria and least value shall be considered.

The foundations shall be designed for the following factors of safety:-

a) Shallow foundations : 3.0

b) Deep foundation systems : 2.5

For this purpose, any foundation depth of more than 4.0 metres shall be treated as a deep foundation.

Foundation system adopted shall ensure that settlement / relative settlement is as per provision of IS: 1904 and other Indian Standards.

Maximum settlement for, (as per Table 1 of IS: 1904)

a) Isolated footings : 25 mm

b) Rafts : 40 mm

However, the settlement shall be restricted to a lower value, if necessary as per the system requirement.

Settlement criteria for shallow foundations shall be generally as follows, subject to specific equipment requirement & differential settlement.

i)	Total settlement	:	38 mm
ii)	Differential settlement	:	6 mm

Static, dynamic and integrity tests shall be performed by an independent testing analyst.

All foundations including machine/equipment foundations shall be of RCC construction. All foundations shall be designed in accordance with relevant parts of IS: 2974 and IS: 456 as per working stress / limit state method of design. Raft foundation shall be designed as per IS: 2950

All underground pits, tunnels, basements, cable and pipe trenches, etc., shall be leak proof RCC structure where specified design depth of ground water table so warrants. Effects of uplift and reduction in bearing capacity due to underground water table shall also be considered.

In case of isolated foundations, partial contact between foundation and soil strata shall be considered wherever applicable and footings shall be checked for minimum contact area (90%) and maximum bearing pressure. Foundations shall be checked for safety against sliding and overturning.

No foundation shall rest on filled up soil. Minimum depth of foundation shall be at least 1.5m below virgin soil. CNS (cohesive non swelling) soil shall be used for foundations on shallow depth.

For all underground structures such as basement, sump etc., and water retaining structures special care shall be taken to water proof them. Approved integral water proofing compound shall be added to concrete mix to ensure water tightness. PVC waterstop shall be provided at all construction joints as required. Water retaining structures shall be hydro-tested as per IS:3370 for leakage and in case leakage is noticed pressure grouting or any other approved procedure shall be adopted to rectify it. Sumps with pumping arrangements shall be provided at suitable location in underground structures to collect and pump out any incidental water collection to nearest storm water drainage outlet.

Generally foundation for buildings & equipment shall not be structurally connected to ground floor slab. The top level of the stem for building structural column foundations shall be so provided that no part of the steel column base assembly protrudes over finished floor level. The column base assemblies shall be encased with M-15 grade concrete up to floor level.

Supporting structures and foundations for equipment that may cause vibration shall be designed for the dynamic effect of equipment together with the direct loads. The dynamic loads and other relevant data required for analyzing the dynamic effect shall be taken as per manufacturers' data and recommendations.

Foundations of equipment subjected to dynamic loading shall be isolated from adjoining floors/foundations to prevent propagation of vibration to adjoining structures. Structures and foundations supporting vibrating, equipment shall be proportioned to avoid resonant frequencies. The dynamic analysis shall be done as per the stipulations as recommended by respective IS codes as well as the stipulations recommended by equipment manufacturer.

75mm thick lean concrete 1:4:8 shall be provided below footings, pile caps, base slab etc. as blinding concrete layer.

Pile Foundations

The detailed design, preparation of construction drawings, installation and testing of piles forming foundations to buildings and structures shall conform to the latest IS:2911 – Code of Practice for Design and Construction of Pile Foundations.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all aspects of the pile performance installed including demonstration of the adequacy of his design by testing. During detailed design the Contractor shall submit the proposed firm to undertake piling work with details piling system; method of installation; summary of design basis; number, type and size of construction plant items to be employed for the work including crane, piling equipment; concreting equipment and proposal for installation & testing of trial piles and tests on work piles.

5.5.2.3 Liquid Retaining Structures

Water retaining structures shall be designed as per provisions of IS 3370 and IS 456 by working stress method.

In case of leakage in the above structures injection grouting method shall be applied to repair the structure according to the requirement of IS: 6494.

All water retaining / storage structures shall be designed assuming liquid up to the full height of wall irrespective of provision of any over flow arrangement.

Pressure relief valves with 50% uplift load can be permitted in the following underground structures

a) Cooling Water Fore bay
b) Cooling Water Channel

Pressure relief valves shall be of gun metal.

Approved water proofing compound shall be used for addition in concrete to all liquid retaining structures.

In all liquid retaining structures, PVC water bar shall be provided at each construction / expansion joint. The sequence of construction shall also be specified on drawings showing construction joints.

Design shall also be checked against buoyancy due to ground water during construction and operation stage. Minimum factor of safety as per IS: 3370 against buoyancy shall be ensured empty condition ignoring super imposed loads.

5.5.2.4 Machine Foundations

The design of machine / equipment foundation shall be as per IS: 456 and IS: 2974. The provisions of DIN 4024 shall also be followed for machine foundations.

All machine / equipment foundations and structures subject to vibrations shall be suitably proportioned so that amplitude and frequency of the foundation / structures are within permissible limits.

Dynamic analysis shall be carried out for all major vibratory equipment foundations where manufacturer supplies the complete dynamic loading data along with limitation on design criteria. All block foundations resting on soil shall be designed using the elastic half space theory or Barken's theory. Block foundation resting on piles shall be designed using Novak's or Barken's theory.

The mass ratio for centrifugal machine shall be 3 and for reciprocating machine ratio shall be 5. The CG of the combined mass of foundation and equipment should pass through the CG of the base area with tolerance not more than 5%.

Dynamic analysis shall be carried out to calculate natural frequencies in all the modes including coupled modes and to calculate vibration amplitudes. Frequency and amplitude criteria as laid down by the relevant codes and / or machine manufacturers shall be satisfied.

Minimum reinforcement shall be governed by IS: 2974 and IS: 456.

For the foundations supporting minor equipments weighing less than one ton or if the mass of the rotating parts is less than one-hundredth of the mass of the foundation, no dynamic analysis is necessary. However, if such minor equipment is to be supported on building structures, floors etc., suitable vibration isolation shall be provided by means of springs, neoprene pads etc. and such vibration isolation system (VIS) shall be designed suitably.

Steam turbine generators, Boilers Feed Pumps and crushers may be supported on vibration isolation system. The vibration isolation system shall consist of helical spring units and viscous dampers supporting the RCC inertia block which support the machine. The spring units shall conform to DIN 2089 and DIN 2096. The whole system is supported on block foundation consisting of common raft and pedestals. Requirement of vibration isolation system shall be decided based on the requirement specified by the equipment supplier.

For design of inertia block of fan foundations, mill foundations, same criteria as specified above shall be followed except that the analysis can be based either on a plate model / Three dimensional solid finite element model. Dynamic analysis shall be performed, frequency and amplitudes shall be checked as per codal / manufacturer requirements. The permissible amplitude of vibration shall be as specified by the manufacturer guidelines. It shall be ensured that not more than 5% of the dynamic loads are transmitted to the substructure. Necessary provisions of DIN 4024 shall be adhered to while designing the substructure. Substructure shall be designed for static loads.

All such foundations shall be separated from adjoining part of building and other foundations. Joints at floor / slab shall be suitably sealed. All appendages to such foundations shall be reinforced suitably to ensure integral action.

For inertia blocks above vibration isolation system for dynamic foundations shall use concrete of minimum of grade M30.

The foundation systems for rotating equipment shall be sized and proportioned not to exceed the bearing and settlement criteria and to assure satisfactory performance of the equipment. In addition to a static analysis, a dynamic analysis shall be performed to determine the fundamental frequencies of the foundation system. To preclude resonance, the fundamental frequency of the foundation shall be 25 percent away from the operational frequency of the equipment. The dynamic behavior of the foundation shall meet the requirements of IS: 2974 (Part I to IV).

If minor equipments are to be supported on building structures, floors etc suitable vibration isolation shall be provided.

5.5.2.5 Tank Foundations

Foundations for vertical steel tanks shall be resting on hydraulically compacted clear river sand, in layers of 500 mm thickness topped with 150 thk PCC. PCC layer shall be topped with 50 thk. Anti-corrosive asphalt layer, which in turn is topped with 50 thk. Premix carpet. The entire sand fill along with toppings shall be confined within a RCC ring beam of appropriate design.

5.5.3 STABILITY OF STRUCTURES

Design shall be checked against buoyancy due to the ground water during construction and maintenance stages for structures like under ground tanks, pits trenches, basements, etc.

Minimum factor of safety of 1.2 against buoyancy shall be ensured considering empty condition inside and ignoring the superimposed loading. For purpose of calculating downward load due to any overburden, only the mass located vertically above the projected area shall be taken in to consideration.

All building and sub-structures including pump houses shall be checked for sliding and overturning stability during both construction and operating conditions for various combination of loads. Factor of safety for these cases shall be taken as mentioned in IS: 456 and other relevant IS codes. However, following minimum factor of safety shall be followed.

a. Factor of safety against overturning shall be 1.5 minimum.

b. Factor of safety against sliding shall be 1.5 minimum.

c. Factor of safety against uplift due to hydrostatic forces shall be 1.2 and due to any other loads shall be 1.5.

Stability of the structure shall also be investigated for loading conditions during construction, repair or other temporary measures. Lower factor of safety may be used for such loading conditions as per relevant IS codes.

In case where dead load provides the restoring force, only 0.90 times characteristic dead load shall be considered. Imposed loads shall not be considered as restoring force.

5.5.4 MINIMUM THICKNESS OF STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS

The following minimum thickness shall be followed :

a.	Suspended floor slab / roof slab / walkways / canopy slabs etc.	-	125 mm
b.	Ground floor slab (non — suspended)		
	Plant buildings	-	200 mm
	Non — Plant buildings	-	150 mm
c.	Water Retaining Slab / Walls	-	200 mm
d.	Cable / Pipe Trenches / Underground pit / Launder walls and base slab	-	125 mm
e.	All footings (including raft foundations)	-	300 mm
f.	Tapered footings	-	200 mm (Min. at edges)
g.	Parapets / Chajjas	-	125 mm
h.	Sunshades	-	75 mm at edge
i.	Precast louvers / fins	-	50 mm
j.	Precast trench cover slabs / floor slabs/ louvers	-	75 mm
k.	Paving	-	100 mm
l.	Pile cap	-	500 mm

m.	Basement walls and base slab	-	200 mm
n.	Silo / bin walls	-	150 mm
o.	Underground reservoir		
	Below ground water table	-	200 mm
	Above ground water table	-	150 mm

From fire resistance point of view minimum thickness of reinforced concrete members shall be as per fig 1 of IS 456. Minimum fire rating of 2 hours shall be considered where fire hazard is expected.

5.5.5 MINIMUM HEIGHTS FOR PEDESTALS OF STEEL COLUMNS

Pedestals to Steel columns for building structures

Top of RCC pedestals for structural steel columns shall normally be kept at a lower level so that the column base plates together with gussets and stiffeners remain below finished floor level (FFL) unless specified otherwise. Foundation levels of some columns shall be changed suitable to accommodate underground services, pits trenches, etc.

Stair and ladder pedestal shall be kept 200 mm above the finished floor level.

Top of Pedestals to Steel Columns for Equipment structure and Pipe Racks:

a.	Equipment in open area	-	as required (500 mm min.) above FFL
b.	Equipment in covered area	-	as required (150 mm min.) above FFL
c.	Structures / equipment supplied by Vendor	-	as per vendor's data subject to vendor's minimum or as specified above
d.	Coal Handling Area	-	500 mm above finished ground level
e.	Ash Handling Area	-	500 mm above finished ground level
f.	Pipe and Cable Rack	-	500 mm above finished ground level

Anchor bolts shall be provided in pedestals for fixing of structures subject to uplift forces. Such pedestals shall be checked for uplift with 50% soil overburden and 0.9 times dead loads.

5.5.6 MINIMUM HEIGHTS FOR ENCASEMENT OF STEEL COLUMNS

In case the top of pedestal is kept at a lower level so that the column base plates together with gussets and stiffeners remain below finished floor level (FFL), the column bases as well as column sections shall be encased in concrete above FFL as per following :

a.	Open area	-	300 mm above paved level
b.	Covered sheds	-	150 mm above the finish floor level
c.	Structural steel buildings	-	1000 mm above the finish floor level
d.	Boiler columns	-	upto a height of 8.0m from paved level.

5.5.7 CONCRETE MIX

The following minimum grades of concrete as per IS: 456 shall generally be used for the type of structures noted against each grade. 53-grade Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC) conforming to IS: 12269, fly ash based Portland Pozzolona cement as per IS: 1489(Part-I) or 43-grade ordinary Portland Cement as per IS: 8112 shall be used. For aggressive/saline soil approved cement shall be used. Sulphate resistant cement shall conform to IS: 12330.

Mix (1 : 4 : 8)	-	Fill concrete Foundation below brick wall Blinding layer below foundations, pile caps, grade slabs, Trenches and underground structures, etc. (Minimum thickness of the layer shall be 75 mm)
Grade M15		Base plate encasement Encasement of structural steel work Screed concrete
Grade M20	-	Ground floor PCC slabs Grade level paving Pavement around building including plinth protection work
Grade M25	-	All RCC drains
Grade M30	-	All RCC members including: Foundations, Superstructure, Grade beams, Pedestals, Ground floor slabs, Roof slabs, Water retaining structures, Pile and Pile Cap, Cable and pipe trenches including precast covers
Grade M35	-	For Coal Mill Foundations
Grade M35	-	For foundation of STG, BFP, PA Fan, FD Fan, ID Fan etc.,

Intermixing of different grades of concrete in the same structure shall not be allowed in a particular structural element.

Minimum cement content shall be governed by the requirement of IS: 456 for normal concrete structures and IS: 2911 for piles.

However higher grade of concrete shall also be used than the minimum specified above to satisfy the design requirement for TG foundations, BFP foundations, under ground structures, etc.

The Minimum Cement content and water cement ratios shall be as per the concrete mix design report subject to a minimum cement and maximum water cement ratio (as per IS: 456) for Concrete grades as follows:-

M15	:	240 kg/m^3 & 0.6
M20	:	300 kg/m^3 & 0.55
M25	:	300 kg/m^3 & 0.50

M30	:	320 kg/m^3 & 0.45
M35	:	340 kg/m^3 & 0.45
For Piles	:	400 kg/m^3 & 0.45

For water retaining structures the minimum w/c ration shall be 0.45

Unless specified 20mm and downgraded aggregates shall be used for all structural concrete works. However 40mm and downgraded aggregates may also be used under special conditions for foundation. Sound and durable crushed stone aggregates shall be used. All aggregates shall be tested for alkali aggregate reaction. Materials, which contain high percentage of reactive silica, shall not be used. In exceptional cases of high percentage of reactive silica content, aggregate may be allowed where low alkali cement shall be used. Lime stone aggregate shall not generally be used for foundations which are subjected to high temperature and repeated temperature cycles (like in the case of all machine foundations).

5.5.8 REINFORCEMENTS

High strength deformed steel shall be used for all RCC structures. The grade of reinforcing steel shall be Fe500 or Fe415.

All reinforcement shall be of CRS (Corrosion Resistant Steel) bars conforming to the requirements of IS 1786 and shall be used for all RC structures unless specified else where.

Reinforcement bars shall be as per the following codes:

High Yield Strength Deformed bars	-	IS: 1786
Mild steel bars	-	IS: 432 Grade 1
Welded wire fabric	-	IS: 1566

Inter mixing of different grade of reinforcing bars in the same structure shall not be done.

Reinforcement detailing shall be as per IS: 5525 and SP 34.

Minimum percentage of reinforcement shall be as per relevant applicable standards.

Two layers of reinforcement (on both inner and outer faces) shall be provided for RCC wall sections having thickness 150 mm or more.

Projecting reinforcement or dowel bars for future connection of the structural works shall be protected by cement paint, if they are to be left exposed for a long time

5.5.9 GROUTING

Non-shrink flowable grout shall be used for under pinning work below base plate of columns. Non-shrink cum plasticizer admixture shall be added in the grout.

For grouting of base of machine foundation high strength flowable ready mixed non-shrink grout shall be used.

Ready mix grout with Shrink-comp or Conbextra GP2 or equivalent shall be used for base plate grouting works for all major equipments.

Crushing strength of the grout shall generally be one grade higher than the base concrete. Minimum grade of grout shall be M35 for equipment foundations and M40 for dynamic equipment foundations.

Nominal thickness of grouting shall be at least 50 mm for building columns and pedestals of major equipments or as specified by the equipment supplier.

For pipe rack pedestals, secondary posts, stair and ladder base etc. grouting shall not be less than 25 mm thick.

Surfaces to be grouted shall be thoroughly roughened and cleaned of all foreign matter and laitance.

Anchor bolts, anchor bolt holes and the bottom of equipment and column base plates shall be cleaned of all oil, grease, dirt and loose material. The use of hot, strong caustic solution for this purpose will be permitted. Prior to grouting, the hardened concrete surfaces to be grouted shall be saturated with water. Water in anchor bolt holes shall be removed before grouting is started.

Forms around base plates shall be reasonably tight to prevent leakage of the grout. Adequate clearance shall be provided between forms and base plate to permit grout to be worked properly into place.

Grouting, once started, shall be done quickly and continuously to prevent segregation, bleeding and breakdown of initial set. Grout shall be worked from one side of one end to the other to prevent entrapment of air. To distribute the grout and to ensure more complete contact between base plate and foundation and to help release entrapped air link chains can be used to work the grout into place.

Grouting through holes in base plates shall be by pressure grouting.

Forms and shims used to obtain adequate clearance shall not be removed and the anchor bolts shall not be tightened for at least three days after placing the grout. After the removal of forms and shims, area occupied by shims shall be filled and the area between the base and edge of the foundation shall be finished smooth to allow drainage away from the base. Attachment of interconnecting piping of machinery and complete load transfer of machinery shall not be done before the bolts are tightened.

5.5.10 MINIMUM COVER TO FOUNDATION BOLTS

Minimum distance from the centre line of foundation / anchor bolt to edge of pedestal shall be the maximum of the following :

a. Clear distance from the edge of the base plate / base frame to the outer edge of the pedestal shall be minimum 50 mm.

b. Clear distance from the face of pocket to the outer edge of the pedestal shall be 75 mm.

c. Clear distance from the edge of the sleeve or anchor plate to the edge of pedestal shall be 75 mm.

5.5.11 MINIMUM COVER TO REINFORCEMENT

The clear cover to reinforcement shall be for 2 hours fire rating as per table 16A of IS: 456 and also meet the requirement of durability requirements based on exposure conditions as per table 16, which ever is stringent.

The minimum cover to the main reinforcement for all the structures, unless otherwise specified, shall be as follows :

Slabs (roof and floors, canopies, chajjas, waist slab in stair etc.)		:	15 mm or dia of bar whichever is more
Beams, Lintels		:	25 mm or dia of bar whichever is more
Columns		:	40 mm
Pedestals		:	50 mm
Dry pits / retaining walls			
i.	Face in contact with earth	:	50 mm
ii.	Free face	:	40 mm
Water / Liquid retaining structures			
i.	Face in contact with liquid	:	40 mm
ii.	Away from liquid but in contact with earth	:	50 mm
iii.	Base raft, pile caps	:	75 mm
Footing			
i.	Sides and top	:	50 mm
ii.	Bottom	:	50 mm
iii	Piles	:	75 mm

5.5.12 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENT

5.5.12.1 Formwork Requirements

Plywood formwork shall be used for all water retaining / conveying structures and for all over ground concrete works. For other areas steel / plywood formwork shall be used.

No metal part of any device for maintaining formwork in the correct location shall remain permanently within the specified concrete cover to the reinforcement.

In watertight construction, methods of fixing formwork, which result in holes through the concrete section when the formwork is removed, shall not be used. All wall ties shall have water baffles and wall kickers shall be cast monolithically with the base slab.

Approval for the size, type and position of any holes, insert or fixing required by Contractor shall be obtained before work proceeds. Unless otherwise specified or approved all holes shall be formed and all inserts cast in at the time of pouring No part of the concrete works shall be drilled or cut away without approval.

Formwork panels shall be stiff enough to prevent damage to the concrete surface caused by excessive movements of the panel during vibration of the concrete.

Damaged and used formwork shall not be re used without repairing.

All joints in form work and joints between the form works shall be sufficiently tight to prevent loss of liquid from the concrete through these joints.

The part of the ties shall be capable of being removed, so that no part remaining embedded in the concrete shall be nearer the surface of the concrete than the specified thickness of cover to the reinforcement. Holes left after the removal of ties shall be filled with concrete or mortar of approved composition.

Formwork props shall be positioned between permanent supports so that all members are supported at not more than 3 meters centre in both directions.

The props shall be in the form of space frames, composite or single members with sufficient stiffness or bracing so that props shall neither sway nor buckle under loads which they are designed to carry.

The formwork or the false work shall not be removed from a structural component until CONTRACTOR ensure that the concrete has attained sufficient strength.

The concrete is to be regarded as sufficiently hardened when the component has attained such strength that it can resist all loads acting at the time of removal of the formwork.

Particular care shall be taken with components which have to carry virtually the full design load directly upon removal of the false work (e.g. in the case of roofs, or floor slabs which have to support loading from floors above them which have not yet hardened).

Props shall remain in position for as long a period a possible, particularly for structural components, which are subjected to a major proportion of their design loading as soon as the formwork has been removed.

No superimposed load shall be allowed on any part of the concrete work prior to the removal of the forms and props.

Tolerance for formed and concrete dimension shall be as per IS:456.

5.5.12.2 Placing of concrete

Before each concreting CONTRACTOR shall give sufficient notice to the Owner as directed such that an inspection shall be made before the concreting.

The concrete shall be mixed in the mixer of adequate capacity having a power elevated loading hopper. The mixer shall be equipped with an automatic water-measuring tank filled with a device for locking the discharge setting. The Mixing shall continue until there is a uniform distribution of the materials and the mass is uniform in colour and consistency.

Any concrete surplus to immediate requirements shall be thrown away. In no case circumstances may the surplus be used later.

The volume of mixed materials in each batch shall comply with the mixer manufacturer's written recommendations.

Concrete shall be transported as quickly as possible from the mixer to its final position without segregation or loss of any of the ingredients.

All equipment to be used for transporting material shall be kept clean; all containers used for transporting concrete shall be thoroughly washed out whenever mixing ceases.

Concrete shall be placed continuously up to construction joints while it is still sufficiently plastic for adequate compaction.

At all times when reinforced concrete is being placed a competent steel fitter shall be in continuous attendance. CONTRACTOR shall adjust and correct the position of any reinforcement, which may be displaced.

CONTRACTOR shall keep on site a complete record of the works showing the time and date when concrete is placed in each part of the work.

Concrete shall be thoroughly compacted by suitable mechanical vibrators during placing and shall be carefully worked around all reinforcement and embedded fixtures and in to the side and corners of the formwork.

Whenever, concrete is being vibrated at least one spare vibrator of each type in use shall be available in case of breakdown.

Compaction shall start as soon as there is sufficient concrete within the formwork to immerse the vibrator and vibration shall continue during the placing operation so that at no time shall there be a large volume of uncompacted concrete in the form work.

For top surfaces of slab and other surfaces for which formwork is not provided a smooth finish shall be provided with a wooden float after compaction.

The concrete shall not be placed directly against a vertical form face but shall be placed to flow to this surface during the compaction process. Care shall be taken to avoid the form face being splashed with mortar during the placing operation.

Exposed surfaces, immediately after final set, shall be protected from the sun. All concrete shall be well watered after it has been set and shall be kept continuously damp until thoroughly cured. Provision shall be made for adequate water distribution to all parts of the work so that if required this treatment can be continued sufficiently throughout the whole period of construction. In order to to keep the concrete continuously damp, all exposed surface shall be covered with continuously damped gunny bags or shall have water compounded on them, for full period of curing.

On exposed concrete surfaces in high sun temperatures and /or strong drying wind conditions CONTRACTOR shall use curing method, which also shields the concrete, and this shall be placed in position not later than half an hour after final tamping.

Base mat and top deck of machine Foundations shall be cast in a single pour inaddition to the requirement specified above.

5.5.12.3 Temperature Control of Concrete

The placing temperature of fresh concrete shall not exceed 23 deg.C.For maintaining the temperature of 23 deg. C during concreting of machine foundations, crushed ice shall be used in mixing water.

5.5.12.4 Scheme for Concreting

Weigh batching plants shall be mobilized for all machine foundations. Concrete pump shall be mobilized for TG raft, TG Top deck, BFP Deck, PA/FD/ID Fan deck, Mill Deck. Arrangements for stand-by Plant and Equipments shall also be made.

5.5.12.5 Testing of concrete in structures

The types of tests described hereinafter are applicable to the finished parts of the structures.

They may be used in routine inspection and for quality control.

Type of tests:

a) Cutting cores: The procedure used shall comply with the requirements of IS:516 or an approved equivalent standard.

b) Gamma radiography: The testing shall be carried out in accordance with the requirement of IS:13311 Part 1 or equivalent.

c) Ultrasonic test: Such tests may be used to obtain approximate indications of the strength of the concrete in the structures (IS:13311 Part 1).

d) Electromagnetic cover measuring devices: Such tests may be used to verify the position of the reinforcement and shall be in accordance with the requirements of design (IS:13311 Part 1).

e) Rebound hammer test: Such tests may be used to obtain approximate indications of the strength of the concrete (Ref. IS:13311, Part 2).

f) Load tests of structures or parts of structures: If the results of the above mentioned check tests show that the quality of the materials is inadequate or if other defects are revealed, the Owner may require a loading test to be made.

For the purpose of testing floors, roofs and similar structures and their supports, the test load shall be equivalent to the sum of the characteristic dead load and one-and-a quarter times (1.25 times) the characteristic imposed load for a period of 24 hours which the works or part thereof to be tested have been designed.

Wherever certain procedures for testing of parts in structures (e.g. piles) are required by standards or codes of practice, these are to be followed. All tests must be conducted in the presence of the Owner.

If within 24 hours of removal of the imposed load, the structure does not recover at least 75% of the deflection under superimposed load, the test may be repeated after a lapse of 72 hours. If the recovery is less than 80%, the structure shall be deemed to be unacceptable.

If the result of the test is not satisfactory, the Owner shall instruct that the part of the works concerned be taken down or cut and reconstructed to comply with this specification. The contractor shall at his own cost take down or cut out and reconstruct the defective work.

The Owner may require other tests to be carried out. Number of samples, tests and types will be as per Owner requirements.

All the costs for the above mentioned tests shall be borne by the contractor

Ultrasonic pulse velocity test shall be carried out for the top decks and columns of all machine foundations and TG substructure to ascertain the homogeneity and integrity of concrete.

In addition, additional cubes (at the rate of one cube per 150 cum of concrete subject to a minimum of six cubes) shall be taken to carry out Ultrasonic Pulse velocity (UPV) testing on the cubes to serve as reference UPV values.

5.5.12.6 Other Requirements

Haunches and Fillets at the junction of roof / bottom slab with vertical walls shall be provided with cast in situ cement concrete.

A screed layer not less than 100 mm thick of cast in situ concrete shall be provided below all water retaining structures. A sliding layer of craft paper or bitumen paper shall be provided over the screed layer to destroy the bond between screed and base slab.

5.5.13 CORROSION PROTECTION OF CONCRETE STRUCTURES

5.5.13.1 Admixture

Bipolar Concrete Penetrating Corrosion Inhibiting Admixture (CPCIA) shall be used. CPCIA shall be free from nitrites, chromates and non-migrating types and having 7-8 years of usage history in Indian conditions conforming to ASTM-G-109 with an efficiency factor of minimum 25 times. Dosage as per manufacturer specifications shall be compatible with the type of cement used.

5.5.13.2 Concrete Surface Treatment

Two coats of tar extended moisture compatible coating with a DFT of 300-350 microns. The system shall have minimum 7 years successful usage history in Indian conditions with the following properties

- Salt spray test ASTM-B-117 : Pass 1000 hours min
- Adhesion ASTM-D-4541 : 3.8 N/mm2 min
- Resistance (Impedance) : 10^8 Ohms

5.5.14 PROTECTION OF CONCRETE STRUCTURES IN CONTACT WITH SEA WATER

All concrete surfaces in direct contact with sea water shall be applied with tar extended two component coating system.

High Performance Moisture Compatible Corrosion Resistant Coating System shall be as per technical specifications of Central Electrochemical Research Institute, Karaikudi (CSRI affiliate institute), Tamilnadu, PIN-630006.

The coating system shall be water compatible, compatible for applying in wet conditions also and shall be tolerant to under-prepared surfaces and existing tar / paint. The system shall also be quick curing so as to be suitable for application during shut downs.

The coating material shall be stored in the manner as per recommendations of the manufacturer until ready for use. The coating material shall be used within the manufacturer's written recommended shelf life.

The coating system shall confirm to the following:

Properties of Paint

Base	High Performance Moisture Compatible Corrosion Resistant Coating System CECRI know-how system
Volume Solids	70 %

Specific Gravity (ASTM-D-1475)	1.25 ± 0.1
Dry Film Thickness (ASTM-D-1186)	160 ± 10 µm per coat
Coverage	4 – 4.5 sq.m per litre
Touch Dry	2 Hours
Recoating	24 Hours
Properties of Coating	
Salt Spray (ASTM-B-115)	2000 Hours
Resistance to sea water (carried out upto 6 months)	Passes
Coating Resistance (carried out upto 6 months)	10^9 Ω cm^2
Adhesion (ASTM-D-4541)	4.5 Kn minimum
Flexibility (ASTM-3363	1/8 " passes
Elongation	33 %
Impact (ASTM-G-14-04)	45 cm passes

Paint material and its application method shall be obtained from any manufacturer who has been granted license by CECRI, Karaikudi for technical know-how for High Performance Moisture Compatible Corrosion Resistant Coating System.

The application method of coating shall be got duly approved by CECRI, Karaikudi.

5.5.15 STRUCTURES IN COAL HANDLING PLANT AREA

The Contractor shall have to consider the following design criteria during design of structures in CHP area in addition to other design parameter mentioned elsewhere in this specification.

1. All underground R.C. basement like structures with provision of water proofing treatment (excluding structures under influence of Railway Load) including Tunnels subjected to subsoil/liquid pressure shall be designed as per IS-456.

2. All structures under the influence of Railway load with provision of water proofing treatment shall be designed strictly in accordance with stipulations contained in Indian Railways Bridge Rules and relevant codes considering stress in concrete governing. However, check for shear strength at certain critical section shall have to be done as per IS-456 as decided by the Owner. Impact factor for Railway loads shall be 0.4 times the wheel loads for movement of the same.

3. The underground walls/raft of basement/tunnel shall be designed adopting sound engineering practice. The minimum thickness of various components shall be as follows irrespective of method of design adopted:

   a) Walls of depth from 0 — 5 M : 300 mm
   b) Walls of depth from 5 — 10M : 500 mm

c) Walls of depth from 10 — 15 M : 700 mm
d) Base Slab of u/g basement : 500 mm
e) Roof of tunnel : 500 mm

4. Dispersion of loads (arising out either of Railway load, Dozer load surcharge or any other load) through soil and coal shall be considered 7 vertical: 1 horizontal or 1 vertical: 1 horizontal whichever is critical.

5. Factor of safety of foundation/structure during and after construction shall be as under:

   a) Sliding and over turning as per 15-456 and 1S-1094
   b) Minimum FOS shall be 1.20 considering dead weight of structures as 0.9 times the actual value.
   c) Uplift of shallow foundations due to tension in building column Minimum FOS shall be 2.0

6. For design purpose the ground water table shall be considered upto finished grade level.

7. For design of R.C. structures. Bulk density and angle of repose for coal shall be considered as 1.2 MT/Cu.M and 31 Deg. Respectively.

8. For deep underground structures, minimum clear cover for outer reinforcement shall be 40 mm unless otherwise stated.

9. All hoppers shall be designed under the following load conditions:

   e) The hopper is full upto it's full capacity with top surface horizontal at grating level.
   f) The hopper IS partially empty with the highest level of coal at grating level and making an Angle of 37 Deg. With horizontal.

   The above conditions are to be analysed for the case where the whole content of coal within the hopper is supported by the hopper only without taking support from paddle feeder platform (in case of Track Hoppers) The hopper shall also be designed for lateral coal pressure, frictional forces during filling and emptying and forces due to impact and falling of arches of coal within the hopper etc.

   The Reclaim Hoppers additional loads due to bulldozer or coal pile unto 4.0 M height or a critical combination of the above two loads shall be considered.

10. In addition to dead load, live load, wind/seismic loads, all steel structures specially conveyor galleries and trestles shall be designed for thermal loads for a difference of temperature of 40 Deg.C.

11. The crusher foundation shall be of R.C.C. analysed both for static and dynamic load conditions as per IS-2974. The top deck shall be minimum 1.0 M thick. The amplitude of vibration under normal running condition shall not exceed 100 Micron and under 2 (two) missing hammer condition or severe maintenance condition (whichever is critical) shall be limited to 200 Micron. Three Dimensional (3D) method of analysis shall also be adopted for calculating frequency and amplitudes in addition to plane frame method. The Crusher Foundation may also be supported on suitable heavy duty vibration isolators having viscous dampers supported on building steel frame. The top R.C.C. deck in such case also shall not be less than 1.0 M.

5.5.16 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

5.5.16.1 Standards

Unless otherwise specified, the following standards shall apply to the works covered under this chapter.

Cement

IS:269 33 grade ordinary Portland cement.
IS:455 Portland slag cement.
IS:1489(Part-1) Portland pozzolana cement – Fly ash based.
IS:4032 Method of chemical analysis of hydraulic cement.
IS:6452 High alumina cement for structural use.
IS:8041 Rapid hardening hardening portland cement.
IS:8112 43 grade ordinary Portland cement.
IS:12269 53 grade ordinary Portland cement.
IS: 12330 Sulphate resisting Portland cement.

Aggregate

IS:383 Coarse and fine aggregates from natural sources for concrete.
IS:460 Test sieves (All parts).
IS:2386 Methods of test for aggregates for concrete (All parts).
IS:2430 Methods of sampling of aggregates for concrete.

Concrete Plain and Reinforced

IS:456 Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete.
IS:516 Method of test for strength of concrete.
IS:737 Wrought aluminium and aluminium alloy sheet and strips for general engineering purposes.
IS:1199 Methods of sampling and analysis of concrete.
IS:1607 Methods for test sieving.
IS:1834 Hot applied sealing compounds for joints in concrete.
IS:1838(Part-1) Preformed fillers for expansion joint in concrete pavements and structures (non extruding & resilient type)– Bitumen impregnated fibre.
IS:1893 Criteria for earthquake resistant design of structures.
IS:2645 Integral cement water proofing compounds.
IS:2750 Steel scaffolding.
IS:2974 Code of practice for design and construction of machine foundations (All parts).
IS:3370 Code of practice for concrete structures for the storage of liquids (All parts).
IS:4326 Earthquake resistant design and construction of buildings — code of practice.
IS:6494 Code of practice for water proofing of underground water reservoirs & swimming pools.
IS:9013 Method of making, curing and determining compressive strength of accelerated cured concrete test specimens.
IS:9103 Admixtures for concrete.
IS:9893 Precast concrete blocks for lintels and sills.
IS:10262 Recommended guidelines for concrete mix design.
IS:10297 Code of practice for design and construction of floors / roofs using pre-cast reinforced / pre-stressed concrete ribbed or cored slab units.
IS:10566 Methods of tests for preformed fillers for expansion joints in concrete paving and structural construction.
IS:10790 Methods of sampling of steel for prestressed and reinforced concrete (All parts).
IS:12118 Two parts polysulphide based sealants (All parts).

IS:13920 Ductile detailing of reinforced concrete structures subjected to seismic forces – code of practice.
SP:23 Handbook on concrete mixes.
BS:5606 Guide to accuracy in buildings.
ACI:347 Recommended practice for concrete formwork.

Reinforcing Steel

IS:432(Part 1) Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard-drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement.
IS:1566 Hard-drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement.
IS:1568 Wire cloth for general purposes.
IS:1786 High strength deformed steel bars and wires for concrete reinforcement.
IS:2502 Code of practice for bending and fixing of bars for concrete reinforcement.
IS:2751 Recommended practice for welding of mild steel plain and deformed bars used for reinforced concrete construction.
IS:5525 Recommendations for detailing of reinforcement in reinforced concrete works.
IS:9417 Recommendations for welding cold worked bars for reinforced concrete constructions.
SP:34 Handbook of concrete reinforcement and detailing.

5.5.16.2 Materials

The materials described below shall be specified and used.

Aggregates

Fine aggregates shall be clean natural sand. Coarse aggregates shall be crushed rock. All aggregates shall meet the IS requirements of IS:383.

Admixtures

Plasticizers and retarders shall be used to control setting time and to obtain optimum workability. Interior slabs to be trowel finished shall use less air entrainment. The use of calcium chloride shall not be permitted.

Water

Clean water of potable quality shall be used in all concrete mixes.

5.5.16.3 Storage of Materials

All materials shall be stored and handled in a manner that will prevent contamination and/or deterioration. Storage of materials shall conform to IS-4082 “Recommendation on stacking and storage of construction materials and components at site”. Deteriorated and/or contaminated material shall not be used for the concrete and shall be removed from the site at the expense of the contractor.

5.5.16.4 Sampling and testing of cement

All deliveries of cement to the concrete supplier shall be accompanied by a certified mill test report and shall include all of the physical and chemical properties as required by relevant IS-12269 for grade 53 cement, IS-8112 for grade 43 and IS-12330 for sulphate resistant cement.

The manufacturer’s test certificate will normally be accepted as proof of compliance with the specification, but the Owner may order further tests of a character specified in the appropriate Indian standards. The confirmatory tests are to be conducted by a recognized quality control

organization. The contractor shall bear all expenses required for the preparation, dispatch, and tests of the samples. In case the results of such tests show any sample to be inferior to specifications, the whole consignment from which the sample was taken shall not be used and shall be immediately removed from the site.

5.5.16.5 Delivery and storage of cement

The following information shall be provided for all cement shipments (either whole or part) which are intended for delivery to site: date of manufacture, date of original loading, destinations en-route, date of unloading, intended date of delivery to site.

Cement which has been manufactured for longer than 6 months on the proposed date of delivery to the site shall be inspected, sampled and tested for approval purposes before delivery to the site.

The contractor shall obtain and provide to the Owner the manufacturer's Bulk Average Test Certificate for each consignment of cement to the works. The certificates shall be provided before the consignments are required for use and shall show the chemical composition and physical properties determined in accordance with the relevant standard.

Samples shall be taken from each consignment of cement and tested as directed by the Owner in an approved independent laboratory.

When bulk cement deliveries are proposed, the contractor shall provide all information required by the Owner concerning off-site storage and loading arrangements and shall provide reasonable facilities for the Owner to inspect these arrangements for approval purposes.

Consignments shall be used in the order in which they were delivered.

All bagged cement shall be stored in a weatherproof building having dense impervious bituminous or concrete floors which shall be kept swept clean at all times. The storage arrangements shall be fully completed and approved by the Owner before any cement is delivered to site.

Each consignment of cement shall be separately stored for ease of access, identification, inspection and sampling. Sufficient stocks shall be maintained on site to ensure the proper progress of the works and the stock holdings shall be to the approval of the Owner.

If bagged cement is stored in silos it shall be charged into the silos through at 6.3 mm mesh screen which is welded or bolted to and covers the entire feed area of the silo charging hopper.

Cement stored in silos shall be adequately protected against rain, humidity and dewfall, and all silo charging and discharging points shall be properly sealed. Silo aeration equipment shall if available, incorporate de-humidifiers.

No cement from any consignment shall be used in permanent works without the approval of the Owner.

Cement which contains air-set or hardened lumps, re-powdered air-set material, foreign matter or which has been contaminated or is otherwise unsatisfactory in the opinion of the Owner will be rejected and shall be removed from site without delay.

The contractor shall be responsible for satisfying himself that the performance characteristics of cement are not such as to necessitate excessive cement content or be likely to cause or accentuate any undesirable properties in the fresh or hardened concrete notwithstanding apparent compliance with this specification.

Bulk cement shall be used for structures, bagged cement shall be used for masonry, plaster etc.

5.5.16.6 Water

Water used for mixing and curing shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, sugar, organic materials or other substances that may be deleterious to concrete or steel. The quality of water shall meet the requirements as per IS 456.

Ph value of water shall not be less than 6.

The concrete supplier shall provide chemical and physical test data for each source of water to be used prior to use.

When water is transported in tank trucks, each unit shall be accompanied by a chemical test report indicating compliance with the above requirements. All water to be analysed by an independent laboratory before any work commences and at intervals as direct by the Owner tests and quality of water shall be in accordance with IS:456 or equivalent.

The contractor shall make his own arrangement for water for construction and other purposes.

5.5.16.7 Aggregates

The aggregates for concrete shall be crushed natural rock subject to Owner's approval. The aggregate to be used in the work shall be supplied from an established pit or quarry. The aggregate source shall have a minimum five (5) years history of satisfactory performance in structural concrete and consistency of supply.

The concrete supplier shall obtain from the aggregate producer, or otherwise provide current test, examination, inspection reports performed and certified by an approved laboratory for submittal to the Owner.

As a minimum, this information shall include the following items:-

Item 1 A comprehensive description, with current photographs of the pit or quarry, including but not limited to, identification by name and location, type of deposit, age, potential reserves, primary products by size including average gradation based on previous six (6) months production and the range for each sieve size; mining methods, process equipment, quality control organization and laboratory; the primary and alternate means of product transportation; listing of primary and secondary users of the product.

Item 2 Petrographic examination in accordance with IS:2386 (Part-8) performed by a qualified concrete aggregate petrographer. This report shall be based on material produced and examined within the previous six (6) months and must be representative of the current production.

Item 3 Coarse aggregate shall be sampled from current production in accordance with IS:2386 (Part 1 to 8). Three [20 mm, 10 mm & 5 mm] nominal maximum size (NMS) aggregates shall be sampled and tested.

Aggregates when subjected to the tests defined in items above, unless otherwise approved by the Owner shall meet the requirements of IS:383 and IS:456.

Testing is to be carried out at the following intervals:

Type	Coarse Agg.	Fine Agg.
Grading	Daily	Daily
Specific Gravity	7 days	7 days
Magn Sulphate soundness	30 days	-
Clay, Silt and dust content	Daily	Daily
Shape (elongation and flakiness)	3.5 days	-
Los Angeles Abrasion	Initial stage only	Initial stage only
Moisture content	2 days	2 days
Drying shrinkage	Initial only	Initial only
Organic impurities	30 days	30 days
10% fines value for concrete	7 days	-

Combined grading also on a daily basis.

Storage and handling of aggregates

Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of like aggregates. Aggregate delivery trucks shall be covered to prevent wind blown contamination. Aggregate stockpiles shall be located relative to prevailing winds to mitigate the accumulation of wind-borne dust.

Adequate storage shall be provided for each aggregate. The aggregate storage area shall be on concrete pavement sloped to drain excessive moisture. The aggregate storage area shall provide bulkheads to separate piles and protect against wind blown contaminants. Provision shall be made to shade and sprinkle the aggregates with potable water.

Rescreening Coarse Aggregate:

Rescreening and washing of coarse aggregates is required, if necessary, to reduce total chloride and/or sulphate contents to a level less than the maximum allowed by the specifications. If rescreening is required, the screening and washing shall be just prior to transferring aggregate to batch plant bins. Aggregates shall be dewatered over a screen to remove excess water before being stored in the batch plant bins.

Fine aggregate

Fine aggregate source shall be manufactured crushed stone or rock sand, excluding fines which are by products/rejects of coarse aggregate production. The crushed stone sand shall be graded from fine to coarse with the coarse sizes predominating to give maximum density.

The amount of fine particles as ascertained by the laboratory sedimentation method shall not exceed 10% for crushed stone nor 4% for natural sand. The amount of material passing a 75 micron sieve (IS test sieve) shall not exceed the following limits:-

Crushed stone sand
a) concrete subject to abrasion 1% by weight
b) all other concrete 3% by weight

There shall be no clay or fine silt present.

The amount of hollow shells like to form voids or remain partially unfilled and present in material retained on a IS 2.36 mm sieve, determined by direct visual separation, shall not exceed 3% by weight of the entire sample. Fine aggregate shall not contain appreciable amounts of flaky and/or elongated particles.

The water absorption of fine aggregate, determined in accordance with BS 812 shall not exceed 2.0% by weight.

Fine aggregate subjected to five cycles of the soundness test, specified in IS:2386 (Part-5), shall not show a loss exceeding 10% when sodium sulphate solution is used and 15% when magnesium sulphate solution is used, except where approved otherwise.

Tests are to be executed in accordance with IS:2386. The grading of fine aggregate for concrete work shall comply with the requirements of IS:383. The grading of the aggregates should be such as to produce a concrete of thespecified proportions which will work readily into position without segregation and without the use of an excessive water content. The grading should be controlled throughout the work so that it conforms closely to that used for the preliminary tests.

A check on the moisture content of sand should be made at least once a day before concreting. The amount of water to be added to the concrete mix should be adjusted accordingly. Any washing, screening, classifying and other operations on the fine aggregate required to meet this specification shall be done by the Contractor. Washing is required if the content of salt adhering to the aggregate is found to be unacceptably high.

Coarse aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall be crushed rock and shall be free from decomposed stone, clay, earth or other deleterious substances. The specific gravity of the coarse aggregate shall not be less than 2.5 t/m3. Aggregate of crushed natural stone is deemed adequate if the stone reveals a crushing strength of 1000 kg/cm2 when tested. Friable, flaky and laminated pieces, mica and shale shall only be present in such quantities as not to affect the strength and durability of the concrete.

The grading of coarse aggregate for concrete shall comply with the requirements of IS:383.

Samples of aggregates shall be submitted to the Owner, together with sieve analysis showing the proportion by weight passing sieves. When aggregates which are satisfactory to the Owner have been selected, the contractor shall secure his entire supply of each material from the same source so as to maintain the same quality and grading throughout the work. Should it become necessary to change the source or characteristics of the material supplied this shall only be done after additional tests.

5.5.16.8 Concrete Additives

Use of concrete additives

Concrete additives approved by the Owner shall be used to improve consistency, workability, quality and strength of the concrete.

Chemical admixtures manufacturer shall provide certified test reports from qualified independent laboratories showing actual test results indicating material that complies in all respects with the applicable specification.

Admixtures used in concrete shall conform to the appropriate specification and requirements as indicated below:-

a) Air entraining admixtures shall conform to IS:9103.
b) Water reducing and retarding admixtures shall conform to IS:9103. Accelerating admixtures shall not be used. High range water reducers shall be naphthalene-sulfonated polymer based material. No admixtures containing chlorides shall be used.
c) Chemical admixture suppliers shall provide certified test reports with each shipment indicating compliance with the appropriate specification. The test reports shall include the chloride content of the admixture, specific gravity and solids content.
d) Fibres: Polypropylene fibres shall be collated, fibrillated polypropylene fibre of approved manufacture.
e) Corrosion inhibitors: Reinforced concrete subject to contact with seawater and brine, as a result of submergence, splashing, spry, leakage from piping or plant, or from any other cause, shall have a proprietary concrete corrosion inhibiting compound incorporated into a concrete mix.

   The corrosion inhibitor shall be appropriate to the protection of steel reinforcement against corrosion throughout the 25 year design life of the structures. The corrosion inhibitor shall be compatible with the required concrete mix and shall be appropriate to the environmental exposure. Before incorporating corrosion inhibitor into any concrete mix, the contractor shall submit details for review and written consent by the Owner.

Admixtures used in production of concrete shall be the same as used in establishing the required concrete mix and shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

Accelerating and retarding additives

Such additives shall only be used in case of necessity and after obtaining the written approval of the Owner.

Plasticisers and air entraining additives

Plasticisers and air entrainers are intended to reduce bleeding of free water at the surface. It shall only be used after the written approval of the Owner and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

5.5.16.9 Concrete Mixes

General description and proportions and mixing

The mix proportions are to be determined by proper mix design based on the requirements for strength, workability and the particular site in which the concrete is to be placed. The mix design shall be carried out by the contractor from approved agency. The design of mixes shall be based on the principles of IS:456- 2000.

Concrete aggregates and cement shall be proportioned and batched by weight. Water and liquid additives shall be proportioned. If the contractor wishes to use cement in bulk, his method of obtaining the correct proportions of cement shall be approved by the Owner before use.

Trial mixes

Before concreting commences, the contractor shall, at his own expense, make trial mixes to determine the mix proportions required to produce the strengths specified for each class of concrete and for each degree of workability required to allow placing, transporting and compacting of the concrete with the equipment he proposes to use in any particular situation. Only materials which the contractor intends to use for concreting (including all admixtures) shall be used in the trial mixes. Test cubes from trial mixes shall be made and tested in accordance with IS:516. As per IS:456 and IS:516, three separate batches of concrete should be made, workability of each batch determined and three test cubes shall be made from each batch for each age (e.g. for 7 and 28 days) at which tests are required. The strength shall conform to target mean strength as per IS:456 – Requirements for design mixes.

The appropriate strength requirements may be considered to be satisfied if none of the strengths of the cubes is below the required characteristic strength and if the average strength of the nine cubes is not less than recommended by IS:456 and IS:516, trial mixes.

Quality and testing

Not more than 5% of the test results may fall below the 28 days specified strength. Making and curing of test specimens shall be in accordance with relevant IS:456, IS:516 and IS:1199. All mixes can only be placed following approval by the Owner. The mean strength shall exceed the characteristic strength by a margin of 1.65 times the standards deviation expected from the batching plant. However, no standard deviation less than 3.5 N/mm2 shall be used as a basis for designing a mix.

Trial mixes and field tests

Sufficient laboratory trial mixes shall be effected to show that concrete complies fully with the specified performance criteria. The following tests are to be included:-

a) Air content < 1%
b) Slump: Piles 170 + 25 mm, regular work 80 + 20 mm as per IS:1199.
c) Fresh and hardened concrete densities
d) Field trial mixes are to be carried out under full-scale site conditions as per IS:4925 (for structural concrete only).
e) Where directed by the Owner, concrete incorporating reinforcement details shall be cored to assess stratification of mixes. Cores of 150 x 200 mm (dia and length) are to be used.
f) Each trial mix shall have 9 x (150 x 150 mm) cubes taken to measure 24 hours/7 days and 28 day compressive strengths. These trials shall be run for three consecutive days (for structural concrete only).
g) At least 3 x sets of field trials shall be tested according to the provisions laid down in laboratory testing.
h) The average 28 day characteristic strength for trial mixes shall be higher by 10 N/mm2 than that for cubes taken in the field. Failure to comply shall result in the mix having to be re-designed.
i) All test results will have to be complied before approval can be given.

Consistency of concrete

The amount of water used in the concrete shall be adjusted as required to ensure such a consistency that it can be readily transported, placed and compacted without segregation of the materials or bleeding of free water at the surface. Addition of water to compensate for stiffening of the concrete before placing shall not be permitted. Consistency of the concrete shall be checked by slump tests measured in accordance with IS-1199 and shall not exceed the values given in clause 7.1 of IS-456-2000.

Mixing of concrete

Batching plant conforming to IS:4925 shall be used for large jobs and as directed by the owner. Minimum 2nos. concrete batching plants with capacity 30 m^3 of concrete per hour per batching plant shall be installed The accuracy of the measuring equipment shall be within ± 2% of the quantity of Cement , water or total aggregates being measured and within ± 5% of the quantity of any admixture being used . The batching equipment shall be fitted with an accurate mechanism for weighing separately the cement, fine aggregate and coarse aggregate. Water may be measured by volume or by weight. All measuring equipment should be maintained in a clean serviceable condition, and their accuracy shall be checked periodically. Mechanical/electrical control shall be provided on the mixing equipment to ensure the batch cannot be discharged until approved mixing time has elapsed and the entire batch shall be discharged before the mixer is recharged. Where admixtures are employed, separate containers & measuring devices shall be used.

For minor concreting works, batching by volume according to specific weight may be permitted by the Owner. In that case the whole bags of cement shall be used and gauge boxes used for measuring aggregates.

When hand mixing is permitted by the Owner, it shall be carried out on a
water-tight platform and care shall be taken to ensure that mixing is continued until the mass is uniform in colour and consistency. In case of hand-mixing, 10% extra cement shall be added to each batch at no extra cost to the Owner.

5.5.16.10 Laboratory

The contractor shall establish and maintain a field laboratory on the site and this laboratory shall be available at all time to the Owner. The laboratory must have qualified technicians to carry out all tests and must be adequately equipped to ensure that all necessary testing work can be carried out in compliance with the standards.

5.5.16.11 Strength of Concrete

Testing of fresh concrete by means of test cubes

All test cubes shall be made and tested for compressive strength in accordance with IS:456, IS:516 and IS:1199. The minimum required strength for different classes of concrete is as indicated elsewhere in the specification.

The grade of concrete required will depend partly on the particular use and the characteristic strength needed to provide the structure with adequate ultimate strength and partly on the exposure conditions and the cover provided to any reinforcement.

A minimum of four test samples (of six test cubes each) shall be taken on each concreting day (from the same mix) and for at least each 40 m^3 of concrete mixed. At least one sample shall be taken for each shift.
For columns, beams and cantilevers seven (7) cubes for every 15 m^3 of concrete poured shall be taken. The concrete for test samples shall be taken directly from the concrete mixer and shall be handled (vibrated etc) under similar conditions to those prevailing during the construction. The moulds for the test cubes shall be made of steel. Tests shall be carried out in an approved laboratory.

The strength level of each type and each strength concrete will be evaluated separately and the concrete strength will be considered satisfactory if:

Compressive strength:

The concrete shall be deemed to comply with the strength requirements when both the following conditions are met:-

a) The mean strength determined from any group of four consecutive test results complies with the appropriate limits in col. 2 of Table 11 of IS:456.
b) Any individual test result complies with the appropriate limits in col. 3 of Table 11 of IS:456.

Flexural strength:

When both the following conditions are met, the concrete complies with the specified flexural strength:-

a) The mean strength determined from any group of four consecutive test results exceeds the specified characteristic strength by at least 0.3 N/mm2.
b) The strength determined from any test result is not less than the specified characteristic strength less 0.3 N/mm2.

If the results are less than those specified, the Owner must suspend all concreting work and order further tests. Any concrete found not to comply with the specification shall be broken out and replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner.

The contractor shall pay all costs incurred in making, curing, delivering and testing of concrete cubes.

5.5.16.12 Transport of Concrete

Immediately after mixing, the concrete shall be conveyed to the place of use as rapidly as possible using methods which will prevent the segregation, loss or contamination of materials. The concrete shall be placed and compacted within 90 minutes of the addition of water to the mix. Any concrete left unplaced after this time shall be rejected and removed from the site. The concrete shall be transported through transit mixers .Before using concrete pumps, placer pipelines, chutes or spouts it is necessary to have the written approval of the Owner.

The contractor shall obtain permission at least 24 hours in advance of any concrete pour.

5.5.16.13 Concreting Operations

Inspection prior to concreting

All concreting methods shall be subject to the approval of the Owner.
Concrete placing shall not be started until the Owner has approved all preparation of forms, reinforcement, joints and all mixing, conveying, spreading, curing, finishing and protection equipment.

Placing of concrete

Concrete shall be placed in the forms as close as possible to its final position in a single operation to the full thickness of slabs and beams and shall be placed in horizontal layers, not exceeding 2.5 m height in a single pour in walls, columns and similar members.

The contractor shall organize the pouring of concrete in such a manner that once concreting of a section has started the operation shall be continuous and each operation shall be completed prior to a stoppage.

The temperature of concrete shall not exceed 40℃ measured at discharge into the works.

The maximum allowable temperature of any point within any cast element is 60℃. The maximum allowable temperature differential between any two points in the same element is 15℃. Additional temperature control measures during construction (such as the use of insulated formwork) will be required. Contractor to prepare a process control chart and method statement verifying measures to achieve these requirements. Temperature monitoring of concrete work is required where:

a) the minimum dimension of any casting is 0.8 metres or more, or
b) where otherwise instructed by the Owner.

Where specified on the drawings, construction, expansion or contraction joints shall be provided and the concrete shall be poured continuously between two adjacent joints. No other joints than shown on the drawings shall be permitted. Stoppage (cold) joints formed between two concreting operations separated by more than 6 hours time shall be subject to the same treatment as the construction joints.

Concrete shall not be dropped into place from a height exceeding 1.5 metres.

Concrete which has partially hardened shall not be exposed to injurious vibration or shock, except for controlled re-vibration where specified. When concreting of a certain large structural element is specified strictly as to be poured continuously, then the concreting operations shall be organized for day and night working, in long shifts, as necessary.

Compaction and mechanical vibration of concrete

As concrete is being placed it shall be compacted by mechanical vibrators complying with IS:2505, IS:2506, IS:2514 & IS:4656, to obtain a dense material free from honeycombing, free from water and air holes. The contractor shall ensure that the vibrators are used in such a manner that the reinforcement is not displaced, the formwork not damaged and no segregation caused, but complete compaction of the concrete is achieved.

Finish of concrete

The concrete face shall have the finishes indicated on the drawings or in the present specification. The finished surface of the concrete shall be sound, solid and free from honeycombing, protuberances, air holes or exposed aggregate. No plastering, cement wash, mortar or paint shall be applied to cover defective concrete surfaces.

5.5.16.14 Construction, expansion and contraction joints

Construction joints

The number of construction joints should be kept as low as possible consistent with reasonable precautions against shrinkage. Concreting should be carried out continuously up to construction joints.

Where it is necessary to introduce construction joints, careful consideration should be given to their exact location, which should be indicated on the drawings. Alternatively, the location of joints should be subject to agreement between the Owner and the Contractor before any work commences.

Construction joints should be at right angles to the general direction of the member and should take due account of shear and other stresses.

Concrete should not be allowed to run to a feather edge and vertical joints should be formed against a stop board.

The top surface of a layer of concrete should be level and reasonably flat unless design considerations make this undesirable. Joint lines should be so arranged that they coincide with features of the finished work.

If a kicker (i.e. a starter stub) is used it should be at least 70 mm high and carefully constructed. The kicker must be incorporated with the previous concrete.

Where possible, the formwork should be designed to facilitate the preparation of the joint surface, as the optimum time for treatment is usually two to four hours after placing.

The maximum horizontal length of wall to be poured in one operation in any one direction is 7.5 metres. A period of 7 days to be allowed between adjacent pours except where waterstops are provided when this can be reduced with Owner's approval. Alternatively a gap of 600 mm wide shall be left between adjacent pours and filled after 7 days from the date of formation subject to Owner's approval.

Immediately prior to recommencement of concreting on a joint, the surface of the concrete against which new concrete will be cast should be free from laitance and should be roughened to the extent that the largest aggregate is exposed but not disturbed. Care should be taken that the joint surface is clean immediately before the fresh concrete is placed against it.

Particular care should be taken in the placing of the new concrete close to the joint. This concrete should be particularly well compacted and if possible a vibrator should be used.

Where the Owner considers that special preparation is necessary, i.e. for an in-situ structural connection, preparation should be carried out preferably when the concrete has set but not hardened, by spraying with a fine spray of water or brushing with a stiff brush, which is sufficient to remove the outer mortar skin and expose the larger aggregate. Where this treatment is impracticable, sand blasting or a needle gun should be used to remove the surface skin and laitance. Hacking of hardened surfaces should be avoided.

A record shall be kept on site of the time and date of placing the concrete in each section of the work.

Expansion and contraction joints

The expansion joints, contraction joints and other permanent structure joints shall be provided in positions as shown in the drawings. Joints shall be straight and vertical, except where other specified, and concrete
surfaces on both sides of the joint shall be flush. Where necessary, waterstops of a type approved by the Owner shall be embedded in the concrete. The waterstop should be made of high quality material which must obtain its resilience through the service live of the structure for the double function of movement and sealing.

The surface of waterstops should be carefully rounded to ensure tightness of the joint even under heavy water pressure. To ensure a good tightness with or without movement of the joints the waterstop should be provided with anchor parts. The cross-section of the waterstops should be determined in accordance with the presumed maximum water pressure and joint movements. The complete works of fixed and welded connections must be carried out strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

All joints between structural steel and concrete parts shall be sealed by a suitable permanent flexible compound.

5.5.16.15 Concreting at night

When approval is given to carry out concreting operations (under control of the Owner) at night or in places where daylight is excluded, the contractor has to provide adequate lighting at all points of mixing, transportation and placing of concrete.

5.5.16.16 Concreting in high ambient temperature

"IS:7861 (Part 1) – concreting in hot weather" shall apply.

The temperature of the mixed concrete at the time of placement shall not exceed 40°C. The contractor shall take special measures in the mixing, placing and curing of concrete. These measures shall include the shading of aggregates, spraying of aggregates with water, cooling of the mix constituents (introduction of ice to the mixing water) and reduction of transportation time to the minimum. During placing suitable measures shall be provided to prevent premature setting of concrete placed in contact with hot surfaces. All concreting areas, formwork and reinforcement shall be shielded from the direct rays of the sun and sprayed with water when necessary.

5.5.16.17 Protective measures for concrete

Immediately after the compaction of the concrete has been finished, the contractor shall ensure adequate protection from the weather. Excessive drying can lead to crack formation as a result of plastic contraction. The concrete surface shall be covered with a layer of sacking, canvas, straw mats or similar absorbent material, special protection sprays kept constant moist for at least 7 days.

Curing compounds or other methods of preventing evaporation may be used if approved by the Owner. Where formwork cannot be removed within 24 hours after placing the concrete, the formwork shall be kept shaded from the direct rays of the sun and shall be sprayed with water.

Owner's approval to the use of a particular curing compound and to the method of application will only be given after the contractor has completed satisfactory site trials and a sample panel has stood for at least 28 days.

Where large sections of concrete are poured, special precautions to the approval of the Owner shall be taken to reduce and dissipate the heat generated by the setting and hardening of the concrete (e.g. built-in cooling water pipe system).

The minimum amount of reinforcement shall be present to prevent shrinking cracks.

No load of any kind, however light, shall be allowed on concrete which has not properly set and the contractor shall prevent any load to be imposed on the concrete structures until it has been declared by the Owner to be ready to carry loads.

5.5.16.18 Concreting under-water

Underwater concreting shall be done as per IS:456. Underwater concrete must comply with the following characteristics:-

a) The quantity of cement must be not less than 350 kg/m^3 when using aggregate mixes with a maximum particle size of 40 mm.
b) The water-cement ratio must not exceed 0.6.
c) Preferred aggregates are those with continuous grading curves lying approximately in the middle of the favourable range.
d) Slump shall be as per clause 7.1 of IS:456.

Underwater concrete is to be placed continuously without interruption. For water depths upto 1 m the concrete may be placed without tremie. In the case of water depths exceeding 1 m, the concrete is to be placed in such a way that it does not fall freely through the water. The tremies must at all times dip sufficiently far into the freshly placed concrete to ensure that the concrete emerging from the tremie does not come into contact with the water. All work connected with the placing of concrete underwater shall be designed, directed and inspected with due regard to local circumstances and purposes. Work shall not proceed until all phases and methods to be used in the placing operations have been approved by the Owner.

5.5.16.19 Waterproof concrete

This concrete must meet the provisions of IS:3370. Waterproof concrete must be sufficiently dense (impermeable).

Waterproofing and protection of underground concrete structures

Water aggressive to concrete should be kept away from the fresh concrete. Concrete which is exposed for a prolonged period to “very severe” chemical attack must be protected against direct access of the aggressive substances. The protection, which is to be laid as protection to all concrete surfaces in contact with the ground, shall consist of an approved waterproofing membrane. The membrane shall adhere to all concrete surfaces, including undersides of structures and other surfaces where concrete is cast in contact with the membrane. Such membranes shall be PVC sheets of minimum 0.35 mm thickness with knobs of Maxlock supplied by Maxcorona Owners Pvt. Ltd., or equivalent. The waterproof membranes shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

The membranes shall extend 15 cm above ground level.

When setting forms and reinforcing steel caution shall be exercised to avoid damage to the impervious membrane. The surface of the impervious membrane extending outside the forms shall be protected during subsequent operations. Any puncture or damaged areas shall be cleaned and patched according to manufacturer’s instructions.

5.5.16.20 Concrete with high wearing resistance

Concrete which is exposed to severe mechanical action, e.g., due to intensive traffic, sliding of bulk materials, frequent impact blows or movements of heavy objects, or due to fast-flowing water carrying solids, or other causes, should possess high wearing resistance and correspond at least to grade 30.

The aggregate upto 4 mm size should consist predominantly of quartz or materials of at least equal hardness; the coarser particles should consist of stone or artificial materials possessing high abrasion resistance. In the case of particularly severe mechanical action, it will be necessary to use special hard materials. The particles of all types of aggregate should have a moderately rough surface and be of compact shape. The combined aggregate should be as coarsely graded as possible. Furthermore, the concrete should be as stiff as possible, in order that there will be no concentration of cement slurry or water in the top layer. The concrete should be kept moist for at least 7 days after placing.

5.5.16.21 Finishing of formed surfaces

Fins and other surface projections shall be removed from all formed surfaces except exterior surfaces that shall be covered with earth backfill. Exterior surfaces that shall be exposed above grade and all interior surfaces, except those not usually exposed to view, shall be cleaned and rubbed. Rubbing shall produce a smooth, uniform surface free of marks, voids, surface glaze, and discolorations.

Rubbing shall be done by hand with a carborundum stone using only the mortar produced by the rubbing action and the application of water.

Projecting ends of all form ties shall be removed. The resulting recesses shall be cleaned, wetted, and filled with patching mortar. Patches on rubbed surfaces shall match the texture of the adjacent concrete.

Finishing of unformed surfaces

No surface treatment shall be required for buried or permanently submerged concrete. As a minimum, unformed surfaces shall be finished by screeding and floating. Surfaces requiring a trowelled finish shall be finished by screeding, floating, and trowelling. Float finished and screeded surfaces shall be finished to provide a flat profile within a 6 mm deviation as measured from a 3 meter straightedge. Trowel finished surfaces shall be finished to form a flat plane. The surface profile shall not deviate more than 3 mm when measured from a 3 meter straightedge.

Screeding

Screeding shall provide a concrete surface conforming to the designated elevations and contours with all aggregates completely embedded in adjacent mortar. Surface irregularities in screeded surfaces shall be limited to the tolerances specified.

All sumps and tank cover slabs shall be provided with minimum 50 mm thick screed concrete.

Floating

The surfaces shall be screeded and given an initial float finish as soon as the concrete has stiffened sufficiently to work. Coarse aggregate disturbed by the float or causing a surface irregularity shall be removed and replaced with mortar. Initial floating shall produce a surface of uniform texture and appearance.

Initial floating shall be followed by a second floating at the time of initial set. The second floating shall produce a smooth float finish of uniform texture and color.

Floating shall be performed with hand floats or suitable mechanical compactor floats.

Trowelling

The exposed portions of the tops of equipment bases, tops of interior curbs, and the surfaces of interior slabs not receiving a separate finish shall receive a steel trowel finish. Trowelling shall be performed after the second floating when the surface has hardened sufficiently to prevent excess cement from being drawn to the surface. Trowelling shall produce a dense, smooth, uniform surface free from blemishes and trowel marks.

Surfaces to be covered with neoprene-hypalon coatings shall be lightly trowelled but not burnished.

Brooming

Brooming shall follow the float finish for exterior surfaces where a nonslip surface is required. Brooming shall be done with an acceptable steel or fiber broom not less than 450 mm wide. Brooming ridges shall be transverse to the normal traffic direction and shall be between 1.5 mm and 3 mm deep. Adjacent strokes of the broom shall overlap slightly. Broomed surfaces shall be free of porous spots, irregularities, depressions, and small pockets or rough spots.

Aggregate Exposure

Surface mortar shall be removed and the aggregate exposed from surfaces that shall be covered with mortar, concrete, or grout at a later time.

Edging

Unless specified to be beveled, exposed edges of floated or troweled surfaces shall be edged with a tool having a 6 mm corner radius.

Finishing mortar

Finishing mortar shall be added if there is not sufficient mortar available from the concrete mix. The proportions for this finishing mortar shall be 102 kilograms of concrete sand to one bag of Portland cement, mixed with enough water for proper application. Slump for finishing mortar shall not exceed 50 mm.

5.5.16.22 Formwork

Design and construction

For stability and type of formwork and support framing used, IS:14687 is to be observed. The formwork and the supporting structure are to be so dimensioned as to be able to withstand all vertical and horizontal forces safely. Supporting structures shall be sufficiently rigid to maintain the forms in their correct position and to be true to shape and dimensions so that the final concrete is within the limits of the dimensional tolerances.

The contractor shall submit in sufficient time in advance for the approval of the Owner the calculations, designs and details of the methods adopted and materials proposed for the formwork. Approval in no way absolves the contractor from full responsibility for their correctionsness and completeness in every way nor shall claim any extra cost or time.

Particular attention must be paid to the formwork supports and braces to avoid any slip when the concrete is poured.

Preparation and inspection of formwork

Before concrete is placed, all formwork shall be inspected to see if it is built according to the approved plans and to see if it has been cleaned and is free from sawdust, shavings, dust, mud, earth or other contamination and properly oiled. Contact surfaces of panels shall be treated with a suitable release agent (e.g. non-staining mineral oil) where applicable. Surfaces which are not oiled shall be wetted thoroughly to prevent warping.

Erection and placing of formwork

All formwork shall be erected and placed in accordance with the construction drawings approved by the Owner. Shutttering shall be true to line and braced and strutted to prevent deformation under weight and pressure of the wet concrete, live-loads, wind and other forces. The deflections shall not exceed 3mm.

The formwork for beams and slabs shall be erected so that the form on the sides of the beams and of the soffits of slabs can be removed without disturbing the beam soffit. If the formwork for columns is erected to the full height of the columns, one side shall be provided with openings for concreting in order to guarantee a proper compaction of the poured concrete.

Formwork for walls and elsewhere shall be arranged for a maximum concreting height of 2.5 m in a single pour. Where necessary panel openings are to be provided in the forms for cleaning, inspection, access of vibrators, etc. Before placing of concrete, bolts, ties and fixings shall be positioned and all devices used for forming openings, holes, pockets, chases, recesses, etc shall be fixed to the formwork carefully.

All formwork will be inspected and approved by the Owner before concrete placing commences but this shall not relieve the contractor of any of his responsibilities under the contract.

Striking of formwork

Formwork shall not be removed until the concrete has sufficient strength to carry its own weight plus any constructional or designed loads likely to be applied with a normal factor of safety. It shall be removed in such a manner that no shock or injury shall result to the concrete. Before removal of the formwork, the concrete shall be examined and removal shall proceed only on the instructions and under the supervision of a competent person. In accordance with IS:456 clause 11.3.1, the striking period for cast in-situ concrete under certain conditions may be taken.

Special care is necessary in the case of components which have to carry nearly the full calculated load as soon as the formwork is struck. Columns, piers and walls are to be struck before the beams and slabs supported by them. Scaffolds, formwork supports and self-supporting floor formwork are to be carefully lowered by releasing the devices. Extreme care shall be taken to avoid chipping of corners during removal of formwork. To keep deflections through creep and shrinkage to a small amount, auxiliary supports should be left in place or immediately repositioned after striking.

5.5.16.23 Binding wire

Binding wire for general use shall be 1.6 mm dia annealed wire.

5.5.16.24 Reinforcement supports

Reinforcement supports shall include all spacers, chairs, ties, slab bolster, clips, chair bars, and other devices for properly assembling, placing, spacing; supporting, and fastening the reinforcement. Spacers shall be cast from concrete of the same quality as that in which they will be embedded. Concrete block spacers shall be cast in metal moulds with an approved means of separating blocks and of ensuring that the blocks are of the proper size. Coated binding wire shall be incorporated into the blocks to enable them to be securely attached to vertical or horizontal bars and the contractor shall demonstrate both that the blocks are of the requisite strength and that the means of attachment to the reinforcement are adequate.

5.5.16.25 Certificates

Each consignment of steel reinforcement shall be accompanied by a test certificate from the manufacturer showing that the steel has been tested and analysed and the date of such tests and analyses and that such tests and analyses comply in all respects with the standards. The following tests shall be carried out on reinforcement:-

a) Cast analysis
b) Carbon equivalent value
c) Tensile strength, yield stress, elongation
d) Bend test
e) Bond classification
f) Chemical analysis

Stock of reinforcing steel

In order to ensure due progress of the works, the contractor shall at all times maintain on the site a stock of reinforcing steel sufficient for the following month's work. No reinforcing steel shall be used upon the works until it has been accepted as satisfactory by the Owner. All bars for reinforcement and steel fabric reinforcement shall be stored on the site under cover on timber or concrete supports suitably spaced and of sufficient height to keep the steel not less than 150 mm clear of the ground.

Rejection

The Owner at his discretion may order random testing of the reinforcement steel and in the event of any failed test reject the entire lot notwithstanding the manufacturer's. The contractor shall remove all rejected reinforcing steel from the site without delay at his own expense.

5.5.16.26 Bar-bending schedules

The contractor shall prepare bar bending schedules based on the detailed reinforcement drawings. These shall be presented to the Owner for approval. Approval of these schedules by the Owner in no way absolves the contractor from full responsibility for their completeness and correctness in every way nor shall any claim for extra cost or time be allowed on the grounds of such errors or discrepancies which may arise between drawings and schedules.

5.5.16.27 Waterstops

Waterstops shall be PVC or equivalent and shall be used. Type and manufacturer shall be submitted to the Owner's approval. The minimum thickness and width of PVC waterstops shall be 6 mm and 225 mm respectively.

All intersection pieces shall be prefabricated by the manufacturer and only welding of butt-joints in running lengths will be allowed to be carried out on the site.

The site welding of butt-joints shall be executed by using the manufacturer's purpose-made electrically heated jig and work shall be done by a competent and trained personnel only. The manufacturer's instructions shall be carefully observed.

The wings of the waterstops shall be formed with corrugations or bulbs to achieve a good bond. Moreover, the waterstops shall conform to the following requirements:-

a) The tensile strength not less than 10 N/sq.mm when tested.
b) The ultimate elongation shall not be less than 22% when tested.
c) The tear resistance shall not be less than 2 N/ sq.mm when tested.
d) The material shall not crack when tested.
e) Under accelerated elongation, the tensile strength shall not be less than 8 N/ sq.mm and the ultimate elongation shall not be less than 200%.

The waterstops shall be installed so that they are securely held in position during the placing of concrete which shall be fully and properly compacted around the waterstops to prevent voids or porous areas. Adequate clearance between the reinforcement and all the waterstops shall be kept to permit proper compaction of concrete.

No holes or nailing shall be made through any waterstop for fixing purposes. Jointing by lapping two pieces of waterstops shall not be permitted. The free edges of waterstops shall at all times be protected from direct sunlight.

5.5.16.28 Curing

Concrete shall be protected from loss of moisture for not less than 7 days after the concrete is placed. Trowelled surfaces, except those that receive a separate finish or coating, shall be cured with a membrane curing compound. Float finished surfaces, except those that receive a separate finish, may be cured with either a membrane curing compound or with water. Only water curing shall be used if the surface receives a separate finish.

Water curing

Water saturation of concrete surfaces shall begin as quickly as possible after initial set of the concrete. Water curing shall begin within 12 hours in dry weather and within 24 hours in damp weather. The rate of water application shall be regulated to provide complete surface coverage with a minimum of runoff. The application of water may be interrupted for surface rubbing. The concrete surface shall not be permitted to dry. After the rubbing has been completed, rubbed surfaces shall be covered with burlap and kept saturated for the remainder of the curing period.

Membrane curing

Membrane curing compound shall be applied within 30 minutes after final finishing of the surface or as soon as possible after finishing without causing damage to the surface. Membrane curing compound shall be spray applied at a coverage of not more than 7.4 square meters per liter. Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that shall be covered

at a later date with mortar, concrete, damp—proofing, tile, or any coating. Membrane curing shall not be used on cast-in-place concrete bases for field erected tanks.

5.5.16.29 Floor Sealer

All concrete floors shall be given two coats of clear floor sealer in addition to that applied as membrane curing compound. The first coat shall be applied at the end of the curing period before any traffic is permitted on the floor. The second coat shall be applied after the floor has been cleaned in preparation for the final inspection. Floor sealer shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

5.5.16.30 Repairing of Damaged or Defective Concrete

Concrete which has completed its final setting shall be inspected by the Owner and any cracks, honeycomb areas, segregations, etc shall be marked. No repairs shall be carried out until direction by the Owner.

Surface defects in formed concrete shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager within 24 hours. Concrete that is porous, honeycombed, or otherwise defective to a depth in excess of 25 mm shall be cut out and removed to sound concrete. Edges shall be square cut to avoid feathering. Cut surfaces shall be coated with epoxy bonding compound before the concrete is placed.

Defective concrete shall be replaced within 48 hours after the forms have been removed. Concrete repair work shall not interfere with the curing of surrounding concrete. Mortar and concrete used in repair work shall be adequately cured and shall be finished to match adjacent surfaces.

5.5.17 PERMISSIBLE DEFLECTIONS

The following deflection criteria shall be considered in sizing of structures as per respective clause of IS-456.

Horizontal deflection : H/325

Vertical deflection : L/325

The final deflection due to all loads including effects of temperature, creep and shrinkage measured from as cast level of the supports of floors, roofs & all other horizontal members shall not exceed span/250.

The deflection including effects of temperature, creep & shrinkage occurring after erection of partitions and the application of finishes should not normally exceed span/ 350 or 20mm, whichever is less.

SECTION 5.9

CODES & STANDARDS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
5.9.1	GENERAL	2
5.9.2	EARTHWORK	2
5.9.3	LOADS	2
5.9.4	FOUNDATIONS	3
5.9.5	REINFORCED CEMENT CONCRETE	3
5.9.6	STRUCTURAL STEEL	4
5.9.7	MASONRY	5
5.9.8	DOORS, WINDOWS AND VENTILATORS	6
5.9.9	ROOF AND FLOORING	6
5.9.10	WATER PROOFING	6
5.9.11	WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SEWERAGE	7
5.9.12	MISCELLANEOUS	7

5.9.1 GENERAL

The engineering & execution of all Civil, Structural & Architectural works shall be based on the latest edition or revision of the applicable portion of the following Codes and Specifications.

a) I.S.I Codes of practice
b) National building standard
c) Environmental protection agency
d) Indian Road Congress Standards
e) Indian Railway Standards
f) Statutory regulations of Tariff Advisory Committee
g) Rules & Regulations of local authorities.

In absence of any Indian Codes & Specifications for any portion of work, appropriate American / British Standards may be followed subject to prior approval of the Owner.

All the Indian Standards referred to shall be the latest revision (including all amendments issued thereto at the time of execution.

Reference of only some of the codes and various clauses of design criteria listed / indicated in this document shall not limit or restrict the scope or applicability of other relevant codes. All other codes / standards / relevant to a specific job, in addition to those mentioned in this specification shall be followed wherever applicable.

Where British / American / DIN or other codes and standards are referred to in this document, equivalent Indian Standards may be substituted if available.

In case of any conflict between provisions of IS codes and the design criteria, the provisions that are more stringent shall govern unless specifically directed otherwise.

In case of any conflict between provisions of this specification (Civil) and other volumes of the specifications, the provisions that are more stringent shall govern unless specifically directed otherwise.

In case of any conflict between various provisions / clauses of this specification, the more stringent shall govern.

The Codes and Standards listed below are applicable for the design and construction of structures and buildings in general. Codes and Standards applicable for specific design and construction are also listed elsewhere in reference sections.

Specifications for materials supplied from India, the Indian Standard Specifications may be followed.

25.9.2 EARTHWORK

IS: 1498	Classification and identification of Soils for General Engineering Purposes
IS: 3764	Safety code for excavation work.
IS: 7293	Safety Code for working with construction machinery.

5.9.3 LOADS

IS: 875	Code of Practice for design loads (other than earthquake) for buildings and structures (All parts)

IS: 1911	Schedule of Unit Weight of building materials
IS: 6922	Criteria for safety and design of structure subjected to underground blasting.
IS: 1893	Criteria for earthquake resistant design of structure (All parts)
IRC Code	Bridge Rules of Government of India, Ministry of Railways (Railway Board)

5.9.4 FOUNDATIONS

IS: 1080	Code of Practice for design and construction of shallow foundations in soils (other than raft, ring and shell)
IS: 1904	Code of Practice for design and construction of foundations in soils (General requirements)
IS: 2911	Code of Practice for design and construction of pile foundations (All parts)
IS: 2950	Code of Practice for design and construction of raft foundations
IS: 2974	Code of Practice for design and construction of machine foundations (All parts)
IS: 4091	Code of Practice for design and construction of foundation for transmission line towers and poles
IS: 8009	Code of Practice for calculation of settlements of foundations (All parts)
IS: 9556	Code of Practice for design and construction of diaphragm walls
IS: 11089	Code of Practice for design and construction of ring foundation
IS: 13301	Guidelines for vibration isolation for machine foundations

5.9.5 REINFORCED CEMENT CONCRETE

IS: 269	Specification for 33 grade Ordinary Portland Cement.
IS: 383	Specification for coarse and fine aggregate from natural sources for concrete
IS: 432	Specification for Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars
IS: 455	Specification for Portland Slag Cement
IS: 456	Code of Practice for plain and reinforced concrete
IS: 458	Specification for pre cast concrete pipes
IS: 1343	Code of Practice for prestressed concrete
IS: 1443	Code of practice for laying and finishing of cement concrete flooring tiles
IS: 1566	Specification for Hard drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement
IS: 1785	Specification for plain hard drawn steel wire for prestressed concrete
IS: 1786	Specification for high strength deformed steel bars and wires for concrete reinforcement

IS: 1834	Specification for Hot applied sealing compounds for joints in concrete
IS: 2502	Code of Practice for bending and fixing of bars for concrete reinforcement
IS: 3370	Code of Practice for concrete structures for storage of liquids(all parts)
IS: 3414	Code of Practice for design and installation of joints in buildings
IS: 3935	Code of Practice for composite construction
IS: 4326	Code of Practice for earthquake resistant design and construction of buildings
IS: 4948	Specification for welded steel wire fabric for general use
IS: 4995	Criteria for design of reinforced concrete bins for storage of granular (All parts) and powdery materials
IS: 5525	Recommendation for detailing of reinforcement in reinforced concrete works
IS: 8112	43 grade Ordinary Portland cement
IS: 11384	Code of Practice for composite construction in structural steel and concrete
IS: 11682	Criteria of design of RCC staging for Overhead water tanks
IS: 12269	Specification for 53 grade Ordinary Portland Cement.
IS: 13620	Specification for Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars
IS: 13920	Code of Practice for ductile detailing of reinforced concrete structures subjected to seismic forces
BS: 8007	British Standard Code of practice for design of concrete structures for retaining aqueous liquid

5.9.6 STRUCTURAL STEEL

IS: 800	Code of Practice for general construction in steel
IS: 802	Code of Practice for use of structural steel in overhead transmission line towers (All parts)
IS: 806	Code of Practice for use of steel tubes in general building construction
IS: 808	Dimensions for hot rolled steel beam, column channel and angle section
IS: 813	Scheme of symbols for welding
IS:816	Code of Practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel
IS: 919	Recommendations for limits and fits for engineering
IS: 1024	Code of Practice for use of welding in bridges and structures subjected to Dynamic loading
IS: 1161	Steel tubes for structural purposes

IS: 1239	Mild steel tubes, tubular and other wrought steel fittings (all parts)
IS: 1363	Black hexagonal bolts, nuts and locknuts (dia 6 to 39 mm) and black hexagon screws (dia 6 to 24 mm) [All parts]
IS: 1364	Precision and semi-precision hexagon bolts, screws, nuts and locknuts (dia. range 6 to 39 mm). [all parts]
IS: 1365	Slotted counter sunk head screws (dia range 1.6 to 20 mm)
IS: 1730	Dimensions for steel plate, sheet and strip for structural and general engineering purpose
IS: 1731	Dimensions for steel flats for structural and general engineering purposes.
IS: 2016	Plain Washers
IS: 2062	Structural steel (fusion welding quality)
IS: 3502	Specification for steel chequered plates
IS: 3589	Seamless or electrically welded steel pipes for water, gas and sewage
IS: 3613	Acceptance tests for wire-flux combinations for submerged-arc welding of structural steels
IS: 4000	High strength bolts in steel structures – Code of Practice
IS: 4759	Hot dip zinc coatings on structural steel and other allied products
IS: 4923	Hollow Steel sections for structural use
IS: 7215	Tolerances for fabrication of steel structures
IS: 7280	Base-wire electrodes for sub-merged arc welding of structural steels
IS: 8500	Structural steel - micro alloyed (medium and high strength qualities)
IS: 8640	Recommendations for dimensional parameters for industrial building
IS: 9178	Criteria for design of steel bins for storage of bulk material (Al parts)
IS:9595	Recommendation for Metal arc welding of carbon and carbon manganese steel
IS: 12843	Tolerances for erection of steel structures

5.9.7 MASONRY

IS: 1077	Common Burnt Clay Building Bricks
IS: 2212	Code of Practice for brickwork
IS: 2185	Concrete Masonry units (All parts - Hollow & Solid concrete blocks)
IS: 3414	Code of Practice for design and installation of joints in Buildings
IS: 4441	Code of Practice for use of Silicate type chemical resistant mortars

IS: 4860	Acid Resistant Bricks

5.9.8 DOORS, WINDOWS & VENTILATORS

IS: 883	Code of practice for design of structural timber in building
IS: 1003	Timber paneled and glazed shutters (all parts)
IS: 1038	Steel doors, windows and ventilators
IS: 1361	Steel windows for industrial buildings
IS: 2835	Transparent sheet glass for glazing and framing purposes
IS: 1948	Aluminium doors windows and ventilators
IS: 1949	Aluminium windows for industrial building
IS: 2191	Wooden flush door shutters (Cellular and hollow core type)
IS: 2202	Wooden flush door shutters (solid core type)
IS: 3103	Code of practice for Industrial ventilation
IS: 3548	Code of practice for glazing in buildings
IS: 3614	Fire check doors
IS: 4021	Timber door, windows and ventilator frames
IS: 4351	Steel door frames
IS: 6248	Metal rolling shutters and rolling grills

5.9.9 ROOF AND FLOORING

IS: 809	Rubber flooring materials for general purposes
IS: 1195	Bitumen mastic for flooring
IS: 1237	Cement concrete flooring tiles
IS: 2210	Criteria for Design of R.C. shell structures and folded plates
IS: 3201	Criteria for the design and construction of precast concrete trusses

5.9.10 WATERPROOFING

IS: 1322	Bitumen felts for waterproofing and damp proofing
IS: 1346	Code of practice for waterproofing of roofs with bitumen felts
IS: 3067	Code of practice for general design, details and preparatory work for damp proofing and water proofing of buildings

IS: 2645	Specification for Integral Cement Waterproofing Compounds

5.9.11 WATERSUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SEWERAGE

IS: 1172	Code of basic requirements for water supply, drainage and sanitation
IS: 1742	Code of practice for building drainage
IS: 2064	Code of practice for selection, installation and maintenance of sanitary appliances
IS: 2065	Code of practice for water supply in buildings
IS: 2527	Code of practice for fixing rainwater gutters and downpipes for drainage
IS: 2556	Specification for vitreous sanitary appliances (vitreous china)
IS: 5329	Code of practice for sanitary pipe work above ground for buildings
IS: 12251	Code of practice for Drainage of Building Basement

5.9.12 MISCELLANEOUS

IS: 1905	Code of Practice for structural use of unreinforced masonry
IS: 1641	Code of practice for fire safety of buildings (general): General principles of fire grading and classification
IS: 1642	Code of practice for fire safety of buildings (general): Details of construction
IS: 2210	Criteria for design of reinforced concrete shell structures and folded plates
IS: 2212	Code of Practice for Brickwork
IS: 2470	Code of Practice for installation of septic tank Part 1 - Design criteria and construction Part 2 - Secondary treatment and disposal of septic tank effluent
IS: 3067	Code of Practice for general design details and preparatory works for damp proofing and water proofing of buildings
IS: 6313	Code of practice for anti-termite measures in buildings
SP-6	Handbook for Structural Engineers (all parts)
SP-7	National Building Code of India
SP-16	Design Aids for reinforced concrete to IS: 456-1978
SP-20	Handbook on masonry design and construction
SP-22	Explanatory handbook on codes on earthquake engineering (IS 1893-1975 and IS: 4326-1976)
SP-24	Explanatory handbook on Indian Standard code of Practice for plain and reinforced concrete (IS: 456 -1978)

SP-25	Handbook on causes and prevention of cracks in buildings
SP-32	Handbook on functional requirements of industrial buildings
SP-34	Handbook of concrete reinforcement and detailing (SCIP)
IRC: 15	Code of Practice for construction of concrete roads
IRC: 37	Guidelines for deign of flexible pavements
IRC: 73	Geometric design Standards for rural (Non Urban) Highways Bridge rules of Government of India, Ministry of Railways (Railway Board)

SECTION 5.11

EARTHWORK AND ROCKWORK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
5.11.1	GENERAL	2
5.11.2	STANDARDS	2
5.11.3	FILL MATERIALS	2
5.11.4	EXCAVATION	3
5.11.5	STOCKPILES AND DISPOSAL	4
5.11.6	PREPARATION OF FOUNDATIONS	4
5.11.7	BACKFILLING	4
5.11.8	SOIL REPLACEMENT	5
5.11.9	PIPE BED PREPARATION	5
5.11.10	BLASTING	6
5.11.11	DUST CONTROL	6
5.11.12	DEWATERING DURING CONSTRUCTION	6
5.11.13	FOUNDATIONS	7

EARTHWORK AND ROCKWORK

5.11.1 GENERAL

This section applies to all earth and rock work required for the construction of buildings, any types of structure and burying service lines in the ground. The contractor shall satisfy himself as to the ground conditions on the site including the nature of the strata to be excavated, obstructions, possibilities of flooding and such like and shall allow for all provisions necessary to carry out the work in the most suitable manner when submitting his tender.

Generally, all buildings and structures must be founded on bearing strata which means that all excavation work for foundations shall meet the requirements of structural analysis based on the results obtained from the soil investigation and of the available information and instruction given in writing by the Owner.

Furthermore, this division applies to excavation works in connection with pavement, roadwork and landscaping as far as earth and rockwork is concerned and deals with the handling and disposal of the materials to be re-used or taken to soil dumps on or off site.

Excavation shall be done to the required dimensions and shall be finished according to the specified lines and slops, in a way acceptable to the Owner. All necessary precautions shall be taken to cause the minimum possible alteration or disturbance to the material lying under and adjacent to the excavation final lines.

5.11.2 STANDARDS

Unless otherwise specified herein, the following standards shall apply to the works covered here under.

IS:1498 Classification and identification of soils for general engineering purpose.
IS:2720 Method of test for soils (All Parts).
IS:3764 Excavation works – Code of safety.

IS:4081 Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations
IS:7293 Safety code for working with construction machinery.
IS:9759 Guideline for de-watering during construction.
IS:10379 Code of practice for field control of moisture and compaction of soils for embankment and subgrade.

5.11.3 FILL MATERIALS

The fill materials used and source are to be examined and approved. Excavated materials can be used if they fulfill the requirements.

Select fill:

Select fill shall have the following properties:

- Well graded (uniformity index not less than 5), non-cohesive and nearly silt free (silt content not greater than 5%; up to 10% tolerated, except below footings of structures), salt free (content less than 3%), soils free of organic matter (limit 2%).
- Decomposing or compressible materials shall not be used.

All materials shall be of such nature and character that it can be compacted to the specified densities in a reasonable length of time. It shall be free of highly plastic clays, of all materials subject to decay, decomposition or dissolution, and of cinders or other materials which will corrode

piping or other metal.

The intention is to use select fill below plinth, floors, roads, parking areas etc.

Ordinary fill:

Ordinary fill shall have the following properties:

i) Natural inorganic soils: salt content not greater than 5%, organic matter less than 3%. For other properties see under 'Select fill'.
ii) The intention is to use ordinary fill for non-built areas.

Special fill:

Special fill material shall be gravel or crushed rock (for other properties see under 'Select fill'). The intention is to use special fill e.g. as sub-base material for tanks and roads.

Rip-rap / Rockfill

Rip-rap must be of a size suitable for the place where it is to be used, as determined by the speed of the current, wave height and depth of water. Rip-rap shall be of deformable and yielding construction, using round stones if the intention is to safeguard the underlying ground against scour. If the rock infill is to be used as a foundation for structural components, the aim should be to secure effective bedding of angular stones under water. The stones must be weather and waterproof.

5.11.4 EXCAVATION

The works shall be excavated either by hand or by use of excavating plant and tools acceptable to the Owner. Excavation by hand may be required close to existing installations and/or underground services, but subject to special instruction of the Owner. The contractor shall carry out all kind of earth and rockwork for the following particular works as defined hereafter (where applicable):-

i) Clearing and grubbing
ii) Excavation of top soil
iii) Open cut excavation
iv) Backfilling
v) Safety precaution during earthwork
vi) Mining or underground excavation (if required)
vii) Grading
viii) Replacement of material
ix) Trench excavation for service lines
x) Embankments
xi) Archaeological findings

The excavation for the foundations can be done by machines, if the underground is not disturbed by this procedure. In every case, the last 20 cm above the foundation level are to be excavated by hand.

5.11.4.1 Safety precaution

The contractor shall be responsible for all necessary safety measures.Proper strutting, sheeting and bracing, including re-arrangement of the installations when necessary, stabilization and protection of slopes, methods of excavation to reduce risks of slides etc shall be to the Contractor's debit. The additional moving of soil resulting from such damages will not be paid for.

5.11.4.2 Over excavation

If somewhere, and for any reason, excavation are executed beyond the established design level, the contractor shall at his own expenses backfill with lean concrete to Owner's approval, the volume corresponding to over-excavation. Contractor shall not receive payment for over-excavation not ordered.

5.11.4.3 Pitwall Stability

The excavated pit sides, walls or slopes have to be stable and established with respect to safety regulations:

IS:1200 (Part 1) Method of measurement of building and engineering work
IS:3764 Safety code for excavation work

5.11.5 STOCKPILES AND DISPOSAL

Excavated material from the works selected by the Owner for re-use shall be placed immediately in its final position, if possible, or otherwise may be stockpiled or deposited on site as directed by the Owner.

The contractor shall not have the right either to additional payment or to claim because of work involved in stockpiling materials, re-use of for carting to the waste disposal areas. Soil unfit for re-use shall be removed to sites approved by the Purchaser and shall not be permanently deposited elsewhere. The contractor shall trim and form the edges of spoil to profiles and levels as directed by the Owner.

The placing of materials within the waste disposal areas shall be made in layers not exceeding 0.50 m in thickness in order to obtain an appreciable degree of compaction by means of transportation equipment and/or if required by appropriate compaction equipment.

All traffic to or from the waste disposal areas shall run over the surface of such areas in order to achieve compaction.

5.11.6 PREPARATION OF FOUNDATIONS

All rock surfaces on which or against which concrete is to be poured shall be carefully cleaned and roughened to the Owner's satisfaction. The rock surface shall be free of oil, stagnant or running water, mud, loose rock, residue and impurities or any other improper material. Rock faults, depressions and fractures shall be cleaned to a depth equal to their widths and to sound rock at both sides. Immediately before concrete placing, all rock surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by means of air and water jets, wire brushes, sand jets or by any other devices necessary to clean the foundation and keep it free of water, but shall be moistened prior to placing concrete.

All earth surfaces against which concrete is to be poured, shall be clean and free of any detrimental impurities, organic matter or unsuitable material. Immediately after excavation, all such surfaces shall be moistened and treated as directed by the Owner and then protected by means of a lean concrete layer. No concrete is to be poured until formation is inspected and approved by the Owner.

5.11.7 BACKFILLING

Foundations and structures shall be backfilled as shown on the drawings with approved material compacted in layers not exceeding 250 mm by suitable equipment until optimum stability has been obtained to the satisfaction of the Owner. Compacting shall be carried out with special care by means of pneumatic or mechanical rollers or other compactors of a type previously approved by the Owner.

Density requirements as per standard Proctor Test shall be in accordance with relevant parts of IS:2720 and all tests shall be made by/on under the supervision of Purchaser at contractor's own expenses, at optimum moisture content:-

a) Backfilling of foundations and under grade slabs - 98%
b) Under roadways and parking areas - 95%
c) Embankment - 95%

The thickness of fill layers, number of passes and type of equipment to be used shall be proposed to the Owner after compaction tests have been made. Surfaces receiving fill layers shall, if smooth, be previously scarified to obtain a good key between the new fill layer and the sub-grade. Backfilling of foundation work with approved materials shall be carried out only after foundations have been inspected by the Owner.

5.11.8 SOIL REPLACEMENT

The material to be used for replacement of soil shall not contain soluble or swelling components such as clays, or organic matters. Sand gravel mixtures of favourable grain size distribution shall be used in exchange.

Prior to the commencement of work, three samples shall be taken from the anticipated borrow area and tested in respect of IS:2720 or Proctor density, optimum moisture content, grain size distribution and content of soluble matters. These three samples shall cover the approximate variation of materials to be expected within the borrow area.

The fill material shall be placed in horizontal layers of not more than 250 mm in compacted thickness. The fill moisture content shall be controlled and adjusted in order to achieve a maximum of compaction. Fresh water shall be used for watering of soils.

The fill material shall be compacted by vibratory roller (min. weight 20T.). The minimum required degree of compaction shall be as defined under "Tests and Properties". One Proctor and three density tests shall be made at every fourth fill layer prior to continuation of filling work. The testing location will be indicated by the Owner. The contractor shall either provide all required laboratory facilities and staff to perform the tests or he shall co-operate with an experienced soil testing laboratory, subject to the approval of the Owner.

The results of the tests shall be made available to the Owner within 24 hours of the tests. Filling work may be continued in case all tests performed show satisfactory results.

5.11.9 PIPE BED PREPARATION

Pipe beds shall be constructed to guarantee the uniform transmission of loads. The bearing section for supported profiles shall cover at least an arc of 90°. Pipes shall be bedded in an earth foundation of uniform density and carefully shaped by means of a template supported at the desired grade, to fit the lower part of the pipe exterior.

Where rock in either ledge or boulder formation is encountered, it shall be removed below grade and replaced with suitable materials in such a manner as to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness under the pipe of not less than one quarter of outside pipe diameter with a minimum allowable thickness of 200 mm if not otherwise specified.

Where a firm foundation is not possible at the grade established due to soft, spongy or other unstable soil, all such unstable soil under the pipe and for a width of at least one diameter on each side of the pipe shall be removed and replaced with suitable selected materials as approved by the Owner, properly compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe.

5.11.10 BLASTING

The contractor shall obtain license from the district authorities for undertaking blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules 1940, corrected up-to-date.

Explosives used for blasting shall be stored in clean, dry, well ventilated magazines to be built for the purpose. Fuses and detonators shall be stored in separate magazines. Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosive shall be kept dry and away from the direct rays of the sun, naked lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Only the quantity of explosive required for a particular amount of firing to be done shall be brought to the site of work. All surplus explosives left after filling the holes shall be removed at least 400 metres from the firing point.

A wooden tamping rod shall be used to push the cartridge into the shot hole. Metal rod or hammer shall not be permitted on the site of the works. The charges shall be pressed firmly into place and not rammed or pounded. The explosive shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge and connected to the firing cable. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current and to keep the lead wires short circuited until ready to fire.

Holes for charging explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills, the drilling pattern being so planned that rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The locations and depths of the holes shall be chosen so that the bed rock below the design level is not shattered and voids, fissures and cracks below this level are not formed. The rock pieces so blasted shall be neatly stacked at allotted places. Before any blasting is carried out, it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300 metres radius from the firing point, or as required by statutory regulations at least 45 minutes before the firing time by sounding a warning siren.

The area shall be encircled by red flags. All the operations shall be carried out by competent and experienced licensed supervisors. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Cases of the misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a fresh hole alongside the misfired hole (but not nearer than 600 mm from it and by exploding a new charge. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing. When blasting is conducted in the neighborhood of roads, structures, buildings or any place which requires controlled blasting, only shallow shot holes shall be drilled. These holes shall be filled with a light charge of explosive and the blast controlled by placing steel plates with gunny bags filled with sand or earth over the holes and covering them with wire net fixed to the ground, so as to ensure that the blasted materials do not scatter.

Adequate safety precautions as per building bye-laws, safety code, statutory regulations etc., shall be taken during blasting operations.

Drilling pattern, charge of explosive for blasting and controlled blasting may be obtained by engaging Government authorized explosive consultant.

5.11.11 DUST CONTROL

The contractor shall use all means necessary to control dust on roads, construction areas and borrow pits. Surfaces shall be regularly watered to prevent dust becoming a nuisance for the public and interfering with the proper execution of the works.

5.11.12 DEWATERING DURING CONSTRUCTION

Prior to the decision for the method and technique to be applied, a comprehensive knowledge of the soil and ground water conditions have to be obtained from the results of the soil investigation

and/or information given in writing by the Owner. All costs for ground water control for keeping the construction pits dry shall be included in the relevant excavation items of the lump sum except otherwise indicated.

The method and technique shall be based on the IS:3764.

The scope of supply includes the installation of all equipment, plants, pipes, machinery, etc and its removal after completion including operation & maintenance of the equipment during the construction period.

Where ever necessary, cofferdams, sheet piles, pump sumps, equipment and channels, troughs, inlet gutters, pipes and any other works required for the water control and discharge shall be part of the scope of supply. The dewatering system shall be designed and installed in such a way that alteration and extensions can be made at any time throughout the operating time, if necessary. Reserve units shall be kept ready for service when failure of any of the installed units occurs. The contractor has to consider the possibility of a temporary failure of any pump, diesel engine and/or the electric power service and shall install emergency power units with sufficient capacity to feed the necessary power to the installed unit at the moment of failure. The contractor shall submit to the Owner, the detailed method of the envisaged pumping system for dewatering, the pump capacity and the standby reserve units. The contractor shall adjust the system if required by the Owner.

The contractor must ensure that any dewatering works will not cause any interference to his own work and to those of other contractors working elsewhere on site or at structures under construction. Any damage occurring during the above mentioned period shall then be made good by the contractor at his own expense.

During the foundation works, the excavated areas, foundation levels, and pits are to be kept free of water down to at least 0.50 m below the foundation level.

All equipment, instruments, machineries, tools, pipelines, etc required for execution of the water control shall be in good repair and shall be kept in good working condition throughout the operation period.

5.11.13 FOUNDATIONS

This clause describes all foundation works which are to be performed so as to ensure the bearing of all loads without detriment for and damage to the structures. The contractor has to choose up-to-date methods and equipment to ensure this in accordance with relevant internationally recognized standards.

The soil conditions met during the foundation works especially in the foundation level are to be checked, recorded and compared with previous known or investigated results. If essential differences occur, which could be detrimental to the structures, the contractor has to inform the Owner and to propose further measures. Foundation works in such areas are to be continued only after approval of such measures by the Owner.

If there is any doubt about the soil quality or if discrepancies appear with regard to the previous decisions or investigations stated by the Owner, then additional measures are to be taken after consulting the Owner (e.g. additional excavation and lean concrete fill).

Immediately prior to concreting any footing, the contractor has to verify the specified soil conditions below the foundation level by a sounding.

For soil improvement works i.e. execution of special foundations (except replacement method) only specialised contractors (or sub-contractors) are acceptable subject to providing proof of experience in successful execution of such works in the form of a detailed description and

references. Together with the description and the references a detailed execution programme including quality control measures relating to the actual site conditions is to be transferred to the Owner for approval.

SECTION 5.10.3

ASH POND

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
5.10.3.1	GENERAL	2
5.10.3.2	DESIGN CRITERIA	2
5.10.3.3	CONSTRUCTIONAL ASPECTS	5

5.10.3.1 GENERAL

Ash disposal ponds shall be formed by constructing earthen bunds around ash disposal area as shown in Plot Plan.

Area and final design height of the bund shall be as per Mechanical specification. Contractor shall construct the starter bund upto 5 m.

Other structures inside the pond like intake well, approach trestles, etc shall be designed considering future height extension of the bund.

While planning the ash ponds, contractor shall ensure that the maximum possible area can be utilised for the formation of the bunds leaving necessary corridor along the periphery for routing ash slurry pipeline, maintenance road, toe drains etc.

Bunds shall be designed as homogeneous earth bund. Suitable soil may have to be identified by Contractor either by excavating inside the pond area or from borrow pits outside the plant. Up stream slope of the bund shall be protected by HDPE sheet with brick lining, where as the down stream side slope shall be protected by turfing.

Internal drainage shall be taken care by providing sand chimney, sand blanket and rock toe on the downstream side.

Floor of the pond shall be generally levelled and shall be made impermeable by providing HDPE liner with earth protection above.

The top width of the bund shall be 6000 mm. Width of the starter bund at the bottom shall be based on design.

The top of the bund shall accommodate 4000 mm wide carriage way with WBM finish. Suitable Vehicular turn around space shall be planned at every 500 m centre to centre over the bund.

5.10.3.2 DESIGN CRITERIA

5.10.3.2.1 Ash Bund

The bund shall be designed to be suitable under all conditions to which they may be subjected to, including self weight, vertical loads, lateral loads, water pressure, seepage and draw down, seismic effects etc for the ultimate stage of raising of the bund. Raising of the bunds of the settling ponds shall be by upstream method of construction.

The bunds shall be of homogenous earthen construction. Earth used shall conform to classification GC, CL or CI. Earth may be from inside of the pond or from approved borrow pits. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to identify suitable source of earth in adequate quantities. The source and type of earth shall be same for the full length and height of starter bund.

Earth available at site may be used, if it meets specification.

The design of the bund shall in generally follow the provision of IS 8826. Stability analysis shall in general follows IS 7894.

Construction of the bund shall generally commence about 750 mm below the general ground level after the ground is clear of all roots, stumps, organic and vegetable matter. Loose pocket if any shall be removed and rectified to ensure fairly uniform bearing capacity.

The bunds shall have a top width of 6000 mm. Slope on the down stream side shall be a minimum 1 vertical to 2.5 horizontal. Slope on the upstream side shall be minimum 1 vertical to 2 Horizontal Free board above full reservoir level shall be calculated as per IS 10635. However minimum free board shall be 1000 mm. A 3000 wide berm shall be provided approximately for every 5 meter height of the bund.

The design of bund shall ensure that the phreatic line shall not meet downstream face of the embankment. To ensure this adequate internal drainage arrangement shall be provided as described below

i) Sand chimney a minimum of 500 mm thickness upto 1 m below the top of bund.

ii) Sand blanket of a minimum 500 mm thick at ground level connecting chimney to rock toe.

iii) Rock toe to a minimum height of 1000 above the outside ground level with a top width of 1 meter and side slope of 1 vertical to 1.5 horizontal. The rock toe shall extend to the full depth of bund below ground level. The Rock toe shall consist of 75 to 450mm HBG (Hard Blue Granite).

iv) 200 mm thick coarse aggregate filter comprising 75mm thick 40 mm metal and 125 mm thick 6 to 25 mm metal ,150 mm thick coarse sand filter and 150 thick fine sand filter between sand blanket and rock toe.

The embankment shall be safe against failure due to “piping”. The design shall ensure that the exit gradient is less than 1 in 7. The gradient shall be calculated by drawing flow net.

Down stream face shall be protected by turfing with turf. A toe drain of minimum internal width of 1000 mm and minimum depth of 600 mm shall be provided at the side of the rock toe along the periphery of the bund to drain the seepage from rock toe and rain water from the surface drains. The toe drain shall be of RCC. The drain shall be constructed in a minimum slope of 1 in 750 and shall lead the water to the nearest water course.

To lead out the rain water on the downstream side, surface drains formed out of brick paving 75 mm thick minimum 600 mm wide and 150mm deep shall be provided at at about 100 Meters c/c along the length of the bund. The brick shall be pointed using cement Mortar 1:3. The surface drain shall be connected to the toe drain through the filter and rock toe.

IS 8237 shall also be followed for guidance while designing slope protection.

The upstream slope shall be protected by providing HDPE Liner. The lining shall have a 150 mm sand cushion at the bottom. The liner shall be protected by providing one layer of Fly ash brick 75 thick over a 150 mm thick sand spread over the HDPE Liner. The joints between the back shall be filled with CM 1:4 after curing the brick paving for 3 days. The HDPE Liner shall be properly anchored at the top of the bund, at the berms and at the bottom of the bund with appropriate embedment with PCC in continuous trench.

Pond floor shall also be lined to prevent seepage of ash into ground water as per the requirements of environmental authority. The lining shall be with HDPE Liner, with bottom sand cushions of 150 mm and top sand cover of 150 mm.

The HDPE Liner shall be 750 micron thick and of black colour. Jointing, lapping anchoring at top and bottom and other constructional details shall be as per the manufacturer’s instruction.

The HDPE Grade-1 (i.e High Modular Mass High Density Polyethylene- HMHDPE) film of width not less than 6 m conforming to IS: 10889 shall be used.

The basic properties shall be as follows:

Sl No.	Property	Test Method	Unit	Expected value
1	Polymer of natural film	IS 7328 IS 2530	--	HDPE 4 2fa
2	Density	IS 8543 (Part 1 /Sec 2)	gm / cc	0.94
3	Carbon Black Content	IS 2530	%	2 to 3
4	Tolerance in thickness	IS 10889	%	±20
5	Tensile strength at break	IS 10889	Kg/sq.cm	300 (MD) 250 (TD)
6	Elongation at break	IS 10889	%	300 (MD) 300 (TD)

MD = Main direction

TD = Transverse direction

5.10.3.2.2 Water Escape Structure (Discharge Shaft)

The decanted water collected in stilling ponds shall be discharged through water escape structure, to the forebay of the pump house of the Ash water recovery system.

The discharge shaft shall be sized to handle full out flow from the pond including rain water.

The shaft shall be designed as water retaining structure limiting crack width to 0.1 mm. Minimum grade of concrete shall be M25 for the shaft and foundation. The structure and foundation shall be designed to support the load of the ultimate height of the shaft. The contractor shall conduct necessary geo-technical investigation at the location of the water escape structure to decide on the type of foundation considering the ultimate load on the structure.

From the discharge shaft water shall be led out through a 900 mm inside diameter precast concrete pipe of class NP3 with R.C.C encasement of min 250 mm all-round to protect the pipe from the super imposed earth load. The invert level of the pipe shall be kept 250 mm above the bottom of the shaft and shall be given adequate slope to ensure discharge matching the inflow into the shaft.

The shaft shall be provided with G.I rungs of 25-mm dia at 300 mm c/c for access during maintenance. Stop Log arrangement to block the vents during maintenance shall be designed and provided. At the top of the shaft removable platform with G.I gratings shall be provided for operation and maintenance.

A steel bridge shall be provided over ash pond upto decantation well and with steel trestle and concrete foundation.

The bridge shall be designed in spans not exceeding 20 m with R.C.C piers to support intermediate spans. Bridges shall be of structural steel with pre-cast R.C.C deck slab for ease in dismantling and re-erection. As the height of the bund is increased, these bridges shall also be dismantled and re-erected.

The location of the discharge shaft shall be such that the edge of the foundation shall be 5000 mm clear of the upstream toe of ultimate stage of the bund.

5.10.3.2.3 Energy Dissipating Structures

Along the upstream slope of the stilling ponds the ash slurry shall be discharged through pipes at intervals. The pumped slurry shall erode the lining and the bund proper if proper energy dissipating steps are not provided. The energy dissipating structure shall confine the flow from the pipe to an R.C.C.trough about 1500 wide projecting about 600 mm from the slope surface with R.C.C steps extending from the top of the bund to the toe where a water cushioning sump 1000 deep and 1500 x 1500 in plan shall be provided for water overflow. Grade of concrete shall be a min of M25.

5.10.3.2.4 Road way on top of bund

4000 mm wide carriage way with WBM finish with 230 thick granular sub base and 200 thick WBM layer shall be provided at the top of the bund. The carriage way shall be sloped in one direction toward downstream side where surface drains are provided. Guard stones shall be provided at 3000 mm c/c on either side of the bund.

5.10.3.3 CONSTRUCTIONAL ASPECTS

As soon as contract is awarded the contractor shall conduct precision Theodelite survey along the alignment of the bund and the entire pond area. Levels shall be obtained at every 5 m levels and contour plan of the area shall be prepared. In addition contracts shall prepare longitudinal section along the route of the bund along the centre line of the starter bund and cross section at every 10 m intervals along the centre line of the starter bund covering full width of the starter bund and further extension of the bund. These cross sections shall from basis for calculation of earth work for the bund.

Contractor shall carry out detailed geotechnical investigation along the centre line of the bund to ascertain the soil profile and ground improvement if necessary below the bunds. At each of the bore, hole necessary field test shall be conducted to arrive at the soil properties at various depths. Samples shall be collected form the bore holes at various levels to conduct laboratory test to arrive at strength characteristic of the soil based on the site and field investigation the contractor shall submit a detailed report to Owner for his review and approval. Design of the bund and other connected structure shall commence only after the geotechnical report submitted by contractor is approved by Owner.

Ground improvement may be done, necessary.

After marking the location and extend of the bund accrately the entire ash disposal area shall be cleared of all vegetation stumps, roots, and other objectionable matters.

The bund shall be of homogenous type using earth of classification mentioned under design criteria.

Along the alignment and width of the bund soil shall be removed to a minimum depth of 750 mm to form the formation level of the bund. The foundation bed shall be cleared of all loose material and rolled using 10 passing of 10 T rollers.

Material shall be placed in layers of not more than 150 mm in thickness after compaction. Moisture content of the bund shall be carefully controlled so that the bund shall be consolidated to a compaction grade of 95% as per AASHO modified proctor compaction Test.

Compaction shall be done with 8 to 10 tonne vibratory rollers. Rolling shall commence on the outer edge and progress towards inside. Minimum number of passes for roller shall be 10. A uniform compaction equivalent to 95% proctor density with moisture content of (-) 1% to + 3% from optimum moisture content shall be achieved in each layer.

It is recommended that the width of the bund on construction shall be about a meter extra on each side from the centre line and later trimmed to the correct slope. This shall ensure uniform compaction of the bund as a whole

To ensure that the fill has been compacted as specified, field and laboratory tests shall be carried out as required by owner. Field density test by sand replacement method or core cutter method shall be conducted for every 500 m^3 of fill with at least one tests per shift.

Before compaction the following checks shall be conducted on material

i) Gradation – one test every 3000 m^3 of fill or one per shift

ii) Moisture content – one test every 5000 m^3 of fill or one per shift

During compaction following checks shall be conducted to ensure

i) That the layer thickness of the material is as specified.

ii) That the fill is compacted by the specified number of passes of the specified machinery

That no excess rutting or weaving of the fill occurs during compaction.

After compaction following frequency of tests is recommenced

i) Field density – every 500 m^3 fill or at least one per shift

ii) Permeability - every 10000 m^3 or once in 7 days

iii) Triaxial shear strength – every 3000 m^3 at least one per shift

TAMIL NADU GENERATION AND DISTRIBUTION CORPORATION. LTD.

2x660 MW UDANGUDI T.P.P. STAGE-I
UDANGUDI, TAMIL NADU

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-435-600-C001

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

Project Title	2x660 MW UDANGUDI T.P.P. STAGE-I :
Job no.	435
Document No.	PE-TS-435-600-C001
Subject	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORKS FOR 2 x 660 MW UDANGUDI T.P.P. STAGE-I

Rev No.	Particulars	Prepared by	Checked by	Approved by	Remarks
	Name	Prayank	DKM	AKS	
0	Sign	-sd-	-sd-	-sd-	
	Date	07/02/2018	12/02/2018	13/02/2018	

PREAMBLE

This Document /specification has been subdivided into following sections:

Section-A: Scope of work

Section-B: Project Information

Section-C: This section indicates the technical requirements specific to the contract not covered in the section-D.

Section-D: This section comprises of technical specification.

Note: In case of any conflict between section–C and section-D, Section C of the specification prevails.

SECTION – D comprises of sub-sections as mentioned below:

Sub-section D1: Earthwork in excavation and backfilling

Sub-section D2: Cement concrete (Plain and reinforced) and formwork

Sub-section D3: Carpentry and joinery

Sub-section D4: Roof and underground structures water proofing, insulation and allied works

Sub-section D5: Metal doors, windows, ventilators, louvers etc.

Sub-section D6: Glass and Glazing

Sub-section D7: Rolling Steel Shutter and Grills

Sub-section D8: Miscellaneous Metal

Sub-section D9: Masonry and allied works

Sub-section D10: Finish to masonry and concrete

Sub-section D11: Painting, Whitewashing, polishing

Sub-section D12: Floor finish and allied works

Sub-section D13: Sheet work in roof and siding

Sub-section D14: Suspended ceiling

Sub-section D15: Water supply, drainage & sanitation

Sub-section D16: Road & drainage

Sub-section D17: Fabrication of structural steelwork

Sub-section D18: Erection of structural steelwork

Sub-section D19: Roof decking

Sub-section D20: False flooring

Sub-section D21: Bored cast-in-situ RCC piles

Sub-section D22: Site levelling & grading works

Sub-section D23: Anti-termite treatment

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D1

EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

C 0 N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.0	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	EXECUTION	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	19
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	19
6.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER	20

STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

1.0.0 SCOPE

This specification covers earth work excavation in all types of soil, soft rock and hard rock including setting out, clearing and grubbing, shoring, dewatering, back filling around foundations/pipelines to grade, watering, compaction of fills, testing, approaches, disposal of surplus earth, protective fencing, lighting etc relevant to the structures and locations covered under this contract.

2.0.0 GENERAL

2.1.0 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

a) Supplying and providing all labour, supervision services, earth moving machineries, surveying instruments including facilities as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, scaffolds, equipment, tools and plants, transportation, etc. required for the work.

b) Preparation and submission of working drawings showing the approaches, slopes, berms, shoring, sumps for dewatering including drainage, space for temporary stacking of soils, disposal area, fencing etc and all other details as may be required by the engineer.

c) To carry tests and submit to the Engineer, test results of fill materials and degree of soil compaction of fill whenever required by the Engineer to assess the quality of fill.

d) Design, construction and maintenance of Magazine of proper capacity for storage of explosives for blasting work and removal of the same after completion of the work etc. including procurement of necessary licenses from proper authorities.

2.2.0 Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.3.0 Codes and Standards

All works shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes unless specified otherwise.

IS-1200	Method of measurement of building and civil engineering works, Part-I: Earthwork
IS-2720	Method of test for soils (Relevant parts)
IS-3764	Excavation work - Code of safety
IS-4081	Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations
IS-4701	Indian Standard Code of Practice for earthwork on Canals
IS:6922	Criteria for safety and design of structures subject to underground blasts
IS: 3764	Excavation work – code of safety

In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS Codes) referred to herein, the former shall prevail. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by this specification/IS Codes, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.4.0 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall carry out the work as per the approved drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.

2.5.0 Materials

2.5.1 General

All materials required for the work shall be of the best commercial variety and approved by the engineer.

2.5.2 Material for Excavation

For the purpose of identifying the various strata encountered during the course of excavation, refer clause no. 3.4.0 for the classification of earth strata.

2.5.3 Material for Filling

Material to be used for back filling shall be free from vegetations, roots, salts, rubbish, lumps, organic matter and any other harmful chemicals etc and shall be got approved by the engineer. Normally excavated earth shall be used for back filling. In case such earth contains deleterious salts, the same shall not be used. All clods of earth shall be broken or removed. Where the excavated material is mostly rock and if filling with the same is permitted by the engineer in writing, then the filling with rock shall be done in the following

manner. The boulders shall be broken into pieces not exceeding 150mm size in any direction and mixed with fine materials consisting of decomposed rock, moorum or any approved earth to fill the voids as for as possible and the mixture shall then be used for filling.

In case the earth required for backfilling is over and above the earth available from the compulsory excavations within the project area, then borrow areas for obtaining suitable fill material shall be arranged by the contractor himself from outside the plant boundary limits and all expenses including royalties, taxes, duties etc shall be borne by him. The selected earth from the borrow areas shall be got approved by the engineer. The borrowed material shall be free from roots, vegetations, decayed organic matter, harmful salts and chemicals, free from lumps and clods etc. The contractor shall obtain and submit necessary clearances/permissions from the concerned authorities for the borrow areas/materials acquired to the engineer.

If specified, the back filling shall be done with clean well graded sand from approved quarries free from harmful and deleterious materials.

2.6.0 Quality Control

All works shall confirm to the lines, levels, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method of construction, materials and equipments used etc. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following.

Sl. No.	Activity	Check
1	Lines, levels & grades	a) By periodic surveys b) By establishing markers, boards etc
2	Back filling	(a) On quality of fill material (b) On moisture content of back fill (c) On degree of compaction achieved

2.7.0 Information regarding site conditions

Surface and Sub-surface data regarding the nature of soil, rock, sub-soil water etc. shown on drawing or otherwise furnished to the Contractor shall be taken as a guidance only and variation therefrom shall not affect the terms of the contract. The Contractor must satisfy himself regarding the character and volume of all work under this contract and expected surface, sub-surface and / or sub-soil water to be encountered. He must also satisfy himself about the general conditions of site and ascertain the existing and future construction

likely to come up during the execution of the contract so that he may evolve a realistic programme of execution.

3.0.0 EXECUTION

The contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed drawings/schemes for excavation and back filling works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per the construction drawings and specification adding his proposal of slopes, shoring, approaches, dewatering, drainage, berms etc. for the approval of engineer.

3.1.0 Setting out

On receiving the approval from the engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of periodic checking as the work proceeds. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at the interval as prescribed by the engineer and shall be got checked and certified by the engineer after whom the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way relieve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per the drawings and specification. If any errors are noticed in the contractor's work at any stage, the same shall be rectified by the contractor at his own risk and cost.

3.2.0 Initial Levels

Initial levels of the ground either in a definite grid pattern or as directed by the Engineer will be taken by the Contractor jointly with the Engineer over the original ground prior to starting actual excavation work and after setting out. These initial levels will be used for preparing cross-sections for volume measurement or for cross-checking the depths obtained from tape measurements. All records of levels, measurements etc. and also any drawing, cross-section etc. made therefrom, shall be jointly signed by the authorised representative of the contractor and the Engineer before the commencement of work and they shall form the basis of all payments in future.

3.3.0 Clearing and Grubbing

The area to be excavated shall be cleared out of fences, trees, logs, stumps, bushes, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. Trees upto 300mm girth shall be uprooted. Trees above 300mm girth to be cut shall be approved by the engineer and marked. Cutting of trees shall include removing roots as well. After the tree is cut and roots taken out, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers and compacted unless directed otherwise by the engineer. The trees shall be cut in to suitable pieces as instructed by the

engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils, unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed and disposed to the approved disposal area(s) as specified by the engineer. Useful materials, saleable timber, fire woods etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the engineer.

3.4.0 Classification

All earthwork shall be classified under the following categories:

No distinction will be made whether the material is dry or wet.

a) **Ordinary Soil**

This shall comprise vegetable or organic soil, turf, sand, silt, loam, clay, mud, peat, black cotton soil, soft shale or loose moorum, a mixture of these and similar material which yields to the ordinary application of pick and shovel, rake or other ordinary digging implement. Removal of gravel or any other nodular material having diameter in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm occurring in such strata shall be deemed to be covered under this category.

b) **Hard Soil**

This shall include :
i) stiff heavy clay, hard shale, or compact moorum requiring grafting tool or pick or both and shovel, closely applied ;
ii) gravel and cobble stone having maximum diameter in any one direction between 75 and 300 mm ;
iii) soling of roads, paths, etc., and hard core ;
iv) macadam surfaces such as water bound, and bitumen/tar bound;
v) lime concrete, stone masonry in lime mortar and brick work in lime/cement mortar, below ground level ;
vi) soft conglomerate, where the stones may be detached from the matrix with picks ; and
vii) generally any material which requires the close application of picks, or scarifiers to loosen and not affording resistance to digging greater than the hardest of any soil mentioned in (i) and (vi) above.

c) **Soft and Decomposed Rock**

This shall include :
i) limestone, sandstone, laterite, hard conglomerate or other soft or disintegrated rock which may be quarried or split with crowbars ;
ii) unreinforced cement concrete which may be broken up with crowbars or picks and stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level ;
iii) boulders which do not require blasting having maximum diameter in any direction of more than 300 mm, found lying loose on the surface or embedded

in river bed, soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin ; and
iv) any rock which in dry state may be hard, requiring blasting, but which when wet becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting.

d) **Hard Rock (requiring blasting)**

This shall include :
i) any rock or cement concrete for the excavation of which the use of mechanical plant or blasting is required ;
ii) reinforced cement concrete (reinforcement cut through but not separated from the concrete) below ground level; and
iii) boulders requiring blasting.

e) Hard Rock (blasting prohibited)

Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (d) but where blasting is prohibited for any reason and excavation has to be carried out by chiselling, wedging or any other agreed method.

In case of any dispute regarding classification, the decision of the Engineer shall be final.

3.5.0 Excavation for Foundations and Trenches

3.5.1 General

All excavation shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required for the safety and working facility. In each individual case, the contractor shall obtain prior approval of the engineer for the method he proposes to adopt for the excavation including dimensions, side slopes, shoring, dewatering, drainage and disposal etc. This approval however shall not in any way make the engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner. All excavation in open cuts shall be made true to the line, slopes and grades as shown on the drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. No material shall project within the dimension of minimum excavation lines marked. Boulders (if any) projecting out of the excavated surfaces shall be removed if they are likely to be a hindrance to the work/workers in the opinion of the engineer.

Method of excavation shall in every case be subject to the approval of the engineer. The contractor shall ensure the stability and safety of the excavation, adjacent structures, services and works etc including the safety of the workmen. If any slip occurs, the contractor shall remove all the slipped materials from the excavated pit without any extra cost to the engineer/owner. All loose boulders and semi detached rocks which are not inside but so close to the area to be excavated and may liable to fall or otherwise endanger the

workmen, equipment of the work etc during excavation in the opinion of the engineer shall be stripped off and removed away from the area of excavation. The method to be used for removal shall be such that it should not shatter or render unstable or unsafe the portion which was originally sound and safe. In case any material not required to be removed initially but later to become loose or unstable in the opinion of the engineer shall also be promptly and satisfactorily removed.

The rough excavation may be carried out upto a maximum depth of 150 mm above the final level. The balance shall be excavated with special care. If directed by the engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up as instructed by the engineer. If the excavation (in all types of soil and rock) is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing or as directed by the engineer, the excess depth up to the required level shall be filled with cement concrete not leaner than 1:4:8 or richer as directed by the engineer at the own risk and cost of the contractor. In case where excavation in soil, soft rock (including weathered rock) and hard rock are involved, the excavation in each stratum shall be carried out separately with the approved methodology and as per the instructions of the engineer.

All excavated materials such as rock, boulders, bricks, dismantled concrete blocks etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked separately as directed by the engineer. All gold, silver, oil, minerals, archeological and other findings of importance, trees cut or other materials of any description and all precious stones, coins, treasures, relics, antiquities and other similar things which may be found in or upon the site shall be the property of the owner and the contractor shall duly preserve the same to the satisfaction of the engineer/owner. The contractor shall deliver the same to such person or persons as may be authorized or appointed from time to time by the owner to receive the same.

Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the engineer.

3.5.2 Excavation in All Type of Soil and in Soft Rock

The excavation in all type of soil, soft rock including decomposed rock etc shall be carried out as per the approved proposal and as directed by the engineer. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to any other activities in the area. Foundation pits shall not be excavated to the full depth unless construction is imminent. The last 150mm depth shall be excavated once concreting work is imminent. At the discretion of the engineer, the full depth may be excavated and the bed be covered with lean concrete as specified after watering and compacting the bed. As the excavation reaches the required dimensions, lines, levels and grades

etc, the work shall be got checked and approved by the engineer. In cases where deterioration of the ground, upheaval, slips etc are expected, the engineer may order to suspend the work at any stage and instruct the contractor to carry out the protection works before the excavation will be restarted.

3.5.3 Excavation in Hard Rock

Hard rocks shall normally be excavated by means of blasting. In case where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other approved method as directed by the engineer. Personnel deployed for rock excavation shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces. Where the excavated surface is not stable against sliding, necessary supports such as props, bracings or bulkheads shall be provided and maintained during the period of construction. Where the danger of falling loose rock/boulder from the excavated surfaces deeper than 2m exist, steel mesh anchored to the lower edge of the excavation and extending over and above the rock face adequate to retain the dislodged material shall be provided and maintained.

3.5.4 Blasting

Storage, handing and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules/regulations laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The contractor shall ensure that these rules/regulations are strictly adhere to. The following instructions are also to be strictly followed and the instructions wherever found in variance with the above said rules/regulations, the former (instructions) shall be superseded with the later (above said rules/regulations).

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives. The contractor shall obtain licence from the District Authorities for undertaking the blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules, 1940 corrected upto date. The contractor shall purchase the explosives, fuses, detonators etc only from a licensed dealer and shall be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of the explosive materials. The engineer or his authorized representative shall have the access to check the contractor's store of explosives and his accounts at any time. It is the full responsibility of the contractor to transport the explosives as and when required for the work in a safe manner to the work spot.

Further, the engineer may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions to the contractor from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any extra claim.

3.5.4.1 Materials

All materials such as explosives, detonators, fuses, tamping materials etc proposed to be used in the blasting operation shall have the prior approval of the engineer. Only explosives of approved make and strength are to be used. The fuses known as instantaneous fuse must not be used. The issue of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and shall be not less than 4 seconds per inch of length with 10% tolerance on either side. Before use, the fuse shall be inspected. Moist, damaged or broken ones shall be discarded. When the fuses are in stock for long, the rate of burning of fuses shall be tested before use. The detonators shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives. Moist and damaged detonators shall be discarded.

3.5.4.2 Storage of Explosives

The current Explosive Rules shall govern the storage of explosives. Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry and well ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400m of the actual work site or any source of fire. The space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced and the ground inside shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be through a single gate only and no person shall be allowed without the permission of the officer-in-charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be well drained. Two lightning conductors, one at each end shall be provided to the magazine. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Explosives, fuses and detonators shall each be separately stored. Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides. Special care shall be taken to keep the floor free from any grains of explosives. Cases containing explosives shall not be opened inside the magazine and the explosives in open cases shall not be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and be destroyed.

Artificial light, matches, inflammable materials, oily cotton, rag waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition shall not be allowed inside the magazine. Illumination shall be obtained from an electric storage battery lantern. No smoking shall be allowed within 100m distance from any magazine.

Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine. The persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes which shall be

provided at the magazine for this purpose and should be careful

* not to put their feet on the clean floor unless the magazine shoes on.

* not to touch the magazine shoes on ground outside the clean floor.

* not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor.

Persons with bare feet shall dip their feet in water before entering the magazine and then step directly from the tub to the clean floor. No person having article of steel or iron with/on him shall be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen shall be examined before entering the magazine to check none of the prohibited articles are with them. A brush broom shall be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning the magazine. Cleaning shall be done immediately after each occasion whenever the magazine is opened for receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc for opening the barrels or cases shall be of wood. The cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged inside the magazine. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been stored long in the store are to be issued first. Neither the magazine shall be opened nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine during any dust storm or thunderstorm. All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record of such inspections shall be kept.

3.5.4.3 Carriage of Explosives

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from direct rays of the sun, artificial lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each case or package shall be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on the vehicle conveying explosives. No explosive shall be transported in a carriage or vessel unless all iron or steel therein the carriage or vessel which are likely to contact the package containing explosives are effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or any other suitable material. No light shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives and no operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

3.5.4.4 Use of Explosives

The contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with his

responsibilities.

Holes for charging the explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills and the drilling pattern shall be so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The hole diameter shall be of such a size that the cartridges can easily pass down through them and any undue force is not required during charging. Charging operation shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shot firer. Wrappings shall never be removed from the explosive cartridges. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted in a hole and wooden rods shall only be used for loading and stemming the shot holes. Only such quantities of explosives as are required for a particular work shall be brought to the work site. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300m away from the firing point.

The authorized shot firer himself shall make all the connections. The shot firing cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid any damage to the insulation. The shot firing cable shall be tested each time for its continuity and possible short circuiting. The shot firer shall always carry the exploder handle with him until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Before any blasting is carried out it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300m radius from the firing point or as required by the statutory regulations at least 10 minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren and the area shall be encircled by red flags.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges, the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shot firing cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current etc and keep the lead wires short circuited until it is ready to fire. Any kink in the detonator leading wire shall be avoided. For simultaneous firing of a large number of shot holes, use of cordtex may be done. An electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape shall initiate cordtex connecting wire or string. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the engineer.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations, the authorized shot firer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all the charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole at a distance of not less than 600mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorized shot firer shall be present during the removal of debris as it may contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing.

Where blasting is to be carried out in proximity of other structures, controlled blasting by drilling shallow shot holes and proper muffling arrangements with steel plates loaded with sand bags etc shall be used on top of the blast holes to prevent the rock fragments from causing any damage to the adjacent structures and other properties. Adequate safety precautions as per building byelaws, safety codes, statutory regulations etc shall be taken during blasting operations.

3.5.4.5 Restrictions in Blasting

a) Blasting which may disturb or endanger the stability, safety or quality of the adjacent structures/foundations shall not be permitted.
b) Blasting within 200m of a permanent structure or construction work in progress shall not be permitted.
c) Progressive blasting shall be limited to two third of the total remaining depth of excavation.
d) No large scale blasting operations will be resorted to when the excavation reaches the last one metre and only small charge preferably black powder may be allowed so as not to shatter the parent rock.
e) The last blast shall not be more than 0.50 m in depth.
f) In rocky formations, at locations where specifically indicated or ordered in writing by the engineer, the use of explosives shall be discontinued and excavation shall be completed by chiselling or any other suitable method as approved by the engineer.

3.5.5 Disposal

The excavated spoils shall be disposed of in any (or all) of the following manner as directed by the engineer.

a) By using it straightway for backfilling.

b) By stacking it temporarily to use for backfilling at a later date during execution of the contract.

c) i) By either spreading
or
ii) By spreading and compacting at designated disposal areas.

a) By selecting the useful material and stacking it neatly in designated areas as indicated by the engineer for use in backfilling by some other agency.

3.5.6 Disposal of Surplus Materials

All surplus material from excavation shall be removed and disposed of from the excavation site to the designated disposal area indicated by the engineer.

All good and sound rocks obtained from excavations and all assorted materials of dismantled structures are the property of the owner and if the contractor wants to use it, he shall have to obtain it from the engineer at a mutually agreed rate. All sound rocks and other assorted materials like excavated bricks etc shall be stacked separately.

3.5.7 Protection

The contractor shall notify the engineer as soon as the excavation is expected to be completed within a day so that he shall inspect it at the earliest. Immediately after approval of the engineer, the excavation must be covered up in a shortest possible time. But in no case the excavation shall be covered up or worked on before approval by the engineer. Excavated material shall be placed 1.5m or half the depth (of excavation) whichever is more from the edge of the excavation or further away if directed by the engineer. Excavation shall not be carried out below the foundation level of the structure close by until the required precautions are taken. Adequate fencing is to be made enclosing the excavation. The contractor shall protect all the underground services exposed during excavation. All existing surface drains in the work area shall be suitably diverted by the contractor before taking up excavation to maintain the working area neat and clean.

3.5.8 Dealing with Surface Water

All working areas shall be kept free of surface water as far as reasonably praticable. Works in the vicinity of cut areas shall be controlled to prevent the ingress of surface water.

No works shall commence until surface water streams have been properly intercepted , redirected or otherwise dealt with.

Where works are undertaken in the monsoon period, the Contractor may need to construct temporary drainage systems to drain surface water from working areas.

3.5.9 Dewatering

All excavation shall be kept free of water and slush. Grading in the vicinity shall be controlled to prevent the surface water running into the excavations. The contractor shall remove any water inclusive of rain water and subsoil water etc accumulated in the excavation by pumping or other means as approved by the engineer and keep the excavations dewatered and/or lower the subsoil water level to 300mm below the founding level until the construction of foundation and backfilling are completed in all respects.

Sumps made for dewatering must be kept clear of the foundations. The engineer's prior approval on the method of pumping to be adopted shall be

taken; but in any case, the pumping arrangement shall be such that there shall be no movement or blowing in of subsoil due to the differential head of water during pumping.

3.5.10 Timber Shoring

Close or open type timber shoring as approved by the engineer depending on the nature of sub-soil, depth of pit or trench and the type of timbering shall be adopted. Timbers made out of approved quality shall only be used. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to take all necessary steps to prevent the sides of trenches and pits from collapsing.

3.5.10.1 Close Timbering

Close timbering shall be done by completely covering the sides of the trenches and pits generally with short, upright members called "polling boards". These shall be of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) sections as directed by the engineer. The boards shall generally be placed vertically in pairs, one on each side of the cut and shall be kept apart (maximum spacing is limited to 1.20m) by horizontal walers of strong wood cross strutted with wooden struts or as directed by the engineer. The length of wooden struts shall depend on the width of the trench or pit.

In case where the soil is very soft and loose, the boards shall be placed horizontally against the sides of excavation and supported by vertical walers which shall be strutted to similar timber pieces on the opposite face of the trench or pit. The lowest board supporting the sides shall be taken into the ground. No portion of the vertical side of the trench or pit shall remain exposed to avoid any slipping out of earth.

The withdrawal of the timber shall be done very carefully to prevent the collapse of the pit or trench. It shall be started from one end and proceeded systematically to the other end. Concrete or masonry shall not be damaged during the removal of the timber. No claim shall be entertained for any timber which cannot be withdrawn and is lost or buried.

3.5.10.2 Open Timbering

In case of open timbering, vertical board of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) shall be spaced sufficiently apart to leave unsupported strips of maximum 500mm average width. The detailed arrangement, size of timber and the spacing etc shall be subjected to the approval of the engineer. In all other respects, the specification for close timbering shall apply to open timbering as well.

3.6.0 Treatment of Slips

The contractor shall take all precautions to avoid high surcharges and provide proper surface drainage to prevent flow of water over the sides of the excavations. These precautions along with proper slopes, berms, shoring and control of ground water should cause no slips to occur. If however slips still occur, the same shall be removed by the contractor with his own risk and cost.

3.7.0 Backfilling

3.7.1 General

The material to be used for backfilling shall be approved by the engineer which shall be obtained directly from the excavation, from the nearby areas where excavation work by the same agency is in progress, from the temporary stacks of excavated spoils or from the borrow pits as directed by the engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, roots and vegetations, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials etc.

In locations where sand filling is required, the sand used should be clean, well graded and be of the quality normally acceptable for use in concrete.

3.7.2 Filling and Compaction in Pits and Trenches all Around the Structures

As soon as the work in foundation has been accepted, the spaces around the foundation in pits and trenches shall be cleared of all debris, brick bats, mortar droppings etc and filled with approved earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness). Each layer(loose) shall be watered, rammed and properly compacted to the required degree to the satisfaction of the engineer. Earth shall be compacted with approved mechanized compaction machine. Usually, no manual compaction shall be allowed unless specifically permitted by the engineer. The moisture content of the fill material during compaction shall be controlled near to its optimum moisture content so as to obtain the required degree of compaction. The final surface shall be trimmed and levelled to proper profile as desired by the engineer.

3.7.3 Plinth Filling

The plinth shall be filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness) and each layer shall be watered and compacted to the required degree with approved compaction machine or manually if specifically permitted by the engineer. When the filling reaches the finished level, the surface shall be flooded with water for at least 24 hours, allowed to dry and then rammed and compacted in order to avoid any settlement at a later stage. The finished surface of fill shall be trimmed to the slope intended to be provided for the floor.

3.7.4 Filling in Trenches for Water Pipes and Drains

Filling in trenches for pipes and drains shall be commenced as soon as the joints of pipes and drains have been tested and passed. Where the trenches are excavated in soil, the filling shall be done with earth on the sides and top of pipes in layers not exceeding 150mm, watered, rammed and compacted taking care that no damage is caused to the pipe below.

In case of trenches excavated in rock, the filling upto a height of 300mm or the diameter of the pipe whichever is more above the crown of the pipe or barrel shall be done with fine material such as earth, moorum, disintegrated rock or ash as per the availability at site and shall be filled in compacted layers not exceeding 150mm. The remaining filling shall be done in layers with the mixture of boulders (of size not exceeding 150mm) and fine material as specified elsewhere in the specification. Each layer shall be watered, rammed and compacted to the required degree and to the satisfaction of the engineer.

3.7.5 Filling in Disposal Area

Surplus materials from excavation which are not required for backfilling shall be disposed of in the designated disposal areas. The spoils shall not be dumped haphazardly but should be spread in layers approximately 250mm thick when loose, watered and compacted with the help of a compacting equipment as per the directions of the engineer. In wide areas, rollers shall be employed and compaction shall be done to the satisfaction of the engineer at the optimum moisture content which shall be checked and controlled by the contractor. In certain cases the engineer may direct the contractor to dispose the surplus materials without compaction which can be done by tipping the spoils from a high bench neatly maintaining a proper level and grade of the bench.

3.8.0 Approaches and Fencing

The contractor should provide and maintain proper approaches for the workmen and inspection. The roads and approaches around the excavation should be kept clear at all times so that there is no hindrance to the movement of men, material and equipment of various agencies connected with the project. Sturdy and elegant fencing is to be provided around the top edge of the excavation as well as around the bottom of the fill at the surplus disposal area where dumping from a high bench is in progress.

3.9.0 Lighting

Full scale area lighting is to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the corners of the excavated pit and the edges of the fill.

4.0.0 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.1.0 Excavation

On completion of excavation, the dimension of the pits will be checked as per the drawings after the pits are completely dewatered. The work will be accepted after all undercuts have been set right and all over excavations are filled back to the required lines, levels and grades by placing ordinary cement concrete of 1:4:8 proportion and/or richer and/or by compacted earth as directed by the engineer. The choice of the grade of concrete will be a matter of unfettered discretion of the engineer. Over excavation of the sides shall be made good by the contractor while carrying out the backfilling. The excavation work will be accepted after the above requirements are fulfilled and all the temporary approaches encroaching inside the excavation have been removed.

4.2.0 Backfilling

The degree of compaction required will be as per the stipulation laid down in IS:4701 and the actual method of measuring the degree of compaction will be as decided by the engineer. The work of back filling will be accepted after the engineer is satisfied with the degree of compaction achieved.

5.0.0 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

5.1.0 Rates

a) The item of work in the schedule of quantities describe the work very briefly. The various items of the schedule of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding section in the technical specification including amendments and additions if any. For each item in the schedule of quantities, the bidder's rate shall include all the activities covered in the description of the items as well as for all necessary operations in detail as described in the technical specification.

b) No claims shall be entertained if the details shown on the released for construction drawings differ in any way from those shown on the tender drawings.

c) The unit rate quoted shall include minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work.

d) The bidder's quoted rate shall be inclusive of supplying and providing all labour, men, materials, equipments, tools and plants, supervision, services, approaches, schemes etc.

f) In case blasting in hard rock is envisaged, the unit rate quoted for earth work shall include the cost of storage and safety arrangements for the materials required for blasting. No separate payment will be made on this account.

5.2.0 Measurements

Method of measurements are specified as below:

a) The length, breadth and depth shall be measured correct to the nearest centimeter if measurements are taken by tape. Rounding of numerical shall be as per relevant IS Codes. If the measurements are taken with staff and level, the levels shall be recorded correct to 5mm. The area and volume shall be worked out in square meter and cubic meter respectively correct to the nearest of two decimal places.

b) For earth work in excavation, the ground levels shall be taken before and after completion of the work in the actually excavated area. The quantity of earth work in excavation shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

c) In case of open footings (rafts/ pilecaps/ drains/ cable trench/ pipe trench/ sub soil beams etc.) up to the depth of 2.0 metres, alround excavation of 30 cm beyond the outer dimension of footing (not the PCC dimension below footing) shall be measured for payment to make allowances for centering and shuttering. Any additional excavation beyond this limit shall be at the risk and cost of the contractor and shall not be measured for payment for excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. item of work in the schedule of quantities. (Required shoring & strutting, side slopes, benching, dewatering sump pits, approaches to the excavated pit etc. are deemed to be included in item of work in the schedule of quantities).

d) In case of open footings (Rafts/ pilecaps / drains/ cable trench/ pipe trench/ sub soil beams etc.) at a depth of more than 2.0 metre, alround excavation of 75 cm beyond the outer dimension of footing (not the PCC dimension below footing) shall be measured for payment to make allowances for centering and shuttering. Any additional excavation beyond this limit shall be at the risk and cost of the contractor and shall not be measured for payment for excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. item of work in the schedule of quantities. (Required shoring & strutting, side slopes, benching, dewatering sump pits, approaches to the excavated pit etc. are deemed to be included in item of work in the schedule of quantities).

e) IN TRENCHES FOR BURIED PIPES & CABLES

Width of Trench

i) Upto one metre depth the authorized width of trench for excavation

shall be arrived at by adding 25 cm to the external diameter of pipe (not socket/ collar) cable, conduit etc. Where a pipe is laid on concrete bed/ cushioning layer, the authorized width shall be the external diameter of pipe (not socket/ collar) plus 25 cm or the width of concrete bed/ cushioning layer whichever is more.

ii) For depths exceeding one metre, an allowance of 5 cm per metre of depth for each side of the trench shall be added to the authorized width (that is external diameter of pipe plus 25 cm) for excavation. This allowance shall apply to the entire depth of the trench. In firm soils the sides of the trenches shall be kept vertical upto depth of 2 metres from the bottom. For depths greater than 2 metres, the excavation profiles shall be widened by allowing steps of 50 cm on either side after every two metres from bottom. Where the soil is soft, loose or slushy, width of trench shall be suitably increased or side sloped or the soil shored up as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. However, any additional excavation beyond the limit specified for firm soil herein shall not be measured for payment for excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. item of work in the schedule of quantities as these are deemed to be included in item of work in the schedule of quantities.

iii) Where more than one pipe, cable, conduit etc, are laid, the diameter shall be reckoned as the horizontal distance from outside to outside of the outermost pipes, cable, conduit etc.

f) Where soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The two types of rock shall be stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in the stacks. If the sum of net quantity of the two types of rock so arrived exceeds the total quantity of excavation, then the quantity of each type of rock shall be worked out from the total quantity (from excavation) in the ratio of net quantities in stack measurements of the two types of rock. If stacking is not feasible, the method as suggested by the engineer shall be followed.

g) Where soil, soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The soft and hard rock shall be removed from the excavated material and stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in stacks. The difference between the entire excavation and the sum of the quantities of soft and hard rock so arrived shall be taken as soil.

h) The authorized quantity (calculated on the basis of authorized width/ working space under clause no. 5.2.0 c, 5.2.0 d & 5.2.0 e) or those actually excavated, whichever, are less, shall be measured for payment.

i) Tree cutting having girth more than 300mm shall be measured in number and are separately payable as deemed not covered in excavation items of work in the schedule of quantities.

j) Special dewatering of ground water by well point method and side protection work by sheet piling are separately payable as deemed not covered in excavation items of work in the schedule of quantities.

6.0.0 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER

6.1.0 With Tender

Detail of equipments and machineries proposed to be used for excavation, backfilling and compaction shall be submitted along with the tender.

6.2.0 After Award

After award of the contract the successful bidder shall submit the following for approval.

a) Within 30 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit a detailed programme of the work as proposed to be executed giving completion dates of excavation for the various foundations and the time required for backfilling and compaction after completion of foundation for the structures. The earthwork programme shall be planned in accordance with the foundation programme. The programme should also show how the excavation and backfilling quantities will be balanced minimizing the temporary stacking of spoils. It is to be noted that the engineer even after initial approval of the programme may instruct the contractor to enhance or to retard the progress of work during the actual execution in order to match with the progress of foundations. The initial programme being submitted by the contractor should have sufficient flexibility to take care of such reasonable variations.

b) Within 15 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit the drawings for earth work in excavation and backfilling showing detail of slopes, shoring, approaches, sump pits, dewatering lines, fencing etc for the approval of the engineer.

CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

SECTION – D

SUB SECTION – D2

GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

C 0 N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	12
4.00.00	SAMPLING AND TESTING	41
5.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	43
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	43
7.00.00	LIST OF I.S.: CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE	51

SUB-SECTION – D2

CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

1.00.00 SCOPE

1.01.00 General

This specification covers all the requirements, described hereinafter for general use of Plain and Reinforced Cement Concrete work in Structures and locations, cast-in-situ or precast, and shall include all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work. Special requirements for structures such as reinforced concrete chimney, cooling towers, etc. have been covered under the respective specifications. Those specifications shall be used in conjunction with this specification.

1.02.00 IS: 456 shall form a part of this specification and shall be complied with unless permitted otherwise. For any particular aspect not covered by this Code, appropriate Code, specifications and/or replacement by any International code of practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed. All codes and Standards shall conform to its latest revisions. A list of IS codes and Standards is enclosed hereinafter for reference. However, should the list be not exhaustive and does not cover any aspect of the work, then relevant Indian and, in its absence, relevant International code shall apply.

2.00.00 General

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified shall include but not be limited to the following

a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services including facilities as may be required under statutory labour regulations, materials, forms, templates, supports, scaffolds, approaches, aids, construction equipment, tools and plants, transportations, etc. required for the work.

b) Prepare Bar bending Schedules for reinforcement bars showing the positions and details of spacers, supports, chairs, hangers etc.

c) Prepare working drawings of formworks, scaffolds, supports, etc.

d) Prepare shop drawings for various inserts, anchors, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, embedments, hangers, openings, frames etc.

e) Prepare detailed drawings of supports, templates, hangers, etc. required for

installation of various embedments like inserts, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, frames, joint seals, frames, openings etc.

As decided by the Engineer some or all of the drawings & schedules prepared under item (b) to (e) above will have to be submitted for approval.

f) Submit for approval detailed schemes of all operations required for executing the work, e.g. material handling, Concrete mixing, Placement of concrete, Compaction, curing, services, Approaches, etc.

g) Design and submit for approval concrete mix designs required to be adopted on the job.

Furnish samples and submit for approval results of tests of various properties of the following:

i) The various ingredients of concrete

ii) Concrete

iii) Embedments

iv) Joint seals

i) Provide all incidental items not shown or specified in particular but reasonably implied or necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

j) For supply of certain materials normally manufactured by specialist firms, the Contractor may have to produce, if directed by the Engineer, a guarantee in approved Performa for satisfactory performance for a reasonable period as may be specified, binding both the manufacturers and the Contractor, jointly and severally.

2.02.00 Work by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 Information to be submitted by the Tenderer

2.03.01 With Tender

The following technical information's are required with the tender:

a) Source and arrangement of processing of aggregates proposed to be adopted.

b) Type of plant and equipment proposed to be used.

c) Names of firms with which association is sought for to execute the special items of work in the contract.

d) Types of formwork proposed to be used.

2.03.02 After Award

The Contractor shall submit the following information and data including samples where necessary, progressively during the execution of the contract.

a) Programme of Execution

Within 30 days of the award of contract, the Contractor will submit a Master Programme for completion of the work.

This Master Programme may have to be reviewed and updated by the Contractor, quarterly or at more frequent intervals as may be directed by the Engineer depending on the exigencies of the work.

Detailed day-to-day Programme of every month is to be submitted by the Contractor before the end of the previous month.

b) Samples

Samples of the following materials and any other materials proposed to be used shall be submitted as directed by the Engineer, in sufficient quantities free of cost, for approval. The Engineer for future reference will preserve approved samples. The approval of the Engineer shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of supplying materials of specified qualities:

i) Coarse and fine aggregates.

ii) Admixtures.

iii) Plywood for Formwork.

iv) Embedded and anchorage materials as may be desired by the Engineer.

v) Joint sealing strips and other*waterproofing materials.

vi) Joint filling compounds.

vii) Foundation quality Rubber Pads.

c) Design Mix

Design mix as per specification giving proportions of the ingredients, sources of aggregates and cement, along with test results of trial mixes as per relevant I.S., is to be submitted to the Engineer for his approval before it can be used on the works.

d) Bar Bending Schedules

Bar Sending Schedules in accordance with Clause 2.01.00 (b) and 3.16.01 of this specification.

e) Detailed Drawings and Designs of Formworks to be used

Detailed design data and drawings of standard formworks to be used as per clause 2.01.00 (c).

f) Detailed Drawings for Templates & Temporary Supports for embedment As per Clause 2.01.00 (e).

g) Mill Test Reports for Cement & Reinforcing Steel.

h) Inspection Reports

The Engineer in accordance with Clause 2.04.00 of this specification may desire inspection Reports in respect of Formwork and Reinforcement and any other item of work as.

i) Test Reports

Reports of tests of various materials and concrete as required under Clause 4.0: SAMPLING & TESTING of this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

j) Any other data, which may be required as per this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

2.04.00 Conformity with Design

The Contractor will prepare checklists in approved Performa, which will be called "Pour Cards". These Pour Cards will list out all items of work involved. The Contractor will inform the Engineer, sufficiently in advance, whenever any particular pour is ready for concreting. He shall accord all necessary help and assistance to the Engineer for all checking required in the pour. On satisfying himself that all details are in accordance to the drawings and specifications, the engineer will give written permission on the same Pour

Cards allowing the contractor to commence placement of concrete. Details of all instructions issued by the Engineer and the records of compliance by the Contractor, deviations allowed by the Engineer and any other relevant information will be written on accompanying sheets attached to the Pour Cards. The Pour Cards along with accompaniments will be handed over to the Engineer before starting placement of concrete. One of the mix designs developed by the Contractor as per the I.S. Specifications and established to the satisfaction of the Engineer by trial mixes shall be permitted to be used by the Engineer, the choice being dictated by the requirements of designs and workability. The methods of mixing, conveyance, placement, vibration, finishing, curing, protection and testing of concrete will be as approved or directed by the Engineer.

2.05.00 Materials to be used

2.05.01 General Requirement

All materials whether to be incorporated in the work or used temporarily for the construction shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications unless-stated otherwise and be of best approved quality.

2.05.02 Cement

Ordinary Portland cement of grade-43 as per IS:8112/fly ash based Portland puzzolona cement conforming to IS:1489 (Part-1) shall preferably be used in reinforced/plain cement concrete works for all areas other than for the critical structures identified below. However, other types of cement such as ordinary Portland cement conforming to IS:269, Portland slag cement conforming to IS:455 respectively can be used under special circumstances. Cement used in all concrete mixes shall be in general of grade 33/43 unless design requires a higher grade. Ordinary Portland cement shall be used for following structure.

a) TG foundation top deck and sub structures including raft.

b) Spring Supporting decks of all machine foundations.

c) Structures requiring grade of concrete of M30 and above.

In special cases, Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, Low Heat Cement, Sulphate resistant cement, high strength Ordinary Portland Cement etc. may be permitted or directed to be used by the Engineer.
For Brickwork, plaster, flooring and other finishing works, ordinary Portland cement of 33/43 grade shall be used.

2.05.03 Coarse Aggregate

Aggregate of sizes ranging between 4.75 mm and 150 mm will be termed as

Coarse Aggregate. Coarse aggregate for concrete shall be chemically inert, hard, strong durable against weathering, of limited porosity, and free from deleterious materials. It shall be properly graded. Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed gravel or stone. All aggregates shall meet the requirement of IS:383:1970. Only Coarse Aggregate from, approved quarries and conforming to IS-383 will be allowed to be used on the works. Petrographic test shall be carried out by the contractor free of cost for checking the quality of rock from quarry. This test shall be repeated by the Contractor free of cost for change in quarry or as directed by the Engineer. The results shall be checked for reactivity of silica in aggregate with alkalis of cement.

2.05.04 Fine Aggregate

Aggregate smaller than 4.75 mm and within the grading limits and other requirements set in IS: 383 are termed as Fine Aggregate or Sand. Only Fine Aggregate from approved sources and conforming to the above IS Specification will be allowed to be used in works. Sand shall be hard, durable, clean and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and clay balls or pellets. Sand when used as fine aggregate in concrete shall conform to IS:383. For plaster, it shall conform to IS:1542 and for masonry work to IS:2116.

2.05.05 Water

Water for use in Concrete shall be clear and free from injurious oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, salt, silts, or other impurities. Generally, IS: 3550 will be followed for routine tests. Acceptance of water shall be as per IS: 456.

2.05.06 Admixture

Only admixtures of approved quality will be used when directed or permitted by the Engineer. The different types of admixtures, which may be necessary to satisfy the concrete mix and the design requirement, shall be as per IS-9103 and may be one of the followings:

a) Accelerating admixture

b) Retarding admixture

c) Water reducing admixture

d) Air entraining admixture

e) Water proofing admixture

The contractor shall inform the Engineer about the type of admixture which he is planning to use in different areas within the scope of work for the approval

of the Engineer. The admixture shall be of proven make and from a reputed manufacturer. It should not have any adverse effect on strength, durability of concrete and reinforcement. Super plasticizers conforming to IS: 9103 or ASTMC-494 shall only be used as admixture having the above properties either individually or in a combination as per the direction of the Engineer.

2.05.07 Reinforcement

Reinforcement shall be as per relevant IS Specification as mentioned in the Contract/Drawing/Instructions. All bars shall be of tested quality.

2.06.00 Storage of Materials

2.06.01 General

All materials shall be stored so as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer, shall not be used for concrete and shall be removed from site immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues. The Contractor shall maintain upto-date accounts of receipt, issue and balance (stack wise) of all materials. Storage of materials shall conform to IS: 4082.

2.06.02 Cement

Sufficient space for storage, with open passages between stacks, shall be arranged by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Cement shall be stored off the ground in dry, leak proof, well-ventilated warehouses at the works in such a manner as to prevent deterioration due to moisture or intrusion of foreign matter.

Cement shall be stored in easily countable stacks with consignment identification marks. Consignments shall be used in the order of their receipts at site. Sub-standard or partly set cement shall not be used and shall be removed from the site, with the knowledge of the Engineer, as soon as it is detected.

2.06.03 Aggregates

Aggregates shall be stored on raised surface constructed by providing planks or steel plates or on concrete or brick masonry pavement. Each size shall be kept separated with wooden or steel or concrete or masonry bulkheads or in separate stacks and sufficient care shall be taken to prevent the material at the

edges of the stock piles from getting intermixed. Stacks of fine and coarse aggregates shall be kept sufficiently apart with proper arrangement of drainage. The aggregates shall be stored in easily measurable stacks of suitable depths as may be directed by the Engineer.

2.06.04 Reinforcement

Reinforcing steel shall be stored consignment-wise and size-wise off the ground and under cover, if desired by the Engineer. It shall be protected from rusting, oil, grease, and distortions.

If necessary, the reinforcing steel may be coated with cement wash before stacking to prevent scale and rust at no extra cost to the Owner. The stacks shall be easily measurable. Steel needed for immediate use shall only be removed from storage.

2.07.00 Quality Control

Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain and submit to the Engineer records of the same. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work:

a) Admixture:	Type, quantity, physical, and chemical properties that affects strength, workability, and durability of concrete. For air entraining admixtures, dosage to be adjusted to maintain air contents within desirable limits.
b) Aggregate:	Physical, chemical and mineralogical qualities. Grading, moisture content and impurities.
c) Water:	Impurities tests.
d) Cement:	Tests to satisfy relevant IS Specifications.
e) Formwork:	Material, shapes, dimensions, lines, elevations, surface finish, adequacy of form, ties, bracing and shoring and coating.
f) Reinforcement:	Shapes, dimensions, length of splices, clearances, ties and supports. Quality and requirement of welded splices.

Material tests or Certificates to satisfy relevant IS Specification.

g) Grades of Concrete: Usage and mix design, testing of all properties.

h) Batching & Mixing: Types and capacity of plant, concrete mixers and transportation equipment.

i) Joints: Locations of joints, water stops and filler materials. Dimension of joints, quality, and shape of joint material and splices.

j) Embedded and Anchorage Items: Material, shape, location, setting.

k) Placing: Preparation, rate of pouring, weather limitations, time intervals between mixing and placing and between two successive lifts, covering over dry or wet surfaces, cleaning and preparation of surfaces on which concrete is to be placed, application of mortar/slurry for proper bond, prevention of cold joint, types of chutes or conveyors.

l) Compaction: Number of vibrators, their prime mover, frequency and amplitude of vibration, diameter and weight of vibrators, duration of vibration, hand-spreading, rodding and tamping.

m) Setting of base & Bearing plates: Lines, elevations, and bedding mortar.

n) Concrete Finishes: Repairs of surface defects, screening, floating, steel trowelling and brooming, special finishes.

o) Curing: Methods and length of time.

Copies of records and tests for the items noted above, as well as, records of corrective action taken shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval as may be desired.

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

All installation requirements shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and as supplemented or modified herein or by other best possible standards where the specific requirements mentioned in this section of the specification do not

cover all the aspects to the full satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.01.00 Washing and Screening of Aggregates

Washing and screening of coarse and fine aggregates to remove fines, dirt, or other deleterious materials shall be carried out by approved means as desired by the Engineer.

3.02.00 Admixture

All concrete shall be designed for normal rate of setting and hardening at normal temperature. Variations in temperature and humidity under different climatic conditions will affect the rate of setting and hardening, which will, in turn, affect the workability and quality of the concrete. Admixtures including plasticisers of approved make may be used with the Engineer's approval in accordance with IS-456 to modify the rate of hardening, to improve workability or as an aid to control concrete quality. The Engineer reserves the right to require laboratory test or use test data, or owner satisfactory reference before granting approval. The admixture shall be used strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and/or as directed by the Engineer.

3.03.00 Grades of Concrete

Concrete shall be in one of the grades designated in IS: 456. Grade of concrete to be used in different parts of work shall be as shown on the drawing. In case of liquid retaining structures, IS: 3370 will be followed. Minimum cement content shall be as per IS: 456.

3.04.00 Proportioning and Works Control

3.04.01 General

"Design Mix Concrete" and "Nominal Mix Design" is defined as follows for use in this specification:

a) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made with preliminary tests by designing the concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Design Mix Concrete".

b) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made without preliminary tests adopting nominal concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Nominal Mix Concrete".

As far as possible, design mix concrete shall be used on all concrete works. Nominal mix concrete, in grades M-15 or lower only may be used if shown on drawings or approved by the Engineer. In all cases the Proportioning of ingredients and works control shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and shall be

adopted for use after the Engineer is satisfied regarding its adequacy and after obtaining his approval in writing.

3.04.02 Mix Design Criteria

Concrete mixes will be designed by the Contractor to achieve the strength, durability, and workability necessary for the job, by the most economical use of the various ingredients. In general, the design will keep in view the following considerations

a) Consistent with the various other requirements of the mix, the quantity of water should be kept at the lowest possible level.

b) The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be as large as possible within the limits specified.

c) The various fractions of coarse and fine aggregates should be mixed in such a proportion as to produce the best possible combined internal grading giving the densest and most workable mix.

d) The finished concrete should have adequate durability in all condition, to withstand satisfactorily the weather and other destruction agencies, which it is expected to be subjected to in actual service.

e) The mix design shall have required workability and characteristic strength as per IS: 456. The quantity of cement, aggregates, and admixtures shall be determined by mass.

The requirement of adequate structural strength is catered for by the choice of proper grade of concrete in structural design. The Contractor will strictly abide by the same in his design of concrete mix installation. Various trials shall be given by the contractor with specific cement content on each trial. In some cases, plasticizers and other admixtures may be necessary to achieve the desired results.

3.05.00 Strength Requirements

The strength requirements of both design mix and nominal mix concrete where ordinary Portland Cement or Portland Blast furnace slag cement is used, shall be as per IS:456. All other relevant clauses of IS:456 shall also apply.

3.06.00 Minimum Cement Content

The minimum cement content for each grade of concrete shall be as per IS: 456. Contractor has to consider actual environmental exposure condition at

site. Based on various tests results and as per Engineer, the environment condition shall be adopted for which minimum cement content shall be considered. No extra payment shall be made on account of any variation in environment condition.

a) Sufficient number of trial mixes (to be decided by the Engineer) will be taken at the laboratory for the various designs and graphs of w/c ratio Vs crushing strengths at various ages will be plotted.

b) All tests will be done in presence of the Engineer who shall be the final authority to decide upon the adoption of any revised minimum cement content. The Contractor will always be responsible to produce quality concrete of the required grade as per the acceptance criteria of IS: 456.

c) The Engineer will always have the unquestionable right to revise the minimum cement content as decided above, if, in his opinion, there is any chance of deterioration of quality on account of use of lower cement content or any other reason.

3.07.00 Water-Cement Ratio

The choice of water-cement ratio in designing a concrete mix will depend on:-

a) The requirement of strength.

b) The requirement of durability.

3.07.01 Strength Requirement

In case of "Design Mix Concrete" the water-cement ratio of such value as to give acceptable test results as per IS: 456, will be selected by trial and error. The values of water-cement ratios for different grade and mix designs will have to be established after conducting sufficiently large number of preliminary tests in the laboratory to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Frequent checks on test will have to be carried out and the water-cement ratios will be revised if the tests produce unsatisfactory results. Notwithstanding anything stated above the Contractor's responsibility to produce satisfactory test results and to bear all the consequences in case of default remains unaltered.

In case of nominal mix concrete, the maximum water-cement ratio for different grades of concrete is specified in Table-5 of IS: 456 and no tests are necessary. The acceptance test criterion for nominal mix concrete shall be as per IS: 456.

3.07.02 Durability Requirement

Tables 4 & 5 of IS: 456 give the maximum water-cement ratio permissible from the point of view of durability of concrete subjected to adverse exposure to weather, sulphate attacks, and contact with harmful chemicals. Impermeability may also be an important consideration.

Whenever the water-cement ratio dictated by Durability consideration is lower than that required from strength criteria, the former should be adopted.

In general the water cement ratio between 0.4 and 0.45 will be desirable to satisfy the durability requirement and from the consideration of impermeability of concrete. The contractor may propose lower water cement ratio as mentioned above by addition of a suitable plasticizer/super-plasticizer. Trial mix shall be carried out accordingly. However, the contractor has to propose specifically along with field trials in the event of lower cement content if found suitable along with a plasticizer.

3.08.00 Workability

The degree of workability necessary to allow the concrete to be well consolidated and to be worked into the corners of formwork and around the reinforcement and embedments and to give the required surface finish shall depend*on the type and nature of structure and shall be based on experience and tests. The usual limits of consistency for various types of structures are given below:

TABLE-V

LIMITS OF CONSISTENCY

Degree of	Slump in mm with Standard Cone as	Use for which concrete is suitable

workability	per IS: 1199		
	Min.	Max.	
Very low	0	25	Large Mass concrete structure with heavy compaction equipments, roads
Low	25	50	Uncongested wide and shallow R.C.C. structures
Medium	50	100	Deep but wide R.C.C. structures with congestion of reinforcement and inserts
High	100	150	Very narrow and deep R.C.C. structures with congestion due to reinforcement and inserts.

Note: Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the slump to be obtained for work in progress shall be as per direction of the Engineer.

With the permission of the Engineer, for any grade of concrete, if the water has to be increased in special cases, cement shall also be increased proportionately to keep the ratio of water to cement same as adopted in trial mix design for each grade of concrete. No extra payment will be made for this additional cement.

The workability of concrete shall be checked at frequent intervals by slump tests.

3.09.00 Size of coarse Aggregates

The maximum size of coarse aggregates for different locations shall be as follows unless otherwise directed by the Engineer

Very narrow space	- 12 mm
Reinforced concrete Except foundation	- 20 mm
Ordinary Plain concrete and Reinforced concrete foundations	- 40 mm
Mass concrete	- 80 mm

Lean concrete - 40 mm

Grading of coarse aggregates for a particular size shall conform to relevant I.S. Codes and shall also be such as to produce a dense concrete of the specified proportions, strength and consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

Coarse aggregate will normally be separated into the following sizes and stacked separately in properly designed stockpiles

80 mm to 40 mm, 40 mm to 20 mm and 20 mm to 5 mm. In certain cases it may be necessary to further split the 20 mm to 5 mm fraction into 20 mm to 10 mm and 10 mm to 5 mm fractions.

This separation of aggregates in different size fractions is necessary so that they may be remixed in the desired proportion to arrive at a correct internal grading to produce the best mix.

3.09.01 Temperature control of concrete in top decks of machine foundations (i.e. of TGs, BFPs, Fans and Mills) as extra payable over RCC item of BOQ:

The temperature of fresh concrete shall not exceed 23°C when placed. A suitable measuring device for measuring the temperature of concrete as approved by the Engineer shall be used. For maintaining the limiting temperature of the 23°C, crushed ice shall be used as mixing water. The ice shall be formed of water conforming IS: 456. The Contractor shall establish the quantity of crushed ice to be mixed in order to achieve the limiting temperature of 23°C.

3.09.02 Base raft of Turbo Generator foundations and top decks of all machine foundations shall be cast in a continuous operation without any construction joint.

3.10.00 Mixing of Concrete

Ingredients of the concrete mix shall be measured by weight. Concrete shall always be mixed in mechanical mixer. Water shall not normally be charged into the drum of the mixer until all the cement and aggregates constituting the batch are already in the drum and mixed for at least one minute. Mixing of each batch shall be continued until there is a uniform distribution of the materials and the mass is uniform in colour and consistency, but in no case shall mixing be done for less than 2 (two) minutes and at least 40 (forty) revolutions after all the materials and water are in the drum. When absorbent Aggregates are used or when the mix is very dry, the mixing time shall be extended as may be directed by the Engineer. Mixers shall not be loaded above their rated capacity as this prevents thorough mixing.

The entire contents of the drum shall be discharged before the ingredients for the next batch are fed into the drum. No partly set or remixed or excessively wet concrete shall be used. Such concrete shall be immediately removed from site. Each time the work stops, the mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned & when the next mixing commences, the first batch shall have 10% additional cement at no extra cost to the Owner to allow for loss in the drum.

Regular checks on mixer efficiency shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer as per IS: 4634 on all mixers employed at site only those mixers whose efficiencies are within the tolerances specified in IS: 1791 will be allowed to be employed.

Batching Plant shall conform to IS: 4925. The measuring gauges of batching plant shall be periodically calibrated for which the contractor shall provide standard weights. The accuracy of all gauges shall be within limits prescribed by the Engineer.

When hand mixing is permitted by the Engineer, for unimportant out of the way locations in small quantities, it shall be carried out on a water-tight platform and care shall be taken to ensure that mixing is continued until the mass is uniform in colour and consistency. In case of hand-mixing, 10% extra cement shall be added to each batch at no extra cost to the owner.

3.11.00 Conveying Concrete

Concrete shall be handled and conveyed from the place of mixing to the place of laying as rapidly as practicable by approved means and placed and compacted in the final position before the initial setting of the cement starts. Concrete should be conveyed in such a way as will prevent segregation or loss of any of the ingredients. For long distance haulage, agitator cars of approved design will be used. If, in-spite of all precautions, segregations does occur during transport, the concrete shall be properly re-mixed before placement. During very hot or cold weather, if directed by the Engineer, concrete shall be transported in deep containers, which will reduce the rate of loss of water, by evaporation or loss of heat. If necessary, the container may have to be covered and insulated. Conveying equipments for concrete shall be well maintained and thoroughly cleaned before, commencement of concrete mixing. Such equipments shall be kept free from set concrete.

3.12.00 Placing and Compacting Concrete

Where specifically covered, the relevant I.S. Code will be followed for the procedure of surface preparation, placement, consolidation, curing, finishes, repairs and maintenance of concrete. If, however, there is no specific provision in relevant I.S. code for any particular aspect of work, any other standard code of practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, will be

adopted. Concrete may have to be placed against the following types of surfaces:

a) Earth foundation

b) Rock foundation

c) Formwork

d) Construction joint in concrete or masonry

The surface on or against which concrete is to be placed has to be cleaned thoroughly. Rock or old construction joint has to be roughened by wire brushing, chipping, sand blasting or any other approved means for proper bond. All cuttings, dirt, oil, foreign and deleterious material, laitance, etc. are to be removed by air water jetting or water at high pressure. Earth foundation on which direct placement of concrete is allowed, will be consolidated as directed by the Engineer such that it does not crumble and get mixed up with the concrete during or after placement, before it has sufficiently set and hardened.

Formwork, reinforcement, preparation of surface, embedments, joint seals etc., shall be approved in writing by the Engineer before concrete is placed. As far as possible, concrete shall be placed in the formwork by means approved by the Engineer and shall not be dropped from a height or handled in a manner which may cause segregation. Any drop over 1500 mm shall have to be approved by the Engineer.

Rock foundation or construction joint will be kept moist for at least 72 hours prior to placement. Concrete will be placed always against moist surface but never on pools of water. In case the foundation cannot be dewatered completely, special procedure and precaution, as directed by the Engineer will have to be adopted.

Formwork will be cleaned thoroughly and smeared lightly with form oil or grease of approved quality just prior to placement.

A layer of mortar of thickness 12 mm of the same or less w/c ratio and the same proportion as that of the concrete being placed or cement slurry will be spread thoroughly on the rock Foundation or construction joint just prior to placement of concrete.

After concrete has been placed, it shall be spread, if necessary & thoroughly compacted by approved mechanical vibration to maximum, subsidence without segregation and thoroughly worked around shape. Vibrators shall not be used for pushing concrete into adjoining areas. Vibrators must be operated by experienced workmen and the work carried out as per relevant IS Code of

Practice: In thin members with heavy congestion of reinforcement or other embedments, where effective use of internal vibrator is, in the opinion of the Engineer, doubtful, in addition to immersion vibrators the contractor may have to employ form vibrators conforming to IS: 4656. For slabs and other similar structures, the contractor will additionally employ screed vibrator as per IS: 2506. Hand tamping may be allowed in rare cases, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Care must be taken to ensure that the inserts, fixtures, reinforcement, and formwork are not displaced or distorted during placing & consolidation of concrete.

The rate of placement of concrete shall be such that no cold joint is formed and fresh concrete is placed always against green Concrete, which is still plastic and workable. No concrete shall be placed in open, during rains. During rainy season, no placement in the open is to be attempted unless sufficient tarpaulins or other similar protective arrangement for completely covering the still green concrete from rain is kept at the site of placement. If there has been any sign of washing of cement and sand, the entire affected concrete shall be removed immediately. Suitable precautions shall be taken in advance to guard against rains before leaving the fresh concrete unattended. No accumulation of water shall be permitted on or around freshly laid concrete.

Slabs, beams, and similar members shall be poured in one operation, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer. Mouldings, throating, drip course, etc., shall be poured as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Holes shall be provided and bolts, sleeves, anchors, fastenings, or other fixtures shall be embedded in concrete as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Any deviation there from shall be set right by the Contractor at his own expense as instructed by the Engineer.

In case the forms or supports get displaced during or immediately after the placement and bring the concrete surface out of alignment beyond tolerance limits, the Engineer may direct to remove the portion and reconstruct or repair the same -at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall decide upon the time interval between two placements of concrete of different ages coming in contact with each other, taking in consideration the degree of maturity of the older concrete, shrinkage, heat dissipation and the ability of the older concrete to withstand the load imposed upon it by the fresh placement.

Once the concrete is deposited, consolidated and finished in its final position, it shall not be distributed.

3.13.00 Construction Joints and Cold Joints

3.13.01 Construction Joints

It is always desirable to complete any concrete structure by continuous pouring in one operation. However, due to practical limitation of methods and equipment and certain design considerations, construction joints are formed by discontinuing concrete certain predetermined stages. These joints will be formed in a manner specified in the drawings/Instruction.

Vertical construction joints will be made with rigid stop-board forms having slots for allowing passage of reinforcement rods and any other embedments and fixtures that may be shown. Next stage concrete shall be placed against construction joint as per clause 3.12.

Where the location of the joints are not specified, it will be in accordance with the following:

a) In a column, the joint shall be formed 75 mm below the lowest soffit of the beam framing into it.

b) Concrete in a beam shall preferably be placed without a joint, but if Provision of a joint is unavoidable, the joint shall be vertical and at the middle of the span.

c) A joint in a suspended floor slab shall be vertical and at the middle of the span and at right angles to the principal reinforcement.

d) Feather-edges in concrete shall be avoided while forming a joint.

e) A construction joint should preferably be placed in a low-stress zone and at right angles to the direction of the principal stress.

f) In case the Contractor proposes to have a construction joint anywhere to facilitate his work, the proposal should be submitted well in advance to the Engineer for study and approval without which no construction joint will be allowed.

3.13.02 Cold Joint

An advancing face of a concrete pour, which could not be covered by fresh concrete before expiry of initial setting time (due to an unscheduled stoppage or delay on account of breakdown in plant, inclement weather, low rate of placement or any other reason), is called a cold joint. The Contractor should always remain vigilant to avoid cold joints.

If, however, a cold joint is formed due to unavoidable reasons, the following procedure shall be adopted for treating it:

a) If the concrete is so green that it can be removed manually and if vibrators

can penetrate the surface without much effort, fresh concrete can be placed directly against the old surface. The old concrete should be covered by fresh concrete as quickly as possible and the joint thoroughly and systematically vibrated.

b) In case concrete has hardened a bit more than (a) but can still be easily removed by a light hand pick, the surface will be raked thoroughly and the loose concrete removed completely without disturbing the rest of the concrete in depth. A rich mortar layer 12 *mm* in thickness, will be placed on the cold joint fresh concrete shall be placed on the mortar layer and the joint will be thoroughly and systematically vibrated penetrating the vibrator deep into the old layer of concrete.

c) In case the concrete at the joint has become so stiff that it cannot be remoulded and mortar or slurry does not raise inspite of extensive vibration, the joint, will be left to harden for at least 12 - 24 hrs. It Will then be treated as a regular construction joint, after cutting the concrete to required shape and preparing the surface as described under clause 3.12.

3.14.00 Repairs, Finishes, and Treatment of Concrete surfaces

3.14.01 Adequate and sound concrete surfaces, whether formed or unformed, can be obtained by employing a concrete mix of proper design, competent formwork, appropriate methods of handling, placing, and consolidation by experienced workmen.

Unsound concrete resulting from improper mix design, incompetent methods, equipment and formwork, poor workmanship and protection will not be accepted and will have to be dismantled, removed and replaced by sound concrete at the Contractor's cost. The Engineer may, at his sole discretion, allow to retain concrete with minor defects provided the Contractor is able to repair it by approved methods at no extra cost to the Owner, All concrete work shall be inspected by the Contractor immediately after the forms are removed & he will promptly report occurrence of any defects to the Engineer. All repair works will be carried out as per the instructions and in the presence of the Engineer or his representative. Generally, repair work will consist of any or all of the following operations:

a) Sack rubbing with mortar and stoning with carborundum stone.

b) Cutting away the defective concrete to the required depth shape.

c) Cleaning of reinforcement & embedments. It may be necessary to provide an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement.

d) Roughening by sand blasting or chipping.

e) Installing additional reinforcement/welded mesh fabric.

f) Dry packing with stiff mortar.

g) Plastering, guniting, shotcreting etc.

h) Placing and compacting concrete in the void left by cutting out defective concrete.

i) Grouting with cement sand slurry of 1:1 mix.

j) Repairing with a suitable mortar either cement or resin modified mortars.

k) Polymer modified patching and adhesive repair& mortar for beams & columns.

3.14.02 Finishing unformed Surface

The contractor shall provide normal finishes in unformed surfaces which can be achieved by screeding, floating, trowelling etc. A few typical and common cases of treatment of concrete surface are cited below

a) Floor

Whenever a non-integral floor finish is indicated, the surface of reinforced concrete slab shall be struck off at the specified levels and slopes and shall be finished with a wooden float fairly smooth removing all laitance. No over trowelling, to obtain a very smooth surface, shall be done, as it will prevent adequate bond with the subsequent finish. If desired by the Engineer, the surface shall be scored and marked to provide better bond.

Where monolithic finish is specified or required, concrete shall be compacted and struck off at the specified levels and slopes with a screed, preferably a vibrating type and then floated with a wooden float. Steel trowelling is then started after the moisture film and shine have disappeared from the surface and after the concrete has hardened enough to prevent excess of fines and water to rise to the surface but not hard enough to prevent proper finishing of aberrations. Steel trowelling properly done will flatten and smoothen sandy surface left by wooden floats and produce a dense surface free from blemishes, ripples, and trowel marks.

A fine textured surface that is not slick and can be used where there is likelihood of spillage of oil or water can be obtained by trowelling the surface lightly with a circular motion after initial trowelling keeping the steel trowel flat on the surface.

To provide a better grip the Engineer may instruct marking the floor in a regular geometric pattern after initial trowelling.

b) Beans, Columns & Walls

If on such or any other concrete structure it is intended to apply plaster or such concrete surfaces against which brickwork or other allied works are to be built, the Contractor shall hack the surface adequately as soon as the form is stripped off so that proper bond can develop. Pattern, adequacy, and details of such hacking shall meet with the approval of the Engineer, who shall be informed to inspect such surfaces before they are covered up.

3.15.00 Protection and Curing of concrete

Newly placed concrete shall be protected by approved means from rain, sun, and wind. Concrete placed below the ground level shall be protected against contamination from falling earth during and after placing. Concrete placed in ground containing deleterious substances, shall be protected from contact with such ground, or with water draining from such ground, during placing of concrete and for a period of at least three days, or as otherwise instructed by the Engineer. The ground water around newly poured concrete shall be kept to an approved level by pumping out or other adequate means of drainage to prevent floatation or flooding. Steps, as approved by the Engineer, shall be taken to protect immature concrete from damage by debris, excessive 'Loadings, vibration, abrasion, mixing with earth or other deleterious materials, etc. that may impair the strength and durability of the concrete.

As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be covered either with sand, hessian, canvas, or similar materials and kept continuously wet for at least 14 (fourteen) days after final setting. Curing by continuous sprinkling of water will be allowed if the Engineer is satisfied with the adequacy of the arrangements made by the Contractor. Quality of water for curing shall be as per IS: 456.

If permitted by the Engineer, liquid curing compound may be used for prevention of premature water loss in concrete and thereby effecting curing of concrete. This type of curing compound shall be sprayed on newly laid concrete surfaces to form a thin film barrier against premature water loss without disturbances to normal setting action. The curing compound shall be emulsified paraffin based and shall comply with ASTM requirements for acceptance.

The curing compound shall be applied following the final finishing operation and immediately after disappearance of water from concrete surface. It is important not to apply the curing compound when standing water is still present on concrete.

The contractor shall arrange for the manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost.

The Contractor shall remain extremely vigilant and employ proper equipment and workmen under able supervision for curing. The Engineer's decision regarding the adequacy of curing is final. In case the Engineer notices any lapse on the part of the Contractor, he will inform the Contractor or his supervisor verbally or in writing to correct the deficiency in curing. If no satisfactory action is taken by the Contractor within 3 (three) hours of issuance of such instruction, the Engineer will be at liberty either to employ sufficient means through any agency to make good the deficiency and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor, or deduct certain amount from contractor's payment for the part where inadequate curing was noticed entirely at the discretion of the Engineer.

3.16.00 Reinforcement

Mild steel round bars, TMT bars, Hot rolled deformed bars or cold twisted deformed bars as medium tensile or high yield strength steel, plain hard drawn steel wire fabric etc, will be used as reinforcement as per drawings and directions. In an aggressive environment an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement may be provided as per IS: 9077, as shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

3.16.01 Bar Bending Schedules

The Contractor shall prepare Bar Bending Schedules showing clearly the arrangements proposed by the Contractor to match available stock of reinforcing steel, progressively, starting within one week of receipt of approval on corresponding design of RCC structure. As decided by the Engineer, some or all the detailed drawings and schedules will have to be submitted for approval. Approval of such detailed drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for correctness nor of any of his obligations to meet the other requirements of the contract. The contractor for record and distribution shall submit six prints of the final drawings & schedules with one reproducible print.

3.16.02 Cleaning

All steel for reinforcement shall be free from loose scales, oil, grease, paint or other harmful matters immediately before placing the concrete.

3.16.03 Bending

Unless otherwise specified, reinforcing steel shall be bent in accordance with the procedure specified in IS: 2502 or as approved by the Engineer. Bends and shapes shall comply strictly with the dimensions corresponding with the

final Bar Bending Schedules. Bar Bending Schedules shall be rechecked by the Contractor before any cutting, bending is done.

No reinforcement shall be bent when already in position in the work, without approval of the Engineer, whether or not it is partially embedded in concrete. Bars shall not be straightened in a manner that will injure the material. Rebending can be done only if approved by the Engineer. Reinforcing bars shall be bent by machine or other approved means producing a gradual and even motion. All the bars shall be cold bent unless otherwise approved. Bending hot at a cherry-red heat (not exceeding 845°C) may be allowed under very exceptional circumstances except for bars whose strength depends on cold working. Bars bent hot shall not be cooled by quenching.

3.16.04 Placing in Position

All reinforcements shall be accurately fixed and maintained in position as shown on the drawings by such approved and adequate means like mild steel chairs and/or concrete spacer blocks. Bars intended to be in contact at crossing points, shall be securely tied together at all such points by No. 20 G annealed soft iron wire or by tack welding in case of Bar larger than 25 mm dia., as may be directed by the Engineer. Binders shall tightly embrace the bars with which they are intended to be in contact and shall be securely held. The vertical distance between successive layers of bars shall be maintained by provision of mild steel spacer bars. They should be spaced such that the main bars do not sag perceptibly between adjacent spacers. Before actual placing, the Contractor shall study the drawings thoroughly and inform the Engineer in case he feels that placement of certain bars is not possible due to congestion. In such cases he should not start placing any bar before obtaining clearance from the Engineer.

3.16.05 Welding / Coupler for Splicing

Lapping shall normally do splicing of reinforcement. For M.S. reinforcement bars, butt-welding may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards for welding of mild steel bars used in reinforced concrete construction as per IS: 2751 and IS: 456. For High yield strength deformed bars, lap welding may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards as per IS: 9417. Welding of High yield strength deformed bar shall not be allowed.

Splicing of reinforcement using mechanical coupler may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian standards for "Reinforcement couplers for mechanical splices of bars in concrete" as per IS: 16172. Corrosion test in the coupler-bar connections exposed to marine or

severe environmental conditions to rule out any risk of galvanic corrosion will be done by the contractor at no extra cost. Proper fitting & fixing of mechanical coupler to rebar shall be ensured at site for each coupled joint as per inspection testing plan developed at site in consultation with manufacturer of coupler. If so required at site, coupler/ threading on rebar shall be such that two bars can be coupled by moving couplers not rebar (as being heavy reinforcement weight and L shaped, it is not feasible to rotate the rebar for fixing up the coupler) at no extra cost.

3.16.06 Control

The placing of reinforcements shall be completed well in advance of concrete pouring. Immediately before pouring, the reinforcement shall be examined by the Engineer for accuracy of placement and cleanliness. Necessary corrections as directed by him shall be carried out. Laps and anchorage lengths of reinforcing bars shall be in accordance with IS: 456, unless otherwise specified. The laps shall be staggered as far as practicable and as directed by the Engineer. Arrangements for placing concrete shall be such that reinforcement in position does not have to bear extra load and get disturbed. The cover for concrete over the reinforcements shall be as shown on the approved drawings unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Where concrete blocks are used for ensuring the cover and positioning reinforcement, they shall be made of mortar not leaner than 1 (one) part cement to 2 (two) parts sand by –volume and cured in a pond for at least 14 (fourteen) days. The type, shape, size and location of the concrete blocks shall be as approved by the Engineer.

3.17.00 Cold Weather Concreting

When conditions are such that the ambient temperature may be expected to be 5°C or below during the placing and curing period, the work shall conform to the requirement of IS: 456 and IS: 7861.

3.18.00 Hot Weather Concreting

When depositing concrete in very hot weather, the Contractor shall take all precautions as per IS: 7861 and stagger the work to the cooler parts of the day to ensure that the temperature of wet concrete used in massive structures does not exceed 38°C while placing. Positive temperature control by precooling, post cooling or any other method, if required, will have to be done by the contractor at no extra cost.

3.19.00 Concreting under water

When it is necessary to deposit concrete under water it shall be done in accordance with the requirements of IS: 456.

3.20.00 Form Work

3.20.01 General

If it is so desired by the Engineer, the contractor shall prepare, before commencement of actual work, designs and working drawings for formwork and centring and get them approved by the Engineer. The formwork shall conform to the shape, grade, lines, levels and dimensions as shown on the drawings.

Materials used for the formwork inclusive of the supports and centring shall be capable of withstanding the working load and remain undistorted throughout the period it is left in service. All supports and scaffolds should be manufactured from structural or tubular steel except when specifically permitted otherwise by the Engineer.

The centring shall be true to vertical, rigid and thoroughly braced both horizontally and diagonally. Rakers are to be used where forms are to support inclined members. The forms shall be sufficiently strong to carry without undue deformation, the dead weight and horizontal pressure of the concrete as a liquid as well as the working load. In case the contractor wishes to adopt any other design criteria, he has to convince the Engineer about its acceptability before adopting it. Where the concrete is vibrated, the formwork shall be strong enough to withstand the effects of vibration without appreciable deflection, bulging, distortion or loosening of its components. The joints in the formwork shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any leakage of slurry or mortar.

To achieve the desired rigidity, tie bolts, spacer blocks, tie wires and clamps as approved by the Engineer shall be used but they must in no way impair the strength of concrete or cause stains or marks on the finished surface. Where there are chances of these fixtures being embedded, only mild steel and concrete of adequate strength shall be used. Bolts passing completely through liquid retaining walls/slabs for the purpose of securing and aligning the formwork shall not be used.

The formwork shall be such as to ensure a smooth uniform surface free from honeycombs, air bubbles, bulges, fins and other blemishes. Any blemish or defect found on the surface of the concrete must be brought to the notice of the Engineer immediately and rectified as directed by him.

For exposed interior and exterior concrete surfaces of beams, columns and wall, plywood or other approved form shall be thoroughly cleaned and tied together with approved corrosion-resistant devices. Rigid care shall be exercised in ensuring that all column forms are in true plumb and thoroughly cross-braced to keep them so. All floor and beam centring shall be crowned

not less than 8 mm in all directions for every 5 metres span. The formwork should lap and be secured sufficiently at the lift joints to prevent bulges and offsets.

Temporary openings for cleaning, inspection and for pouring concrete shall be provided at the base vertical forms and at other places, where they are necessary and as may be directed by the Engineer. The temporary openings shall be so formed that they can be conveniently closed when required, during pouring operations without leaving any mark on the concrete.

3.20.02 Cleaning and Treatment of Forms

All parts of the forms shall be thoroughly cleaned of old concrete, wood shavings, saw dust, dirt and dust sticking to them before they are fixed in position. All rubbish, loose concrete, chippings, shavings, sawdust etc. shall be scrupulously removed from the interior of the forms before concrete is poured. Compressed air jet and/or water jet along with wire brushes brooms etc. shall be used for cleaning. The inside surface of the formwork shall be treated with approved non-staining oil or other compound before it is placed in position. Care shall be taken that oil or other compound does not come in contact with reinforcing steel or construction joint surfaces. They shall not be allowed to accumulate at the bottom of the formwork. The oiling of the formwork will be inspected just prior to placement of concrete and redone wherever necessary.

3.20.03 Design

The formwork shall be so designed and erected that the forms for slabs and the sides of beams, columns, and walls are independent of the soffits of beams and can be removed without any strain to the concrete already placed or affecting the remaining formwork.

Removing any props or repropping shall not be done except with the specific approval of the Engineer. If formwork for column is erected for the full height of the column, one side shall be left open and built up in sections, as placing of concrete progress. Wedges, spacer bolts, clamps or other suitable means shall be provided to allow accurate adjustment and alignment of the formwork and to allow it to be removed gradually without jarring the concrete.

3.20.04 Inspection of Forms

Casting of' Concrete shall start only after the formwork has been inspected and approved by the Engineer. The concreting shall start as early as possible within 3 (three) days after the approval of the formwork and during this period the formwork shall be kept under constant vigilance against any interference. In case of delay beyond three days, a fresh approval from the Engineer shall be obtained.

3.20.05 Removal of Forms

Formwork shall be kept in position after casting of concrete for a minimum period as mentioned in IS: 456, however the period of retaining form in position can be extended as per drawing, instruction of Engineer or as required for satisfactory completion of work without any extra cost. Before removing any formwork, the Contractor must notify the Engineer well in advance to enable him to inspect the concrete if the Engineer so desires.

The Contractor shall record on the drawing or in any other approved manner, the date on which concrete is placed in each part of the work and the date on which the formwork is removed there from and have this record checked and countersigned by the Engineer regularly. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe removal of the formwork and any work showing signs of damage through premature removal of formwork or loading shall be rejected and entirely reconstructed by him without any extra cost to the Owner, The Engineer may, however, instruct to postpone the removal of formwork if he considers it necessary.

If any other type of cement other than ordinary Portland cement and Rapid hardening cement is used, the time of removal of forms shall be revised such that the strength of this cement at the time of removal of forms match with strength of Portland cement at the time of removal of form.

3.20.06 Tolerance

The formwork shall be so made as to produce a finished concrete, true to shape, lines, levels, plumb and dimensions as shown on the drawings subject to the following tolerances unless otherwise specified in this specification or drawings or directed by the Engineer:-

For - a) Sectional dimension - ± 5 mm
b) Plumb - 1 in 1000 of height
c) Levels - ± 3 mm before any deflection has taken place

The tolerance given above are specified for local aberrations in .the finished concrete surface & should not be taken as tolerances for the entire structure taken as a whole or for the setting and alignment of formwork, which should be as accurate as possible to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer. Any error, within the above tolerance limits or any other as may be specially set up by the Engineer, if noticed in any lift of the structure after stripping of forms, shall be corrected in the subsequent work to bring back the surface of the structure to its true alignment.

3.20.07 Re-use of Forms

Before re-use, all forms shall be thoroughly scraped, cleaned, joints and planes examined and when necessary repaired, and inside surface treated as specified hereinbefore. Formwork shall not be used/re-used if declared unfit or unserviceable by the Engineer.

3.20.08 Classification

Generally, the "ordinary" class formwork shall be used unless otherwise specified.

a) **Ordinary:** These shall be used in places where ordinary surface finish is required and shall be composed of steel and/or approved good quality partially seasoned timber.

b) **Plywood:** These shall be used in exposed surfaces, where specially good finish is required and shall be made of approved brand of heavy quality plywood to produce a perfectly uniform and smooth surface conforming to the shape described in the drawing with required grain texture on the concrete. Re-use may only be permitted after special inspection and approval by the Engineer. He may also permit utilization of used plywood for the "ordinary" class, if it is still in good condition.

c) **Ornamental:** These shall be used where ornamental and curved surface are required and shall be made of selected best quality well seasoned timbers or of plywood, which can be shaped correctly.

3.21.00 Opening, Chases, Grooves, Rebates, Blockouts etc.

The Contractor shall leave all openings, grooves, chases, etc. in concrete work as shown on the drawings or as specified by the Engineer.

3.22.00 Anchor Bolts, Anchors, Sleeves, Inserts, Hangers/Conduits/Pipe and other misc. Embedded Fixtures

The Contractor shall build into concrete work all the items noted below and shall embed them partly or fully as shown on drawings and secure the same as may be required. The materials shall be as specified and be of best quality available according to relevant Indian Standards of approved manufacture and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Exposed surfaces of embedded materials are to paint with one coat of approved anti- corrosive paint and/or bituminous paint without any extra cost to the Owner. If welding is to be done subsequently on the exposed surface of embedded material, the paint shall be cleaned off the member to a minimum length of 50 mm beyond each side of the weld line.

Necessary templates, jigs, fixtures, supports etc. shall be used as may be

required or directed by the Engineer.

Items to be embedded

a) Inserts, hangers, anchors, frame around openings, manhole covers, frames, floor clips, sleeves conduits and pipes.

b) Anchor bolts and plates for machinery, equipment and for structural steel work.

c) Steel structurals to be left embedded for future extension, special connection etc.

d) Dowel bars, etc. for concrete work falling under the scope of other contractors.

e) Lugs or plugs for door and window frames occurring in concrete work.

f) Flashing and jointing in concrete work.

g) Any misc. embedments and fixture as may be required.

Correct location and alignment, as per drawings/instruction of all these embedded items shall be entirely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.23.00 Expansion and Isolation Joints

3.23.01 General

Expansion and isolation joints in concrete structures shall be provided at specific places as per details indicated on the drawings. The materials and types of joints shall be as specified hereinafter. In case of liquid retaining structures, additional precautions shall be taken to prevent leakage of liquids as may be specified on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. All materials are to be procured from reliable manufacturers and must have the approval of the Engineer. Where it is the responsibility of the Contractor to supply the material, the Engineer may demand test certificates for the materials and/or instruct the Contractor to get them tested in an approved laboratory free of cost to the Owner. Joints shall be formed true to line, level, shape, dimension, and quality as per drawings and specifications. Prior approval of the method of forming the joints should be obtained from the Engineer before starting the work.

3.23.02 Bitumen Board/ Expanded Polystyrene Board

a) Bitumen Board

Bitumen impregnated fibreboard of approved manufacturer as per IS: 1838 may be used as fillers for expansion joints. It must be durable and waterproof. It shall be compressible and possess a high degree of rebound. The dimensions of the board should be equal to that of the joint being formed. It should, preferably be manufactured in one piece, matching the dimension of the joint and not prepared by cutting to size smaller pieces from larger boards at site. At the exposed end, the joint shall be sealed with approved sealing compound to a depth of at least 25 mm after application of an approved primer. The sealing compound and the primer shall be applied as specified by the manufacturer.

b) Expanded Polystyrene Boards

If required, commercial quality of expanded polystyrene products commonly used for thermal insulations may also be used as filler material in expansion joints. The thickness may vary from 12 mm to 50 mm. The material will have to be procured from reliable manufacturers as approved by the Engineer. The method of installations will be similar to that recommended by the manufacturers for fixing on cold storage walls. A coat of Bitumen paint may have to be applied on the board against which concrete will be placed.

3.23.03 Joint sealing strips

Joint sealing strips may be provided at the construction, expansion, and isolation joints as a continuous diaphragm to contain the filler material and/or to exclude passage of water or any other material into or out of the structure. The sealing strips will be either metallic like G.I., Aluminums, or Copper, or non-metallic like rubber or P.V.C.

Sealing strips will not have any longitudinal joint and will be procured and installed in largest practicable lengths having a minimum number of transverse joints. The material is to be procured from reputed manufacturers having proven records of satisfactory supply of joint strips of similar make and shape for other jobs. The jointing procedure shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendations, revised if necessary, by the Engineer. The Contractor is to supply all labour and material for installation -including the material and tools required for jointing, testing, protection, etc. If desired by the Engineer, joints in rubber seals may have to be vulcanized.

a) Metal Sealing Strips

Metal sealing strips shall be either G.I., Aluminium or Copper and formed straight, U shaped, Z shaped or any other shape and of thickness as indicated in the drawing. The transverse joints will be gas welded using brass rods and approved flux and will be tested by an approved method to

establish that it is leak proof. If required, longer lap lengths and different method of brazing which will render it leak proof, will be adopted by the Contractor. The edges shall be neatly crimped and bent to ensure proper bond with the concrete.

i) G.I. Strips

G.I. strips shall be minimum 1.5 mm thick and 150 mm in width unless specified otherwise. The standard of Galvanizing shall be as per relevant Indian Standards for heavy-duty work. At the joints, the overlapping should be for a minimum length of 50 mm.

ii) Aluminium Strips

Aluminium strips shall be minimum 18 SWG thick and 300 mm wide unless specified otherwise and shall conform to IS: 737 of 19000 grades or 31000 grade (Designation as per IS: 6051). A minimum lap of 50 mm length is required at the joints.

iii) Copper Strips

The Copper strips shall be minimum 18 SWC in thickness and 300 mm width unless specified otherwise and shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards. It should be cleaned thoroughly before use to expose fresh surface, without any reduction in gauge. A minimum lap of 50 mm in length is required at the joints.

b) Non-metallic Sealing Strips

These will be normally in Rubber or P.V.C. Rubber or P.V.C. joint seals can be of shape having any combination of the following features:

i) Plain

ii) Central bulb

iii) Dumb-bell or flattened ends

iv) Ribbed and Corrugated Wings

v) V shaped

As these types of seals can be easily handled in very large lengths unlike metal strips, transverse joints will be allowed only under unavoidable circumstances and with the specific approval of the Engineer. The method of forming these joints, laps etc. shall be as specified by the Manufacturer and/or as approved by the Engineer taking particular care to match the

central bulbs & the edges accurately.

c) Rubber Sealing Strips

The minimum thickness of Rubber sealing strips shall be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material will be natural rubber and be resistant to corrosion, abrasion, and tear and also to attacks from the acids, alkalis and chemicals normally encountered in service. The physical properties will be generally as follows. The actual requirements may be slightly different as decided by the Engineer:

Specific Gravity	:	1.1 to 1.15
Shore Hardness	:	65A to 75A
Tensile Strength	:	25 - 30 N/Sq.mm
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	75°C
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 350%

b) P.V.C., Sealing Strips

The minimum thickness of P.V.C. sealing strips will be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material should be of good quality Polyvinyl Chloride highly resistant to tearing, abrasion, and corrosion as well as to chemicals likely to come in contact with during use. The physical properties will generally be as follows. The actual requirements, which will be directed by the Engineer, may vary slightly

Specific Gravity	:	1.3 to 1.35
Shore Hardness	:	60A to SOA
Tensile Strength	:	10 - 15 N/Sq.mm
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	70 Deg.C
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 275%

3.23.04 Bitumen Compound

When shown in drawing or directed, the gap in expansion joints shall be

thoroughly cleaned and bitumen compound laid as per manufacturer's specifications. The compound to be used shall be of approved manufacture and shall conform to the requirements of IS: 1834.

3.23.05 Isolation Joints

Strong and tough alkathene sheet or equivalent, about 1 mm in thickness and as approved by the Engineer shall be used in isolation joints. It shall be fixed by an approved adhesive compound on the cleaned surface of the already set concrete to cover it fully. Fresh concrete shall be laid against the sheet, care being taken not to damage the sheet in any way.

3.23.06 Pad

Hard foundation quality rubber pads of required thickness and shapes shall be put below machine or other foundations as shown on the drawings. The rubber shall have a unit weight of 1500 Kg/Cu.m, a shore hardness - 65A to 70A and be of best quality of approved manufacture, durable, capable of absorbing vibration and must be chemically inert in contact with moist or dry earth or any other deleterious material expected under normal conditions.

3.24.00 Grouting under Machinery or Structural Steel Bases

If required, grouting under base plates of machines or structural steel etc. shall be carried out by the Contractor. In general, the mix shall be 1 (one) part cement and 1 (one) part sand and just enough water to make it flow as required. The areas to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and/or with water in locations where accumulated surplus water can be removed. Where directed by the Engineer, 6 mm down stone chips may have to be used in the mix. Surface to be grouted shall be kept moist for at least 24 hours in advance. The grout shall be placed under expert supervision, so that there is no locked up air. Edges shall be finished properly. If specified on drawings, admixtures like Aluminium powder, "Ironite" etc. may have to be added with the grout in required proportions. Premixed non-shrink grout of approved manufacture having proper strength shall be used with Engineer's approval for important machineries.

3.25.00 Precast Concrete

The Specification for precast concrete will be similar as for the cast-in-place concrete described herein and as supplemented in this section. All precast work shall be carried out in a yard made for the purpose. This yard shall be dry, properly levelled and having a hard and even surface. If the ground is to be used as a soffit former of the units, it shall be paved with concrete or masonry and provided with a layer of plaster (1:2 proportion) with smooth neat cement finish or a layer of M.S. sheeting. Where directed by the Engineer, casting will have to be done on suitable vibrating table. The yard,

lifting equipment, curing tank, finished material storage space etc. shall be designed such that the units are not lifted from the mould before 7 (seven) days of curing and can be removed for erection after 28 (twenty-eight) days of curing. The moulds shall preferably be of steel or of timber lined with G.I. sheet metal. The yard shall preferably be fenced.

Lifting hooks, where necessary or as directed by the Engineer, shall be embedded in correct position of the units to facilitate erection, even though they may not be shown on the drawings, and shall be burnt off and finished after erection.

Precast concrete units, when ready, shall be transported to site by suitable means approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to ensure that no damage occurs during transportation. All adjustments, levelling, and plumbing shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer. The Contractor shall render all help with instruments, materials, and men to the Engineer for checking the proper erection of the precast units.

After erection and alignment, the joints shall be filled with grout or concrete as per drawings. If centrings have to be used for supporting the precast units, they shall not be removed until the joints have attained sufficient strength and in no case before 14 (fourteen) days. The joint between precast roof planks shall be pointed with 1:2 cement: sand mortar where called for in the drawings.

3.26.00 Waterproofing of Concrete Structure

3.26.01 General

Where required, waterproofing of concrete structures shall be ensured internally by suitable design of the concrete mix, addition of suitable admixtures in the concrete or mortar at the time of mixing and/or installing water bars at the joints. In addition to the above measures, the structures shall be made watertight by adopting "structural waterproofing" as per specification. The design, material, and workmanship shall conform to the relevant I.S. Codes where applicable. The Engineer's approval of the materials shall be obtained by the Contractor before procurement. If desired by the Engineer, test certificates for the materials and samples shall be submitted by the Contractor free of charge. The materials shall be of best quality available indigenously, fresh clean and suitable for the duties called upon.

3.26.02 Water Bar/Seal/Special Treatment of Construction Joint

Water bearing structures and underground structures may have water bar/seals installed at the joints. They may be metallic, rubber, or P.V.C. The materials and installation will be as described under Clause 3.23.3. Construction joint shall be provided as per clause 3.13.1 with or without water bar/seal as shown

on the drawing. In case of water bars being used at the construction joint, fixing of the same has to be done carefully, so that the water bar is not disturbed during concreting. The construction joint shall also be treated by any one of the following methods.

Method 1: A surface retarder in the form of a thixotropic gel shall be applied on the joint surface of the previous pour in case of joint on the wall and in case of floor the same shall be applied on the formwork against which previous pour of concreting shall be done. The retarder may be liquid or paste form depending on the type of formwork. The formwork shall be removed within 24 hours after concreting. Within 2 hours of striking of the formwork the retarder shall be washed off with strong water jet to make surface rough and clean. Then a rich cement mortar using cement, sand and aggregates (maximum size 8 mm) along with synthetic rubber emulsion type water resistant bonding agent shall be applied for a depth of 50 mm just before pouring the next stage of concreting. In case of walls, the above bonding agent will be mixed with water, which will be used for making the cement mortar. The proportion of mixing of this bonding agent with water shall be as per manufacturer's specification. In case of floor joint, however, after washing of retarder a solvent free two-component epoxy resin-bonding agent will be used at the joint before the next pour of concrete. The above bonding agent shall have the following properties after 28 days

Compressive strength	-	55 to 60 N/Sq.mm
Flexural strength	-	5 to 30 N/sq.mm
Tensile strength	-	15 N/Sq.mm (approx.)
Bonding strength to concrete	-	3 N/Sq.mm (approx.)
Bonding strength to steel	-	20 N/Sq.m (approx.)

The whole operation shall be done as per manufacturers specification. The contractor shall provide manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost to the owner.

Method 2: One row of threaded nozzles at regular intervals not exceeding 1.5 m centre to centre shall be placed in concrete along the construction joint during casting. Injection of cement water together with a suitable waterproof expanding grouting admixture of approved quality shall be done through the nozzles after the concrete has set to seal the voids in concrete near the construction joint in walls and slabs. The injection shall be done under pressure of approximately 2 to 4 kg/sq.cm. The nozzles shall be sealed off with suitable admixture after the injection is over. The whole operation shall be carried out as per manufacturer's specification and supervision. The cost of such manufacturer's supervision shall be borne by the contractor.

3.26.03 Waterproofing Admixtures

The waterproofing admixture for concrete and cement mortar/plaster shall conform to IS: 2645. The admixture shall not cause decrease of strength of concrete/plaster at any stage and it shall be free from chlorides and sulphates. The admixture shall not affect the setting time by more than 5%. The maximum permissible dosage of admixture will be 3% (three percent) by weight of cement, but a lower dosage will always be preferred. The product shall be stored in strong moisture proof packings. However, in case of important structures where M25 or higher grade concrete is specified, the use of melamine based, high range water reducing concrete admixture shall be used to provide a waterproof concrete, For achieving high strength concrete having cement content around 400 kg/cu.m. a melamine based super plasiticizer will be preferable.

a) In concrete: The admixtures shall be procured from reliable and reputed manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The method of application and other details shall conform to the manufacturer's specification and/or as instructed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the services of the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost to supervise the work, if desired by the Engineer.

b) In Plaster: The concrete surface, to be plastered, shall be hacked to Engineer’s satisfaction, cleaned thoroughly and kept wetted for 24 hours. The plaster shall be in cement sand mortar mixed in proportion varying from 1:1 to 1:4 by volume along with the approved waterproofing admixture and laid in appropriate thickness and in layers not exceeding 15 mm/layer or as per manufacturer's specification. The additive shall be of quality and type approved by the Engineer. If desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have the work supervised by the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost. On completion, the Plastered surface shall be cured continuously for a minimum period of 14 days like concrete.

3.26.04 Structural waterproofing

a) Nozzles spaced as required after the concrete is completed shall be drilled into surfaces to be rendered watertight. Non-shrink cement grout with waterproofing compound as per manufacturers specifications shall be injected under pressure to seal all voids. Special care shall be taken at joints by providing additional nozzles. The pressure grouting shall be done on the internal surface.

b) External Treatment

Two layers of (1:4) plaster of 12 mm thick each with waterproofing compound as per manufacturer's specification shall be provided on outer

surface of concrete underground structures.

3.26.05 Protective coating on Inside Surface.

Two coats of cement based two components polymer modified flexible protective and waterproofing slurry having 1 mm thick for each coat shall be applied on the walls/floor after proper surface preparation as mentioned above. The slurry shall be applied by brush.

3.26.06 Bitumen Felt: Application for Tanking

This specification shall cover laying the waterproof course on the outside and inside of the walls and bases of structures.

The materials shall conform to IS: 1322, and the workmanship to IS: 1609. The bitumen felt should be hessian base and/or fibre base as specified in Drawing. If required by the Engineer, tests as specified in relevant IS Codes shall be arranged by the Contractor without charging any extra to the Owner.

The Contractor shall execute this work in direct collaboration with one of the well-known specialized firm approved by the Engineer.

Cleaning the surface, keeping it dry, providing, necessary corner fillets and cement rendering and cutting chases, etc. shall be done as per drawings and/or instructions. If any protective brickwork on/against concrete sub-bases or walls are required, the same shall be provided. A twenty (20) years guarantee for satisfactory performances shall be given by the Contractor as well as his specialist sub-contractor jointly and severally, for this work. Free rectification of any defects noted in the work within this guarantee period will be carried out by the Contractor even if it is beyond the specified maintenance period of the contract as a whole.

3.26.07 Polyethylene Films: Application in Walls or base of structures

Waterproof treatment shall be applied as outlined and as per sequence given hereunder

i) the concrete surface shall be made smooth with 12 mm cement plaster 1:6.

ii) apply hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at the rate of 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum

iii) lay black polyethylene film 250-micron (IS: 2508-1977) with cut back bitumen adhesive in overlaps over hot bitumen surface, gently pressed, taking care not to puncture the film.

Alternatively, the overlaps shall be heat sealed by an electric iron having

three parallel sealing bars. A long piece of plywood is to be placed below the polyethylene film to be heat-sealed. On the plywood a rubber gasket is to be laid to provide a cushion for better welding of the film. On the rubber padding, a cellophane tape is to be spread and on this the LDPE film, with 100 mm overlap, is to be stretched. On the overlapped film another cellophane tape is to be placed to prevent the heat sealer from sticking to the LDPE film. After this, the electric iron is to be pressed on the overlap joint for sufficient time so as to allow perfect welding. The operation is to be repeated for subsequent lengths of joints. After heat-sealing, the cellophane tape is to be removed and the joints are to be tested for leaks.

iv) Lay 100 gm brown craft paper laminated with a layer of straight run bitumen,

v) Lay hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum.

vi) Lay 250-micron polyethylene film as second layer similar to (iii)above.

viii) Lay second layer of 100 gm. brown craft paper laminated similar to (iv) above.

ix) Apply hot bitumen (straight run grade) to IS: 73-1961 at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m dusted with fine sand.

x) Protecting with a layer of 75 mm plain cement concrete M-10, or a layer of brick laid in cement mortar 1:6 in case of wall apply a 12 mm thick plaster as shown on the drawing or a protective brick wall in 1:6 cement mortar as shown on the drawing.

3.27.00 Protective Coating on Concrete Surface

3.27.01 On Foundation

The outside faces of foundation of important structures will be protected from adverse effect of soil/underground water, if shown on drawing by using rubber/bitumen emulsion protective coating of approved manufacturer.

4.00.00 SAMPLING AND TESTING

4.01.00 General

The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own cost unless otherwise specified in this specification. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the teat results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test.

4.02.00 Cement

Representative samples will be taken from each consignment of cement received from the manufacturer/supplier for carrying out the tests for fineness (by hand sieving), setting time and compressive strengths as per guidelines of IS: 269. Soundness Tests may also be required to be carried out if required by the Engineer. The Contractor shall carry out the tests without any expense to BHEL. No cement from a particular consignment/batch will be used on the works unless satisfactory 3 (three) days and 7 (seven) days test results for compressive strength are known. The Engineer and Contractor will jointly associate themselves with the tests irrespective of whether they are carried out by the BHEL or the Contractor. These tests are of great importance, as their results will have a bearing on the acceptance of concrete or otherwise as per the terms and conditions of the Contract.

4.03.00 Aggregates

The contractor shall carry out any or all the tests on aggregates as may be required by the Engineer in accordance with IS: 2386 PARTS-I to VIII. The acceptance criteria of the samples tested shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Indian Standards.

4.04.00 Water

Sampling and Testing of water being used for concrete works as per IS: 3550 will be carried out by the Contractor at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer. The acceptance criteria will be as per IS: 456.

4.05.00 Admixture

4.05.01 Air Entraining Agents

Initially, before starting to use A.E.A., relationship between the percentage of air entrained and the cylinder cube crushing strength vis-a-vis quantity of A.E.A. used for all types of concrete will be established by the Contractor by carrying out sufficiently large number of tests. After that, at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will check up the actual percentages of air entrained and corresponding crushing strengths to correlate with the earlier test results.

4.05.02 Other Admixtures

Tests for establishing the various properties of any other admixtures, which may be required to be added, shall be carried out by the Contractor.

4.06.00 Concrete

The sampling of concrete, making the test specimens, curing and testing procedure etc. shall be in accordance with IS: 516 and IS: 1199, the size of specimen being 15 cm cubes. Normally, only compression tests shall be performed but under special circumstances the Engineer may require other tests to be performed in accordance with IS: 516. Sampling procedure, frequency of sampling and test specimen shall conform to IS: 456. To control the consistency of concrete from every mixing plant, slump tests shall be carried out by the Contractor every two hours or as directed by the Engineer. Slumps corresponding to the test specimens shall be recorded for reference. The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with IS: 456. Concrete work found unsuitable for acceptance shall have to be dismantled and replacement is to be done as per specification by the Contractor at his own cost. In the course of dismantling, if any damage is done to the embedded items or adjacent structures, the same shall be made good, free of charge by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

5.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

5.01.00 Standard Deviation

Standard deviation shall be based on test results and determination of Standard deviation shall conform to IS: 456.

5.02.00 Acceptance Criteria

The strength requirements and acceptance criteria shall conform to IS: 456.

5.03.00 Inspection and Core Tests

Inspection of concrete work immediately after stripping the formwork and core test of structures shall conform to IS: 456.

5.04.00 Load Test

Load tests of structural members as per IS:456 may be required by the Engineer, when the strength of test specimen results falls below the required strength.
If the member shows evident failure, the Contractor shall make the structure adequately strong free of cost to BHEL.

The entire cost of load testing shall be borne by the Contractor. If a portion of the structure is found to be unacceptable, it shall be dismantled and replaced by a new structure as per specification. The entire cost of dismantling and replacement and restoration of the site being borne by the Contractor.

If, in the course of dismantling, any damage is done to the embedded items

and or other adjacent structures, the same will be made good, free of charge by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

6.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

6.01.00 Cast-in-situ Concrete

6.01.01 Rates

a) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials, equipment, handling, transporting, botching, mixing, placing in position, vibrating, compacting, finishing, curing, testing, etc. at all elevations. This shall include the cost of curing by regular wetting or by using curing compound.

b) The unit rates shall include for all working conditions including at locations under water, liquid, mud, in or under foul positions and extreme weather conditions.

c) The unit rates for exposed concrete works (including machine foundations) shall include all incidentals, rendering, smoothening with carborandum stone, finishing with a paste of cement sand mortar, curing, etc.

d) The unit rates shall include all arrangement for maintaining stability of structure during execution.

e) Nothing extra shall be payable for the handling/mixing of extra cement on account of any reason or pouring of second stage concrete.

f) Nothing shall be payable to the Contractor on account of facilities and arrangement provided by him for conducting ultrasonic pulse velocity (UPV) tests or other relevant tests to ascertain grade and quality, etc. of the concrete in case the concrete quality is in doubt and contractor has to establish the quality by further tests. In case of any defects, the Contractor shall rectify the same by cement/epoxy grout at his own cost.

However, mandatory UPV test as specified in the drawings shall be carried out including arrangement of all its facilities, staging, etc. and shall be payable to the contractor as per BOQ item.

g) The unit rates for controlling of the temperature of concrete shall include storing and mixing of ice, water, cooling of aggregate etc.

h) The quoted rate shall include the cost of MIX design, making of all trial mixes using admixtures and mixing in concrete etc. complete.

6.01.02 Measurements

a) Actual volume of concrete work as executed or as per drawings issued, whichever is less shall be measured in cubic metres to the nearest two decimals.

b) No deductions shall be made for the following:

i) Ends of dissimilar materials embedded inside for example, beams, posts, girders, rafters, purlins, trusses, corbels and steps upto 500 sqcm in cross section;

ii) Opening upto 0.1 sq.m.

iii) Volume occupied by reinforcement, sleeves, anchor bolts, and similar items.

iv) Volume occupied by pipes, conduits, sheathing, etc. not exceeding 100 sq.cm. each in cross sectional area.

c) The concrete works of different grades; below and above ground floor finished level shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified in the schedule of items. Accordingly rates shall be applied for concrete in foundation for concrete below ground floor finished level and concrete in superstructure for concrete above ground floor finished level.

d) For temperature control measures, measurement shall be done in terms of quantity of concrete in cum. in concreting of which the ice have been used or cooling of aggregates has been done to keep the temperature of freshly laid concrete to less than 23^0C.

6.02.00 Reinforcement

6.02.01 Rates

a) The unit rates shall include for cover block, providing binding wire, welding, separator pieces between two or more layers of reinforcement required for keeping the steel in position, etc. at all elevations.

b) No extra will be paid for transportation from stores, cleaning, straightening of steel, cutting, bending, binding with annealed wire, welding, tack welding, placing the reinforcement modification of already embedded reinforcement, if required, due to faulty fabrication or placement and other cost of tools and plants, materials, labours, return of unused steel to the store, etc.

c) However, lap welding of reinforcement steel if permitted shall be paid under separate item as provided in the BOQ and no deduction for labour

and binding wire saved for not providing lap length shall be made. Similarly, splicing of reinforcement bars using mechanical couplers if permitted shall be paid under separate item as provided in the BOQ and no deduction for labour and binding wire saved for not providing lap length shall be made.

d) No extra shall be paid for preparing and getting approved bar bending schedules (including all revisions).

e) Generally members are straight and have straight edges. However, for bending, binding, placing of reinforcement in any curved member in length or cross section or both, no extra payment shall be made.

6.02.02 Measurements

a) Bar or any other type of reinforcement used like hard drawn steel wire fabric etc. for reinforced concrete shall be measured by weight in tonnes. The weight shall be arrived at by multiplying the actual or theoretical length measured alongwith standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorized laps, etc. whichever is less by the sectional weights. Claims for payment for this item shall be submitted with supporting documents giving the schedule of bars with sketches. The sectional weight to be adopted shall be IS Section weight. Nothing extra will be payable to the Contractor on account of, difference in weight, if any, due to different methods adopted for issue and measurement.

b) Standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorised laps, supports, hangers and chairs which are covered in approved bar bending schedule shall be measured in tonnes.

6.03.00 Formwork and Staging

6.03.01 Rates

a) The unit rates shall be inclusive of all staging, scaffolding, making the formwork watertight, etc. for all elevations and in all types of works.

b) No separate payment shall be made for providing fillets, for rounding or chamfering at junctions, comers, etc.

c) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials etc. and the extra time, which shall be required for the removal of shuttering/ support for satisfactory completion of work.

d) No extra payment shall be made on account of difficulty, wastage etc. for placement/removal of formwork between the network of closely placed steel beams or for the lacing/bracing portions and ribbed slab constructions.

e) Payment for curved shuttering shall be made for curved members/wall whose centerline radius in plan is less than 6m.

f) If the contact surface area in pockets is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, payment shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets.

6.03.02 Measurements

a) Formwork for different classes (types) shall be measured separately as the actual surface in contact with the concrete and paid on area basis unless included in the rate for concrete. The unit of measurement shall be in sq.m.

b) Openings upto 0.1 sq.m or boxing left for inserts etc. for facility of Contractor's work, shall be neglected as if nonexistent for the purpose of formwork measurement of surface in which the openings occur.

For suspended floor, no deduction shall be made for flange area of secondary steel beams.

d) No measurement shall be taken for the formwork in pockets, openings, chases, blockouts, etc. in concrete, the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case.

e) For pockets, if the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, measurement shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets.

e) Formwork, if required, for joints shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer, shall be paid for the 'leading side' only.

6.04.00 Embedded Parts

6.04.01 Rates

a) The unit rate for erection of embedded steel parts, supplied by Engineer shall include transportation from Owner's store to the place of work, erection & installation including setting material in concrete, etc. complete.

b) The unit rate for MS pipe embedments and PVC pipe embedments shall include cutting, welding, fabrication, erection, embedding, and transportation to site. Unit rate shall also include the cost of the pipes.

c) Rate for expansion fasteners shall include cost of fasteners, installation, and fixing including cost of washers and nuts and site testing if required.

6.04.02 Measurements

a) The measurement of the embedded steel parts fabricated and installed by the Contractor shall be based on the calculated weight of steel sections in tonne corrected to second place of decimal.

b) Embedded steel parts supplied by Owner and installed by Contractor Measurement shall be done for the net weight of the embedments installed in tonnes correct to second place of decimal.

c) For PVC pipes/conduits, measurements shall be in quintals correct to second place of decimal for the net weight.

d) For mild steel pipes, measurement shall be in quintals, correct to second place of decimal, for the net weight of the steel pipe supplied, fabricated, and installed.

e) The lugs shall be measured in Kg. correct to second place decimal for the net weight.

f) The expansion fasteners shall be measured in number according to tension capacity.

g) The rails shall not be treated as embedded steel part and the track shall be measured in running metres along the centre line and paid for under separate item of work as specified in schedule of items. Other related civil items associated with the laying of track shall be measured separately and paid under respective items of works.

6.05.00 Groutings

6.05.01 Rates

Rate shall include the cost of surface preparation, admixtures, and curing.

6.05.02 Measurements:

a) Measurement shall be in cubic decimeters.

b) Measurement for grouting shall be by volume of the block out, pockets or bolt hole upto the top surface of foundation concrete and shall be calculated from the dimensions shown on the drawings.

c) Measurement for underpinning shall be by volume between the top surface of the foundation concrete and the underside of the base plate, the plan dimensions being as indicated on the drawings.

d) No deduction shall be made for shims, bolts, shear keys and such other embedments.

f) Pressure injection grouting with cement based grout if required as per drawing shall be applied at appropriate spacing to cover the desired surface area and measurement shall be made for the surface area grouted in sqm as per BOQ item. However in water retaining structures, the structural grouting if required to ensure water tightens shall not be payable separately as deemed to be covered in water retaining concrete item of BOQ.

6.06.00 Joints

6.06.01 Rates

The unit rate shall include all the activities described in the schedule of items.

6.06.02 Measurements

a) Bitumen Board/Expanded polystyrene.

The measurement for bitumen board shall be based on actual finished surface area in square meters nearest to second decimal, for the specified thickness.

b) Water Stops

The measurement for water stops shall be in running metres of actual length of the joint covered, for specified thickness, width, and shapes. No separate measurement shall be made for laps/splices for cross-joints and mitered joints.

c) Metal Cover Strips

The measurement for Metal Cover Strips shall be based on actual finished surface area in square metres for the specified thickness.

d) Vibration Damping Resilient Pads

The measurement for this item shall be in square metres for the specified thickness, measured correct to the second place of decimal, of the actual finished surface area.

6.07.00 Dismantling/Demolishing Work – RCC and PCC and Chipping of Concrete

6.07.01 Rates

The unit rates shall include the cost of all necessary propping, shoring, underpinning scaffolding, safety measures, temporary enclosures, disposal/ stacking of serviceable/unserviceable materials, etc. for all types of work and for all grades of concrete.

In the case of dismantling/demolishing work, the cutting of reinforcement shall also be included in the rate.

In the case of chipping work, the cutting of reinforcement shall be paid separately.

If the serviceable material including reinforcement steel from dismantled structure is allowed to be used/taken out by bidder, suitable rebate shall be given by bidder.

6.07.02 Measurements

a) Dismantling of PCC and RCC work shall be measured in cu.m separately. Measurement of all work, except hidden work shall be taken before execution of work and no allowance for increase in bulk shall be allowed. Specifications for deductions of voids, openings etc, shall be done on the same basis as that applied for construction work.

b) Chipping of concrete, making holes/pockets etc. shall be measured in cubic decimeters (i.e. 0.001 cu.m.).

c) Cutting of reinforcement in chipping work for making of pockets and openings shall be measured in sq. cm. of cross-sectional area.

6.08.00 Precast Concrete

This clause shall be read in conjunction with relevant provisions specified elsewhere for cast in-situ Concrete.

6.08.01 Rates

a) The unit rate shall include cost of preparation of casting yard, formwork, concrete and its casting, finishing as specified, setting filling of gaps between adjacent pre-cast concrete units with concrete, or cement mortar, curing, handling, erection, grouting, welding, preparation of supporting surface, etc.

6.08.02 Measurements

The measurement of pre-cast concrete members shall be on the basis of

volume of concrete in cubic metres nearest to second place of decimal. No deduction shall be made for volume occupied by reinforcement/inserts/sleeves and for openings up to 0.1 sq.m. The setting of element with cement mortar shall not be measured separately The filling of concrete cement mortar between the gaps of adjacent precast units shall be considered while computing the volume of pre-cast concrete work and shall be paid for under this item itself.

7.00.00 LIST OF IS CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE

All work under this specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian standard Specifications, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed:-

IS: 73 - Indian Standard Specification for Paving Bitumen

IS: 216 - Indian Standard Specification for Coal Tar Pitch

IS: 383 - Indian Standard Specification for Coarse and Fine Aggregates from Natural Sources for Concrete

IS: 432 - Indian Standard Specification for Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars and Hard Drawn Steel Wire for concrete Reinforcement

IS: 455 - Indian Standard Specification for Slag Cement

IS: 456 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete

IS: 457 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for General Construction of Plain and Reinforced Concrete for Dams and other Massive Structures

IS: 516 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Strength

of Concrete

IS: 702 - Indian Standard specification for industrial bitumen.

IS: 1199 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete

IS: 1322 - Indian Standard Specification for Bitumen Felts for Waterproofing and Damp-proofing

IS: 1489 - Indian Standard Specification for Portland Pozzolona Cement

IS: 1566 - Indian Standard Specification for hard drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement.

IS: 1609 - Code of Practice for Laying Damp-proof Treatment using Bitumen Felts

IS: 1786 - Indian Standard Specification for High Strength Deformed Steel Bars and Wires for Concrete Reinforcement.

IS: 1791 - Indian Standard Specification for Batch Type Concrete Mixers.

IS: 1838 - Indian Standard Specification for preformed fillers for expansion joints in concrete pavements and structures (non-extruding and resilient type.

IS: 2185 - Indian Standard Specification for Hollow Cement Concrete Blocks

IS: 2210 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete shell Structures and Folded Plates

IS: 2386 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part-I to VIII

IS: 2502 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Bending and Fixing of Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

IS: 2505 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrators, Immersion Type

IS: 2506 - Indian Standard Specification for Screed Board Concrete Vibrators

IS: 2514 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrating Tables

IS: 2571 - Code of practice for laying in-situ cement concrete floors.

IS: 2645 - Integral cement water proofing compound

IS: 2722 - Indian Standard Specification for Portable Swing Weigh Batchers for Concrete (Single and Double Bucket type)

IS: 2750 - Indian Standard Specification for steel scaffoldings.

IS: 2751 - Code of Practice for Welding of Mild Steel Bars used for Reinforced Concrete Construction

IS: 2770 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Bond in Reinforced Concrete

IS: 3025 - Indian Standard specification for Methods of Sampling and Test (Physical and Chemical) for Water used in Industry

IS: 3067 - Code of practice for general design details and preparatory work for damp proofing and water proofing of building.

IS: 3201 - Indian Standard Specification for Design and Construction of Precast Concrete Trusses

IS: 3370 - Indian Standard Specification for Code of Practice for Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids

IS: 3414 - Code of practice for design and installation of joints in buildings.

IS: 3550 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Routine Control for Water used in Industry

IS: 3558 - Code of Practice for use of Immersion vibrators for Consolidating Concrete

IS: 3696 - Safety Code for Scaffolding and Ladders

IS: 3812 - Indian Standard Specification for Fly Ash for Use as Admixture for Concrete

IS: 4014 - Code of practice for steel tubular scaffolding.

IS: 4031 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Tests for Hydraulic Cement

IS: 4082 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommendation on

Stacking and Storage of Construction Materials at site

IS: 4090 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Arches

IS: 4634 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Performance of Batch-type Concrete Mixes

IS: 4656 - Indian Standard Specification for Form Vibrators for Concrete

IS: 4925 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Batching and Mixing Plant

IS: 4926 - Indian Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

IS: 4990 - Indian Standard Specification for Plywood for Concrete Shuttering work

IS: 4991 - Indian Standard Specification for Blast Resistant Design of structure for Explosion above ground

IS: 4995 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Part-I & II Reinforced Concrete Bins for the Storage of Granular and Powdery Materials

IS: 4998 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Chimneys.

IS: 5256 - Code of practice for sealing joints in concrete lining on canals.

IS: 5512 - Indian Standard Specification for Flow Table for use in Tests of Cement and Pozzolanic materials

IS: 5513 - Indian Standard Specification for vacate Apparatus.

IS: 5515 - Indian Standard Specification for Compaction Factor Apparatus.

IS: 5525 - Recommendation for detailing of reinforcement in reinforced concrete works.

IS: 5624 - Indian Standard Specification for foundation bolts.

IS: 5751 - Indian Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Coping Blocks.

IS: 5816 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Splitting

Tensile strength of Concrete Cylinders.

IS: 5891 - Indian Standard Specification for Hand operated Concrete Mixers.

IS: 5892 - Indian Standard Specification for transit mixer and agitators.

IS: 6452 - Indian Standard Specification for High Alumina Cement for Structural Use

IS: 6909 - Indian Standard Specification for Super sulphated Cement

IS: 6923 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Performance of Screed Board Concrete Vibrators.

IS: 6925 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Determination of Water Soluble Chloride in Concrete Admixtures.

IS: 7242 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Spreaders.

IS: 7246 - Indian Standard Specification for Table Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete.

IS: 7251 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Finishers.

IS: 7293 - Safety code for working with construction machinery.

IS: 7320 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Slump Test Apparatus.

IS: 7861 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommended Practice Part-I&II for Extreme Weather Concreting.

IS: 7969 - Safety Code for Storage and Handling of Building Materials.

IS: 8041 - Indian Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Portland cement.

IS: 8112 - Indian Standard Specification for high strength Ordinary Portland Cement.

IS: 8142 - Indian Standard Specification for Determining Setting time of concrete by Penetration Resistance.

IS: 8989 - Safety Code for Erection of Concrete Framed Structures.

IS: 9012 - Recommended method for shortcreting.

IS: 9013 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Making, Curing, and determining compressive Strength of Accelerated-cured Concrete Test Specimens.

IS: 9077 - Code of Practice for Corrosion Protection of Steel Reinforcement in RB and RCC Construction.

IS: 9103 - Indian Standard Specification for Admixtures for Concrete.

IS: 10262 - Recommended Guidelines for Concrete Mix Design.

IS: 13311 - Non-destructive testing of concrete.

SP: 34 - Handbook of concrete, reinforcement and detailing.

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D3

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

C 0 N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	5
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	6
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supply, fitting and fixing of timber frames to doors and windows with M S holdfasts, flush doors, windows, shutters, partitions, wall panelling, pelmets, shelves, furniture, etc. as shown in drawings, including a prime coat of approved paint, varnish, or fixing of decorative plastic laminate where called for. This shall also include the supply and fixing of all hardware and fixtures shown in drawing or specified.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.00.01 Materials

a) Timber

Unless otherwise specified, all timber shall be best quality well-seasoned CP teakwood free from large or loose knots, cracks or any other defects. All timber shall be treated with approved wood preservative before use, unless specified otherwise. The rough timber shall be approved by the Engineer before incorporating in the works and starting the carpenter's work.

b) Plywood

Plywood shall be of commercial quality or with decorative surface veneer. Unless specifically permitted otherwise, the adhesive used in plywood shall be phenol formaldehyde synthetic resin of BWP grade conforming to IS: 848.

c) Decorative Laminated Plastic Sheets

The colour, pattern, finish and texture shall be approved by the Engineer. The bulk supply shall be procured in full sheet sizes which will ensure the least number or joints in one surface.

d) Flush Doors

Flush doors shall be solid core doors with commercial or decorative faces and hardwood edges conforming to IS: 2202 (Part-1). The core for solid core doors shall be of block board or wood particle board. Manufacturer's literature and test certificates shall be submitted for the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall give a guarantee that the adhesive used is BWP grade phenol formaldehyde synthetic resin conforming to IS: 848. The thickness shall be as specified.

e) Panel Doors

Panel door shall be of teakwood shutter frame, unless otherwise noted and panels with teakwood/commercial ply/teakwood particle board. Other considerations shall be as mentioned in item (d) above.

f) Windows, Ventilators

Windows and ventilators shall be made of teakwood shutter frame, unless specified otherwise and glazing of specified thickness shall be fixed with wooden beadings.

g) Fixtures

Fixtures for doors, windows, furniture etc. shall be as shown on drawing or specified.

2.02.00 Workmanship

2.02.01 General

The work shall be done by skilled carpenters as per details shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer.

Framing timber and other work shall be close - fitting with proper wood joinery, accurately set to required lines or levels and rigidly secured in place. The surface of frames etc., which will come in contact with masonry after fixing, shall be given two coats of approved paint before fixing. Mastic caulking shall be done after fixing external door and window frames. Special care shall be taken to match the grain of timber or plywood, which will be subsequently polished. Screwing or nailing will not be permitted to the edge of plywood and particle board. The edge of all plywood, blackboard and particle board shall be finished with teakwood lipping unless otherwise shown on drawings.

Fixing to frames and partitions shall generally be with 40 mm x 6 mm x 300 mm long M S holdfasts bifurcated at end and grouted with 1:2:4 cement concrete. The gap between masonry and external door and window frame shall be caulked with polysulphide mastic. M.S. grills or guard bars shall be provided to windows where called for in the drawings.

2.02.02 Finish

All carpentry work after finishing shall be sand papered smooth. A prime coat paint shall be given after inspection of the Engineer to all surfaces other than those, which shall be subsequently polished or covered with laminated plastic sheet.

2.02.03 Surface Treatment

When shown on drawings or called for, decorative ply or laminated plastic sheets shall be bonded under pressure to the surface to be finished. The adhesive used shall be of brand and brought to site in sealed containers. The rate of application and the length of time for which the pressure is to be applied shall be as per the manufacturer's instructions. The edge of sheets shall be protected by teak lipping or bevelled as shown on drawings.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

3.00.01 Door and Window Frames

All frames shall be square and flat at the time of delivery and shall be checked for dimensions and corner angles. After fixing they shall be on a fine vertical plane. All external door and window frames shall be caulked with mastic.

3.02.00 Door and Window Shutters

All doors and window shutters shall be of proper size, shape, and design and free of warp. When fixed to frames, these shall operate smoothly without jamming and all latching or locking devices shall engage properly without undue pressure.

3.03.00 Partitions, Panelling, Pelmets, Furniture, etc.

3.03.01 General

These shall conform to drawings in all details. No unsightly nail marks etc. shall be permitted. Plywood grains shall be matched to give a uniform and pleasing appearance.

3.03.02 Partition

Shall be checked for rigidity of fixing, plumb and horizontal as well as vertical alignment.

3.03.03 Pelmets

Shall be checked for rigidity of fixing and adequate clearance of fixture.

3.03.04 Cupboard Shutters

Shall operate smoothly without jamming and locks, bolts and double ball catches shall engage securely. Single ball catches shall not be used.

3.03.05 Drawers

Shall operate smoothly and have backstops to prevent them from being pushed too far. Locks shall engage securely.

3.03.06 Loose Furniture

When placed on a level surface, tables tops etc. shall be horizontal and the pieces stand stably on legs or supports.

4.00.00 IS CODES

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 848	-	Synthetic resin adhesives for plywood (Phenolic and Aminoplastic)
IS: 1003	-	Timber panelled and glazed shutters.
IS: 2191	-	Wooden flush door shutter (Cellular and hollow core type).
IS: 2202	-	Wooden flush door shutters (solid core type).
IS: 4021	-	Timber door, window, and ventilator frames.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall include of all activities mentioned in "Schedule of Item" for completion of the work. No separate payment shall be made for fixing, caulking, application of primer coat, polishing, providing of butt hinges, holdfasts, sliding/tower bolts, door stoppers, door closers and other fittings and fixtures.

5.02.00 Measurement

Measurement shall be done in Sqm for doors, windows, ventilators, shutters, partitions etc.

Measurement for wooden frame shall be in CuM.

Pelmets shall be measured in RM.

SECTION – D

SUB-SECTION – D4

ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

C 0 N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE	13
4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS	14
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	15

ROOF AND UNDERGROUND WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers furnishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of roof and underground water-proofing, insulation and allied works for buildings and at locations covered under the scope of this package.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 GRADING UNDERBED

The surface to receive the underbed shall be roughened and thoroughly cleaned with wire brush and water. Oil patches if any shall be removed with detergent. The surface shall be soaked with water and all excess water removed just before laying of the underbed.

The underbed shall not be laid under direct hot sun and shall be kept in shade immediately after laying so as to avoid quick loss of water from the mix and separation from the roof surface. The underbed shall be cured under water for at least 7 days.

The underbed shall be laid to provide an ultimate run off gradient not less than 1 in 120 and as directed by the Engineer. Upto an average thickness of 25mm the underbed shall usually be composed of cement and sand plaster. For higher thickness the underbed shall be made with cement concrete. The underbed shall be finished to receive the waterproofing treatment direct or insulation as the case may be.

2.01.01 Cement Mortar Underbed

The underbed grading plaster shall be average 25 mm thick maximum. It shall consist of cement and coarse sand in the ratio 1:4 nominal by volume. The sand and cement shall be thoroughly mixed dry and then water added. Each batch of mix shall be consumed before the initial set starts.

The plaster shall be fully compacted to the desired grade in continuous operation. The surface shall be even and reasonably smooth.

2.01.02 Cement Concrete Underbed

The underbed cement concrete shall be used where the subgrade is more than average 25 mm thick. It shall consist of cement concrete 1:2:4 nominal mix

by volume with 12 mm down stone chips and coarse sand. The aggregate shall be mixed dry and minimum quantity of water shall be added to make the mix workable.

The mix shall be laid to proper grade, fully consolidated and surface shall be smooth and even.

2.02.00 INSULATION

The Tenderer shall, along with the tender, send specifications of insulating materials he proposes to use and the proposed method of laying. Before bulk supply, the contractor shall send samples of insulating material to the Engineer, and after approval of the samples, the Contractor shall procure and transport the bulk material to the site. Whenever asked by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish test certificates from testing laboratory on the insulating and other properties of the materials.

After laying the insulation, the surface shall be made ready as required to receive the waterproofing treatment. If any plastering is used it shall be not leaner than 1:4 cement sand by volume and not thinner than 12 mm and it shall be cured for seven days.

2.02.01 Foam Concrete

This shall be of lightweight foam concrete of average 50 mm thickness or as specified or as shown on drawings. This may be laid in situ in suitable panels or precast blocks. The insulating properties shall be such that the thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.125 Kcl/sq.m. hr degree C. Before starting the laying of foam concrete samples shall be prepared at site and got tested for approval of the Engineer.

The foam concrete laid shall be sufficiently strong to withstand the usual workload and standard loads expected on the roof. Any damaged portion shall be removed and replaced forthwith. Approval of the Engineer shall be taken before laying the waterproofing over the insulation.

While laying the foam concrete, samples from each batch of the mix shall be kept for test if so desired by the Engineer.

2.02.02 Expended Polystyrene Blocks

The expanded polystyrene block Insulation shall be fire retardant quality and shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.026 Kcl m/sq.m h °C. It must be strong enough to withstand without any deformation under the workload and standard loads expected on the roof.

The Contractor shall lay the expanded polystyrene block as per manufacturer's approved specification. Only specifically experienced workers shall be used for this work. If the Engineer is not satisfied about the efficiency of the workers the Contractor shall secure manufacturers supervision at no extra cost to the Owner.

2.03.00 Fillets

Fillets at Junction of roofs and vertical walls shall be provided with the same insulating material as provided for the main roof insulation. The fillets shall be 150 mm x 150 mm in size unless otherwise shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer.

Where there is no insulation over roof slab, fillets shall be cast-in-situ cement concrete (1:2:4) nominal mix volume.

2.04.00 Waterproofing Treatment

2.04.01 Bitumen Felt Treatment

Waterproofing treatment shall be laid by a specialist firm with long experience in the particular trade.

The waterproofing treatment for roofs with bitumen felts shall be done following relevant IS: 1346. Bitumen felt shall conform to IS: 1322 and Bitumen primer to IS: 3384.

The bonding materials shall consist of blown type conforming to IS: 702 or residual bitumen conforming to IS: 73 or a mixture of the two to withstand local conditions of prevailing temperature or gradient of roof surface. The Contractor shall convince the Engineer that the bonding material proposed to be used is suitable for the particular job.

The Contractor shall state the source from where he proposed to procure the materials. Samples of the self-finished felt shall be submitted in advance to the Engineer along with test certificates for his review. Test certificates for the bonding materials shall also be submitted and samples, if desired by the Engineer, shall be provided for confirmatory tests. Samples shall be submitted if instructed by the Engineer.

Minimum overlaps of 100 and 75 mm shall be given at the end and sides of strips of felt and properly bonded with bitumen. Joints in successive layers of felt shall be staggered.

Normal treatment with one layer of felt, heavy treatment with two layers of felt or Extra Heavy treatment with three layers of felt shall be indicated. Brief details of the various treatments shall be as follows:

a) Normal Treatment - Five courses

1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.

2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m. (min.)

3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.

4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m. (min.)

5) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm, thick 1:4 cement-sand mortar underbed.

b) Heavy Treatment - Seven Courses

With Hessian base felt

1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.

2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)

3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.

4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)

5) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade I.

6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)

7) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

or

With fibre base felt

1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.

2) Not applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)

3) Fibre base self-finished felt, type 2, grade 2.

4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)

5) Fibre base self-finished felt, type 2, grade 2.

6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)

7) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

c) Extra Heavy Treatment – Nine courses

With fibre based felt

1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.

2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)

3) Fibre-base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.

4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (min.)

5) Fibre base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.

6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)

7) Fibre base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.

8) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)

9) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

or

With Hessian base felt

1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.

2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)

3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.

4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)

5) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.

6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. min.

7) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.

8) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. min.

9) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

However, in special cases, more courses, or a combination of fibre base and hessian base felts may be asked for.

The surface to receive the waterproofing treatment must be cleaned and dried satisfactorily and the Engineer's approval taken before starting the work. If any existing waterproofing treatment is being augmented the existing top course shall be completely removed and all damaged felts or other defects repaired.

The Engineer may instruct the Contractor to lay part of the stipulated courses at the first instant to be followed later on with the balance courses. This interim finish shall be done with a course of hot applied bitumen. While doing the balance again hot bitumen shall be applied to start with after repair of all damages to the already laid course.

After completion the surface shall be cleaned taking care that felt cuttings etc. do not find their way into rainwater down comers.

2.04.02 Elastomeric Membrane

a) Material

The material shall consist of high solid content Polyurethane based cold liquid applied coatings as per ASTMC 836-89a comprising of urethane pre-polymers extended with flexible material, which cure by reaction with atmospheric moisture to give a continuous film which is rubbery and elastic or any other equivalent material permitted as per ASTM and approved by the Engineer. The material shall consist of high solid coating designed to give a high-build film. The material shall not be diluted. The coating shall have physical feature like high viscosity, 90% solids, high resistance to impact, abrasion and cracking, superior tensile strength, application limit of 70^0C minimum, 300%

elongation and forming a perfectly smooth permanently flexible seamless membrane which should have good adhesion to roof substrates (RCC, tiles, brick, and metals), having a minimum life of 10 years. It should also be resistant to acid (mild concentrated), alkali and have a very low water absorption rate (0.5%) max. at ambient temp. after 7 days.

The pack shall not be older than 9 months after the date of manufacture and packing.

b) Primer coat

It shall consist of polyurethane (P.U.) or any other equivalent material. Primer coat shall be a special blend of moisture curing urethane pre-polymers in solvent. A single coat of this primer shall be applied by brush over the prepared bed as an adhesion coat of an application rate of minimum 6 sq.m per litre.

The primer shall be allowed to dry for minimum of 2hrs. time before the successive finishing coats of P.U. liquid membrane is applied.

c) Finishing coats:

The finishing coats shall consist of two successive liquid coatings of high solids content urethane pre-polymers or equivalent material to form an elastomeric membrane. The overall dry film thickness shall be 1.5mm subject to minimum 500 gm per sq.m per coat application rate.

Each coat shall be allowed to dry for minimum 12 hours before applying the next coat. The surface should be dry and smooth before application.

The coating shall be continued up the parapets/walls for a minimum of 150mm over the finished roof surface. It shall be continued into rain water pipes by atleast 100mm.

The final coat of P.U. liquid when tacky shall be sprinkled with the sand.

For edges, expansion joints and any vulnerable points a later of polyscrim cloth /fabric to be embedded between 2 finishing coats.

d) Surface Finish:

Areas of roof treatment which are vulnerable to accidental damage shall be provided with wearing course consist of minimum 20 mm thick PCC of Grade M15 (using12.5mm size aggregate) cast in panel of maximum size of 1.20m x 1.20m and reinforced with 0.56mm diameter galvanised chicken wire mesh

and sealing of joints using sealant or elastomeric compound.

When the roof surface is subjected to foot traffic or used as a working area, a cement mortar (1:4) shall be applied over the top most layer of roofing treatment. Over this, a layer of chequered cement concrete flooring tiles conforming to IS:13801 shall be provided in place of stone grit and cement painted. The tiles shall be laid as per IS:1443.

2.04.03 Waterproofing by Epoxy Resin Based Application

Exposed surfaces of cement concrete, lime concrete or brickwork to be treated for waterproofing by the resin-based application shall be thoroughly cleaned and the epoxy resin based material to be applied as directed by the manufacturer. The material shall not have any adverse effect on the surface on which it is applied and must stick to it uniformly to make a strong durable bond. It shall not be affected by short duration fire, sun exposure, and light duty traffic. The application shall be resistant to growth of fungus and proof against saltpetre action. If desired by the Engineer, a sample shall be prepared in advance and tested for waterproofness for 48 hours under 300 mm depth of standing water. The Contractor shall arrange the demonstration by providing free the materials and labour for the application as free of cost to Owner. This item shall carry a guarantee as specified.

2.04.02 Flashing

Unless otherwise stated flashing shall be done in the same way as the waterproofing except that the last layer shall be finished with two coats of bituminous primer. The flashing shall be extended up the vertical surfaces as shown on drawing. The flashing shall end in grooves in vertical walls. The grooves shall be at least 65 mm deep and caulked with waterproof mastic cement. The minimum overlap with horizontal roofing felt shall be 100 mm.

Where specified or directed by the Engineer, metal flashing shall be provided. The materials shall be 18 Gage or 22 G G.I. sheets, as specified or as directed by the Engineer.

2.05.00 WATER-PROOFING OF UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Basements, ducts, pits, tunnels (excluding tanks) etc below the ground water table and in contact with soil are covered under this. Bonding material shall be blown bitumen of 65/25 grade conforming to IS: 702.

Waterproofing shall be provided on the outside of walls and top of RCC slab and shall be carried out upto 150mm above ground level. The number of layers of bitumen felt to be used for walls and floor unless otherwise shown in the drawing shall be:

a) 2 layers - for depths up to 5m below ground level

b) 3 layers - for depths beyond 5m below ground level

2.05.01 Method of laying the bitumen felts and workmanship shall be as per IS: 1609 and IS: 3067. Water proofing work shall be taken in hand only when the sub-soil water level is at its lowest; the site shall be kept dry by adequate arrangements for pumping out water till the work has been completed.

For this purpose, drains shall be formed along the edges of the excavation but beyond the building line, with suitable collecting sumps.

In case of large excavation areas where it is necessary to dewater under the floor, additional land drains shall be formed across the excavation, to adequately drain the area.

Adequate arrangement shall be made to protect the sides of excavation from slipping while the work is in progress.

The base concrete or mud-mat shall be rendered smooth by a 20mm thick sand-cement plaster (6:1). Any sharp edges/corners, over which the waterproofing course is to be laid, shall be eased out by means of cement.

The surface must be dry before the next operation is carried out.

Water proofing/damp proofing treatment:

A) Heavy Treatment (Two layers of felt)

i) Primer (For vertical faces only), as per I.S. 3384.

ii) Hot applied blown bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m2

iii) Hessian base, bitumen felt type 3 grades 2

iv) Hot applied blown bitumen @ 1.2 Kg/m2

v) Hessian base, bitumen felt type 3 grade 2

vi) Hot applied blown bitumen @ 1.2 Kg/m2

B) Extra Heavy treatment (Three layers of felt)

i) Primer (for vertical faces only) as per I.S. 3384

ii) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m2

iii) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2

iv) Hot applied bitumen at the rate 1.2 Kg/m2

v) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2

vi) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m2

vii) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2

viii) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m2

The surface must be dry before the next operation is carried out at each stage said above.

The laying of felt over the bitumen so applied that it shall always commence on the floor, and shall be carried over to the walls only after treatment of the floor is complete. The minimum over lapping at sides and ends of strips shall be 10cm. Point for subsequent layers completely sealed by blow lamp.

A protective flooring of either brick flat in cement mortar (1:3) or 6cm thick cement concrete (M 15) or a coat of cement plaster (1:3) 4 cm thick shall be constructed over the bitumen layers to prevent damage to the latter during subsequent construction of the structural floor.

The walls shall be treated in a similar way; the bitumen felts joining at the base with the projecting felt laid over the mud-mat. The wall surface shall be made smooth where necessary with a coat of cement plaster (1:3), the felts laid as for the floor, ensuring that the surface to be treated is dry and then a protective brick wall, 12.5 cm nominal thickness shall be built in cement mortar (1:3) over the projecting mud-mat, the space between the wall and felt being grouted with cement.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE

The surface level shall be such as to allow quick draining of rains without leaving any pool anywhere. The finishing course shall be fully secured and shall have an even density. There shall not be any bubble formation or crushed or squeezed insulation or underbed.

The contractor shall give a guarantee in writing for all works executed under this specification supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specified agency for the roof waterproofing treatment work. The guarantee shall be for materials and workmanship as under:

For Bitumen Felt Treatment under clause no. 2.04.01: 5 years in case of normal treatment, 10 years for heavy treatment and 20 years for extra heavy treatment.

For Elastomeric Membrane under clause no. 2.04.02: 10 (ten) years.

In case guarantee is more stringent in owner specification, more stringent guarantee shall be applicable. The mode of execution of the guarantee shall be such, which shall be acceptable to the Owner.

4.00.00 I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

a) IS: 73 - Paving Bitumen

b) IS: 702 - Industrial Bitumen

c) IS: 1203 - Methods of testing tar and bitumen

d) IS: 1322 - Bitumen felts for waterproofing and damp proofing.

e) IS: 1346 - Code of practice for waterproofing of roofs with bitumen felts.

f) IS: 1609 - Damp-proofing Treatment using Bitumen Felts – Code of Practice

g) IS: 3067 - Code of practice for General design details and preparatory work for Damp-proofing and water-proofing of buildings

h) IS: 3384 - Bitumen primer for use in waterproofing and damp proofing.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be for complete work, including the cost of all materials and labor, as detailed in the specification unless any portion is specifically excluded in the "Schedule of Items".

No extra shall be paid for finishing around opening, sleeves, pipes, ducts, inserts, etc.

No separate payments shall be made for cleaning of surface, treating of cracks and surface preparation.

5.02.00 Measurement

The finished work shall be measured in Sqm of actual surface area for the purpose of payment.

No deduction shall be made and no extra shall be paid for openings upto 0.4 sqm.

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D10

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

C 0 N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	8
4.00.00	I.S. CODE	8
5.00.0	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	9

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

1.00.00 SCOPE

This Section covers finishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of finishing items for masonry and concrete. This shall also include the work to be done to make the surface suitable for receiving the finishing treatment.

Before commencing finishing items, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the scheduling of work to minimize damage by other trades. He shall also undertake normal precaution to prevent damage or disfiguration to work of other trades or other installation.

2.00.01 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Preparation of Surface

All joints in masonry walls shall be raked out to a depth of at least 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. Walls shall be rushed down with stiff wire brush to remove all loose dust from joints and thoroughly, washed with water. All laitance shall be removed from concrete to be plastered.

For all types of flooring, skirting and dado work, the base cement concrete slab or masonry surface shall be roughened by chipping and cleaned of all dirt, grease or loose particles by hard brush and water. The surface shall be thoroughly moist to prevent absorption of water from the base course. Any excess of water shall be mopped up.

At any point, the level of base shall be lower than the theoretical finished floor level by the thickness of floor finish. Any chipping or filling to be done to bring the base in the required level shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding the method and extent of rectification work required.

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work, the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as to the acceptability of the base.

2.02.00 PLASTERING

2.02.01 Mortar

Mortar for plastering shall be as specified.
For sand cement plaster, sand and cement in the specified proportion shall be

mixed dry, on a watertight platform and minimum water added to achieve working consistency. The sand for plaster shall conform to IS: 1542.

No plaster, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used; plaster that shows tendency to become dry before this time shall have water added to it.

2.02.02 Application of Plaster

Plaster, when more than 12 mm thick, shall be applied in two coats a base coat followed by the finishing coat. Thickness of the base coat shall be sufficient to fill up all unevenness in the surface; no single coat, however, shall exceed 12 mm in thickness. The lower coat shall be thicker than the upper coat; the overall thickness of the coats shall not be less than the minimum thickness shown on the drawings. The undercoat shall be allowed to dry and shrink before applying the second coat of plaster. The undercoat shall be scratched or roughened before it is fully hardened to form a mechanical key. The method of application shall be 'thrown on' rather than 'applied by trowel'.

To ensure even thickness and true surface, patches of plaster about 100 mm to 150 mm square or wooden screed 75 mm wide and of the thickness of the plaster, shall be fixed vertically about 2000 mm to 3000 mm apart, to act as gauges. The finished wall surface shall be true to plumb, and the Contractor shall, without any extra cost to the Owner, make up any irregularity in the brickwork with plaster.

All vertical edges of brick pillars, doorjambs etc. shall be chamfered or rounded off as directed by the Engineer. All drips, grooves, mouldings and cornices as shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer shall be done with special care to maintain true lines, levels and profiles. After the plastering work is completed, all debris shall be removed and the area left clean. Any plastering that is damaged shall be repaired and left in good condition at the completion of the job.

2.02.03 Finish

Generally, the standard finish shall be used unless otherwise Shown on drawing or directed by the engineer. Wherever any special treatment to the plastered surface is indicated, the work shall be done exactly as shown on the drawings, to the entire satisfaction of the engineer regarding the texture, color and finish.

a) Standard Finish

Wherever punning is indicated, the interior plaster shall be finished rough; otherwise the interior plaster shall generally be finished to a smooth surface. The exterior surface shall generally be finished with a wooden float.

b) Neat Cement Finish

Immediately after achieving a true plastered surface with the help of a wooden straight edge, the entire area shall be uniformly treated with a paste of neat cement at the rate of one (1) kg. per Sq.M. and rubbed smooth with a trowel.

c) Coloured Plaster Finish

This shall be done in the same way as specified in Clause 2.02.02 but using Coloured cement in place of ordinary cement. When coloured plastering is specified in more than one coat, the topcoat only shall be made with coloured cement.

Coloured cement shall be either ready mixed material or may be obtained by mixing pigments and cement at site, as approved by the Engineer. The pigments to be mixed with cement shall conform to Appendix-A of IS: 2114 latest editions.

Samples of colouring material shall be submitted to the engineer for approval and material procured, shall conform in all respects to the approved samples, which shall remain with the Engineer. All coloured cement and/or pigments shall be stored in an approved manner in order to prevent deteriorations.

d) Pebble-dash Finish

Mortar of required thickness consisting of 1-part cement and 4 parts sand by volume shall be applied in the usual manner as described under plastering Clause 2.02.02. While the mortar is still plastic small pebbles or crushed stone of size generally from 10mm to 20mm as approved by the

Engineer shall be thrown on the plastered surface. The aggregate shall be lightly tapped into the mortar with a wood float or the flat end of oil a trowel, in order to ensure satisfactory bond between the dashing and the mortar.

e) Rough-cast Finish

A wet plastic mix of 3 parts coloured cement 6 parts sand and 4 parts aggregate by volume (gravel or crushed stone of size from 6 mm to 12 as approved by the Engineer) shall be thrown on to the wall by means of a plaster's trowel and left in the rough condition.

f) Scraped Finish

Ordinary plaster as described under Clause 2.02.02 after being leveled and allowed to stiffen for a few hours, shall be scraped with a steel straight edge to remove the surface skin. The pattern shall be as approved by the Engineer.

g) Textured Finish

Mortar consisting of 1-part cement and 3 parts sand by volume shall be applied in a manner as specified under "Plastering" Clause 2.2.2 Ornamental treatments in the form of horizontal or vertical rib texture fan texture etc. shall be applied by means of suitable tools to the freshly applied plastered surface, as approved by the Engineer.

h) Sand Faced Plaster

The plaster shall be applied in 2 coats. The first coat or the scratch coat should be approximately 14mm and shall be continuously carried out without break to the full length of wall or natural breaking points such as doors, windows, etc. The scratch coat shall be dashed on the prepared surface with heavy pressure, brought to true and even surface and then lightly roughened by cross scratch lines, to provide bond for the finishing coat. The mortar proportion for this scratch coat shall be as specified in the respective item or work. The scratch coat shall be cured for at least 7 days & then allowed to dry. The second coat shall be 6mm thick and it shall not be applied until at least 10 days have elapsed after the application of scratch coat. Before application of the second coat, the scratch coat shall be evenly damped. This coat shall be applied from top to bottom in one operation & without joints; finish shall be straight, true, & even. The mortar of this coat shall be as specified under the respective item of work. White sand for finish shall be used for the second coat & for finishing work. Sand for finish shall be of even coarse size & shall be dashed on the surface & sponged.

2.02.04 Curing

All plastered surfaces after laying shall be watered, for a minimum period of seven days, by an approved method, and shall be protected from excessive heat and sunlight by suitable approved means. Moistening shall commence, as soon as the plaster has hardened sufficiently and not susceptible to damage. Each individual coat of plaster shall be kept damp continuously, for at least two days, and then dried thoroughly, before applying the next coat.

2.03.00 Pointing to masonry

All Joints of brickwork shall be raked out to a depth of 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. The brickwork shall then be brushed down with a stiff wire brush, so as to remove all loose dust from the joints and thoroughly washed with water. Mortar consisting of 1-part cement and 3 parts clean, sharp, well graded sand by volume shall be pressed carefully into the joints and finishes with suitably tools to shape as shown on the drawings. Any surplus mortar shall be scalped off the wall face leaving the surface clean.

The pointed surface shall be kept wet for at least three days for curing.

2.04.00 Plaster with Metal Lath

The supports, hangers, brackets, cleats etc. shall be as shown on drawings and/or as approved by the Engineer. These shall have a coat of prime paint before and another coat of approved paint after erection.

The metal lath shall be expanded metal, with 12 mm x 38 mm mesh, 16 thick and 3 mm wide strands. Side laps shall be minimum 12 mm and end laps 25 mm minimum. The plastering shall be minimum 20 mm thick measured from the back of lath and applied in two-layers. The mortar for plastering shall consist of 1-part cement and 4 parts sand by volume mixed as specified in plastering, Clause 2.02.01. The application, finish etc. shall be as specified under relevant clause above. Where called for a 2 mm Plaster of Paris punting shall be applied over plaster as a finishing coat to give perfectly smooth and even finish.

2.05.00 Lime Punning

For plastered surfaces, where an even smooth surface is specified, lime punning with 5 parts of shell lime properly slaked, strained and aged, mixed with 1 part clean, washed, sieved, fine sand by volume shall be done. The thickness of lime punning shall be not less than 2 mm and more than 3 mm. The plastered surface shall be saturated with water before application of the

lime punning. The punting shall be applied by skilled workman and given a smooth and ever finish free from undulations, cracks etc. and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.06.00 Plaster of Paris Punning

Plastered surfaces, where specified shall be finished with Plaster-of-Paris punning. The material shall be from approved manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The thickness of the punning shall be 2 mm and shall be applied by skilled workmen. The finish shall be smooth, even and free from undulation, cracks etc.

Before bulk work is taken in hand, a sample of punning shall be done on roughly 10 Sq.M. areas and approval of the Engineer taken. The work shall then be taken in hand as per approved sample.

2.07.00 Stone Facing

Stone facing where specified shall be done as shown on design drawings and approved shop drawings. The stone shall be as specified on drawings. Samples of stone shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and then bulk purchase made. The Contractor shall submit three copies of shop drawings for the Engineer's approval before commencing the work.

The thickness of facing stone shall be not less than 25 mm unless otherwise specified on drawings.

The stone slabs shall be cut and finished to sizes as per pattern shown on drawings. They shall be fastened to wall with suitable non-corrodible anchorage as approved by the Engineer. Where mild steel clamps, stays etc. are used for anchorage, they shall be galvanized (weight of zinc coating shall. not be less than 700 gms per square meter of surface) to prevent rust stains developing on the finished surface. There shall be at least 12 mm gap between the stone and masonry, which shall be filled up and packed by a mortar of 1-part cement and 3 parts of sand by volume. After the mortar is set and cured for at least four days, the exposed surface shall be rubbed and polished as approved by the Engineer.

The completed surface shall be neat, or uniform texture and acceptable to the Engineer.

Where pointing is specified on drawings it shall be done by mortar as specified on drawings.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Finish to masonry and concrete shall fully comply with the Specifications, approved samples and instructions of the Engineer with respect to lines, levels, thickness, colour, texture, pattern and any other special criteria as mentioned in the body of the specification or as shown on drawings.

4.00.00 I.S. CODE

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 1661: Code practice for cement and cement-lime plaster finish on wall & ceilings.

IS: 4101: code of practice for external facings and veneers.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall also include providing, dismantling and removing of scaffolding, surface preparation, curing and all type of surface, shapes/ profiles and at all elevations.

5.02.00 Measurement

All plastering shall be measured net (on surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm. Plaster work shall be classified according to the type used and shall be measured separately. Plaster on ceiling and walls shall be measured separately. Soffits of stairs shall be measured as plastering on ceiling.

No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and for ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills of these openings.

50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc.

In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for.

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D11

PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

C 0 N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING	10
4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS	11
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	12

PAINTING, WHITE WASHING, POLISHING, ETC.

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers painting, white washing, varnishing, polishing etc. of both interior and exterior surfaces of wood work, masonry, concrete plastering, plaster of Paris, false ceiling, structural and other miscellaneous steel items, rain water down comer, floor and roof drains, soil, waste and service water pipes, and other ferrous and non-ferrous metal items.

Copper, bronze, chromium plate, Nickel, stainless steel and aluminium shall generally not be painted or finished except if otherwise specified.

Before commencing painting, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer in writing regarding the schedule of work to minimize damage; disfiguration or staining to work of other trades or other installations.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.00.01 Materials

Materials shall be highest grade products or well-known approved manufacture and shall be delivered to the site in original sealed containers, bearing brand name, manufacturer's name and colour shade, with labels intact and seals unbroken. All materials shall be subject to inspection, analysis and approved by the Engineer. It is desired that materials of one manufacturer only shall be used as far as possible and paint of one shade is obtained from the same manufacturing batch. Each and every supply of primer, finish paint etc. shall be accompanied by manufacturer’s test certificate. All paint shall be subject to analysis from random samples taken at site from painter’s bucket, if so desired by the Engineer.

All prime coats shall be compatible to the material of the surface to be finished as well as to the finished coats to be applied.

All unspecified materials such as shellac, turpentine or linseed oil shall be of the highest quality available and shall conform to the latest IS standards. All such materials shall be made by reputable recognized manufacturers and shall be approved by the Engineer.

All colours shall be as per painting schedule and tinting and matching shall be done to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In such cases, where samples are required, they shall be executed in advance with the specified materials for the approval of the Engineer.

a) White Wash/Colour Wash

Shall be done from pure shell lime or fat lime, or a mixture of both as instructed by the engineer, and shall conform to IS: 712 latest editions. Samples of lime shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, and lime as per approved sample shall be brought to site in unslaked condition. After slaking, it shall be allowed to remain in a tank for two days and then stirred up with a pole, until it attains the consistency of thin cream. 100 grams of gum to 6 litres of white wash water and a little of indigo or synthetic ultramarine blue shall be added to the lime. Mineral colour not affected by lime shall be added to white wash to get the required tint/shade approved by the Engineer.

b) Dry distemper

Shall be made from suitable pigments, extenders, lime proof tinters, water-soluble binders etc. and share conform to IS: 427. The distemper shall be diluted with prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacture. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for a day's work shall be prepared.

c) Oil Bound Washable Distemper

Shall be of oil emulsion type containing suitable preservatives and shall conform to IS: 428. The distemper shall be diluted with prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for a day's work shall be prepared.

d) Waterproof Cement Paint

Shall be made from best quality white cement and lime resistant colours with accelerators, waterproofing agents and fungicides. The paint shall conform to IS: 5410.

e) Acrylic Emulsion Paint

Shall be water-based acrylic copolymer emulsion with rutile titanium dioxide and other selected pigments and fungicide conforming to IS: 5411 (Part-1). It shall exhibit excellent adhesion to plaster and cement surface and shall resist deterioration by alkali salts. The paint film shall allow the moisture in wall to escape without peeling or blistering. The paint, after it is dried, shall be able to withstand washing with mild soap and water without any deterioration in colour, or without showing flaking, blistering, or peeling.

f) Synthetic Enamel Paint

Shall be made from synthetic resins and drying oil with rutile titanium dioxide and other selected pigments to give a smooth, hard, durable and glossy finish to all exterior and resist interior surfaces. White and pastel shades shall not be yellowing and darkening with aging. The paint shall conform to IS: 2932 and IS: 2933.

g) Aluminium Paint

Shall be in two pack containers and shall resist weathering. The paint shall conform to IS: 2339.

h) Varnishing

Shall be best quality alkyd varnish suitable for brushing over the tint of paint or light natural wood and shall not darken or yellow with age.

i) French Polish

Shall be made from best quality shellac, denatured spirit and other suitable alcohol soluble ingredients and made by a well-known approved manufacturer. The material shall conform to IS: 348.

French polish shall not be used on bare wood it shall only be used as finishing coat on wood after the woods pre-treated with a liquid wood filler conforming to IS: 345 is applied and rubbed out.

j) Bitumen paint (black bituminous anti-corrosive paint)

Bitumen based anti-corrosive paint conforming to IS: 158 shall be used.

2.00.02 Storage

The Contractor shall arrange for safe and proper storage of all materials and tools. The storage space if allotted within the building shall be adequately protected from damage, disfigurement, & stains. Paint shall be kept covered at all times and mixing shall be done in suitable containers. All necessary precautions shall be taken by the contractor to prevent fire.

2.01.00 Preparation of surface

Before starting the work, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the soundness & readiness of the surface to be painted on.

2.01.02 Wood

All surfaces shall be free from, dirt and loose or peeling paints. The surface shall be rubbed down smooth. All nails & screws shall be sunk below the surface and filled with putty after applying an under coat. Small knots that do not justify cutting and sap streaks shall be covered with minimum 2 coats of pure shellace coating applied thinly & extended 25 mm beyond the area. All large, loose, or resinous knots shall be removed and filled with sound wood. All work shall be done as per IS: 2338.

2.01.02 Masonry, Concrete, and Plastered Surface

Surface shall be free from all oil, grease, efflorescence, mildew, loose paint, or other foreign and loose materials. Masonry cracks shall be cleaned out and patch filled with mortar similar to the original surface and uniformly textured. Where this type of resurfacing may lead to the finishing paint being different in shade from, the original surfaces, the resurfaces area shall be treated with minimum one coat of cement primer, which should be continued to the surrounding area for a distance of minimum 100 mm.

Surface with **Mildew or Efflorescence** shall be treated as below:

All mildewed surfaces shall be treated with an approved fungicide such as ammoniacal wash consisting of 7g of copper carbonate dissolved in 80ml liquor ammonia and diluted to water, or 2.5 percent magnesium silicofluoride solution and allowed to dry thoroughly before paint is applied.

2.01.03 Metal

The surface preparation shall be done in accordance with IS:1477 (Part-1) 'Code of practice for painting of ferrous metals in building' and as directed by Engineer. All metal surfaces shall be absolutely clean, dry, and free from rust, scales, weld slag, flux deposit, wax, grease, dried soap films, foreign matters like cement mortar etc. and free from existing loose red oxide zinc chromate primer and should be removed by means of wire brushes, hand scrappers, sand paper, emery cloth, emery papers, or by mechanical power tools etc. or as directed by Engineer. For exposed chemical resistant paints, surfaces shall be blast cleaned to near white metal. All galvanized iron surfaces shall be pre-treated with a compatible primer according to the manufacturer's direction. Any abrasion in shop coat shall be touched up with the same quality of paint as the original coat. The actual painting work should be commenced only after obtaining clearance from the Engineer regarding proper cleaning of the surface.

2.02.00 Application

2.02.01 General

The method of application shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. In case of selection of special shades and colour (not available in standard shades) the Contractor shall mix different shades and prepare test panels of minimum size 1 meter square as per instruction of the Engineer and obtain his approval prior of application of finishing paints.

Proper tools and implements shall be used. Scaffoldings used shall be independent of the surface to be painted to avoid shade differences of the freshly repaired anchor notes.

Painting shall be done by skilled labours in a workmanlike manner. All materials shall be evenly applied so as to free of sags, runs, crawls, or other defects. All coats shall be of proper consistency. In case of application by brush, no brush marks shall be visible. The brushes shall be clean and in good condition before application of paint.

All priming undercoat for painting shall be applied by brush only, and rollers spray equipments etc. shall not be used.

No work shall be done under conditions that are unsuitable production of good results. No painting shall be done when plastering is in progress or is drying. Application of paint, which seals the surfaces to moisture shall only be done after the moisture on and below the surface has dried out.

All coats shall be thoroughly dry before succeeding coat is applied. Coats of painting as specified are intended to cover surfaces perfectly. In case the surface is not covered property by applying the specified number of coats, further coats shall be applied by the Contractor when so desired by the Engineer.

All primers and undercoats shall be tinted to approximate the colour of the finishing coats. Finished coats shall be of exact colour and shade as per approved samples and all finish shall be uniform in colour and texture. All parts of mouldings and ornaments shall be left clean and true to finish.

Painting on ferrous metal surface shall, be done as per IS: 1477 (Part I & 2). The total dry thickness of film should not be less than 120 Micron.

2.02.02 White Washing

The surface where white washing is to be applied shall be cleared of all loose materials and dirt. All holes and irregularities of the surface shall be filled up with lime putty and shall be allowed to dry up before white washing.

One coat of whitewash shall consist of one stroke from top downwards, another from bottom upwards over the first stroke and another from left to right before the previous one dries up. Second coat shall be applied and in case the Engineer feels that one or more coats are required the Contractor shall do so without any extra cost to the Owner. No brush marks shall show on the finished surface.

2.02.03 Dry Distemper

New plastered surface shall be allowed to dry for at least two months. New lime or lime cement plastered surface shall be washed with a solution of 1-part Vinegar to 12 parts water or 1:50 sulphuric acid solution and for 24 hours after which the wall shall be thoroughly washed with clean water. For cement-plastered surface, the surface shall be washed with solution of 100 gms. of zinc sulphate to 1 litre of water and allowed to dry.

Dry distempering shall be done as per manufacturers instruction. In applying the distempers, the brush, should first be applied horizontally and immediately crossed off perpendicularly. Brushing shall not be continued too long, otherwise brush marks may result.

2.02.04 Oil bound washable distemper

The distemper shall be applied after surface is primed with an alkali resistant primer, and followed by minimum two coats of oil bound washable distemper all as per manufacturer's instruction.

2.02.05 Waterproof Cement Paint

Surface to be coated with cement paint shall be washed and brushed down. As soon as the moisture has disappeared, the surface shall be given one coat of paint. Care shall be taken so that the paint does not dry out too rapidly. After 4 to 6 hours, the water shall be sprinkled over the surface to assist curing and prevent cracking. After the first coat has dried (24 to 48 hours) the second coat shall be applied in a similar manner. The finished surface shall be kept moist by occasional sprinkling with water for seven days after painting.

2.02.06 Acrylic Emulsion Paint

Paint shall be applied after providing one coat of cement primer solvent of approved quality and primer shall be conforming to IS: 109. Lime gauged cement plastered surfaces shall not be painted for at least one month after plastering. A sample patch shall be painted to check alkali reaction if so desired by the Engineer. Painting shall be done strictly as per manufacturer's specification.

2.02.07 Synthetic Enamel Paint

Shall be applied on properly primered surface. Sub sequential coat shall not be applied till the previous coat is dry. The previous shall be lightly sand papered for better adhesion of subsequent coats.

2.02.08 Aluminium Paint

The paint, supplied in two pack containers shall be mixed and applied strictly as per manufacturer's direction. When more than one coat of paint is required or indicated, the next coat shall only be applied after the previous coat become hard dry.

2.02.09 Clear Synthetic Varnish

The Varnish shall be applied on wood surface after (a) filling, (b) staining & (c) sealing operations are carried out. The application of a combination of filler and stain shall not be permitted.

For the finishing coats of varnish, the surface shall be allowed to dry and be rubbed down lightly, wiped off and allowed to dry. Careful attention to cleanliness is required for varnishing. All dust and dirt shall be removed from the surface as well as from the neighbourhood. Damp atmosphere and draughts shall be avoided, and exposure to extreme heat or cold & dampness shall not be allowed.

The varnish shall be applied liberally with a brush and spread evenly over a portion of the surface with light strokes to avoid frothing. It shall be allowed to flow on white the next section is being laid on excess varnish shall then be scrapped off the brush and the first section be crossed, recrossed and then laid off lightly. The varnish once it has begun to set shall not be retouched. In case of any mistake in application, the varnish shall be removed and the work started afresh.

The varnish shall be minimum of two coats, with the first coat being a flatting varnish. This shall be allowed to dry hard and be flatted down, before applying the next coat. Sufficient time must be allowed between coats to get a

hard dry surface before next coat is applied. All work shall be as per relevant IS Code.

2.02.10 French polish

All unevenness of the surface shall be rubbed down to smoothness with sand paper and the surface shall well dusted. The pores in the shall be filled up with a paste of whitening in water or methylated spirit with a suitable pigment like burnt siemme or umber.

After application of the filler paste, the French polish shall be applied with a pad of woollen cloth covered by a fine cloth. The pad shall be moistened with polish and rubbed hard on the surface in a series of overlapping circles so that the polish is sparingly but uniformly applied over the entire area to give an even surface. A trace of linseed oil may be used on the pad for case of application. The surface shall be allowed to dry before further coats are applied in the same manner. To finish off, the pad shall be covered with a fresh piece of clean fine cloth, slightly damped with methylated spirit, and rubbed lightly and quickly with circular motions to leave the finished surface with a uniform texture and high gloss.

2.02.11 Chemical Resistant Paint

For chemical resistant paints, epoxy, chlorinated rubber, or vinyl butryl paint system shall be used. Manufacturer's recommendation shall be followed regarding the paint system, exposed to moderately to severe corrosive condition and subject to acid/alkali spillage & fumes, shall be followed.

2.03.00 Protection

Furniture and other movable objects, equipment, fittings and accessories shall be moved, protected and replaced upon completion of work. All stationary equipment shall be well covered so that no paint can fall on them. Work finished by other agencies shall be well protected. All protections shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer.

2.04.00 Cleaning up

In addition to provisions in general conditions the Contractor shall, upon completion of painting etc. remove all marks and make good surfaces, where paint has been splashed or splattered, including all equipment, fixtures, glass, furniture, fittings etc. to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING

a) All painted surfaces shall be uniform and pleasing in appearance.

b) All varnished surfaces shall be of uniform texture and high glossy finish.

c) The colour, texture etc. shall match exactly with those of approved samples.

d) All stains, splashes, and splatters of paints and varnishes shall be removed from surrounding surfaces.

Testing

a) As, each part of the work is under progress, i.e. preparation of surface, providing primer, providing different coats of finishing paints, it shall be passed by the Engineer. Variation from the drawings or specification or standard etc. shall not be accepted. The Contractor shall ascertain from the Engineer as to which parts will be inspected and passed from time to time. The Contractor shall provide all necessary arrangement for inspection of the painting work during its different working phase. The Contractor shall provide necessary scaffolding, approach for inspection of the above as per direction and satisfaction of the Engineer. All the necessary cost for scaffolding, approach, platform, lighting arrangement testing and inspection shall be borne by the Contractor. Such inspection and testing will not, however, exonerate the Contractor from his responsibilities for proper workmanship, material etc.

b) The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and necessary testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and shall conduct such tests as called for by the Engineer. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned in the relevant codes, the tests shall be carried out as per the prevalent accepted Engineering practice as per the direction of the Engineer. Tests shall be done in a laboratory, approved by the Engineer, and cost of testing shall be borne by the contractor.

c) Material/workmanship unsuitable for acceptance shall he removed and replaced by the Contractor. The work shall be redone as per Specification of the contract and direction of the Engineer without extra cost to owner.

4.00.00 I.S. CODE

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 348	Specification for French polish
IS: 427	Specification for Distemper, dry colour as required.
IS: 428	Specification for Distemper oil emulsion, colour as required.
IS: 1477 (I & II)	Code of Practice for painting of ferrous metal in buildings.

IS: 2338 (I & II)	Code of Practice for finishing of wood and wood based materials.
IS: 2339	Specification for Aluminium, Paints for general purposes in dual containers.
IS: 2395	Code of Practice for painting concrete, masonry, and Plaster surface.
IS: 2932	Specification for enamel, exterior type-1.
IS: 5410	Specification for cement paint, colour as required.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be unit rates for complete items described in the "Schedule of Items".

Rate shall include cleaning, preparation of surface, supply and application of primer, painting and providing all protection and scaffolding required at site.

5.02.00 Measurements

Painting over the concrete/masonry/wooden surface shall be measured net (on the surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm.

No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sill of these openings.

50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc.

In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for.

Corrugated surfaces shall be measured flat and measured area shall be increased by 15%.

Painting of structural steel works shall be measured in M.T. of fabricated steel (as per section D-17 clause 6.02.00 i.e. Mode of measurement of technical specification for fabrication of structural steel works) unless specified otherwise.

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D15

WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C015

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

C 0 N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	MATERIAL	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	17
5.00.00	I.S. CODES	20
6.00.00	RATE AND MEASUREMENT	21

WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supply of all materials labour and incidentals required for supply, laying and installation of under/over ground pipes for water supply, drainage and sanitation with all fittings, fixtures and jointing, construction of ancillary works like manholes, drop connections, gully chambers, septic tank, soak pits, surface drain etc.

The supply and installation of water supply/sanitation fixtures and accessories like water closets, urinals, wash basins, sinks, mirrors, shelves, towel rail, soap container etc. with all fittings, fixtures, water supply/sanitation pipes and water storage tanks etc.

2.00.00 MATERIAL

All materials, fittings, fixtures, and appliances shall be of the best quality conforming to relevant Indian Standard and shall be procured from approved manufacturers. Unless specifically allowed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit samples of fittings and fixtures, which will be retained by him for comparison when bulk supplies are received at the site. Ultimate choice of type, model, and manufacturer lies completely with the Engineer.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to procure the materials selected by the Engineer. Hence orders are to be placed with the manufacturers in time, so that the materials are available at the site well ahead of their requirement.

The materials brought to the site, shall be stored in a separate secured enclosure away from the building materials. Pipe threads, sockets, and similar items shall be specially protected till final installation. Brass and other expansive items shall be kept under lock and key. Fragile items shall be checked thoroughly when received at the site and items found damaged shall not be retained at the site.

2.01.01 Pipes and Pipe Fittings

For water supply, galvanised mild steel pipe of medium grade confirming to IS: 1239 shall be used. The galvanising shall not be less than 400gm/sqm of pipe surface area. Galvanising shall be smooth and shall be subjected to testing as per IS: 2633 for uniformity of coating. The zinc coating shall be free from defects.

For Roof drainage and building sanitation works following type of pipe are coved in this Section:

a) Cast Iron pipe

b) Steel pipe (lined, coated with bituminous composition, out coated with cement concrete or mortar or galvanized)

c) Concrete pipe

d) Asbestos cement pipe

e) PVC pipe

f) Stoneware pipe

g) Vitrified pipe

h) Lead pipe (not to be used for portable water)

2.02.01 Fixtures

All material, fittings, fixtures, appliances, accessories shall be of approved quality and shall be procured from reputed brands like Hindustan/Pasriware/ Cera or equivalent or as approved by Engineer. The bidder shall procure the fixtures from the above named reputed manufacturers and shall mention in his bid the type & make of the fixtures he intends to use.

All items brought to the site must bear the manufacturer's identification mark. Procurements shall be made well in advance and should get inspected & approved immediately by the Engineer. All fixtures shall be adequately protected, covered, and plugged till handing over.

All fittings, gratings, fasteners, unless specified otherwise, shall be chromium plated. The chromium plating shall be of grade-2 (10micron thickness) confirming to IS: 4827. Powder coating shall be of approved colour and shall have minimum thickness (DFT) of 20micron. Stainless steel accessories shall be of grade SS-304 and from reputed manufacturer (like Salem Steel) and shall be polished bright finish.

Unless specified in the contract the fixtures shall be as specified hereinafter.

Water closet

a) **European type**

It shall consist of European type glazed vitreous china basin (confirming to IS: 2556, part-II), with siphon open front solid plastic seat and plastic cover, low level glazed stoneware flushing cistern with valve less fittings, supply connections and necessary fittings. All fittings shall be chromium plated. Colour of basin, cistern, seat and cover shall be as approved by the Engineer.

b) **Squatting type**

It shall consist of Orissa pattern glazed vitreous china squatting pan with integral foot rests (confirming to IS:2556, part-III) and high level cast iron flushing cistern with valve less fittings, supply connections and necessary fittings. All fittings shall be chromium plated. The flushing cistern shall be painted as specified by the Engineer.

Urinals

It shall consist of wall type glazed vitreous china urinals (conforming to IS:2556), cast iron automatic flushing cistern complete with supply connections, flush pipe, lead pipes, gratings, traps and all other necessary fittings. Frequency of automatic flushing shall be approximately once every five minutes. For every four urinals (maximum) located together may be served by one cistern of adequately capacity. All fittings shall be chromium plated.

Wash Basin

It shall be made of glazed vitreous china conforming to IS:2556, part-IV. The basin shall be flat back, wall hung by painted cast-iron brackets and complete with hot and cold CP brass faucets with nylon washers, PVC connection pipe with CP brass nuts, CP brass chain with rubber plug, 32mm dia. Chromium plated brass waste of standard pattern, 32mm dia. CP brass trap union complete with necessary fittings.

Sink

It shall be made of glazed vitreous china conforming to IS:2556, Part-V. It shall be wall hung by painted cast iron brackets and complete with one CP brass faucet with nylon washers, PVC connection pipe with CP brass nuts, CP brass chain with rubber plug, 40mm dia. chromium plated brass waste of standard pattern, 40mm dia. CP brass trap union complete with necessary fittings.

Bathroom mirror

It shall be made of the best quality 6 mm thick glass and produced by a reputed mirror manufacturer. It shall be wall mounted with adjustable revolving brackets. The brackets, screws, and other fittings shall be chromium plated.

Glass shelves

Class shelves shall consist of 6 mm thick clear glass with guardrails and shall be wall mounted with brackets. All brackets, guardrails, and screws shall be chromium plated.

Towel rail

Towel rails shall be 20 mm dia chromium plated MS pipes wall mounted with steel brackets. The brackets, screws etc. shall also be chromium plated.

Soap holder

It shall be made of chromium plated strong members. The holders shall be wall mounted with chromium-plated screws.

Liquid Soap Dispenser

It shall be round and easily revolving with removable threaded nozzle. The body, bracket for wall mounting and screws shall be chromium plated.

Toilet roll bolder

It shall be made of glazed vitreous china with suitable cover cum cutter. Wall mounting screw shall be chromium plated.

Valve, cocks, Taps

All valves, stop cocks, taps etc. shall conform to relevant Indian standard specification and shall be of best quality from approved manufacturers. These shall be suitable for normal working pressures. Nominal size and material shall be as required / specified.

2.03.00 Water Storage Tank

Water storage tank shall be PVC of approved brand and make (Syntex or equivalent). Reservoirs made of concrete masonry or fabricated steel shall be covered by respective work specifications.

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

3.01.00 General

Basic layouts may be available in the drawings provided, the details might have to be supplemented by the Contractor and get the approval of the Engineer before installation. Special attention shall be given to economise the layout. Symmetry of layout is very important. Fittings meant for operation shall be located and oriented to allow easy reach and operation. Maintenance, repairs, and replacements of pipes, fittings, and fixtures must be conveniently possible. All pipe lines, locations of fittings and fixtures, etc. shall be as per drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Correctness of lines, plumb, orientation, symmetry, and levels shall be strictly ensured. All items shall be fully secured against movement in any direction and so located as to allow easy maintenance.

All pipelines, fittings, and fixtures shall be installed leak proof. When the works under scope of this specification linked up with works executed by others, the connections shall be such as to prevent any splashing or spilling or emission of foul odour and gases.

3.02.00 Portable water supply Pipe Lines

3.02.01 Laying

In addition to fulfilling the functional requirements all pipelines shall be laid true to line, plumb and level and shall run on the surface of the walls, ceiling or in chases. Any deviation shall need approval of the Engineer. Meticulous care shall be taken to avoid chances of airlock and water hammer.

Pipes shall be laid on continuous unyielding surface or on reliable supports at least one near each joint and spacing as directed by the Engineer. The support must be strong, neat and shall have provisions for securing the pipes in every direction and easy maintenance. All pipes used for water supply should be thoroughly and efficiently disinfected before taken in to use.

3.02.02 Back Flow

The layout of pipe work shall be such that there is no possibility of back flow towards the source of supply from any cistern or appliances, whether by siphonage or otherwise. All pipe works shall be so laid or fixed and maintained as to be and to remain completely watertight, thereby avoiding waste of water, damage of property and the risk of contamination of the water conveyed.

3.02.03 Contamination

There shall be no cross connection whatsoever between a pipe/fitting for conveying or containing wholesome water and a pipe/fitting for containing impure water or water liable to contamination or of uncertain quality of water which has been used for any other purpose. No piping shall be laid or fixed so as to pass into or through any sewer, scour outlet or drain or any manhole connected therewith.

3.02.04 Underground Piping

Underground piping shall be laid at such a depth that it is not likely to be damaged by traffic and other loads and frost, where applicable. The size and depth of the trench shall be as approved by the Engineer. Back filling shall be done with selected fine earth, unless otherwise permitted, in 150 mm layers and carefully consolidated. Special care shall be taken while filling in the vicinity of the pipe to avoid damage. Before backfilling, the laid pipe shall be fully tested and approved.

Where the pipe rests on rock it may be bedded on a layer of fine selected material or concrete to avoid local point support. The trench shall be so treated by gradient and filling in the area that it does not act as a drainage channel.

3.02.05 Concealed Piping

Where desired by the Engineer or shown on the drawings the pipes shall be concealed in masonry or concrete of the structure. The Contractor may co-ordinate with the building Contractor for leaving the chases, openings, and conduits as necessary. However, the Contractor will rectify if required the chases, openings, and conduits, supplement and make good after laying and testing of the concealed pipelines.

3.02.06 Jointing of Pipes

All G.I. pipes shall be properly thread/weld jointed and made completely water tight and durable. Burr from the joints shall be removed after screwing. Union joints shall be provided for all required location to facilitate maintenance.

3.02.07 Painting

Where required, underground G.I. pipes shall be given 2 coats of bituminous paint on the outside after laying. When painting is to be done above ground G.I. pipes shall be given one coat of red lead or zinc chromate primer and top coats shall be minimum 2 coats of best quality paint as specified.

3.03.00 RAINWATER DOWN COMERS

3.03.01 Pipes

Rainwater down comers shall be standard Cast Iron or Asbestos Cement Pipes. In case where specifically desired, M.S. pipes may also be used. M.S. pipes shall be painted outside with two coats of anticorrosive paints under a coat of primer.

Rainwater down comers shall run along and be secured to walls, columns etc. Where desired by the Engineer these may have to be installed in chases cut in the structure. All pipes shall be well secured and supported by adequately strong brackets. The brackets may be wrought iron clevis type, split ring type, or perforated strap iron type as approved by the Engineer. For vertical runs each pipe shall hang freely on its brackets fixed just below the socket. Suitable spacer blocks shall be provided against the vertical surface to which the pipe is fixed.

All bends and junctions shall be supplied with watertight cleanouts.

Roof and floor drains and yard gullies shall be installed, if required, by cutting into the structure and grouted with 1:2:4 cement concrete. All gutters shall be provided with removable gratings.

All horizontal pipes shall have a minimum fall of 1 in 100.

3.03.02 Khurras

The khurras shall be constructed before the work in parapet wall is taken up and it shall be 45x45 cm in size, unless otherwise specified and shall be formed of cement concrete of M-20 grade.

3.03.03 Gutters

The gutters shall be made of G.I. or A.C and procured from reputed specialised manufacturers. Each section shall be sufficiently rigid, edges and corners straight and the slopes perfectly uniform. G.I. gutters shall have the edges strengthened by suitable means.

Unless noted otherwise the gutters shall have a minimum fall of 1 in 120. Adequate number of string supports shall be provided so that there is no sagging even when the gutter is full. Each joint must have a support. Unless otherwise specified the supports shall be fabricated M.S. brackets. All junctions shall be thoroughly watertight. The joints may be made by riveting, bolting or soldering. All joints between successive lengths of gutters shall

have on overlap of at least 5 cm. The drop in the overlap shall always be in the direction of the fall of the gutter. Ends of gutters shall be closed watertight. Junction with rainwater down comers shall be made fully watertight and secured.

3.04.00 SOIL AND DRAINAGE PIPES

3.04.01 Gradients

If not specified, the minimum gradients of soil and drainage pipeline shall be as follows:

100 mm nominal dia.	:	1 in 35
150 mm nominal dia.	:	1 in 65
230 mm nominal dia.	:	1 in 120
300 mm nominal dia.	:	1 in 200

3.04.02 Relation with water supply pipelines

Unless specifically cleared by the Engineer, under no circumstances shall drainage and sewer pipes be allowed to come close to water supply pipelines.

3.04.03 Laying

Each separate pipe shall be individually set for line and for level. Where lengths of sewer or drain pipes are laid in trench, properly painted sight rails shall be fixed across the trench at a height, equal to length of the boning rod to be used, above the required invert level of the drain or sewer at the point where the sight is fixed. More sight rails shall be required at manholes, change of gradient and intermediate positions if the distance for sighting is more than 50 ft. apart. The excavation shall be boned in at least once in every 6 ft. The foot of the boning rod shall be set on a block of wood of the exact, thickness of the wall of the pipe. Each pipe shall be separately and accurately boned between sight rails.

3.04.04 Support and Protection of Pipelines

All pipes shall be laid with sockets leading uphill. Preferably the pipe shall rest on solid and even foundations for the full length of the barrel. However, the pipe manufacturer's instruction as approved by the Engineer shall be followed in the matter of support and jointing.

To achieve full and continuous support, concrete for bedding and packing is the best. Where pipes are not bedded on concrete, the floor shall be left slightly high and carefully placed so that the pipe barrels rest on undisturbed ground. If anywhere the excavation has been carried too low packing shall be

done in concrete. Where laid on rock or very hard ground which cannot be easily excavated to a smooth surface, the pipes shall be laid on a cradle of fine concrete floor of gravel and crushed stone over laid with concrete or on a well consolidated gravel and crushed stone bed as desired by the Engineer. PVC or similar pipes shall be laid directly on stable soil and packed with selected soil.

The minimum support and protection for glazed stoneware pipes shall be as follows:

a) When cover is less than 2 metre below ground level and where pipes are unavoidably exposed above ground surface, the pipes shall be completely encased or surrounded with concrete.

b) Where pipes are laid on soft soil with the maximum water table laying at the invert of the pipe, the sewer shall be bedded on concrete.

c) Where the pipes have to be laid on soft soil with the maximum water table rising above the invert of the pipe, but below the top of the barrel, the pipe sewer shall be haunched.

d) Where maximum water table is likely to rise above the top of the barrel or wherever the pipe is laid on soft soil the pipe sewers shall be completely encased or surrounded with concrete.

Vitrified clay pipes shall be laid on a bed of 150 mm thick cement concrete (1:3:6) nominal mix by volume.

Cast iron pipes and concrete pipes may be supported on suitable concrete or brick support, where specified. The supports shall be unyielding and strong enough. At least one support shall be located close to ends. Spacing of intermediate supports shall be as decided by the Engineer. Pipes shall be secured to the supports by approved means.

Anchoring of pipes where necessary shall be achieved by suitable concrete encasing designed for the expected thrust.

3.04.05 Entry into structures

For entry of the pipe lines into any building of structure suitable conduits under the structure or sleeves shall be used. The conduits and sleeves shall be such as to allow easy repairs and replacement of the pipes. When openings or chases are required to be made in the structure for entry of pipelines, locations and sizes shall be marked and checked by the Engineer. After laying of the pipeline the openings and chases shall be mended.

3.04.06 Ducts

Where solid, waste and ventilating pipes are accommodated in ducts, access to cleaning areas shall be provided. Connection to drain shall be through a gully with sealed cover to guard against ingress of sewer gas, vermin, or backflow.

3.04.07 Traps and Ventilating Pipes

Pipes are carrying off the waste from water closets and waste water and overflow water from baths, wash basins, sinks to drains shall be trapped immediately beneath such fixtures. Traps shall have minimum water seal of 50 mm and shall be ventilated whenever such ventilation is necessary to maintain water seal of the trap. Ventilating pipes shall be carried up vertically from the drain to a height of at least 600 mm above the outer covering of the roof of the building or as shown on drawings. All vertical ventilating, anti-syphonage and similar pipe shall be covered on top with a cowl. The cowl shall be made of C. I. unless desired otherwise by the Engineer.

3.04.08 Manhole & Inspection Chambers

At every change of alignment, gradient or diameter there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. The maximum distance between manholes shall be 30 meter unless specially permitted otherwise. However, for truck route (for pipes above 900 mm dia.) this distance can be increased to 45 M. The distance between manhole or inspection chamber and gully chamber shall not exceed 6 metres unless desired otherwise provision of IS: 4111 (Part-1) shall be followed for construction of a manhole. Manhole shall be constructed so as to be watertight under test. The change in alignment shall be carried out in such a manner as to provide no lodgement for any splashing in case of accidental flashing of the chamber. The channel or drain at the bottom of chamber shall be plastered with 1:2 cement, sand mortar and finished smooth to the grade. The channels and drains shall be shaped and laid to provide smooth flow.

Connecting to existing sewer lines shall be through a manhole.

Unless otherwise specified, 560 mm dia. circular cast iron manhole cover with frame, heavy-duty, conforming to IS: 1726 shall be provided. The covers shall be close fittings so as to prevent gases from coming out.

3.04.09 Cutting of Pipes

Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for cutting of pipes where necessary. Suitable and approved tools shall be used for the cutting so as to leave surface clean and square to the axis of the pipe.

3.04.10 Jointing

Jointing of pipes shall be so planned as to avoid completely any movement or strain to the joints already made. If any joint is suspected to be damaged it shall be opened out and redone.

All joints between pipes, pipes and fittings and manholes shall be gas-tight when above ground and watertight when underground. Method of jointing shall be as per instructions of the pipe and fittings manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. However, in the absence of any instruction available from the manufacturer the methods as detailed hereunder shall be used.

a) Cast Iron Pipes

Socket and spigot pipes shall be jointed by the cast lead joints. The spigot shall be centred in the socket of the pipe by tightly caulking in sufficient turns of tarred gasket or hemp yarn to have unfilled half the depth of socket. When the gasket or hemp yarn has been caulked tightly a jointing shall be placed round the barrel and tightened against the face of the socket to prevent airlock. Molten lead shall then be poured in to fill the remainder of the socket and caulked with suitable tools right round the joint to make up for shrinkage of the molten metal on cooling and shall be finished 3 mm behind the socket face.

Joints in cast iron pipes with special jointing arrangements like 'Tyton' Joints etc. shall follow the instructions of the manufactures.

In special cases if flanged joints are accepted by the Engineer the joints shall be made leak proof by inserting approved type of rubber gaskets. The bolts shall be secured in stages to avoid uneven strain.

b) Concrete Pipes

Jointing of concrete pipes shall be generally of rigid type. Unless otherwise stated collar type joint shall be provided. IS: 783 shall be followed for general guidance.

The two adjoining pipes shall be butted against each other and adjoined in correct position. The collar shall then be slipped over the joint, covering equally both the pipes. The angular space shall be filled with stiff mixture of cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 sand) which shall be rammed with caulking tool. After a day’s work, any extraneous material shall be removed from the inside of the pipe and the newly made joint shall be cured for 7 days.

c) Glazed Stoneware Pipes

Tarred gasket or hemp yarn soaked in thick cement slurry shall first be placed round the spigot of each pipe and the spigot shall then be placed into the socket of the pipe previously laid. The pipe shall then be adjusted and fixed in the correct position and the gasket caulked tightly so as not to fill more than 1/4 of the total depth of the socket. The remainder of the socket shall be filled with a stiff mixture of cement mortar 1:1 (1 cement: 1 sand). A fillet shall be formed round the joint with a trowel, forming an angle of 45 deg. with the barrel of the pipe. The newly made joints shall be protected, until set and shall be cured by covering with damp cloth or other suitable materials.

d) Vitrified clay pipes

The vitrified clay pipe shall be made from refractory clay mixed with crushed pottery and stone and burnt at a high temperature. These shall be hard, compact, and glazed to make them acid resistant and impervious, and shall be obtained from approved manufacturer.

Special care shall be taken in handling these pipes. The pipes shall not be jointed until the earth has been partly refilled over the portion of the pipe between the joint holes. Before laying the second pipe, the socket of the first pipe laid shall be thinly painted all round on the inside with cement slurry (1 part of cement and 2 parts of clean, sharp sand). A ring of rope yarn (closely twisted hemp or jute) dipped in neat cement paste or tar or bitumen, shall be inserted in the socket of pipe and driven home with caulking tools. The rope shall fully encircle the spigot with a slight overlap and shall not occupy more than one-fourth of the total depth of the socket. Where the spigot end of the pipe is made for receiving the gasket, it shall be wrapped with two or three turns of tarred spun, as close to the end as possible, before inserting into the socket. The joint shall then be completely filled with cement mortar (1:1), which shall have very little water. A fillet shall be formed round the joint with trowel, forming an angle of 45 degrees with the outside pipe. Special care shall be taken so that any excess mortar etc. left inside the pipe joints is neatly cleaned off immediately after each joint is made. A semi-circular wooden scrapper or a rubber disc to which a long handle is fixed could be used for this purpose.

e) Lead Pipes

The joints in lead pipes shall be made as wiped solder joint. The minimum and the maximum length of the wiped solder joints shall be 8 cm. and 9 cm. respectively. The solders shall generally consist of two parts of lead and one part of tin.

f) Polyethylene Pipes

The joints shall be thermo welded or bolted as per manufacturer's instructions.

g) Jointing Cast Iron Pipes with Stoneware Pipes

Where any cast iron drain pipe, ventilating pipe or trap is connected with a stoneware or semi-vitrified waste pipe, the beaded spigot end of such cast iron drain pipe, waste or ventilating pipe or trap shall be inserted into a socket of such stoneware pipe and the joint made with mortar consisting of one part of cement and one part of clean sand after placing a ratted gasket or hemp yarn soaked in neat cement slurry round the joint and inserted in it by means of a caulking tool.

h) Jointing Stoneware with Cast Iron Pipes

Where any water closet pan or earth ware trap connected to such a pan is to be jointed with a cast iron soil pipe, the joint between the stoneware spigot and the cast iron socket shall always be of a flexible nature. Such joint shall be made with a mixture of bitumen and chopped asbestos fibre.

3.04.11 Trenches and other excavations

Width of the trench at the bottom shall be such as to provide 200 mm clearance on either side of the pipe for facility of laying and jointing.

Excavated material shall be stacked sufficiently away from the edge of the trench and the side of the spoil bank shall not be allowed to endanger the stability of the excavation. Spoil may be carted away and used for filling the trench behind the work.

Turf, top soil or other surface material shall be set aside, turf being carefully rolled and stacked for use in reinstatement.

All excavation shall be properly timbered, where necessary.

Efficient arrangements for dewatering during excavation and keeping it dry till backfilling shall be made to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sumps for dewatering shall be located away from the pipe layout.

Where the excavation proceeds through roads necessary permissions shall be secured by the Contractors from the appropriate authorities.

Special care shall be taken not to damage underground services, cables etc. These when exposed shall be kept adequately supported till the trench is backfilled.

The backfilling shall be done only after the pipeline has been tested and approved by the Engineer. Special care shall be taken under and sides of the pipe during hand packing with selected material. At least 300 mm over the pipe shall also be filled with soft earth or sand. Consolidation shall be done in 150 mm layers. The surface water shall be prevented from getting into the filled up trench. Traffic shall not be inconvenienced by heaping up unduly the backfilling material to compensate future settlement. All future settlements shall be made good regularly to minimize inconvenience of traffic where applicable.

3.04.12 Protection

Open end of each pipe shall be protected during installation by suitable covers or plugs so that the ends, threads, sockets, or spigot are not damaged and no foreign material can find its way into the pipeline. Fittings and fixtures liable to be misused or stolen during the construction phase shall be fitted only before testing and handing over.

3.05.00 WATER STORAGE TANKS

Overhead/loft type water storage tank shall be made of PVC. These tanks shall be provided for each toilet block and placed on the roof/loft of the building. Tank shall be installed with proper supports and anchorage for applicable wind and seismic condition. Installation of tank shall be carried out according to the recommendation of IS: 12701. These tanks shall rest preferable on flat surface so as to distribute the load evenly. The tank shall be leak-proof and water tight.

The outlet pipe shall be 50 mm above the bottom of the tank and provided preferably with strainers. The wash out or draining pipe shall be connected at the lowest point and flush with bottom of tank.

Tank shall be provided with all fittings for inlet, outlet, overflow pipes and ball valves.

3.06.00 SEPTIC TANK AND EFFLUENT DISPOSAL

3.06.01 Septic tank

Septic tank shall consist of the tank itself with inlet and outlets there from complete with all necessary earthwork and backfilling. The details of septic tank shall be as shown on drawings. This item shall also include ventilating

pipe of at least 100 m dia. whose top shall he provided with a suitable mosquito proof wire mesh and cowl. Ventilating pipe shall extend to a height of about 2 meter when the septic tank is at least 15 meter away from the nearest building and to a height of 2 meter above the top of building when it is located closer than 15 meter. Ventilating pipes can be connected to the normal soil ventilating system of the building where allowed.

3.06.02 Effluent Disposal

The effluent from the septic tank shall be disposed by allowing it into an open channel or a body of water if the concerned authority approves or into a soak pit for absorption by soil or shall be allowed to be absorbed by soil through open jointed SW pipes laid in a trench filled with broken bricks.

3.06.03 Soak pit

The soak pit shall be complete. It shall consist of a 900 mm dia. pit 1000 mm in depth below the invert level of the inlet pipe. The pit shall be lined with stone; brick or concrete blocks set in cement mortar (1:6) and filled with brickbats. Inlet pipe shall be taken down to a depth of 900 mm from the top as an anti-mosquito measure.

3.06.04 Open joined SW Pipe/dispersion trenches

Minimum dia. of the SW pipes shall be 150 mm nominal. The trench for laying the pipes shall be a minimum 600 x 600 mm. The joints of the pipes shall be left unsealed. The entire length of the pipe within the trench shall be buried in a 250 mm layer gravel or crushed stone of uniform size. On top of gravel/crushed stone layer is a 150 mm bed of well-graded coarse aggregate. Ordinary soil is used for filling the top of trench.

3.06.05 Commissioning septic tank

After the septic tank has been proved watertight and the sewage system is checked the tank shall be filled with water to its outlet level before the sewage is let into the tank. It shall be seeded with well digested sludge obtained from septic tank or sludge digestion tank. In the absence of digested sludge, a small quantity of decaying organic matter such as digested cow-dung may be introduced.

3.07.00 Related Works

All works, like earthwork, masonry, concrete, steelwork, cutting holes, chases, repairs and rectification associated directly with installation of water supply and sanitation systems shall come under scope of the Contractor unless specifically excluded. These works are not detailed out in this Section.

3.08.00 Regulation

The work which is required to be carried out under this section, shall be executed by a licensed Plumber only (engaged by the Contractor) and he shall obtain all necessary sanctions, permissions, certificates etc., from Municipal and/or other Local Authorities and shall abide by all the rules of such Authorities.

4.00.00 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.01.00 Inspection Before installation

All pipes, fittings, and appliance shall be inspected, before delivery at the site to see whether they conform to accepted standards. The pipes and fittings shall be inspected on site before laying and shall be sounded to disclose cracks. Any defective items shall be clearly marked as rejected and forthwith removed from the site.

4.02.00 Testing of Water Supply pipe line

4.02.01 Testing of Mains After Laying

After laying and jointing, the main shall be slowly and carefully charged with water, so that all air is expelled from the main by providing a 25 mm inlet with a stop-cock, allowed to stand full of water for a few days if time permits, and then tested under pressure. The test pressure shall be 5 Kg/sq.cm or double the maximum working pressure, whichever is greater. The pressure shall be applied by means of a manually operated test pump, or in the case of long mains or mains of a large diameter, by a power driven test pump, provided that the pump is not left unattached. In either case due precaution shall be taken to ensure that the required test pressure is not exceeded. Pressure gauges shall be accurate and shall preferably have been recalibrated before the test. The pump having been stopped, the test pressure shall maintain itself without measurable less for at least five minutes. The end of the main shall be closed by fitting a watertight expanding plug and the plug shall be secured by struts to resist the end thrust of the water pressure in the mains.

4.02.02 Testing of Service Pipes and Fittings

The service pipes shall be slowly and carefully charged with water allowing all air to escape avoiding all shock or water hammer. The service pipe shall then be inspected under working conditions of pressure and flow. When all draw-off taps are closed, the service pipes shall be absolutely watertight. All piping, fittings, and appliances shall be checked for satisfactory support and protection from damage, corrosion, and frost.

4.03.00 Testing of Drain and Sewerage Pipelines

All soil pipes, waste pipes, ventilating pipes and all other pipes, when above ground, shall be gas tight. All sewers and drainpipes laid below ground shall be tested water tight. The method of actual tests shall be decided by the Engineer. All test data shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer for review and instruction. The Engineer's discretion regarding tolerance shall be final.

General guidance for the tests are given below:

a) Smoke test

All soil pipes, waste pipes and vent pipes and all other pipes when above ground shall be approved gastight by a smoke test conducted under a pressure of 25 mm of water and maintained for 15 minutes after all trap seals have been filled with water. The smoke is produced by burning oily waste or tarpaper or similar material in the combustion chamber of a smoke machine. Chemical smokes shall not be used.

b) Water test

The pipes shall be subjected to a test pressure of at least 1.5 m head of water at the highest point of the section under tests. The tolerance figure of two litres per centimetre of diameter per kilometre may be allowed during a period of 10 (ten) minutes. The test shall be carried out by suitably plugging the low end of the drain and the ends of connections, if any, and filling the system, with water. A knuckle bend shall be temporarily jointed in at the top end and a sufficient length of the vertical pipe jointed to it so as to provide the required test head or the top end may be plugged with a connection to a hose ending in a funnel which could be raised or lowered till the required head is obtained and fixed suitably for observation.

Subsidence of test water may be due to one or more of the following cases:

a) Absorption by pipes and joints

b) Sweating of pipes or joints

c) Leakage at joints or from defective pipes

d) Trapped air.

Allowance shall be made for (a) by adding water until absorption has ceased and after which the test proper should commence. Any leakage and the defective part of the work shall be cut out and made good.

c) For straightness

i) By inserting at the high end of the sewer or drain a smooth ball of a diameter 13 mm less than the pipe bore. In the absence of obstruction, such as yarn or mortar projecting through the joints, the ball with roll down the invert of the pipe end emerge at the lower end; and

ii) By means of a mirror at one end of the line and lamp at the other. If the pipeline is straight, the full circle of light may be observed. The mirror will also indicate obstruction in the barrel if the pipeline is not straight.

4.04.00 Fittings and Fixtures etc.

All fittings and fixtures shall be connected by water tight joints. No dripping of water shall be acceptable.

4.05.00 Testing Septic Tank

The septic tank shall be tested for water tightness. It shall be filled up with water and allowed to soak for 24 hours. Then, it shall be topped up and allowed to stand again for 24 hours and loss of level recorded. The fall shall not be more than 15 mm in 24 hrs.

5.00.00 I.S. CODES

Important relevant IS Codes for this specification are listed below:

Latest editions shall always be consulted.

IS: 404	:	Lead pipes.
IS: 407	:	Brass tubes for general purposes.
IS: 458	:	Concrete pipes (with or without reinforcement)
IS: 783	:	Code of Practice for laying of concrete pipes.
IS: 1172	:	Code of basic requirements for water supply, drainage and sanitation.
IS: 1200 (Pt. XVI)	:	Laying of water and sewer lines, including appurtenant items.

IS: 1230	:	Cast iron rain water pipes and fittings.
IS: 1239 (Pt. I & III)	:	Specification for Mild Steel Tubes and Mild Steel Tubulars and other wrought steel pipe fittings (10 mm to 15 mm nominal diameter).
IS: 1536	:	Specification for centrifugally cast (Spun) iron pressure pipes for water gas and sewage.
IS: 1537	:	Specification for vertically cast iron pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage.
IS: 1592	:	Asbestos cement pressure pipes,
IS: 1626	:	Asbestos cement pressure pipes, gutters and fittings (Spigot and Socket types).
IS: 2065	:	Code of Practice for Water Supply in buildings.
IS: 2501	:	Copper tubes for general engineering purposes.
IS: 2556	:	Specification for vitreous sanitary appliances (vitreous china) Part – I - General requirement
IS: 2633	:	Method of testing, uniformity of coating on zinc coated articles.
IS: 3076	:	Low density polyethylene pipes for portable water supplies.
IS: 3486	:	Specification for Cast iron spigot and socket drain pipes (80 mm to 250 mm nominal diameter).
IS: 3589	:	Specification for Electrically welded steel pipe for water, gas and sewage (200 mm to 2000 mm nominal diameter).
IS: 4827	:	Specification for electro plated coatings of nickel and chromium on copper and copper alloy.
IS: 4964	:	High-density polyethylene pipes for portable water supplies.
IS: 12701	:	Rotational moulded polyethylene water storage tanks

6.00.00 RATE AND MEASUREMENT

6.01.00 RATE

6.01.01 G.I. Pipes for Water Supply

Rate shall include providing and fixing of the pipes including all specials and fittings, such as tees, bands, elbows, clamps, drain heads, cleanouts etc. with cutting, making chases and jointing of pipes, making good the walls.

6.01.02 Rainwater Down-comers

Rate shall include providing and fixing of the pipes including all specials and fittings, such as tees, bands, elbows, clamps, drain heads, cleanouts etc. The rate also includes cost of jointing and making good the opening in structure.

6.01.03 Sanitary Fixtures

Rate shall include providing and fixing of sanitary appliances & fixtures and at all elevation, including all accessories and fittings, connections pipes, waste trap and pipes all complete as per description of "Schedule of Items". Rate shall also include the jointing of waste & traps to drain pipes.

6.01.04 Drainage and Sewer Pipes

Rate shall be inclusive of providing, laying and jointing of pipes as specified. Rate also include cost of lead joints or other joint as specified, cost for painting and cutting and making good walls, floors etc.

6.01.05 Floor and Gully Traps

Rate of traps is inclusive of all excavation, filling, repair, making good of opening in floor and walls, grating, painting etc. complete as described in "Schedule of Items".

6.01.06 Manholes, Septic Tank, Soak Pit and Cover

Rate of manholes, septic tank, soak pit shall be paid under respective items of work executed like brick work, plastering, concrete, reinforcement steel etc. provided for completion of the structure as per drawing and specifications. Manhole cover shall be paid separately as per description of item.

6.01.07 Water Storage Tank

The rate for water storage tank is inclusive of supply and installation of tank with all fittings, inlets, outlets, valves etc. complete.

6.02.00 MEASUREMENTS

6.02.01 Pipe for Water Supply and Drainage

For G.I. Pipe of water supply line, rainwater down comers, drainage and sewer pipe, the measurements shall be in running metres and shall be taken along centre line of pipe or specials.

The pipe shall be measured separately according to dia. and class of pipe.

Fixtures like bibcock, stopcocks, valves etc. shall be measured in numbers.

6.02.02 Sanitary Appliances & Fixtures and Allied Works

All sanitary appliances & fixtures like sink, washbasin, WC, shall be measured in numbers for the complete work as described in schedule of items.

Floor and gully traps shall be measured in numbers unless otherwise specified.

Water storage tank shall be measured in numbers for the capacity as specified in “Schedule of Items”.

The item of work executed for completion of manholes, septic tank & soak pit shall be measured in respective items of work like brick work, RCC, plastering etc. CI cover shall be measured in numbers as specified in “Schedule of Items”.

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D16

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C016

ROAD AND DRAINAGE

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

C 0 N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.0	CODES AND STANDARDS	4
3.00.0	EXECUTION	7
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	36
5.00.00	MEASUREMENT	36

Standard Technical Specification
For Road and Drainage

1.00.00 Scope

The scope include all works required for the construction of road including construction of embankment, sub-base course, base course, tack coat, bituminous macadam, wearing course, liquid seal coat, shoulder and all incidental items of work specified or not shown but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work etc.

The scope also include all works required for the construction of drainage including construction of road side drains, RCC culverts, pipe culverts, drainage pipes, manholes and all other incidental items necessary for the completion of the work etc.

1.01.00 Works to Be Provided by The Contractor

The works to be provided by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

a) Construction of roads including providing all materials, labour, supervision, services, equipments, tools and plants, transportation etc. all required for the completion of the work.

b) Submission of detailed scheme of all operations required for executing the work (e.g. material handling, placement, services, approaches etc.) to the engineer for approval.

c) Carrying out tests whenever required by the engineer to assess the quality of work and submission of the test results to the engineer after completion of the same etc.

1.02.00 Work to Be Provided by Others

No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

1.03.00 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall carryout the work as per the construction drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.

1.04.00 Materials to Be Used

All materials required for the work shall be the best commercial variety and as approved by the engineer.

2.00.00 Codes and Standards

All works under this specification shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacement of the following or any other IRC/IS Codes and Standard Practices unless specified otherwise.

a) Specification for road and bridge works of Ministry of Shipping & Transport (Road Wing) Published by the IRC

b) IRC: 19 - Standard specification and code of practice for Water bound Macadam

c) IRC: SP 11 - Hand Book of Quality Control for Construction of Roads and Runways

d) IS:456 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete.

e) IS:2212 - Code of Practice for Brick work

f) IS: 783 - Code of Practice for Laying of Concrete Pipes

g) IS: 1201 - Methods of testing tar and bituminous materials to 1220

h) IS: 73 - Specification for paving bitumen

i) IS: 215 - Specification for Road tar

j) IS: 216 - Coal tar pitch

k) IS: 217 - Specification for cut-back bitumen

l) IS: 454 - Specification for cut-back bitumen from waxy crude

m) IS: 1834 - Specification for hot applied sealing compound for joint in concrete

n) IS: 1838 - Specification for performed fillers for expansion joints in concrete, non-extruding and resilient type
Part I Bitumen impregnated fibre

Part II CNSL Aldehyde resin and coconut pith

o) IS: 334 - Glossary of terms relating to bitumen and tar

p) IS: 1077 - Common burnt clay building bricks

q) IS: 3117 - Specification for bitumen emulsion roads (anionic type)

r) IS: 1200 - Method of measurement of building and civil engineering work (Part-17)- Road work including airfield pavements

s) Other specifications mentioned elsewhere in this specification.

In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by the specification/Indian Standard Code of practices, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.01.00 Quality Control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for all materials, procedures, workmanship and equipments used. All works shall conform to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer. Permitted tolerances for road works are described hereinafter.

a) Horizontal Alignment

Horizontal alignment shall be reckoned with respect to the centre line of the carriageway as shown on the drawings. The edges of the carriageway as constructed shall be correct within a tolerance of ± 25mm therefrom. The corresponding tolerance for edges of the roadway and lower layers of the pavement shall be ± 40mm.

b) Longitudinal Profile

The finished levels of the sub-grade and different pavement courses as constructed shall not vary from those calculated with reference to the longitudinal and cross-profile of the road shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer and shall not exceed the tolerances as mentioned below.

Sub-grade ± 25 mm
Sub-base ± 20 mm
Base course ± 15 mm
Wearing course ± 10 mm

Tolerance in wearing course shall not be permitted in conjunction with the positive tolerance on base course if the thickness of the wearing course is thereby reduced by more than 6 mm.

c) Surface Regularity of Sub-grade and Pavement Courses

The surface regularity of the completed sub-base, base course and wearing surfaces in the longitudinal and transverse directions shall be within the tolerances indicated in Table - I. The longitudinal profile shall be checked with a 3m long straight edge at the middle of each traffic lane along a line parallel to the center of the road. The transverse profile shall be checked with a set of three camber boards at intervals of 10m.

TABLE –I

PERMITTED TOLERANCE OF SURFACE REGULARITY FOR PAVEMENT COURSES

Sl. No.	Type of Construction	Longitudinal profile with 3m straight edge					Cross Profile
		Maximum permissible Undulation (mm)	Maximum number of undulations permitted in any 300m length with undulation exceeding (mm)				Maximum permissible variation from specified profile under camber template (mm)
			18	12	10	6	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1.	Earthen sub-grade	25	30	-	-	-	15
2.	Granular sub-base	15	-	30	-	-	12
3.	Water Bound Macadam with oversize metal (40-90 mm size)	15	-	30	-	-	12
4.	Water Bound Macadam with normal size metal (20-50 mm and 40-63 mm size), Bituminous Penetration Macadam	12	-	-	30	-	8

5.	Surface dressing** (two coat) over WBM (20-50 mm or 40-63 mm size metal), Bituminous penetration macadam	12	-	-	20	-	8
6.	Open graded premix carpet, mix seal Surfacing	10	-	-	-	30	6
7.	Bituminous macadam	10	-	-	-	20***	6
8.	Semi-dense carpet	10	-	-	-	20***	6
9.	Asphaltic Concrete	8	-	-	-	10***	4

Notes:

1. ** For surface dressing in all other cases, the standards of surface evenness will be the same as those for the surface receiving the surface dressing.

2. *** These are for machine laid surfaces. If laid manually due to unavoidable reasons, tolerance upto 50 percent above these values in this column may be permitted at the discretion of the Engineer. However, this relaxation does not apply to the values of maximum undulation for longitudinal and cross profiles mentioned in columns 3 and 8 on the table.

3. Surface evenness requirements in respect of both the longitudinal and cross profiles should be simultaneously satisfied.

3.00.00 Execution

3.01.00 Setting Out

Within 15 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer detailed drawings/schemes of embankment filling and excavation works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per construction drawings and specification adding his proposals of drainage and dewatering of pits, watering and compacting the embankment fill etc. On receiving the approval from the Engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the Engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of future checking. These permanent points and markers will be checked by the Engineer and certified by him after which the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the Engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way absolve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines and levels as per the approved drawings. If any errors are noticed in the Contractor's work at any stage, the contractor at his own risk and cost shall rectify the same. Profiles of the embankment made with Bamboo, earth or other convenient materials and strings shall be set up at suitable intervals for the guidance of the workmen.

3.02.00 Clearing and Grubbing

Before commencement of earthwork, the surface area of ground to be occupied shall be cleared of all fences, trees, logs, stumps, bushes, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. Cutting of trees shall include trees having girth of any size and removing roots upto a depth of 600mm below ground level or 300mm below formation level whichever is deeper. After the removal of roots of trees, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The trees shall be cut into suitable pieces as instructed by the Engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils and unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed from the site to the approved disposal areas as may be specified. Useful materials, saleable timbers, firewood etc. shall be the property of the Owner and shall be stacked properly at the work site in a manner as directed by the Engineer.

3.03.00 Filling in Embankment

3.03.01 General

The material used for constructing the embankment shall be earth, moorum, gravel or a mixture of the above or any other material approved by the Engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, boulders and rock pieces, roots and vegetation, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials, loose silts, fine sands and expansive clays in order to provide a stable embankment. The filling and compaction operation should be such that the best available materials are saved for the top portion and will result in an acceptable and uniform gradation of material and provide impermeability and stability to the embankment when compacted. The size of the coarse material in the mixture of earth shall ordinarily not exceed 75mm. However, the Engineer may at his discretion permit the use of material coarser than the specified if he is satisfied that the same will not present any difficulty as regard to the placement and compaction of the fill material are concerned. Ordinarily, only the materials satisfying the density requirements as given below in Table-II shall be employed for embankment construction.

Table - II

Density Requirements of Embankment Materials

Sl. No.	Type of Work	Maximum laboratory dry density when tested as per IS: 2720 (Part - VII)
1.	Embankment upto 3m height	Not less than 1.44 gm/cc
2.	Embankment exceeding 3m height and embankment of any height subject to long period of inundation	Not less than 1.52 gm/cc
3.	Top 0.5m of the embankment below sub-base and shoulders (where earth shoulders are specified)	Not less than 1.65 gm/cc

Expansive clays exhibiting marked swell and shrinkage properties shall not be used for embankment construction.

The material for embankment construction shall be obtained from approved sources with preference given to the materials available from nearby road excavation or any other excavation under the same contract.

3.03.02 Setting Out

After the site clearance, the work shall be set out true to lines, curves, slopes, grades and sections as shown on the approved drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The contractor shall provide all labour, survey instruments and materials such as strings, pegs, nails, bamboo, stones, lime, mortar, concrete etc. required in connection with the setting out of the works and establishment of the bench marks. The limits of the embankment shall be marked by fixing batter pegs on both sides at regular intervals as guides before commencing the earthwork. To ensure the safety, the pegs should normally be fixed about 500mm away from the actual limits of the fill and to be painted in a distinct colour. The centreline of the embankment shall be pegged at regular intervals of 25/30m and at all skews/curves. The actual profile of the embankment shall be made at every third centre line peg with bamboo posts and strings. Preferably prototype profiles developed with wooden planks need to be fixed at every 200m and at the intersection points at curves. The profile shall be about 3m long.

3.03.03 Stripping and Storing top soil

The construction of the earthen embankment by filling shall conform to the dimensions, slopes and other details shown in the approved drawings. Before commencement of the embankment construction, the surface area of ground to be occupied after clearing and grubbing shall be stripped off to a minimum depth of 150mm or more as directed by the Engineer in order to remove all perishable materials and any soil which may become unstable on saturation or may interfere with the development or proper bonding between the foundation and embankment. It is not necessary to remove all the soil containing fine hair like roots but only the rather heavy mats are to be removed. In localities where most of the available embankment fill materials are not conducive to plant growth or when so directed by the Engineer, the top soil suitable for plant growth existing over the embankment foundation areas shall be stripped to specified depths not exceeding 150mm and stored for covering the embankment slopes where revegetation is desired.

3.03.04 Compacting Original Ground

In all cases, the original ground after stripping shall be compacted by rolling with a minimum six passes of 8-10 tons' roller and as directed by the Engineer.

Where the height of the proposed embankment is less than 0.5m and the original ground does not already have a relative compaction of atleast 95 percent of Standard Proctor density (maximum dry density), the same shall be loosened upto a depth of 0.5m and filled in layers not exceeding 250mm in loose thickness and each layer shall be watered and compacted to 100% maximum dry density of the fill material determined in accordance with IS:2720, Part-VII. However before relaying and compacting the loosened material, the surface below this level shall be suitably compacted as directed by the Engineer with a minimum six passes of 8 - 10 tonne roller.

Where so directed by the Engineer, any unsuitable material occurring in the embankment foundation shall be removed and replaced with approved materials suitably compacted. Embankment work shall not proceed until the foundation soil of the embankment is inspected by the Engineer and approved.

3.03.05 Filling

The embankment material shall be spread uniformly over the entire width of the embankment in layers not exceeding 250mm in loose thickness. Successive layers of embankment shall not be placed until the layer under construction has been thoroughly compacted to the requirements set down hereunder. Moisture content of the fill material shall be checked at the source of supply and if found less than that specified for compaction, the same shall

be made good either at the source or after spreading the soil in loose thickness for compaction. In the latter case water shall be sprinkled directly from a hose line or from a truck mounted water tank and flooding shall not be permitted under any circumstances. After adding required amount of water, the soil shall be processed by means of harrows, rotary mixers or by any other approved method until the layer is uniformly wet.

If the material delivered to the road bed is too wet, it shall be dried by aeration and exposure to the sun till the moisture content is acceptable for compaction. Should circumstances arise where owing to wet weather, the moisture content cannot be reduced to the required amount by the above procedure, the work on compaction shall be suspended.

Moisture content of each layer shall be checked in accordance with IS:2720, Part-II and unless otherwise specified shall be so maintained making due allowance for evaporation losses that during compaction, the moisture content shall be in the range of 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content as determined in accordance with IS:2720, Part-VII.

Clods or hard lumps of earth shall be broken to have a maximum size of 150mm when being placed in the lower layers of the embankment and a maximum size of 60mm when being placed in the top 0.5m portion of the embankment below sub-base.

Hauling equipment shall be dispersed uniformly over the entire surface of the previously constructed layer to minimise rutting or uneven compaction.

Where the embankment is to be constructed across a low swampy ground that will not support the weight of trucks or other hauling equipments, the lower part of the fill shall be constructed by dumping successive loads in a uniformly distributed layer to a thickness not greater than that necessary to support the hauling equipment while placing subsequent layers.

3.03.06 Compaction

Compaction equipment approved by the Engineer shall only be employed for construction. If directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the efficiency of the plant he intends to use by carrying out compaction trials.
Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted to the density as specified in Table-III. Subsequent layers shall be placed only after the finished layer has been tested and accepted by the Engineer.

Table - III

Compaction Requirements for Embankment

Sl. No.	Type of work/material	Field dry density as a percentage of maximum laboratory dry density as per IS: 2720, Part-VII
1.	Top 0.5m portion of embankment below sub-base and shoulders	Not less than 100
2.	Other portions of embankment	Not less than 95

When density measurements reveal any soft area in the embankment, further compaction shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer. If in spite of that the specified compaction is not achieved, the material in the soft area shall be removed and replaced with approved material and compacted to the density requirements and satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.03.07 Drainage

The surface of the embankment at all times during construction shall be maintained at such a cross fall as will shed water and prevent ponding.

3.03.08 Finishing Operations

Finishing operations shall include the work of shaping and dressing the shoulders, road bed and side slopes to conform the alignment, levels, cross sections and dimensions as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Both the upper and lower ends of the side slopes shall be rounded off to improve the appearance and merge the embankment with the adjacent terrain.

3.04.00 Turfing with Sods

3.04.01 General

This work shall consist of furnishing and laying live sod of perennial turf forming grass on embankment slopes, shoulders or other locations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified the work shall be taken up following the construction of embankment provided the season is favourable for establishment of the sod.

3.04.02 Materials

The sod shall consist of dense, well rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses indigenous to the locality where it is to be used and shall be practically

free from weeds and other undesirable matters. At the time the sod is cut, the grass shall have a length of approximately 50mm and the sod shall be free from any debris.

Thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible with about 50 to 80mm of soil covering the grass roots depending on the nature of the sod so that practically all the dense root system of the grass is retained in the sod strip. The sods shall be cut in rectangular strips of uniform width not less than 250mm x 300mm in size but not so large so that it is convenient to handle and transport without damage. During wet weather the sod shall be allowed to dry sufficiently to prevent rearing during handling and during dry weather it shall be watered before lifting to ensure its vitality and to prevent dropping of soil during handling.

3.04.03 Placing The Sods

The area to be sodded shall be previously constructed to the required slope and cross section. Soil in the area shall be loosened, freed from all stones larger than 50mm size, sticks, stumps and any other undesirable foreign matters etc. and brought to a reasonably granular texture to a depth not less than 25mm for receiving the sod.

Where required, top soil shall be spread over the slopes. Prior to placing the top soil, the slopes shall be roughened and wetted in order to have a satisfactory bond. The depth of top soil (to be spread) shall be 75mm.

Following soil preparation and top soiling (if required), fertilizer and ground limestone when specified shall be spread uniformly. After spreading, the materials shall be incorporated in the soil by discing or other means. The prepared sod bed shall be moistened if not already sufficiently moist and the sod shall be placed thereon within 24 hours after the same has been cut. Each sod strip shall be laid in close contact with each other and shall be lightly tamped with suitable wooden or metal tampers so as to eliminate air pockets and to press it into the underlying soil. At points where water may flow over the sod, the upper edges of the sod strips shall be turned into the soil below the adjacent area and a layer of earth shall be placed over it followed by thorough compaction.

3.04.04 Staking the Sods

Where the side slope is 2 to 1 or steeper and the distance along the slope is more than 2m, the sods shall be staked with pegs or nails spaced approximately 500 to 1000mm along the longitudinal axis of the sod strips. Stakes shall be driven approximately plumb through the sods and to be almost flushed with them.

3.04.05 Top Dressing

After the sods have been laid in position, the surface shall be cleaned of any loose sod, excess soil and other foreign materials. Thereafter a thin layer of top soil shall be scattered over the top dressed surface and the area shall be thoroughly moistened by sprinkling water.

3.04.06 Watering and Maintenance

The turfing so laid shall be well watered and protected until final acceptance. Watering shall be done in such a way that no erosion or damage to the sodded areas/embankment occur. The Contractor shall erect necessary warning signs and barriers, repair or replace the sods which are failing to show uniform growth of grass or damaged by his operation and shall maintain the sod at his own cost until final acceptance.

3.05.00 Shoulder Construction

3.05.01 Description

This work shall consist of constructing shoulder on either side of the pavement in accordance with the requirements of this specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the approved drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

3.05.02 Materials

Shoulder shall be made of selected earth or granular material as specified conforming to relevant IRC standards.

3.05.03 Construction Operations

Except in the case of bituminous pavements, the shoulders shall be constructed in advance to the laying of pavement courses. The compacted thickness of each layer of shoulder shall correspond to the compacted layer of pavement course to be laid adjacent to it. After compaction, the inside edges of shoulders shall be trimmed vertical and the area enclosed between the shoulders shall be cleaned of all spilled materials before proceeding with the construction of the pavement layer.

In the case of bituminous pavements, shoulder shall be constructed only after the pavement courses have been laid and compacted.

Regardless of the method of laying, all shoulder construction material shall be placed directly on the shoulder. Any spilled material dragged on to the pavement surface shall be immediately removed without any damage to the

pavement and the area so affected shall be thoroughly cleaned. During all stages of shoulder construction, the required cross fall shall be maintained to drain off surface water.

3.06.00 Kerb

3.06.01 Material

Kerb if required for the construction of footpath shall consist of precast concrete blocks with concrete grade of M-20. The blocks shall be of 100mm thick and of suitable length. The depth of blocks unless otherwise mentioned elsewhere shall be 375mm considering 225mm height of footpath above the road level.

3.06.02 Laying

The kerb shall be laid by cutting trenches of 150mm deep. The width of the trench shall be minimum and just sufficient to insert the kerbs. The inside faces of the kerbs shall be in plumb and the gap between the block shall not be more than 10mm.The gap shall be filled with cement mortar as specified.

The kerbs shall be thoroughly packed with a mixture of stone chips (50%) and moorum (50%) at the outside face. The laying and packing shall be done in a proper workmanlike manner acceptable to the Engineer.

3.07.00 Sub-base (Granular Sub-base)

3.07.01 Description

This work shall consist of laying and compacting well graded material on the prepared sub-grade in accordance with the specification. The material shall be laid in one or more layers as shown on the drawings and shall conform to the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

3.07.02 Materials

The materials to be used for the work shall be natural sand, moorum, gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed concrete, brick metal, laterite, kankar etc or combinations thereof depending upon the grading required. The mixed materials shall be free from organic and other deleterious constituents and conform to one of the three grading given in Table - IV below.

Table - IV
Grading for Granular Sub-Base Material

Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve		
	Grading 1	Grading 2	Grading 3
80 mm 63 mm 4.75 mm 75 micron	100 90 - 100 35 - 70 0 - 20	100 90 - 100 40 - 90 0 - 25	100 90 - 100 50 - 100 0 - 30
Minimum CBR value for the fraction of material passing 20 mm sieve.	30 %	25%	20%

Note: The materials passing 425micron sieve for all the three gradings when tested according to IS: 2720, Part V shall have liquid limit and plasticity index not more than 25 percent and 6 percent respectively.

3.07.03 Physical Requirements

The fraction of materials passing 20mm sieve shall give a CBR value as specified in Table – IV when tested in accordance with IS: 2720, Part XVI after preparing the samples at maximum dry density and optimum moisture content corresponding to IS: 2720, Part VII and soaking the same in water for 4 days.

3.07.04 Spreading and Compacting

Immediately prior to laying of sub-base, the sub-grade already finished shall be prepared by removing all vegetation's and other extraneous matters, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled with one pass of 8 - 10 tonne smooth wheeled roller.

The sub-base material shall be spread on the sub-grade with the help of a drag spreader, motor grader or other approved means. The thickness of loose layers shall be so regulated that the maximum thickness of each layer after compaction shall not exceed 150mm.

Moisture content of the loose material shall be checked in accordance with IS: 2720, Part II and shall be suitably adjusted by sprinkling additional water from a hose line, truck mounted water tank or other approved means so that at the time of compaction it shall be from 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content. While adding water, due allowance shall be made for evaporation losses. After water has been added, the material shall be processed by mechanical or other approved means if so directed by the Engineer until the layer is uniformly wet.

Immediately thereafter, rolling shall be done with 8 to 10 tonne smooth wheeled rollers or with any other approved plant. Rolling shall commence from the edges and progress towards the centre longitudinally except on super elevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. During rolling, the grade and camber shall be checked and any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding fresh material.

Rolling shall be continued till the density achieved is at least 100% of the maximum dry density of the material determined as per IS: 2720, Part VII. The surface of any layer of material on completion of compaction shall be well closed, free from movement under compaction plant and from compaction planes, ridges, cracks or loose materials. All loose, segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of layer and recompacted.

3.08.00 Water Bound Macadam Sub-base/Base Course

3.08.01 Description

Water bound macadam shall consist of clean crushed aggregates mechanically interlocked by rolling and bonded together with screenings, binding material wherever necessary and water, laid on the prepared sub-grade or sub-base as the case may be and finished in accordance with the specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the approved drawings.

3.08.02 Materials

a) Coarse Aggregates - General Requirements

Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed or broken stone. The aggregates shall conform to the physical requirements set forth in Table - V.

Table – V

Physical Requirements of Coarse Aggregates for Water Bound Macadam

S.No.	Type of Construction	Test	**Test method**	Requirements
1.	Sub-base	Los Angeles Abrasion Value *	IS: 2386 (Part IV)	50 percent maximum
		or		
		Aggregate Impact Value	IS: 2386 (Part IV) or IS: 5640**	40 percent maximum
2.	Base	a) Loss Angeles Abrasion value*	IS: 2386 (Part IV)	50 percent maximum
		or		
		Aggregate Impact Value	IS: 2386 (Part IV) or IS: 5640 **	40 percent maximum
		b) Flakiness Index ***	IS: 2386 (Part I)	15 percent maximum

* Aggregates shall satisfy requirements of either of the two tests.

** Aggregates like brick metal, kankar and laterite which get softened in presence of water shall be tested for impact value under conditions in accordance with IS: 5640.

*** The requirements of Flakiness Index shall be enforced only in case of crushed or broken stone and crushed slag.

b) Crushed or Broken Stone

Crushed or broken stone shall be hard, durable and free from excess flat, elongated, soft and disintegrated particles, dirt and other objectionable matters.

c) Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall conform to one of the gradings given in Table – VI. However, the use of Grading-1 shall be restricted to sub-base courses only.

Table - VI
Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates

Grading	Size range	Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve
1.	90mm to 40 mm	100 mm 80 mm 63 mm 40 mm 20 mm	100 65 - 85 25 - 60 0 - 15 0 - 5
2.	63 mm to 40 mm	80 mm 63 mm 50 mm 40 mm 20 mm	100 90 - 100 35 - 70 0 - 15 0 - 5
3.	50 mm to 20 mm	63 mm 50 mm 40 mm 20 mm 10 mm	100 95 - 100 35 - 70 0 - 10 0 - 5

d) Screenings

Screenings to fill the voids in the coarse aggregate shall generally consist of the same material as the coarse aggregates. However, where permitted, predominantly non-plastic material such as moorum or gravel (other than rounded river borne material) may be used for this purpose provided liquid limit and plasticity index of such material is below 20 and 6 respectively and fraction passing 75-micron sieve does not exceed 10 percent.

As far as possible, screenings shall conform to the grading set forth in Table-VII. Screenings of Type-A in Table-VII shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-1 in Table-VI. Screenings of Type-A or B shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-2. Screenings of Type-B shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-3.

Table - VII
Grading for Screenings

Grading classification	Size of screenings	Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve
A	12.5 mm	12.5 mm 10.0 mm 4.75 mm 150 micron	100 90 - 100 10 - 30 0 - 8
B	10 mm	10 mm 4.75 mm 150 micron	100 85 - 100 10 - 30

e) Binding Material

Binding material to be used for water bound macadam construction shall comprise of a suitable material approved by the Engineer having plasticity index value less than 6 as determined in accordance with IS: 2720, Part V. Application of binding material may not be necessary when the screenings used are of crushable type such as moorum or gravel.

3.08.03 Construction Operations

a) The sub-grade/sub-base to receive the water bound macadam coarse shall be prepared to the specified grade and camber and made free of any dust and other extraneous materials. Any ruts or soft yielding places shall be corrected in an approved manner and rolled until firm. Where water bound macadam is to be laid over an existing black topped surface, 50mm x 50mm furrows shall be cut at an angle of 45 degrees to the center line of the road at 1m intervals in the latter before laying the coarse aggregates.

b) Inverted Choke

If water bound macadam is to be laid directly over the sub-grade without any other intervening pavement course, a 25mm course of screenings (Grading-B) shall be spread on the prepared sub-grade before application of coarse aggregates is taken up.

c) Spreading Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall be spread uniformly over the prepared surface in such quantities that the thickness of each compacted layer is limited to 100mm for Grading-1 and 75 - 100mm for Grading-2 and 3. The spreading shall be

done from stockpiles along the side of the roadway or directly from the vehicles. In no case shall the aggregate be dumped in heaps directly on the surface prepared to receive the aggregates nor shall hauling over permitted. The surface of the aggregates spread shall be carefully checked with templates and all high or low spots remedied by removing or adding aggregates as may be required. No segregation of large or fine particles shall be allowed and the coarse aggregates as spread shall be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine material. The coarse aggregates shall not normally be spread more than 3 days in advance of the subsequent construction operation.

d) Rolling

Immediately following the spreading of the coarse aggregates, rolling shall be started with three wheeled power rollers of 8 to 10 tonne capacity or with tandem or vibratory rollers of approved type. The weight of the roller shall depend upon the type of the aggregate and be indicated by the Engineer.

Except on super elevated portions where the rolling shall proceed from inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the centre. First the edge/edges shall be compacted with roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inwards parallel to the centre line of the road. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one half the width of the track made in the preceding pass.

Rolling shall continue until the aggregates are thoroughly keyed and the creeping of aggregates ahead of the roller is no longer visible. During rolling slight sprinkling of water may be done if necessary. Rolling shall not be done when the sub-grade is soft or yielding or when it causes a wavelike motion in the sub-grade or sub-base course.

The rolled surface shall be checked transversely and longitudinally with templates and any irregularities found shall be corrected by loosening the surface, adding or removing necessary amount of aggregates and rerolled until the entire surface conform to the desired camber and grade. In no case shall the use of screenings be permitted to make up the depressions.

e) Application of Screenings

After the coarse aggregate has been rolled, screenings to completely fill the interstices shall be applied gradually over the surface. These shall not be damp or wet at the time of application. Dry rolling shall be done while the screenings are being spread so that vibrations of the roller cause them to settle into the voids of the coarse aggregates. The screenings shall not be dumped in piles but be spread uniformly in successive thin layers either by the spreading motion of hand shovels or by mechanical spreader or directly from trucks. Trucks operating for spreading the screenings shall be so driven as not to disturb the coarse aggregates.

The screenings shall be applied at a slow and uniform rate (in three or more applications) so as to ensure filling of all voids. This shall be accompanied by dry rolling and brooming with mechanical brooms or hand brooms or with both. In no case shall the screenings be applied so fast and thick as to form cakes or ridges on the surface in such a manner as would prevent filling of voids or prevent the direct bearing of the roller on the coarse aggregate. These operations shall continue until no more screenings can be forced into the voids of the coarse aggregates.

The spreading, rolling and brooming of screenings shall be carried out in only such lengths of road which could be completed within one day's operation.

f) Sprinkling and Grouting

After the screenings have been applied, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, swept and rolled. Hand brooms shall be used to seep the wet screenings into the voids and to distribute them evenly. The sprinkling, sweeping and rolling operations shall be continued with additional screenings applied as necessary until the coarse aggregates are thoroughly keyed, well bonded and firmly set to its full depth and a grout has been formed of screenings. Care shall be taken to see that the base or sub-grade does not get damaged due to the addition of excess quantity of water during construction.

g) Application of Binding Material

After the application of screenings, the binding material where it is required to be used shall be applied successively in two or more thin layers at a slow and uniform rate. After each application, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water and the resulting slurry shall be swept in with hand brooms or mechanical brooms to fill the voids properly and rolled during which water shall be applied to the wheels of the rollers if necessary to wash down the binding material sticking to them. These operations shall continue until the resulting slurry after filling the voids form a wave ahead of the wheels of the moving roller.

h) Setting and Drying

After the final compaction of water bound macadam course, the road shall be allowed to dry overnight. Next morning hungry spots shall be filled with screenings or binding material as directed, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled. No traffic shall be allowed on the road until the macadam is set. The Engineer shall have the discretion to stop hauling traffic from using the complete water bound macadam course if in his opinion it would cause excessive damage to the surface.

3.09.00 Tack Coat

3.09.01 Description

The work shall consist of application of a single coat of low viscosity liquid bituminous material to an existing road surface preparatory to another bituminous construction.

3.09.02 Materials

The binder used for tack coat shall be bitumen of a suitable grade as approved by the Engineer and conforming to IS-73, IS-217 or IS-454 as applicable or any other approved cutback.

3.09.03 Construction Operations

a) Preparation of Base

The surface on which the tack coat is to be applied shall be thoroughly swept and scraped clean of dust and any other extraneous materials before the application of the binder.

b) Application of Binder

Binder shall be heated to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen used and approved by the Engineer and sprayed on the base at the rate specified below. The rate of spread in terms of straight run bitumen shall be 5 kg per 10 square metre area for an untreated water bound macadam surface. The binder shall be supplied uniformly with the aid of sprayers. The tack coat shall be applied just ahead of the oncoming bituminous construction.

3.10.00 Bituminous Macadam Binder Course

3.10.01 Description

This work shall consist of construction in a single course of 50mm/75mm thickness of compacted crushed aggregates premixed with a bituminous binder laid immediately after mixing on a base prepared previously in accordance with the specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the approved drawings.

3.10.02 Materials

a) Binder

The Binder shall be straight run bitumen of a suitable grade as directed by the Engineer complying with IS: 73.

b) Aggregates

The aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel (shingle) or other stones. They shall be clean, strong, durable, fairly cubical in shape and free from any disintegrated pieces, organic and other deleterious matter and adherent coats. The aggregates shall preferably be hydrophobic and of low porosity.

The aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements set forth in Table - VIII.

Table – VIII

Physical Requirements of Aggregates for Bituminous Macadam

Sl. No.	Test	Test method	Requirements
1.	Los Angeles Abrasion Value *	IS: 2386 (Part IV)	35 percent maximum
2.	Aggregate Impact Value *	IS: 2386 (Part IV)	30 percent maximum
3.	Flakiness Index	IS: 2386 (Part I)	35 percent maximum
4.	Stripping Value	IS: 6241 (Part IV)	25 percent maximum
5.	Water Absorption	IS: 2386 (Part III)	2 percent maximum

*Aggregates may satisfy requirements of either of the two tests.

The aggregates for bituminous macadam for different thickness shall conform to Grading- A or B as given in Table-IX or X as the case may be.

Table-IX
Aggregates Grading for 75mm Compacted Thickness of Bituminous Macadam

Sieve Designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve	
	Grading A	Grading B
63 mm	100	
50 mm	90 - 100	
40 mm	35 - 65	100
25 mm	20 - 40	70 - 100
20 mm	-	50 - 80
12.5 mm	5 - 20	-
4.75 mm	-	10 - 30
2.36 mm	-	5 - 20
75 micron	0 - 5	0 - 4

Table-X
Aggregates Grading for 50mm Compacted Thickness of Bituminous Macadam

Sieve Designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve	
	Grading A	Grading B
50 mm	100	
40 mm	90 - 100	
25 mm	50 - 80	100
20 mm	-	70 -100
12.5 mm	10 - 30	-
10 mm	-	35 - 60
4.75 mm	-	15 - 35
2.36 mm	-	5 - 20
75 micron	0 - 5	0 - 4

c) Proportioning of Materials

The binder content for premixing shall be 3.5 and 4.0 percent by weight of the total mix for aggregate Grading-A and B respectively unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. The quantity of aggregates to be used shall be sufficient to yield the specified thickness after compaction.

d) Variation in Proportioning of Materials

The Contractor shall have the responsibility for ensuring proper proportion of materials and producing a uniform mix. A variation in binder content upto ± 0.3 percent by weight of total mix shall however be permissible for individual specimens taken for quality control tests.

3.10.03 Construction Operations

a) Weather and Seasonal Limitations

Bituminous macadam shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet.

b) Preparation of Base

The base on which the bituminous macadam is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross sections as shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly swept and scraped clean and free of any dust and foreign matter.

c) Tack Coat

A tack coat shall be applied over the base.

d) Preparation and Transport of Mix

Hot mix plant of adequate capacity shall be used for preparing the mix. The temperature of binder at the time of mixing shall be in the range 150 Deg. - 165 Deg. C and to that of aggregates shall be in the range 125 Deg. - 150 Deg. C provided the temperature difference between the binder and the aggregate at no time exceeds 25 Deg. C. Mixing shall be thorough to ensure that a homogenous mixture is obtained in which all particles of the aggregates are coated uniformly. The mixture shall be transported from the mixing plant to the point of use in a suitable vehicle. The vehicle employed for transport shall be clean and be covered over in transit if so directed by the Engineer.

e) Spreading

After mixing, the mix shall be spread immediately by means of a self-propelled mechanical paver with suitable screeds capable of spreading, tamping and finishing the mix to the specified lines, grade and cross sections. However, in restricted locations and in narrow widths where the available plants cannot operate in the opinion of the Engineer may permit manual laying of the mix. The temperature of mix at the time of laying shall be in the range 110 Deg. - 135 Deg. C.

In multilayer construction, the longitudinal joint in one layer shall offset into the layer below by about 150mm. However, the joint in the topmost layer shall be at the centre line of the pavement.

Longitudinal joints and edges shall be constructed true to the delineating lines parallel to the centre line of the road. All joints shall be cut vertical to the full thickness of the previously laid mix and the surface painted with hot bitumen before placing fresh material.

f) Rolling

After spreading of mix, the rolling shall be done with 8 to 10 tons' power roller or with any other approved plant. Rolling should start as soon as the materials are spread. Rolling shall be done with care to avoid any undulation in the pavement surface.

Rolling on the longitudinal joint shall be done immediately after the paving operation. After this, the rolling shall commence at the edges and progress towards the center longitudinally except on superelevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the center line of the pavement.

The initial or breakdown rolling shall be done as soon as it is possible to roll the mixture without cracking the surface and no mix pick up on the roller wheels. The second or intermediate rolling shall follow the break down rolling as early as possible and be done while the paving mix is still at a temperature that will result in maximum density. The final rolling shall be done while the material is still workable enough for removal of roller marks.

When the roller has passed over the whole area once, any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding fresh materials. The rolling shall then be continued till the entire surface has been rolled to compaction and there is no crushing of aggregates and till all the roller marks are eliminated. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. The roller wheels shall be kept damp if necessary to avoid the bituminous material from sticking on the wheels and being picked up. In no case shall fuel/lubricating oil be used for this purpose.

Rolling operation shall be completed in every respect before the temperature of the mix fall below 80 Deg. C.

Rollers shall not stand on the newly laid material as it may lead to undue deformation. The edges along and transverse of the bituminous macadam laid and compacted earlier shall be cut to their full depth so as to expose fresh

surface which shall be painted with a thin surface coat of appropriate binder before the new mix is placed against it.

The bituminous macadam shall be provided with a final surfacing without any delay. If there is to be any delay the course shall be covered by seal coat before allowing any traffic over it.

3.11.00 Open Graded Premix Carpet

3.11.01 Description

This work shall consist of laying and compacting open graded carpet of specified thickness in a single course of suitable small sized aggregates premixed with bituminous binder on a previously prepared base to form wearing course in accordance with the specification.

3.11.02 Materials

a) Binder

The binder shall be bitumen of suitable grade as approved by the Engineer and satisfying the requirements of IS: 73, 217, 454 or any other approved cutback as applicable.

b) Aggregates

The aggregates shall consist of angular fragments of clean, hard, tough and durable rock of uniform quality throughout. They shall be obtained by crushing rock, gravel or river shingle and be free of elongated and flaky pieces, soft and disintegrated materials, vegetable and any other deleterious matter etc. They shall preferably be hydrophobic type. The aggregates shall satisfy the quality requirements set forth in Table-VIII except that the flakiness Index shall be limited to a maximum of 30.

c) Proportioning of Materials

The materials shall be proportioned as per the quantities given in Table-XI for 20mm thick open graded premix carpet.

Table - XI

Quantity of Materials Required for 10 Sq. M of Road Surface for 20mm Thick Open Graded Premix Carpet

	Aggregates for Carpet	
i)	Stone Chippings - 12mm size; passing 20 mm sieve and retained on 10 mm sieve	0.18 Cu.m
ii)	Stone Chippings - 10 mm size; passing 12.5 mm sieve and retained on 6.3 mm sieve	0.09 Cu.m
	Total	0. 27 Cu.m
	Binder for premixing (quantities in terms of straight run bitumen)	
i)	For 0. 18 Cu.m of 12 mm size stone Chippings at 52 Kg per Cu.m	9.5 Kg
ii)	For 0.09 Cu. M of 10mm size stone Chippings at 56 Kg per Cu.m	5.1 Kg
	Total	14.6 Kg

3.11.03 Construction Operation

a) Weather and Seasonal Limitations

Open graded premix carpet shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet or when the atmospheric temperature in shade is 16 Deg. C or below.

b) Preparation of Base

The underlying base on which the bituminous carpet is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross section in accordance with the drawing, specification and as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be well cleaned by removing caked earth and other foreign matters with wire brushes, sweeping with brooms and finally dusting with sacks as necessary.

c) Tack Coat

A tack coat complying with clause 3.09.00 shall be applied over the base preparatory to laying of the carpet. However, application of tack coat shall not be necessary when the laying of carpet follows soon after laying the bituminous course.

d) Preparation of Premix

Mixers of approved type shall be employed for mixing the aggregates with the bituminous binder. The binder shall be heated to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer in boilers of suitable design avoiding local overheating and ensuring a continuous supply. The aggregates shall be dry and suitably heated to a temperature as directed by the Engineer before these are placed in the mixer. After about 15 seconds of dry mixing, the heated binder shall be distributed over the aggregates at the rate specified. The mixing of binder with chipping shall be continued until the chippings are thoroughly coated with the binder. The mix shall be immediately transported from the mixer to the point of use in suitable vehicles or wheel barrows. The vehicles employed for transport shall be clean and be covered over in transit if so directed.

e) Spreading and Rolling

The premixed material shall be spread on the road surface with rakes to the required thickness and camber or distributed evenly with the help of a drag spreader without any undue loss of time. The camber shall be checked by means of camber boards and inequalities evened out. As soon as sufficient length of bituminous material is laid, rolling shall be commenced with 6 to 8 tons' power rollers preferably with smooth wheel tandem type or with any other approved plant. Rolling shall begin at the edges and progress toward the center longitudinally except on the superelevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to upper edge parallel to the center line of the pavement.

When the roller has passed over the whole area once, any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding premixed materials. Rolling shall then be continued until the entire surface has been rolled to compaction and all the roller marks have been eliminated. In each pass of the roller, preceding track shall be overlapped uniformly by at least 1/3 width. The roller wheels shall be kept damp to prevent the premix from adhering to the wheels and being picked up. In no case shall fuel/lubricating oil be used for this purpose. Rollers shall not stand on newly laid material as it may lead to undue deformations.

The edges along and transverse of the carpet laid and compacted earlier shall be cut to their full depth so as to expose fresh surface which shall be painted

with a thin surface coat of approved binder before the new mix is placed against it.

f) Seal Coat

A seal coat conforming to clause 3.12.00 shall be applied to the surface immediately after laying the carpet. No traffic shall be allowed on the road till the seal coat has been placed.

3.12.00 Seal Coat

3.12.01 Description

This work shall consist of application of a seal coat as specified for sealing the voids in the bituminous surface laid to the specified levels, grade and camber.

Type-A: Liquid seal coat comprising of an application of a layer of bituminous binder followed by a cover of stone chippings.

Type-B: Premixed seal coat comprising of a thin application of fine aggregate premixed with bituminous binder.

3.12.02 Materials

a) Binder

The binder shall be bitumen of suitable grade as directed by the Engineer and conforming to the requirements of IS: 73, 217 or 454 as applicable or any other approved cutback.

The quantity of binder to be adopted in terms of straight run bitumen shall be 9.8 Kg and 6.8 Kg per 10 square metre area for Type-A and Type-B seal coat respectively.

b) Stone Chippings for Type a Seal Coat

The stone chippings shall consist of angular fragments of clean, hard, tough and durable rock of uniform quality throughout. They shall be free of elongated or flaky pieces, soft or disintegrated stone, vegetable or other deleterious matters etc. Stone chippings shall be of 6mm size defined as 100 percent passing through 10mm sieve and retained on 2.36mm sieve. The quantity used for spreading shall be 0.09 cu.m. per 10 sq.m area. The chippings shall satisfy the quality requirements spelled out in Table- VIII except that the upper limit for flakiness Index shall be 30.

c) Fine Aggregate for Type B Seal Coat

The fine aggregate shall be sand or fine grit and shall consist of clean, hard, durable, uncoated dry particles and shall be free from dust, soft or flaky material, organic matter or other deleterious substances. The aggregate shall pass 1.7 mm sieve and be retained on 180-micron sieve. The quantity used for premixing shall be 0.06 cubic metre per 10 square metre area.

3.12.03 Construction Operations

a) Preparation of Base

The seal coat shall be applied immediately after laying the bituminous course which is required to be sealed. Before application of seal coat, the surface shall be cleaned free of any dust or other extraneous matters.

b) Construction of Type-A Seal Coat

The binder shall be heated in boilers of suitable design to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer and sprayed on the dry surface in a uniform manner preferably with the help of mechanical sprayers. Excessive deposits of binder caused by stopping or starting of the sprayer or through leakage or due to any other reason shall be suitably corrected before the stone chippings are spread.

Immediately after the application of binder, stone chippings in a dry and clean state shall be spread uniformly on the surface preferably by means of a mechanical grittier or otherwise manually so as to cover the surface completely. If necessary, the surface shall be broomed to ensure uniform spread of chippings. Immediately after the application of the cover material, the entire surface shall be rolled with a 8 - 10 tonne smooth wheeled roller. Rolling shall commence from the edges and progress towards the centre except in superelevated portions where it shall proceed from the inner edge to the outer. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. While rolling is in progress additional chippings shall be spread by hand in whatever quantities required to make up the irregularities. Rolling shall continue until all aggregate particles are firmly bedded in the binder and present a uniform closed surface.

c) Construction of Type-B Seal Coat

Mixers of approved type shall be employed for mixing the aggregates with the bituminous binder. The binder shall be heated in boilers of suitable design to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer. Also the aggregates shall be dry and suitably heated to a temperature as directed by the Engineer before the same are placed in the mixer. Mixing of

binder with aggregates to the specified proportions shall be continued till the latter is thoroughly coated with the former. The mix shall be immediately transported from the mixing plant to the point of use and spread uniformly on the bituminous surface to be sealed. As soon as sufficient length has been covered with the premixed material, the surface shall be rolled with 6 - 8 tonne smooth wheeled power rollers. Rolling shall be continued till the premixed material completely seals the voids in the bituminous course and a smooth uniform surface is obtained.

3.12.04 Opening to Traffic

In case of Type-B Seal coat, traffic may be allowed soon after the final rolling when the premixed materials are cooled down to the surrounding temperature. However, in case of Type- A seal coat, the traffic shall not be permitted until the following day.

3.13.00 Repair of Existing Water Bound Macadam Surfaces

Pot holes or patches and ruts in the water bound macadam base or surface course which is to be surface treated shall be repaired by removing all loose materials by cutting in rectangular patches and replacing with suitable materials. The repair shall be done as under.

Pot holes, patches and ruts shall be drained of any water and cut to regular shape with vertical sides and then be filled either with i) coarse aggregates and screenings conforming to the specification for water bound macadam and compacted with rollers or other approved rammer etc. or with ii) premixed material conforming to the specification for open graded premix carpet and compacted with rollers or other approved means after painting the sides and bottom of the holes with a thin application of bitumen or a combination of both as directed by the Engineer.

3.14.00 Road Side Drains

3.14.01 Drains

The road side drains shall be made in sizes and slopes as shown on the approved drawings. The sides and bottom shall be neatly dressed after excavation. Proper connections shall be made to the culverts outside the plant area as per the drawings and instructions of the Engineer.

The excavated spoils other than that required for backfilling shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area or in embankments as instructed by the Engineer. The lining for drains shall be as per the drawings. Lining of drains may be of bricks or cement concrete blocks of specified grade as shown on the approved drawing or as directed by the Engineer. If shown

on approved drawing, drains shall be of R.C.C. construction with necessary slopes.

3.15.00 Culverts

Excavation in trenches for foundation of culverts and wing walls shall be done with side slopes as per the drawings and instructions of the Engineer after clearing the site etc. As described in the "Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling", backfilling in layers with watering and compaction shall be done after the construction of foundations. The construction of culverts shall be done true to the lines and levels as shown on the drawings. The specification for Masonry and/or Plain and Reinforced Cement concrete shall be followed as applicable.

3.16.00 Pipe Culverts and Drainage Pipes

3.16.01 Materials

The drainage pipes shall be made of R.C.C and shall be either class NP-2 or NP-3 as shown on the approved drawings. Pipe culverts shall be made of reinforced concrete pipe and shall be of class NP4 or RDSO class for railways as shown in the drawing. All pipes shall meet the requirements of IS: 458 and shall be procured from approved manufacturers with collars as per manufacturer's specification. The tenderer shall specifically mention the particular manufacturer's product he proposes to use.

Cement shall be ordinary Portland Cement as per IS:269. Coarse Aggregates shall be as per IS:383. Maximum size shall not exceed one third the thickness of the pipe or 20 mm whichever is smaller. Fine aggregates for concrete shall be as per IS:383.

3.16.02 Laying of Pipes

Laying of concrete pipes shall correspond to IS:783 and as per the specification given below.

a) The foundation bed for pipe shall be excavated true to lines and grades shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. When trenching is involved, its width on either side of the pipe shall not be less than 150mm and not more than one third the diameter of pipe unless otherwise instructed/permitted by the Engineer. The sides of the trench shall be as nearly vertical as possible. Side slope, shoring, bailing out water etc. as required shall be done by the Contractor.

Side slips if there be any shall be removed by the Contractor. After laying of the pipes are completed, backfilling of the trenches shall be done as per "Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling" to the

satisfaction of the Engineer. The surplus spoils shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area as instructed by the Engineer.

When bedrock or boulder stratum is encountered during excavation, the excavation shall be taken down to at least 200mm below the bottom of the pipe with prior permission of the Engineer and all rock/boulders in the area shall be removed and space filled with approved earth free from stone or fragmented materials, shaped to the requirements and thoroughly compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe.

Filling of trench shall be carried out simultaneously on both sides of the pipe in such a manner that unequal pressures do not occur and shall be done as per the "Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling". When two or more pipes are to be laid adjacent to each other, they shall be separated by a distance equal to at least half the diameter of the pipe subject to a minimum of 450 mm. Laying of pipes shall start from the outlet and proceed towards inlet. All pipes and fittings shall be gradually lowered into the trench or placed on the supports by approved means taking due care to avoid any damage. Under no circumstances the pipes shall be dropped into the trench or on supports from heights.

b) Pipe bedding shall be first class projection bedding for positive projecting pipes as per IS: 783 having a projection ratio not greater than 0.70. The pipe shall be carefully laid on bedding made up of fine granular materials in an earth foundation; the bedding shall be carefully shaped to fit the lower part of the pipe exterior for at least ten percent of its overall height and in which the fill material is thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 150mm in depth around the pipe for the remainder of the pipe laid in trench.

When indicated on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, the pipe shall be bedded on a cradle constructed of concrete having a mix not leaner than M-15. The shape and dimension of the cradle shall be as indicated on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer. The pipe shall be laid on the concrete bedding before the concrete is set.

c) The drop walls shall be made with first class brickwork in 1:4 cement mortar.

d) The pipe culverts shall be made with proper care with respect to the invert of the pipe, gradient if any etc. as specified on the drawings and as instructed by the Engineer.

e) Where R.C.C pipes are encased in concrete at road crossings or at other places the pipes need be suitably supported avoiding reinforcements of concrete blocks, joints properly done before concreting is taken up. Concreting of total height of block may be done in a single operation or may be done upto some height for pipes to be properly laid in position and the balance height of the block shall be concreted subsequently.

f) The R.C.C. pipes shall be joined with cement mortar. Cement mortar shall consist of 1 part of cement and 2 part of clean sand with only enough water for workability. Procedure of jointing shall be as per IS: 783.

3.16.03 Relation with Water Supply Pipeline

Unless specifically cleared by the Engineer, under no circumstances shall the drainage pipes be allowed to come close to water supply pipelines.

3.17.00 Manholes and Inspection Chambers

The maximum distance between the manholes shall be 30m unless specifically permitted otherwise. In addition, at every change of alignment, gradient or diameter there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. The distance between the manhole or inspection chamber and gully chamber shall not exceed 6 meters unless permitted otherwise. Manhole shall be constructed so as to be water tight under test. The channel or drain at the bottom of chamber shall be plastered with 1:2 cement sand mortar and finished smooth to the grade. The channels and drains shall be shaped and laid to provide a smooth flow. Connection to the existing pipelines shall be through a manhole. Manholes shall be provided with standard covers usually of C.I. or as directed by the Engineer. The cover shall be closely fitted so as to prevent gases from coming out.

4.00.00 Testing and Acceptance Criteria

All testing as mentioned in the specification and as mentioned in Clause No. 900 of the "Specification for Roads and Bridge Works, 1983" published by IRC on behalf of Ministry of Shipping and Transport (Roads Wing) shall be carried out by the Contractor as per the direction of the Engineer.

5.00.00 MEASUREMENT

Method of measurement shall be as per the latest version of IS:1200, Part-17 and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D22

SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

Maharatna Company

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

C 0 N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	GENERAL	3
2.00.00	SCOPE	3
3.00.00	MATERIALS	4
4.00.00	QUALITY CONTROL	6
5.00.00	EXECUTION	6
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	15

GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SITE LEVELLING AND GRADING

1.00 GENERAL

This specification covers the works to be carried out for **"Site Levelling and Grading Works including Slope Protection"** etc. for the entire plant and associated areas. The specified formation level(s) shall be achieved either by excavation or by raising with controlled fill with excavated/borrowed earth as the case may be.

2.00 SCOPE

2.01 The scope include all works involved in levelling the site to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions as shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer including site clearance, setting out, earth work in excavation, stacking, loading, transportation, unloading, dewatering, drainage, filling, watering, compaction, turfing on slopes (if required), lighting, disposal of residual/surplus earth etc. It also includes supplying and providing all labour, materials, supervision, services, equipments, tools and plants, testing and all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work etc.

2.02 All tools and plants, equipments and machineries to be used in this work shall be of standard quality and manufactured by reputed concerns conforming to Indian Standard (IS) codes or equivalent thereof.

2.03 Work to be provided by the Contractor

The works to be provided by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

a) Supplying and providing all labour, supervision, services including as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, equipments, tools and plants, approaches, transportation etc. required for the completion of the work.

b) Preparation and submission of detailed scheme of all operations required for executing the work (material handling, placement, services, approaches etc.) to the engineer for approval.

c) Carrying out sampling and testing on fill materials/fills to assess the quality/moisture content/degree of compaction and submission of the test results whenever required by the engineer.

d) Design, construction and maintenance of Magazine of proper capacity for storage of explosives for blasting work and removal of the same after completion of the work etc.

2.04 Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.05 Codes and Standards

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) codes unless specified otherwise.

IS: 1200 Methods of measurement of building and civil engineering works, Part-1: Earthwork

IS: 2720 Method of test for soils (Relevant parts)

IS: 3764 Excavation work- Code of safety

IS: 4081 Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations

IS: 4701 Code of practice for earthwork on canals

IS: 6922 Criteria for safety and design of structures subject to underground Blasts

In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS codes) referred to herein, the former shall prevail. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by the specification or/and by the IS codes, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.06 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall carry out the work as per the approved drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.

3.00 MATERIALS

All materials required for the work shall be of best variety and approved by the engineer.

3.01 Materials for Excavation

For the purpose of identifying the various strata met during the course of excavation, the following classification is to be followed.

a) Soil

It includes all type of soil including laterite, moorum etc. with/without any percentage of kankar which can be excavated by normal means such as shovel, pick axe, crow bar, spade etc. and those which do not fall under **clause** 3.01 (b) and (c) etc.

b) Soft Rock

It includes the rocks (including weathered rock) which are removable by splitting with the help of crow bar, pick axe, wedges, pavement breakers, pneumatic tools, hammers or such implements etc. and not requiring blasting (for excavation) in the opinion of the engineer.

c) Hard Rock

It includes the rocks, which require blasting for excavation in the opinion of the engineer. Where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiseling or any other method as approved by the engineer. The mere fact that the contractor resorts to blasting shall not classify the soft rock under hard rock.

However, the engineer's decision on the type of strata encountered during excavation shall be the final and binding on the contractor.

3.02 Materials for Filling

Any coarse grained or fine grained low plastic soil free from vegetation, roots, shingle, salts, organic matters, sod and any other harmful chemicals shall be used for filling. The contractor shall test the fill material to establish its suitability and submit the results to the engineer for approval. Fill material shall be got approved by the engineer. The following type of materials shall not be used for filling.

a) Materials from swamps, marshes and bogs
b) Expansive clays
c)Peat, logs, sod and perishable materials
d)Materials susceptible to combustion
e) Any material or industrial and domestic produce which will adversely affect other materials of work
f) Materials from prohibited areas

The earth available by cutting the high grounds within the project site and the materials (if) available from the road excavation or any other excavation under the same contract shall be used for filling depending upon its suitability as fill material. Filling with excavated rock (in the project site) shall be done only with the written permission of the engineer in the following manner. The boulders shall be broken into pieces not exceeding 150mm size in any direction and mixed with fine materials consisting of decomposed rock, moorum or any

approved earth to fill the voids as for as possible and the mixture shall then be used for filling. In case the earth required for filling is over and above the earth available from the compulsory excavations within the project area, then borrow areas for obtaining suitable fill material shall be arranged by the contractor himself from outside the plant boundary limits and all expenses including royalties, taxes, duties etc. shall be borne by him. He shall obtain and submit the necessary clearances/permissions from the concerned authorities to the engineer for the borrow areas/materials acquired.

4.00 QUALITY CONTROL

All works shall conform to the lines, levels, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method of construction, materials and equipments used etc. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following.

Sl. No.	Activity	Check
1	Lines, levels & grades	a) By periodic surveys b) By establishing markers, boards etc
2	Filling	(a) On quality of fill material (b) On moisture content of fill material (c) On degree of compaction achieved

5.00 EXECUTION

The contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed drawings/schemes for excavation and filling works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per the construction drawings and specification adding his proposal of approaches, dewatering (if any), drainage and compaction etc. within 15 days of award of the contract to the engineer for approval.

5.01 Site Clearance

Before the commencement of earthwork, the entire area of cutting and filling shall be cleared of all trees, stumps, bushes, grasses, vegetation etc. with their roots, fences, logs, rubbish, water, slush etc. It is not necessary to remove all the soil containing fine hair like roots but only the rather heavy mats are to be removed. Cutting of trees shall include trees having girth of any size and removing roots upto a depth of 600mm below the existing ground level or 300mm below the formation level whichever is deeper. After the removal of roots of trees, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer. The trees shall be cut in to suitable pieces as instructed by the engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils, unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed and disposed off to the approved disposal area(s) as specified by the engineer. Useful materials, saleable timbers, fire

woods etc. shall be the property of owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the engineer.

5.02 Setting Out

On receiving the approval from the engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the engineer and fix permanent points and markers for the ease of periodic checking as the work proceeds. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at the interval as prescribed by the engineer and shall be got checked and certified by the engineer after whom the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way relieve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per the drawings and specification. If any errors are noticed in the contractor's work at any stage, the contractor at his own risk and cost shall rectify the same. The contractor shall take spot levels of the area (with respect to the bench mark/ available source as provided by the engineer) to be excavated or to be filled at an interval of not more than 10m or as directed by the engineer before starting any earth work and shall be submitted to the engineer for prior approval.

5.03 Excavation

Levelling by excavation shall be carried out where the existing ground levels are higher than the specified formation level. Excavation shall include removal of all materials whatever nature as may be and whether wet or dry shall be carried out exactly in accordance with the line, levels, grades and curves shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. All excavations shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required. The contractor shall obtain prior approval of the engineer for the method he proposes to adopt for excavation in different types of strata including dimensions, side slopes and dewatering if any, stacking or disposal etc. This approval however shall not in any way make the engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to any other activities in the area. **Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the engineer.**
The rough excavation may be carried up to a maximum depth of 150mm above the final formation level. The balance shall be excavated with special care and the final surface shall be compacted by rolling with 6 passes of 8 to 10 tonne roller. If directed by the engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer. The contractor shall be paid for the extra excavation and filling at the appropriate items of work.

If the excavation is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing or as directed by the engineer due to the contractor's fault, the excess depth shall be

filled up to the required level with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer at the own risk and cost of the contractor.

Suitable slope in cutting as per the requirements and as directed by the engineer shall be adopted to withhold the face of earth. The contractor shall be held responsible for any damage to any part of the work caused by the collapse of the side of excavations.

5.03.01 Excavation in Hard Rock

Excavation in hard rock shall normally be done with blasting. In case where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other approved method as directed by the engineer. Personnel deployed for rock excavation shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces.

5.03.02 Blasting

a) General

Storage, handing and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules/regulations laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The contractor shall ensure that these rules/regulations are strictly adhere to. The following instructions are also to be strictly followed and the instructions wherever found in variance with the above said rules/regulations, the former (instructions) shall be superseded with the later (above said rules/regulations).

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives. The contractor shall obtain licence from the District Authorities for undertaking the blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules, 1940 corrected upto date. The contractor shall purchase the explosives, fuses, detonators etc only from a licensed dealer and shall be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of the explosive materials. The engineer or his authorized representative shall have the access to check the contractor's store of explosives and his accounts at any time. It is the full responsibility of the contractor to

transport the explosives as and when required for the work in a safe manner to the work spot.

Further, the engineer may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions to the contractor from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any extra claim.

b) Materials

All materials such as explosives, detonators, fuses, tamping materials etc proposed to be used in the blasting operation shall have the prior approval of the engineer. Only explosives of approved make and strength are to be used. The fuses known as instantaneous fuse must not be used. The issue of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and shall be not less than 4 seconds per inch of length with 10% tolerance on either side. Before use, the fuse shall be inspected. Moist, damaged or broken ones shall be discarded. When the fuses are in stock for long, the rate of burning of fuses shall be tested before use. The detonators shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives. Moist and damaged detonators shall be discarded.

c) Storage of Explosives

The current Explosive Rules shall govern the storage of explosives. Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry and well-ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400m of the actual work site or any source of fire. The space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced and the ground inside shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be through a single gate only and no person shall be allowed without the permission of the officerin-charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be well drained. Two lightning conductors, one at each end shall be provided to the magazine. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Explosives, fuses and detonators shall each be separately stored. Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides. Special care shall be taken to keep the floor free from any grains of explosives. Cases containing explosives shall not be opened inside the magazine and the explosives in open cases shall not be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and be destroyed.

Artificial light, matches, inflammable materials, oily cotton, rag waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition shall not be allowed inside the magazine.

Illumination shall be obtained from an electric storage battery lantern. No smoking shall be allowed within 100m distance from any magazine. Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine. The persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes which shall be provided at the magazine for this purpose and should be careful

* not to put their feet on the clean floor unless the magazine shoes on.

* not to touch the magazine shoes on ground outside the clean floor.

* not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor.

Persons with bare feet shall dip their feet in water before entering the magazine and then step directly from the tub to the clean floor. No person having article of steel or iron with/on him shall be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen shall be examined before entering the magazine to check none of the prohibited articles are with them. A brush broom shall be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning the magazine. Cleaning shall be done immediately after each occasion whenever the magazine is opened for receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc for opening the barrels or cases shall be of wood. The cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged inside the magazine. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been stored long in the store are to be issued first. Neither the magazine shall be opened nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine during any dust storm or thunderstorm. All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record of such inspections shall be kept.

d) Carriage of Explosives

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from direct rays of the sun, artificial lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each case or package shall be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on the vehicle conveying explosives. No explosive shall be transported in a carriage or vessel unless all iron or steel therein the carriage or vessel which are likely to contact the package containing explosives are effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or any other suitable material. No light shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives and no operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

e) Use of Explosives

The contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with his responsibilities. Holes for charging the explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills and the drilling pattern shall be so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The hole diameter shall be of such a size that the cartridges can easily pass down through them and any undue force is not required during charging. Charging operation shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shot firer. Wrappings shall never be removed from the explosive cartridges. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted in a hole and wooden rods shall only be used for loading and stemming the shot

holes. Only such quantities of explosives as are required for a particular work shall be brought to the work site. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300m away from the firing point.

The authorized shot firer himself shall make all the connections. The shot firing cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid any damage to the insulation. The shot firing cable shall be tested each time for its continuity and possible short circuiting. The shot firer shall always carry the exploder handle with him until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Before any blasting is carried out it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300m radius from the firing point or as required by the statutory regulations at least 10 minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren and the area shall be encircled by red flags.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges, the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shot firing cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current etc. and keep the lead wires short circuited until it is ready to fire. Any kink in the detonator leading wire shall be avoided. For simultaneous firing of a large number of shot holes, use of cordtex may be done. An electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape shall initiate cordtex connecting wire or string. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the engineer.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations, the authorized shot firer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all the charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole at a distance of not less than 600mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorized shot firer shall be

present during the removal of debris as it may contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing.

Where blasting is to be carried out in proximity of other structures, controlled blasting by drilling shallow shot holes and proper muffling arrangements with steel plates loaded with sand bags etc. shall be used on top of the blast holes to prevent the rock fragments from causing any damage to the adjacent structures and other properties. Adequate safety precautions as per building byelaws, safety codes, statutory regulations etc. shall be taken during blasting operations.

5.03.04 Restrictions on Blasting

a) Blasting which may disturb or endanger the stability, safety or quality of the adjacent structures/foundations shall not be permitted.
b) Blasting within 200m of a permanent structure or construction work in progress shall not be permitted.
c) Progressive blasting shall be limited to two third of the total remaining depth of excavation.
d) No large scale blasting operations will be resorted to when the excavation reaches the last one meter and only small charge preferably black powder may be allowed so as not to shatter the parent rock.
e) The last blast shall not be more than 0.50 m in depth.
f) In rocky formations, at locations where specifically indicated or ordered in writing by the engineer, the use of explosives shall be discontinued and excavation shall be completed by chiseling or any other suitable method as approved by the engineer.

5.04 Sorting of Excavated Materials

The excavated material shall be carefully sorted for use in filling the areas in the project site by removing roots, grasses, organic matters and other objectionable materials and be sorted out into different types of materials for use and as directed by the engineer. The excavated material which is not considered fit for filling purpose shall be immediately removed and disposed at such a place and in such a manner as will be directed by the engineer. The material found unusable should be got approved by the engineer before actually disposing it off. The useful materials that cannot be used directly shall be heaped in separate area as stock piles. Stockpiles shall be of regular size as for as possible for ease of measurement. The materials heaped shall be utilized as and when required and as directed by the engineer. The cost of complete item of earthwork includes the cost of rehandling of the materials and temporarily heaped and reused.

5.05 Disposal of Surplus/ Waste Materials

Surplus and other waste materials shall be removed and disposed of from the construction site to the area demarcated by the engineer. No material shall be wasted unless approved by the engineer.

5.06 Earth Work in Filling

Levelling by raising with controlled fill of approved excavated/borrowed earth shall be carried out where the existing ground levels are lower than the specified formation level. After clearing site as per clause 5.01, the original ground shall be compacted by rolling subject to a minimum 6 passes of 8 to 10 tons' roller. The approved earth/fill material shall then be spread in horizontal layers' not exceeding 300mm in compacted thickness. Each layer shall be watered and thoroughly compacted with proper moisture content and such equipments as may be required to obtain a minimum of 95% of its maximum dry density as

determined by standard Proctor's test as per IS: 2720 part-VII or 85% of relative density as per IS:2720 part-XIV as specified. Moisture content of the fill material shall be controlled near optimum moisture content during compaction.

The fill material shall be tested for its optimum moisture content and maximum dry density as per IS: 2720, part-VII. Moisture content shall be checked at the source of supply in accordance with IS:2720 part- II and if found less than that required for proper compaction, the same shall be made good either at the source or after spreading the soil in loose thickness for compaction. In the latter case, water shall be sprinkled directly from the hose line or from the truck-mounted water tank etc. making due allowance for evaporation losses and the fill material be thoroughly mixed by means of harrows, rotary mixers or by any other suitable approved method until the layer is uniformly wet. **Flooding shall not be permitted for watering purpose under any circumstances.** If the material delivered is too wet, it shall then be dried by aeration and exposure to the sun till the moisture content is suitable for compaction. Should circumstances arise owing to wet weather the moisture content cannot be reduced to the required amount by the above procedure, the work on compaction shall be suspended. Clods or hard lumps of earth shall be broken to have a maximum size of 150mm when being placed in the layers before compaction. For each of the above tests on the fill material, one sample for every 10,000cu.m shall be tested. Additional samples shall be tested whenever there is a change of source or type of material.

Before start of filling, the contractor shall submit the engineer his proposal for the methodology to be adopted for compaction. The compaction equipments as approved by the engineer shall only be employed to compact the different type materials encountered during construction. If directed by the engineer, the contractor shall demonstrate the efficacy of the plant he intends to use by carrying out compaction trials. Moisture content of the fill material shall be controlled near optimum moisture content during compaction.

The compacted layer shall be tested for its dry density as per IS:2720**,** part-XXVIII or XXIX as directed by the engineer. Samples shall be taken at the rate of one sample for every 10,000sq.m area of each compacted layer. In addition random checks shall be carried out in compacted layers by means of Proctor needle penetration test. Contractor shall submit all the test results to the engineer immediately after completion of the tests. A sample shall be deemed to have passed the test when the dry density of the compacted fill is equal to or more than 95% of its maximum dry density. When field density measurements reveal any soft areas in the fills, further compaction shall be carried out as directed by the engineer. If in spite of that, the specified compaction is not achieved, the material in the soft areas shall be replaced with approved material compacted to the density requirements and satisfaction of the engineer.

Subsequent layers shall be placed only after the finished layer has been tested and accepted by the engineer.

Where the filling is to be done across low swampy ground that will not support the weight of trucks or other hauling equipments, the lower part of the fill shall be constructed by dumping successive loads in a uniformly distributed

layer of a thickness not greater than that necessary to support the hauling equipment while placing subsequent layers.

5.07 Dewatering and Drainage

It shall be ensured that the area to be excavated/filled shall be free from water. The contractor shall remove the water (if any) by pumping or by any other means as approved by the engineer. At all times, the surface of cutting/filling during execution shall be maintained at such a cross fall as will shed water and prevent ponding. All existing drains/channels (if any) in the work area shall be suitably diverted by the contractor before taking up any excavation or filling. These diversions shall be such that it shall ensure effective disposal of water without any accumulation or flooding within the project site and in adjoining areas.

5.08 Finishing Operations

Finishing operation shall include the work of shaping and dressing the excavated/filled ground to the required grades, levels, lines, side slopes, cross-sections
and dimensions as shown on the approved drawings or as directed by the engineer.

5.09 Turfing

Turfing shall be provided at the slopes and other locations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer. The turf shall be of approved quality of grass. The sod shall consist of dense, well rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses indigenous to the locality where it is to be used and shall be practically free from weeds or other undesirable matter. The grass on the sod shall have a length of approximately 50mm and the sod shall be free of any

debris. Thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible with 50 to 80mm of soil covering the grass roots depending on the nature of the sod so that all the dense root system of the grasses is retained in the sod strip. The sods shall be cut in rectangular strips of uniform width not less than about 300mm x 250mm size but not so large so that it is convenient to handle and transport without damage.

The area to be sodded shall be previously constructed to the required slope and cross section. Prior to placing the sods, the slopes shall be **roughned** and wetted in order to have a satisfactory bond. The strips of sod shall be laid in close contact with each other and be tamped firmly in place so as to fill and close the joints between them. The turfing so laid shall be well watered and protected until final acceptance.

5.10 Approaches

The contractor shall provide proper approaches for workmen and inspection.

5.11 Lighting

Full scale lighting is to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the edges of excavations and fills.

6.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

6.01 Rates

a) The item of work in the schedule of quantities describe the work very briefly. The various items of the schedule of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding sections in the technical specification including amendments and additions if any. For each item in the schedule of quantities, the bidder's rate shall include all the activities covered in the description of the items as well as for all necessary operations in detail as described in the technical specification.

b) No claims shall be entertained if the details shown on the released for construction drawings differ in any way from those shown on the tender drawings.

c) The unit rate quoted shall include minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work.

d) The bidder's quoted rate shall be inclusive of supplying and providing all labour, men, materials, equipments, tools and plants, supervision, services, approaches, schemes etc.

6.02 Measurements

Method of measurements are specified in the proceeding sections. Where not so specified, the latest version of IS:1200, Part-1 shall be applicable.

a) The length, breadth and depth shall be measured correct to the nearest centimeter if measurements are taken by tape. Rounding of numerical shall be as per relevant IS Codes. If the measurements are taken with staff and level, the levels shall be recorded correct to 5mm. The area and volume shall be worked out in square meter and cubic meter correct to the nearest of two decimal places.

b) For earth work in excavation, the ground levels shall be taken before and after completion of the work in the actually excavated area. The quantity of earth work in cutting shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

c) Where soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The two types of rock shall be stacked separately and measured in

stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in the stacks. If the sum of net quantity of the two types of rock so arrived exceeds the total quantity of excavation then the quantity of each type of rock shall be worked out from the total quantity (from excavation) in the ratio of net quantities in stack measurements of the two types of rock. If stacking is not feasible, the method as suggested by the engineer shall be followed.

d) Where soil, soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The soft and hard rock shall be removed from the excavated material and stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in stacks. The difference between the entire excavation and the sum of the quantities of soft and hard rocks so arrived shall be taken as soil.

e) For earth work in filling, the actual measurements of fill shall be calculated by taking levels of the original ground before start of the work but after site clearance and after compaction of fills. The quantity of earth work in filling shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

f) For turfing, the measurement shall be made on the finished work in square meter.

SECTION – D

SUB SECTION – D23

ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	EXECUTION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	4
4.00.00	RATES	4
5.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	4
6.00.00	I.S. CODES	5

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT

1.00.00 SCOPE

The scope of work is to set up a chemical barrier against attack by subterranean termites while the building is under construction.

2.00.00 EXECUTION

2.01.00 General

All work shall in general be executed as specified in IS: 6313 Part II-1981 and as per approved specification of the agency having special know-how for the job.

All necessary work to ensure uniform distribution and proper penetration of treatment of treating solution shall be done according to the instruction of the Engineer.

Soil treatment shall not be done when it is raining or when the soil is wet with rain or subsoil water. Once formed, the treated soil barrier shall not be disturbed.

2.02.00 Chemicals and Rate of Application

Any of the following chemicals (conforming to relevant Indian Standards) in water emulsion shall be applied by pressure pumps, uniformly over the area treated.

Chemicals		Concentration by Weight, Percentage
Chlorpyrifos Emulsifiable (IS 8944 - 1978)	:	1.0
Heptachlor Emulsifiable Concentrate (IS: 6439 - 1978)	:	0.5
Chlordane Emulsifiable Concentrate (IS: 2682 - 1984)	:	1.0

2.02.01 Treatment of Column Pits, Wall Trenches and Basement Excavations

Foundations, basements etc. may either be fully enveloped by the chemical barrier or the treatment may start 500 mm below ground level. The bottom surface and sides of excavation (upto a height of about 300 mm) for column

pits, walls trenches and basements shall be treated with chemicals at the rate of 5 litres / M^2 of surface area. Backfills around columns, walls etc. shall be treated at the rate of 7.5 litres / M^2 of the vertical surface.

Chemical treatment shall be done in stages following the compaction of earth in layers. The treatment shall be carried out after the ramming operation is done by rodding the earth at 150 mm centres close to the wall surface and spraying the chemicals in the specified dose.

2.02.02 Treatment of Top Surface of Plinth Filling

Holes 50 mm to 75 mm deep at 150 mm centres both ways shall be made with crowbars on the surface of compacted plinth fill. Chemical emulsion at the rate of 5 litres / M^2 of surface shall be applied prior to laying soling or sub-grade. Special care shall be taken to maintain continuity of the chemical barrier at the junction of vertical and horizontal surfaces.

2.02.03 Treatment of Soil Surrounding Pipes, Wastes and Conduits

Special care shall be taken at the points where pipes and conduits enter the building and the soil shall be treated for a distance of 150 mm and a depth of 75 mm at the point where they enter the building.

2.02.04 Treatment of Expansion Joints

These shall receive special attention and shall be treated in a manner approved by the Engineer.

2.02.05 Treatment at Junction of the Wall and the Floor

Special care shall be taken to establish continuity of the vertical chemical barrier on inner wall surfaces from ground level up to the level of the filled earth surface.
A small channel 30 x 30 mm shall be made at all the junctions of wall and columns with the floor. Rod holes made in the channel up to the ground level 150 mm apart and the chemical emulsion poured along the channel at the rate of 7.5 litres per square meter of the vertical wall or column surface. The soil should be tamped back into place after this operation.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

The Contractor shall give a 10-year service guarantee in writing supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specialised agency for the job to keep the building free of termites for the specified period.

4.00.00 RATES

Rates shall be of complete work per unit area as stated in the Schedule.

5.00.00 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Complete work of anti-termite treatment shall be measured for plinth area treated.

This includes treatment, to foundations, walls, trenches, basements, plinth, burried pipes, conduits etc. The extended portions of foundation and like beyond plinth limit shall be the part of complete work.

6.00.00 I.S. CODE

Relevant code applicable for this Specification.

IS: 6313 (Part-II) 1981 : Code of Practice of Anti-Termite Measures in Buildings
Pre-constructional chemical treatment measures.

Annexure

C1

DATE:31/08/2021

REVISED RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	USEFUL LIFE (IN YRS)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023 (WITHIN USEFUL LIFE)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023 (BEYOND USEFUL LIFE)
I.	CRANES:-			
1	Portal Gantry Crane 500T	15	24500.00	24500.00
2	100MT Crawler Crane ZOOMLION CRANE-QUY-100	10	11370.00	10940.00
3	Heavy Lift Crawler Crane 600MT Class DEMAG Model CC2800	15	56290.00	53560.00
4	PORTAL CRANE, 360T	15	14070.00	13390.00
5	600MT Class Crawler Crane- Manitowoc Model 18000-UPGRADED	15	55460.00	52770.00
6	600MT Class Crawler Crane- Liebherr Model LR1600-2 (Upgraded version)	15	68610.00	65280.00
7	CRAWLER CRANE FMC/LINKBELT 718, 250T (WITH RINGER)	15	33510.00	31880.00
8	CRAWLER CRANE FMC/LINKBELT 718, 250T (WITH-OUT RINGER)	15	20940.00	19920.00
9	MANITOWOC M-250T TRUCK CRANE	15	30160.00	28690.00
10	270 MT Class Crawler Crane- Manitowoc Model 2250	15	31660.00	30130.00
11	300MT Crane Crawler Crane LIEBHERR Model LR-1350/1	15	26390.00	25110.00
11.A	300MT Crane Crawler Crane LIEBHERR Model LR-1350/1 (UPGRADED)	15	36110.00	34580.00
12	250MT Class Mid range Crawler Crane- Kobelco Model CKE2500-2	15	15130.00	14390.00
12.A	250MT Class Mid range Crawler Crane- Kobelco Model CKE2500-2 (UPGRADED)	15	18850.00	18050.00
13	LINKBELT LS- 248H CRAWLER CRANE (180T)	15	16750.00	15940.00
14	MANITOWAC MODEL 888 CRAWLER CRANE (200 MT)	15	21780.00	20720.00
15	CRAWLER CRANE SUMITOMO, 150T	15	10890.00	10360.00
16	All Terrain Crane, 150MT- Liebherr Model LTM1150	15	13400.00	12750.00
17	CRAWLER CRANE, 120 T Fushun Model QUY120	10	10830.00	10420.00
18.A	CRAWLER CRANE 135MT Kobelco Model CK1350- 1F	15	10720.00	10200.00
18.B	CRAWLER CRANE 135MT Kobelco Model CK1350	15	8880.00	8440.00
19	CRAWLER CRANE 120MT - Tata-Sumitomo Model SCX1200-2	15	10050.00	9560.00
20	CRAWLER CRANE 100 T (KH 500)	15	10050.00	9560.00
21	Hydraulic Crawler Crane 80MT, Fushun Model QUY 80B	10	5410.00	5210.00
22	ROUGH TERRAIN CRANE 75T (RT880)	12	6140.00	5880.00
23	CRAWLER CRANE, 75T -Tata Model 955ALC/TFC280	12	5370.00	5150.00
24	Mobile Crane, 55MT (TIL)	12	4410.00	4230.00
25	CRAWLER CRANE, 25T -Tata Model TFC75	10	3030.00	2910.00
26	MOBILE CRANE, 20MT (TIL)	10	2270.00	2180.00
27	MOBILE CRANE, 20MT (ESCORTS)	10	2270.00	2180.00
28	MOBILE CRANE ESCORTS- 14MT	10	710.00	680.00
29	HYDAULIC PICK & CARRY CRANE, 8/9/10/11/12 MT	10	390.00	370.00

Annexure

C1

DATE:31/08/2021

REVISED RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR
SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	USEFUL LIFE (IN YRS)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023 (WITHIN USEFUL LIFE)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023 (BEYOND USEFUL LIFE)
30	FORK LIFT 5T	5	650.00	640.00
31	FORK LIFT 3T	5	540.00	530.00

Annexure C2 DATE:31/08/202

REVISED RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR OUTSIDE AGENCIES

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	USEFUL LIFE (IN YRS)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023 (WITHIN USEFUL LIFE)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2019 to 31/8/2021 (BEYOND USEFUL LIFE)
I.	CRANES:-			
1	Portal Gantry Crane 500T	15	27230.00	27230.00
2	100MT Crawler Crane ZOOMLION CRANE-QUY-100	10	12630.00	12160.00
3	Heavy Lift Crawler Crane 600MT Class DEMAG Model CC2800	15	62550.00	59520.00
4	PORTAL CRANE, 360T	15	15630.00	14880.00
5	600MT Class Crawler Crane- Manitowoc Model 18000-UPGRADED	15	61620.00	58630.00
6	600MT Class Crawler Crane- Liebherr Model LR1600-2 (Upgraded version)	15	76230.00	72540.00
7	CRAWLER CRANE FMC/LINKBELT 718, 250T (WITH RINGER)	15	37230.00	35420.00
8	CRAWLER CRANE FMC/LINKBELT 718, 250T (WITH-OUT RINGER)	15	23270.00	22140.00
9	MANITOWOC M-250T TRUCK CRANE	15	33510.00	31880.00
10	270 MT Class Crawler Crane- Manitowoc Model 2250	15	35180.00	33480.00
11	300MT Crane Crawler Crane LIEBHERR Model LR-1350/1	15	29320.00	27900.00
11.A	300MT Crane Crawler Crane LIEBHERR Model LR-1350/1 (UPGRADED)	15	40120.00	38420.00
12	250MT Class Mid range Crawler Crane- Kobelco Model CKE2500-2	15	16810.00	15990.00
12.A	250MT Class Mid range Crawler Crane- Kobelco Model CKE2500-2 (UPGRADED)	15	20950.00	20060.00
13	LINKBELT LS- 248H CRAWLER CRANE (180T)	15	18610.00	17710.00
14	MANITOWAC MODEL 888 CRAWLER CRANE (200 MT)	15	24200.00	23020.00
15	CRAWLER CRANE SUMITOMO, 150T	15	12100.00	11510.00
16	All Terrain Crane, 150MT- Liebherr Model LTM1150	15	14890.00	14170.00
17	CRAWLER CRANE, 120 T Fushun Model QUY120	10	12030.00	11580.00
18.A	CRAWLER CRANE 135MT Kobelco Model CK1350- 1F	15	11910.00	11330.00
18.B	CRAWLER CRANE 135MT Kobelco Model CK1350	15	9860.00	9380.00
19	CRAWLER CRANE 120MT - Tata-Sumitomo Model SCX1200-2	15	11170.00	10620.00
20	CRAWLER CRANE 100 T (KH 500)	15	11170.00	10620.00
21	Hydraulic Crawler Crane 80MT, Fushun Model QUY 80B	10	6010.00	5790.00
22	ROUGH TERRAIN CRANE 75T (RT880)	12	6830.00	6540.00
23	CRAWLER CRANE, 75T -Tata Model 955ALC/TFC280	12	5970.00	5720.00
24	Mobile Crane, 55MT (TIL)	12	4900.00	4700.00
25	CRAWLER CRANE, 25T -Tata Model TFC75	10	3370.00	3240.00
26	MOBILE CRANE, 20MT (TIL)	10	2520.00	2430.00
27	MOBILE CRANE, 20MT (ESCORTS)	10	2520.00	2430.00
28	MOBILE CRANE ESCORTS- 14MT	10	790.00	760.00
29	HYDAULIC PICK & CARRY CRANE, 8/9/10/11/12 MT	10	430.00	410.00

Annexure C2 DATE:31/08/202

REVISED RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR OUTSIDE AGENCIES

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	USEFUL LIFE (IN YRS)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023 (WITHIN USEFUL LIFE)	Revised rates (Rs./Hour) valid from 01/09/2019 to 31/8/2021 (BEYOND USEFUL LIFE)
30	FORK LIFT 5T	5	720.00	710.00
31	FORK LIFT 3T	5	600.00	590.00

Annexure I

RATES FOR INTER REGIONAL HIRE CHARGES FOR CRANES OF CAPACITY 75 TON OR MORE FOR PERIOD 01-09-2021 TO 31-08-2023

Dt : 31/08/2021

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Rates (Rs./MONTH) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
I.	CRANES : -	
1	Portal Gantry Crane 500T	1243192
2	100MT Crawler Crane ZOOMLION CRANE-QUY-100	631183
3	Heavy Lift Crawler Crane 600MT Class DEMAG Model CC2800	2717358
4	PORTAL CRANE, 360T	679333
5	600MT Class Crawler Crane- Manitowoc Model 18000-UPGRADED	2676917
6	600MT Class Crawler Crane- Liebherr Model LR1600-2 (Upgraded version)	3311783
7	CRAWLER CRANE FMC/LINKBELT 718, 250T (WITH RINGER)	1617475
8	CRAWLER CRANE FMC/LINKBELT 718, 250T (WITH-OUT RINGER)	1010917
9	MANITOWOC M-250T TRUCK CRANE	1455725
10	270 MT Class Crawler Crane- Manitowoc Model 2250	1528508
11	300MT Crane Crawler Crane LIEBHERR Model LR-1350/1	1273758
11.A	300MT Crane Crawler Crane LIEBHERR Model LR-1350/1 (UPGRADED)	1754150
12	250MT Class Mid range Crawler Crane- Kobelco Model CKE2500-2	730283
12.A	250MT Class Mid range Crawler Crane- Kobelco Model CKE2500-2 (UPGRADED)	915892
13	LINKBELT LS- 248H CRAWLER CRANE (180T)	808733
14	MANITOWAC MODEL 888 CRAWLER CRANE (200 MT)	1051358
15	CRAWLER CRANE SUMITOMO, 150T	525675
16	All Terrain Crane, 150MT- Liebherr Model LTM1150	646983
17	CRAWLER CRANE, 120 T Fushun Model QUY120	601125
18.A	CRAWLER CRANE 135MT Kobelco Model CK1350- 1F	517592
18.B	CRAWLER CRANE 135MT Kobelco Model CK1350	428625
19	CRAWLER CRANE 120MT - Tata-Sumitomo Model SCX1200-2	485242
20	CRAWLER CRANE 100 T (KH 500)	485242
21	Hydraulic Crawler Crane 80MT, Fushun Model QUY 80B	300558
22	ROUGH TERRAIN CRANE 75T (RT880)	321758
23	CRAWLER CRANE, 75T -Tata Model 955ALC/TFC280	281533

ANNEXURE-T I
DT: 31/08/2021

RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
I.	LIFTING EQUIPMENTS	
1	Strand Jack System for Boiler Drum Lifting	20930
2	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 40/50T/60T	310
3	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 100T	630
4	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 150T	1260
5	ELCTRIC WINCH 5T	1270
6	ELCTRIC WINCH 10T	2360
7	ELECTRIC WINCH 15 T	2150
8	PASSENGER CUM GOODS HOIST 1T	2270
9	FURNACE MAINTENANCE PLATFORM	5040
10	Gang Operated Hydraulic Jack (Set of 4 Jacks - 175 MT each)	2100
II	WELDING & HEAT TREATMENT EQUIPMENT	
1	125KW, 3KHZ, AIR-COOLED INDUCTION HEATING EQUIPMENT	16380
2	75KW, 10 KHZ, COMPACT INDUCTION HEATING EQUIPMENT	8190
3	WELDING GENERATOR 320/300 A	300
4	WELDING RECTIFIER 400A/300A	300
5	WELDING RECTIFIER 600A	400
6	DIESEL WELDING GENERATOR 400A/300A	400
7	TRANSFORMER,600A	300
8	TRANSFORMER 300/400A	200
III	SERVICE PLANTS & ALLIED EQUIPT.	0
1	500KVA DIESEL GENERATOR	3800
2	TRANSFORMER OIL FILTERATION EQUIPMENT 6000LPH CAPACITY WITHOUT STORAGE TANK	6370
3	-DO- , WITH STORAGE TANK	7280
4	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 250/500 LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	910
5	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 250GPH/1000LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	1360
6	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 500GPH/2500LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	1820
7	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 1000GPH/5000LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	3640
8	Portable Lube Oil Purification Unit (Centrifuge M/c) Capacity: 750 LPH	1270
9	Low Vacuum de-hydration unit	630
10	DIESEL GENERATING SET,250 KVA	1770
11	DIESEL GENERATING SET,25 KVA	500

ANNEXURE-T I
DT: 31/08/2021

RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
12	VACUUM PUMP(ABSOLUTE V.C.)	540
13	ACID CIRCULATING PUMP WITH MOTOR 120M HEAD, 150T/HR	1090
14	ACID TRANSFER PUMP 20/50 T/HR	540
15	DEWATERING PUMP (Kirloskar make,11KW/15HP)	80
16	HP Air compressor (32 Kg/Sq. Cm, 150 CFM)	4240
17	AIR COMPRESSORS 250/300/330/360/350 CFM	2730
18	AIR COMPRESSORS 140/150/190/210 CFM	910
19	ACID CIRCULATING PUMP WITH MOTOR & STARTER, 200T/HR, 150M, 220 HP	1820
20	Industrial Blower 2000CFM	1270
21	Air Leak Test Blower (Flow: 40000 m^3/Hr)	1160
22	Air Blower (Flow: 20000 m^3/Hr)	940
IV	METAL FORMING /CUTTING EQUIPMENT	
1	TUBE EXPANDING M/C PNEUMATIC 60-100 MM	630
2	ELECTRO HYDRAULIC PIPE BENDING M/C 4"	1630
3	BOLTING MACHINE (ALCOA/AVLOCK/ HUCK)	1800
4	-do- Gun with nose Assembly only	540
V	TESTING/INSPECTION EQUIPMENT	
1	DATA LOGGER for PG TESTING	36980
2	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 250kg/cmsq	800
3	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 400-450kg/cmsq	1090
4	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 600 KG/CMSQ	1270
5	HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 800 KG/CMSQ	1330
6	HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 1000 KG/CMSQ	2230
7	BOLT STRETCHING DEVICE	910
8	BOROSCOPE/FIBROSCOPE FLEXIBLE TYPE (FLEXUX) IMPORTED	3640
9	ULTRASONIC FLAW DETECTOR	2730
10	MPI TEST KIT	360
11	GAS LEAK DETECTOR	270
12	VIBRATION/SOUND LEVEL METER IRD-306	360
13	VIBRATION/SOUND LEVEL METER IRD-308	360
14	VIBRATION ANALYSER/DYNAMIC BALANCING M/C IRD 350	1450
15	VIBRATION ANALYSER/DYNAMIC BALANCING M/C IRD 360	2540
16	SHOCK PULSE METER	630
17	HV.DC TEST KIT UPTO 50 KV	540
18	HV.DC TEST KIT ABOVE 50 KV	1000
19	HV.AC TEST KIT UPTO 50KV	810
20	HV.AC TEST KIT ABOVE 50KV	2910
21	MOTORISED MEGGER 2.5KV	400
22	MOTORISED MEGGAR 5KV	450
23	OSCILLOSCOPE-DUAL BEAM INDIGENOUS	450
24	OSCILLOSCOPE-DUAL BEAM IMPORTED	1090
25	WAVEFORM ANALYSER	910
26	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 24 CHANNEL	1630
27	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 12 CHANNEL	1090
28	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 6 CHANNEL	910

ANNEXURE-T I
DT: 31/08/2021

RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
29	DIGITAL LOW RESISTANCE METER	630
30	DC POTENTIOMETER	180
31	PRECISION DEAD WEIGHT TESTER	1000
32	OPTICAL ALIGNMENT KIT	1360
33	BOROSCOPE/FIBROSCOPE(NON FLEXIBLE)	1200
34	VERNIER THEODOLITE,PRECISION	1200
35	VERNIER THEODOLITE,ORDINARY	200
36	ENGINEERS PRECISION LEVEL/DUMPY LEVEL	120
37	ISKAMATIC 'A'	3200
38	CALIBRATOR '03'	1000
39	48 POLE EXTENDER CARD	200
40	MULTIJET NPM	400
41	OSCILLOMETER	10190
42	VOC EQUIPMENT	1400
43	BINARY SIGNAL GENERATOR	290
44	ELECTRIC COUNTER	690
45	FREQUENCY GENERATOR	1000
46	DBF 3 VIBRATION RECORDER/ANALYSER	3270
47	L&T GOULD OSCILLOGRAPH 2-CHANNEL	490
48	L&T GOULD OSCILLOGRAPH 6-CHANNEL	1180
49	VIBROPORT 41/FFT ANALYSER	5460
50	ELCID kit	10010
51	UNIVERSAL CALIBRATION SYSTEM	2730
52	NATURAL FREQUENCY TESTER	2910
53	DIGITAL HARDNESS TESTER	360
54	ADRE 208 VIBRATION ANALYSER	7280
55	PCB DIAGONISTIC REPAIR KIT	2000
56	SECONDARY INJECTION RELAY TEST KIT	5270
57	MICRO OHM METER	1450
58	DIGITAL MICRO OHM METER MEASURING RANGE: 200 μΩ TO 20KΩ	3230
59	PMI Machine OLYMPUS make	3350
60	Mobile Lighting Mast - 9 metres (4X400 W)	860
61	10KVA RESISTANCE BRAZING MACHINE	140
62	RECURRENT SURGE OSCILLOGRAPH (RSO) TEST KIT WITH PORTABLE HANDHELD OSCILLOSCOPE.	460
63	HYDROGEN GAS LEAK DETECTOR	50
64	STATOR WEDGE ANALYZER KIT WITH COMPLETE ACCESSORIES	4980
65	WEDGE DEFLECTION KIT	80
66	TILE PRESSING MACHINE FOR GAS TURBINE	270
67	INDUCTION BRAZING MACHINE	4870
68	MAGNETIC COHESIVE FORCE (MCF) EQUIPMENT	3640
69	ULTRASONIC FLOW METER	180
70	PORTABLE VIBRATION ANALYSER (MODEL 811T)	40
71	CENTRIFUGAL PUMP SET FOR ACID CLEANING (WITH MOTOR AND PANEL) : PRESSURE -14KG/SQ CM. ; FLOW 60 M3/HR	470
72	CENTRIFUGAL PUMP SET FOR ACID CLEANING (WITH MOTOR AND PANEL) : PRESSURE -30KG/SQ CM. ; FLOW 15 M3/HR	430

ANNEXURE-T I
DT: 31/08/2021

RATES OF T&P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILERS ETC. FOR SUB-CONTRACTORS WORKING FOR BHEL FOR DOING BHEL JOBS

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
73	HI SPEED MEMORY RECORDER, MAKE -YOKOGAWA, MODEL DL850E-Q-HE/B5/HD1	1810
74	TROLLEY MOUNTED HYDRAULIC JACK (100 MT)	1260
75	5KV Insulation Tester	450
76	4 Channel Digital Oscilloscope /Fast Recorder	1710
77	4 Channel Oscillographic Recorder	580
78	Sound Level Meter	230
79	Thermal Imaging Camera	770
80	Videoscope (Video Boroscope)	1510
81	DO (Dissolve Oxygen) Meter (0 to 1500 ppb)	1310
82	Conductivity Meter	80
83	Core Flux Test Kit	7280
84	Primary Current Injection Kit (2000A)	870
85	3 Phase Secondary Injection Kit (Relay Test)	3760
86	FRF Filtration Kit	1330
87	FFT Analyser	2290
88	Flue Gas Analyser	1030
89	Oil Test Kit (Mineral Oil)-Transformer	1010
90	Winding Resistance kit (R L C Load)	880
91	SFRA test Kit	1190
92	Tan Delta test Kit	4060
93	PF Meter	330
94	Ultrasonic Flow Meter	830
95	Oil Particle Counter	360
96	Plasma Cutting Machine (With complete accessories)	310
97	JCB make DG Set 80 KVA	670
98	Diesel Generating Set 82.5 KVA	610
99	Portable Jacking Oil Pump	1080
100	Alloy Analyser	1770

ANNEXURE-T II
DT: 31/08/2021

RATES OF T & P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILLERS ETC. FOR OUTSIDE AGENCIES

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
I.	LIFTING EQUIPMENTS	
1	Strand Jack System for Boiler Drum Lifting	23250
2	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 40/50T/60T	350
3	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 100T	700
4	MULTI SHEAVE PULLEY BLOCK 150T	1400
5	ELCTRIC WINCH 5T	1410
6	ELCTRIC WINCH 10T	2620
7	ELECTRIC WINCH 15 T	2390
8	PASSENGER CUM GOODS HOIST 1T	2520
9	FURNACE MAINTENANCE PLATFORM	5600
10	Gang Operated Hydraulic Jack (Set of 4 Jacks - 175 MT each)	2330
II	WELDING & HEAT TREATMENT EQUIPMENT	
1	125KW, 3KHZ, AIR-COOLED INDUCTION HEATING EQUIPMENT	18190
2	75KW, 10 KHZ, COMPACT INDUCTION HEATING EQUIPMENT	9090
3	WELDING GENERATOR 320/300 A	330
4	WELDING RECTIFIER 400A/300A	330
5	WELDING RECTIFIER 600A	440
6	DIESEL WELDING GENERATOR 400A/300A	440
7	TRANSFORMER,600A	330
8	TRANSFORMER 300/400A	220
III	SERVICE PLANTS & ALLIED EQUIPT.	
1	500KVA DIESEL GENERATOR	4220
2	TRANSFORMER OIL FILTERATION EQUIPMENT 6000LPH CAPACITY WITHOUT STORAGE TANK	7070
3	-DO- , WITH STORAGE TANK	8080
4	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 250/500 LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	1010
5	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 250GPH/1000LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	1510
6	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 500GPH/2500LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	2020
7	OIL FILTERATION M/C, 1000GPH/5000LPH (OTHER THAN SILICON OIL)	4040
8	Portable Lube Oil Purification Unit (Centrifuge M/c) Capacity: 750 LPH	1410
9	Low Vacuum de-hydration unit	700
10	DIESEL GENERATING SET,250 KVA	1970
11	DIESEL GENERATING SET,25 KVA	560
12	VACUUM PUMP(ABSOLUTE V.C.)	600
13	ACID CIRCULATING PUMP WITH MOTOR 120M HEAD, 150T/HR	1210
14	ACID TRANSFER PUMP 20/50 T/HR	600
15	DEWATERING PUMP (Kirloskar make,11KW/15HP)	90
16	HP Air compressor (32 Kg/Sq. Cm, 150 CFM)	4710
17	AIR COMPRESSORS 250/300/330/360/350 CFM	3030
18	AIR COMPRESSORS 140/150/190/210 CFM	1010

ANNEXURE-T II
DT: 31/08/2021

RATES OF T & P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILLERS ETC. FOR OUTSIDE AGENCIES

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
19	ACID CIRCULATING PUMP WITH MOTOR & STARTER, 200T/HR, 150M, 220 HP	2020
20	Industrial Blower 2000CFM	1410
21	Air Leak Test Blower (Flow: 40000 m^3/Hr)	1290
22	Air Blower (Flow: 20000 m^3/Hr)	1040
IV	METAL FORMING /CUTTING EQUIPMENT	
1	TUBE EXPANDING M/C PNEUMATIC 60-100 MM	700
2	ELECTRO HYDRAULIC PIPE BENDING M/C 4"	1810
3	BOLTING MACHINE (ALCOA/AVLOCK/ HUCK)	2000
4	-do- Gun with nose Assembly only	600
V	TESTING/INSPECTION EQUIPMENT	
1	DATA LOGGER for PG TESTING	41090
2	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 250kg/cmsq	880
3	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 400-450kg/cmsq	1210
4	MOTORISED HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 600 KG/CMSQ	1410
5	HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 800 KG/CMSQ	1480
6	HYDRAULIC TEST PUMP 1000 KG/CMSQ	2480
7	BOLT STRETCHING DEVICE	1010
8	BOROSCOPE/FIBROSCOPE FLEXIBLE TYPE (FLEXUX) IMPORTED	4040
9	ULTRASONIC FLAW DETECTOR	3030
10	MPI TEST KIT	400
11	GAS LEAK DETECTOR	300
12	VIBRATION/SOUND LEVEL METER IRD-306	400
13	VIBRATION/SOUND LEVEL METER IRD-308	400
14	VIBRATION ANALYSER/DYNAMIC BALANCING M/C IRD 350	1610
15	VIBRATION ANALYSER/DYNAMIC BALANCING M/C IRD 360	2830
16	SHOCK PULSE METER	700
17	HV.DC TEST KIT UPTO 50 KV	600
18	HV.DC TEST KIT ABOVE 50 KV	1110
19	HV.AC TEST KIT UPTO 50KV	900
20	HV.AC TEST KIT ABOVE 50KV	3230
21	MOTORISED MEGGER 2.5KV	440
22	MOTORISED MEGGAR 5KV	500
23	OSCILLOSCOPE-DUAL BEAM INDIGENOUS	500
24	OSCILLOSCOPE-DUAL BEAM IMPORTED	1210
25	WAVEFORM ANALYSER	1010
26	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 24 CHANNEL	1810
27	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 12 CHANNEL	1210
28	OSCILLOGRAPH/UV RECORDER 6 CHANNEL	1010
29	DIGITAL LOW RESISTANCE METER	700
30	DC POTENTIOMETER	200
31	PRECISION DEAD WEIGHT TESTER	1110
32	OPTICAL ALIGNMENT KIT	1510
33	BOROSCOPE/FIBROSCOPE(NON FLEXIBLE)	1330
34	VERNIER THEODOLITE,PRECISION	1330
35	VERNIER THEODOLITE,ORDINARY	220

ANNEXURE-T II
DT: 31/08/2021

RATES OF T & P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILLERS ETC. FOR OUTSIDE AGENCIES

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
36	ENGINEERS PRECISION LEVEL/DUMPY LEVEL	130
37	ISKAMATIC 'A'	3550
38	CALIBRATOR '03'	1110
39	48 POLE EXTENDER CARD	220
40	MULTIJET NPM	440
41	OSCILLOMETER	11320
42	VOC EQUIPMENT	1550
43	BINARY SIGNAL GENERATOR	320
44	ELECTRIC COUNTER	760
45	FREQUENCY GENERATOR	1110
46	DBF 3 VIBRATION RECORDER/ANALYSER	3630
47	L&T GOULD OSCILLOGRAPH 2-CHANNEL	540
48	L&T GOULD OSCILLOGRAPH 6-CHANNEL	1310
49	VIBROPORT 41/FFT ANALYSER	6060
50	ELCID kit	11120
51	UNIVERSAL CALIBRATION SYSTEM	3030
52	NATURAL FREQUENCY TESTER	3230
53	DIGITAL HARDNESS TESTER	400
54	ADRE 208 VIBRATION ANALYSER	8080
55	PCB DIAGONISTIC REPAIR KIT	2220
56	SECONDARY INJECTION RELAY TEST KIT	5860
57	MICRO OHM METER	1610
58	DIGITAL MICRO OHM METER MEASURING RANGE: 200 μΩ TO 20KΩ	3590
59	PMI Machine OLYMPUS make	3730
60	Mobile Lighting Mast - 9 metres (4X400 W)	960
61	10KVA RESISTANCE BRAZING MACHINE	160
62	RECURRENT SURGE OSCILLOGRAPH (RSO) TEST KIT WITH PORTABLE HANDHELD OSCILLOSCOPE.	510
63	HYDROGEN GAS LEAK DETECTOR	60
64	STATOR WEDGE ANALYZER KIT WITH COMPLETE ACCESSORIES	5530
65	WEDGE DEFLECTION KIT	90
66	TILE PRESSING MACHINE FOR GAS TURBINE	300
67	INDUCTION BRAZING MACHINE	5410
68	MAGNETIC COHESIVE FORCE (MCF) EQUIPMENT	4040
69	ULTRASONIC FLOW METER	200
70	PORTABLE VIBRATION ANALYSER (MODEL 811T)	50
71	CENTRIFUGAL PUMP SET FOR ACID CLEANING (WITH MOTOR AND PANEL) : PRESSURE -14KG/SQ CM. ; FLOW 60 M3/HR	520
72	CENTRIFUGAL PUMP SET FOR ACID CLEANING (WITH MOTOR AND PANEL) : PRESSURE -30KG/SQ CM. ; FLOW 15 M3/HR	480
73	HI SPEED MEMORY RECORDER, MAKE -YOKOGAWA, MODEL DL850E-Q-HE/B5/HD1	2010
74	TROLLEY MOUNTED HYDRAULIC JACK (100 MT)	1400
75	5KV Insulation Tester	500

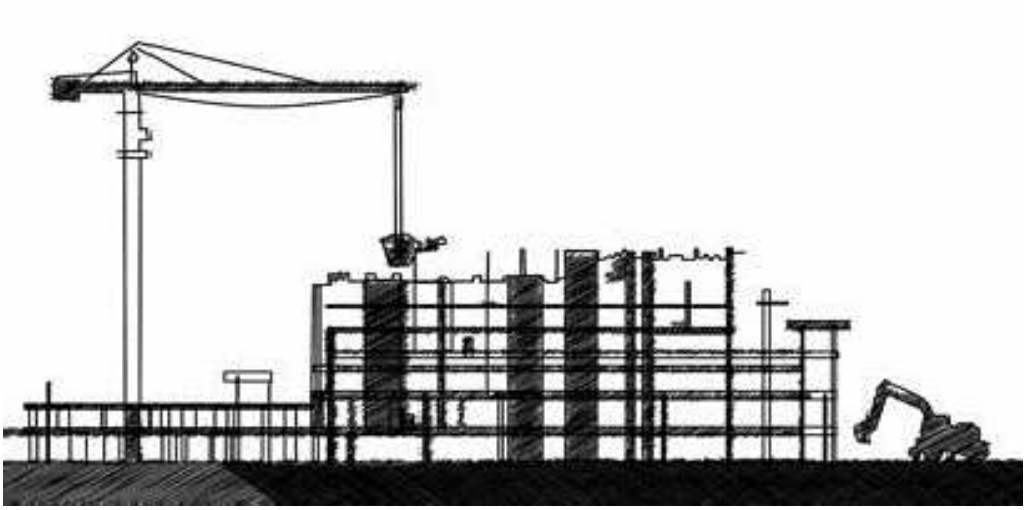
ANNEXURE-T II
DT: 31/08/2021

RATES OF T & P HIRE CHARGES FOR ITEMS OTHER THAN CRANES & TRAILLERS ETC. FOR OUTSIDE AGENCIES

SL NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	Revised rates (Rs./Day) valid from 01/09/2021 to 31/8/2023
76	4 Channel Digital Oscilloscope /Fast Recorder	1900
77	4 Channel Oscillographic Recorder	650
78	Sound Level Meter	260
79	Thermal Imaging Camera	860
80	Videoscope (Video Boroscope)	1680
81	DO (Dissolve Oxygen) Meter (0 to 1500 ppb)	1460
82	Conductivity Meter	90
83	Core Flux Test Kit	8090
84	Primary Current Injection Kit (2000A)	960
85	3 Phase Secondary Injection Kit (Relay Test)	4180
86	FRF Filtration Kit	1480
87	FFT Analyser	2550
88	Flue Gas Analyser	1140
89	Oil Test Kit (Mineral Oil)-Transformer	1120
90	Winding Resistance kit (R L C Load)	970
91	SFRA test Kit	1320
92	Tan Delta test Kit	4510
93	PF Meter	360
94	Ultrasonic Flow Meter	920
95	Oil Particle Counter	400
96	Plasma Cutting Machine (With complete accessories)	340
97	JCB make DG Set 80 KVA	740
98	Diesel Generating Set 82.5 KVA	680
99	Portable Jacking Oil Pump	1200
100	Alloy Analyser	1970

HSEP14

Health, Safety & Environment Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractors



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector
Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi – 110049, www.bhel.com

INDEX OF CONTENTS

SN	Description	Page No.
SECTION A: **CRITICAL RESOURCES FOR HSE IMPLEMENTATION**		
1	SHARING OF OPERATING COSTS OF FACILITIES	5
2	RESOURCES TO BE SOLELY PROVIDED BY CONCERNED SUBCONTRACTOR	5
3	ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMON FACILITIES	5
4	CRITICAL REQUIREMENTS W.R.T. EQUIPMENT & PPES	6
5	HSE PERSONNEL TO BE SOLELY PROVIDED BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR	8
6	COMPETENCY OF OPERATORS/ DRIVERS OF CRANE, WINCH, LIFTING/ CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT ETC.	11
7	STRINGENT REQUIREMENT OF BHEL'S CUSTOMER	11
8	REFERENCES	11
9	BHEL POWER SECTOR HSE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	12
10	CLEARANCE OF MONTHLY RUNNING BILLS SUBJECT TO SAFETY COMPLIANCE	13
11	HSE PERFORMANCE EVALUATION	13
12	HSE PENALTIES	13
13	PUNITIVE ACTIONS ON WORKERS FOR CRITICAL SAFETY VIOLATIONS	16
14	LEGAL IMPLICATIONS	17
15	HSE REVIEW MEETING	17
16	OTHER REQUIREMENTS	18
17	MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING	19
SECTION B: **OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS**		
1	PURPOSE	22
2	SCOPE	22
3	OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS	22
4	BHEL HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT POLICY	23
5	ILLUSTRATIVE HSE RESPONSIBILITIES OF VARIOUS SUBCONTRACTOR OFFICIALS	24
6	HSE PLANNING BY SUBCONTRACTOR	27
7	MOBILIZATION OF MACHINERY/EQUIPMENT/TOOLS BY SUBCONTRACTOR	28
8	MOBILIZATION OF MANPOWER BY SUBCONTRACTOR	28
9	PROVISION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPES)	29
10	ARRANGEMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE	31
11	HSE TRAINING & AWARENESS	35
12	HSE COMMUNICATION AND PARTICIPATION	39
13	SAFETY DURING WORK EXECUTION	

14	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL & SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY	43
15	HOUSEKEEPING	44
16	WASTE MANAGEMENT	44
17	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	45
18	EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE	48
19	HSE INSPECTION	49
20	TERMS AND DEFINITIONS	52
	ANNEXURES	
A	ANNEXURE A: Specification of Ambulance	
A.1	ANNEXURE A.1: Typical calculation for sharing of operational cost of common facilities	
B	ANNEXURE B: Specifications of HSE Displays	
C	ANNEXURE C: HSE Tools, Equipment and Devices to be Provided by the Subcontractor	
D	ANNEXURE D: Specifications of Rest Sheds	
E	ANNEXURE E: Minimum Requirements of Labor Accommodation/ Colony	
F	ANNEXURE F: Specifications & Availability for Toilets at Site	
G	ANNEXURE G: Specifications for Numbers and Types of Fire Extinguishers	
H	ANNEXURE H: HSE Compliance Certificate Sample	
I	ANNEXURE I: Detailed Safety Requirements/ Precautions for Various Hazardous Activities/ Conditions	
J	ANNEXURE J: Details & Contents of First-Aid Box	
K	ANNEXURE K: Vertigo Test Procedure	

SECTION A

CRITICAL RESOURCES FOR HSE IMPLEMENTATION

1. SHARING OF OPERATING COSTS OF FACILITIES

TABLE A.1

SN	FACILITY
1	Ambulance with 24 hr. First Aid Trained Driver (Specs in Annexure A)
2	Operation of Medical center, Nurses, Medical Consumables etc. (Specs in Annexure A)
3	Training Center Consumables
4	Water sprinkling for dust suppression
	(Others:)

Note:

i. Responsibility of operation of above facilities shall rest with BHEL
ii. Operating cost of the above shall be deducted from subcontractors on 'proportional to contract' value basis. Sample deduction table enclosed as Annexure A.1
iii. "Contract value" defined above & subsequently in the document shall be considered as "Awarded contract value".
iv. No overhead cost/ enabling cost of BHEL shall be levied on the contractors for common facilities.
v. These running costs shall be recovered from all the available subcontractors at site for the complete operational duration of the site
vi. No overheads shall be charged on shared operating costs

2. RESOURCES TO BE PROVIDED SOLELY BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR

TABLE A.2

SN	ITEM	SPECIFICATIONS
1.	HSE DISPLAYS, Posters and signage	Annexure B
2.	HSE Tools/ Equipment/ Devices	Annexure C
3.	Rest Sheds for Workers	Annexure D
4.	Labor Colony	Annexure E
5.	Toilets (Latrines & Urinals) - in Site and Labor Colony	Annexure F
6.	Fire Extinguishers	Annexure G

Note:

In case subcontractor fails to provide the required resources, same will be procured and deployed by BHEL with applicable overhead on total procurement cost

3. ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMON FACILITIES

In green field projects BHEL shall arrange and provide the following facilities which shall be used by all subcontractors for their employees and workers. These shall be

i. Medical Centre
ii. Safety park with facilities of audio-visual training & vertigo test center.
iii. No cost shall be deducted from the subcontractors for the structure part only.
iv. The running cost with basic inputs already mentioned at Point 1 above shall be shared by all contractors.
v. The sub-contractors shall be required to ensure participation in trainings, medical checkup and vertigo test as per the guidelines laid in this document and required as per statutory HSE requirements.

vi. However, in projects where in these facilities are not provided by BHEL, subcontractors shall ensure the training, medical/ vertigo test of all workers at site in consultation and guidance of BHEL HSE team at site in line with provisions of this document.

vii. The overall onus of compliance to HSE practices pertaining to training, medical checkup including vertigo test shall lie on the subcontractor only.

4. CRITICAL REQUIREMENTS W.R.T. EQUIPMENT & PPES

i. Conventional Hydra crane with carriage in front shall not be permitted. Pick & carry tyre mounted Front Cabin mobile crane (FX or TRX/ NextGen series of 'ESCORT" or equivalent make) shall only be permitted.

ii. Any Heavy equipment (cranes, winch machines, etc.) shall be deployed only after pre-safety Inspection by safety dept. Valid AMCs/ Fitness/ other statutory clearances as per local rules shall be required to be submitted before mobilizing the equipment at site.

iii. All other Hand tools and power tools should not be older than 5 years.

iv. For Chimney passenger lift, winch to have double drum rope for passenger and double safety devices must be used. Winch should not more than 3 years old and winch rope must be inspected with valid certificate from competent authority within 6 months and should meet the IS standard 9507 provision of OLR and push back button arrangement or dead man switch.

v. Gate pass for all the lifting T&Ps and construction machinery/ equipment shall be made after obtaining written acceptance (Pre-entry Safety Clearance) from BHEL Site Safety Department after physical verification and checking all requisite documents/ compliance to Safety norms

vi. All motor vehicles should have valid registration certificate, insurance, Pollution under control (PUC) and fitness certificate as per Motor Vehicle Act 2020. The certificates should be pasted in the glass from inside.

vii. PPEs shall be from reputed manufactures viz. 3M, Udyogi, Karam, Frontier, Freedom, Honeywell, Liberty, Bata, Nomex, Acme, Unicare, Life Gear or equivalent. In case Subcontractor recommends any other name the same can be approved at site level by the Construction manager & Site HSE

viii. For height work, where fall could result in death or disability, a secondary means of fall protection (Safety Net, Retractable Fall Arrestor etc.) shall be mandatorily provided by the subcontractor, failing which, a penalty of INR 10000 per case will be imposed. In addition, there should be constant supervision for such critical height work. Any non-erection activities at height eg. Housekeeping etc. shall also fall under the category of height work

ix. **Scaffold Tagging**

Scaffolds being erected, modified or dismantled must be tagged as suitable for use. Tagging shall be done with standard tag holder. Scaffolding tag should be certified by scaffolding inspector having valid certificate.

- **GREEN** scaffold tag- shall be fixed when scaffold is complete and safe for use, signed and dated by the scaffolding competent person daily.
- **RED** scaffold tag – to be fixed if scaffold is in some way defective and cannot be used or is still under erection.
- **YELLOW** scaffold tag – to be fixed if scaffold is in under construction/ maintenance.

FIG. A.4.1 SAMPLE SCAFFOLD TAGS AND TAG HOLDER

x. **T&P Color Coding:**

a. Inspections and tests shall be documented by means of color coding which shall verify that inspections or testing are current and that all receptacles, portable Power tools, Lifting Tools & Tackles have been inspected and tested as required. The color codes used on the project shall be:

GREEN	BLUE	YELLOW	PURPLE
January	April	July	October
February	May	August	November
March	June	September	December

TABLE. A.4.2: T&P COLOR CODES

b. The cycle of colors shall be Quarterly as a minimum or as decided by BHEL. The color code tape / Sticker shall be clearly visible to designate the period for which the inspections and tests were conducted.

c. Following the initial inspection, the equipment must be color-coded quarterly as per color-coding instructions that will be issued by the subcontractor.

d. Fire extinguisher with the current month color-coding inspection sticker must be provided and secured in the platform.

e. All slings shall be regularly inspected in accordance with the requirement of the project for frequent and periodic inspections and discard immediately if they fail to meet the minimum requirements of the project.

f. The Subcontractor's HSE Officer shall ensure that all PPE is inspected prior to its issue. He is to ensure all subcontractor personnel are using safe and proper PPE equipment.

inspections on the PPE shall be carried out and personnel not adhering to those inspections shall be removed immediately from the site.

g. A Ten (10) day interval period shall be given into each monthly color code change. During this Ten (10) day period either color shall be acceptable.

xi. **T&P Tagging:**

All deployed Wire Rope Slings, Chain Pulley Blocks, Hooks, slings etc. shall be Tagged using aluminum or any other metal tag with punching.

5. HSE PERSONNEL TO BE PROVIDED SOLELY BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR

5.1. NUMBERS OF HSE PERSONNEL (APPLICABLE FOR EACH WORK SHIFT)

Number of HSE Officers and Supervisors shall be in proportion to number of workers as per Table A.6 below

TABLE A.5

No. of Workers	No. of HSE Supervisors	No. of HSE Officers
Up to 100	1	1
101 to 250	2	1
251 to 500	4	1
501 to 1000	6	2
1000 to 2000	6+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	3
2000-3000	10+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	4
3000-4000	14+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	5

5.1.1. DEPLOYMENT PLAN

i. Above requirement is for every shift for each unit.

ii. The dynamic deployment plan of Safety manpower at various locations containing names, areas, time periods, shifts etc. shall be submitted to BHEL for approval by subcontractor

iii. BHEL may modify the deployment plan based on nature and volume of jobs, Risks and hazards associated etc.

iv. For less than 20 workers HSE Officer is not mandatory. In case the number of workers exceed 20 for 3 consecutive months, HSE Officer is to be engaged. The HSE Officer shall be deployed for a minimum period of 6 months even if the number of workers fall below 20 in any month subsequent to deployment. If within that 6-month period, the number of workers is more than 20 for at least 3 months, the deployment duration of HSE Officer will extend further 6 months after completion of previous 6-month period.

v. For Site Material Management/ Handling (Loading/ Unloading) contracts, 1 no. HSE Officer shall be required irrespective of the total manpower deployed.

vi. HSE Officers/Supervisors of all the vendors may be required to report directly to BHEL HSE Officer at site & shall comprise as a total team for handling all HSE issues. However, each safety officer/ agency shall be individually responsible for the safe execution of work in their respective areas.

5.2. Qualification & Experience Requirements Of HSE Personnel

5.2.1. HSE Officer

First HSE Officer to be mandatorily as per Option I as under and shall be designated Senior HSE Officer. In case of non-availability of HSE Officers with Option I configuration, the subsequent HSE Officers can be as per Option II below with recorded reasons and approval of Site Construction Manager of BHEL. All these deviations should be reported to Region HSE and PSHQ HSE.

A. Option I

i. possesses a recognized degree in any branch of engineering or technology or architecture and had a practical experience of working in a building or other construction work in a supervisory capacity for a period of not less than two years or possesses a recognized diploma in any branch of engineering or technology and has had practical experience of building or other construction work in a supervisory capacity for a period of not less than five years;

ii. possesses a recognized degree or diploma in industrial safety with at least one paper in construction safety (as an elective subject/ part thereof);

iii. has adequate knowledge of the language spoken by majority of building workers from the construction site in which he is to be appointed.

B. Option II:

Graduation Degree in Science with Physics & Chemistry and degree or diploma in Industrial Safety (All Degrees/ Diploma from any Indian institutes recognized by AICTE or State Council of Technical Education of any Indian State) with practical experience of working in a building, plant or other construction works (as HSE Officer, in line with Indian Factories Act, 1958 or BOCW Act, 1996) for a period of not less than five years

Note:

i. HSE Officer as per Option II shall be valid only on availability of Senior HSE Officer as per Option I at site.

ii. In case of resignation of the Senior HSE Officer, the same has to be replaced within 15 days else all subsequent HSE Officers as per Option II (in case of multiple HSE Officers with a single agency) shall not be considered as valid.

iii. The penalty shall be deducted considering non-availability of any HSE Officer at site.

5.2.2. HSE Supervisor: Either of X or Y below

X. Recognized Degree in any branch of Engineering OR Diploma in any branch of engineering with at least one-year construction experience

OR

Y. A recognized graduation Degree in Science (with Physics & Chemistry) or a recognized diploma in Engg. or Tech.

Additional requirements for option (Y) above

i. Trained in fire-fighting as well as in safety / occupational health related subjects, with:
ii. Minimum Two years of practical experience in construction work environment or in the field of safety and

Note:

i. Option a above is by default, b is under special approval from Site HSE & Construction manager
ii. In both cases the candidate should possess requisite skills to deal with construction & fire safety related day-to-day issues.

5.3. HSE In-Charge

In case there is more than one HSE Officer with any subcontractor, one of them, who is senior most by experience & meets qualification as per option 1 as mentioned in clause 2.1 A above (in HSE discipline), may be designated as HSE In-charge who will be the nodal point of contact on HSE matters.

5.4. Supporting Staff To HSE Team

i. Supporting Staff shall include scaffolders, scaffolding inspectors, riggers, skilled and unskilled manpower
ii. Subcontractor shall provide adequate number of workers as and when required, in order to attend and comply to Safety observations raised by BHEL/ Customer.

5.5. Availability And Penalty For Non-Deployment

i. The subcontractor shall submit the certificates of qualification & experience of HSE manpower before deployment for BHEL to assess suitability as per requirement detailed in this document
ii. In case of rejection, subcontractor shall arrange additional candidates and submit resume to BHEL. Penalties will be applicable during the period of non-deployment in such cases as well.
iii. Subcontractor shall ensure physical availability of safety personnel at the place of specific work locations.
iv. The Subcontractor shall deploy the HSE Officers as per the site's requirement. Non-deployment shall lead to stoppage of the work and final decision shall rest with Site HSE & Construction manager.
v. The Subcontractor shall prepare an organization chart identifying the areas of operations, responsibilities and reporting structure of all safety personnel for each shift and submit the same to BHEL.
vi. The subcontractor shall deploy sufficient HSE Officers, supervisors, as per numbers & qualifications mandated in this Section since mobilization of first batch of manpower and add more in proportion to the added strength in work force. Any delay in deployment will attract a penalty at following rates:

Non-deployment of HSE Officer –	Rs. 75,000 per man-month
Non-deployment of HSE Supervisor –	Rs. 50,000 per man-month

vii. Penalty shall be collected for the period of non-availability of safety personnel after allowing a grace period of 15 days for finding a replacement. The same shall be deducted on pro-rata basis till the required manpower is deployed.

viii. In case of abnormal delay & frequent rejections of candidates proposed by the subcontractor, BHEL shall exercise the right to deploy the safety manpower & deduct the amount from subcontractor's running bill with applicable overheads. In such cases also, the provision of logistics, transportation, food and other logistical support to the HSE personnel shall be in the scope of subcontractor in addition to the salary. After deployment of manpower by BHEL, the penalty for non-deployment specified above shall not be applicable.

6. COMPETENCY OF OPERATORS/ DRIVERS OF CRANE, WINCH, LIFTING/ CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT ETC.

i. The Operators/ Drivers of crane, winch, construction/ lifting equipment etc. shall be experienced and have valid driving license for the class of vehicle / machinery as applicable (like Crane/ Forklift/ Rig, Construction equipment driving license etc.).

ii. Minimum HMV driving license is required for all heavy equipment/ heavy vehicle (trailer/ Hyva /dumper /TM) operators at site.

iii. The subcontractor shall certify competence of these persons in writing as and when they are posted at site.

iv. Crane, Winch, Construction & lifting equipment operator should have certificate on subject course or experience certificate in employer letterhead.

v. Where state is providing license for operating crane, tractor and other construction vehicles, same to be ensured.

Note: In case the statutory requirements i.e. State or Central Acts and / or Rules as applicable like the Building and Other Construction Workers' Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service- Act,1996 or State Rules (wherever notified), the Factories Act, 1948 or Rules (wherever notified), etc. are more stringent than above, the same shall be followed.

7. In case of any stringent requirement of BHEL's customer over and above the specifications mentioned in current document, the same shall also be required to be complied at site by subcontractor.

8. REFERENCES

The Safety Rules for Construction & Erection as outlined hereunder, while setting out a broad parameter of safety norms, are not exhaustive. The subcontractor and his agencies are advised to refer to the following statutory provisions as amended from time to time for details and strict compliance therewith.

8.1. FOR GREENFIELD PROJECTS

a) Building and Other Construction Workers (regulation of employment and conditions of service) Act, 1996 (briefly referred to as BOCW Act),
b) Building and other construction workers (regulation of employment and conditions of service) Central Rules, 1998 (briefly referred to as BOCW Rules) as adopted by the various State Governments,

8.2. For Expansion, Modification, Alteration and, Or Construction Activity Within An Existing Plant Operating As Per Approved Site Plan Under The Factories Act

a) Factories Act, 1948,
b) Factories Rules, as adopted by the various State Governments
c) BOCW Act
d) BOCW Rules
e) In case a new act/ statutory guideline/ modification/ consolidation of acts is implemented the same shall be required to be adhered by the subcontractor.
f) The latest amendment of the above-mentioned acts/ rules shall be followed at site.

9. BHEL POWER SECTOR HSE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The Systems and procedures of BHEL Power Sector HSE Management System shall be implemented by the subcontractor, including:

- HSE Procedure for Register of OHS Hazards and Risks
- HSE Procedure for Register of Environmental Aspects and Impacts
- HSE Procedure for Register of Regulations
- HSE Procedure for Training and Awareness
- HSE Procedure for Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan
- HSE Procedure for Permit to Work
- HSE Inspection and Other Formats

Note:

i. BHEL reserves the right to revise/ update these systems and procedure as per requirement to address any changing HSE needs

ii. BHEL will provide hard / soft copies of applicable HSE Procedures, Work Permits, Operational Control Procedures, Inspection/ Other Formats etc. that are necessary for ensuring safe work to the successful bidder at Site. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to ensure availability of these documents before commencing work at site.

iii. The subcontractor can get soft copies of these documents from respective Region SCT/ HSE for reference. The signed hard copies of the same shall not be required to be submitted along with tender document

iv. Subcontractor shall use the Digital (Web & App-Based) HSE management Software Systems provided by BHEL whenever provided. In case not provided, hard copy systems will continue to be used. All information technology resources (Computers, mobile phones, mobile data, internet access etc.) for the use of such systems shall be ensured by the subcontractor.

10. CLEARANCE OF MONTHLY RUNNING BILLS SUBJECT TO SAFETY COMPLIANCE

i. The monthly running Bills of the subcontractor shall be released subject to compliance to HSE requirements as per checklist in Annexure H
ii. BHEL site HSE Head and Package In-charge shall be authorized to issue the clearance
iii. Site Construction Manager of BHEL shall be the final authority on the matter.

11. HSE PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

i. Subcontractor shall be assessed on monthly basis for HSE Compliance by BHEL Safety In-charge at site.
ii. The HSE evaluation shall be based on HSE Performance Evaluation System of BHEL covering the contractual, statutory and regulatory requirements of HSE.
iii. BHEL shall reserve the right to use these performance scores for evaluating bidder's capacity for future tenders
iv. If safety record of the subcontractor in execution of the awarded job is to the satisfaction of safety department of BHEL, issue of an appropriate certificate to recognize the safety performance of the subcontractor may be considered by BHEL after completion of the job, provided the execution performance is satisfactory.

12. HSE PENALTIES

i. Nonconformity of safety rules and safety appliances will be viewed seriously and BHEL has right to impose fines on the subcontractor for every instance of violation noticed.
ii. As per contractual provision HSE penalties shall be imposed on subcontractors for non-compliance on HSE requirement as per following format.
iii. Following are the applicable penalties for various Safety violations:

Sub: MEMO for Penalty for non-compliances in Safety

Following lapse (tick marked) was observed and penalty (in Rs.) is imposed as stated at the bottom of this memo. It is requested that such occurrences be please avoided in future.

S. No	Nature of Non - Compliance	Penalty (in INR)	Remarks
A. System Violations			
1	Working without valid Work Permit/ HIRA/ Method Statement / JSA	2000	Per case
2	Controls as per Work Permit/ HIRA/MS/JSA not ensured	2000	Per case
3	Reported Safety Violations Not Closed within Stipulated Time	1000-10000	Per case
4	Absence of required Subcontractor Officials (Site Head, HS Head) in Safety Reviews/Meetings	5000	Per case
5	Not providing required PPEs (Safety Harness, Lifeline, Safety Net, Fall arrestor, Safety Helmet, Gloves, Shoes etc.) for the work by subcontractor	2000	Per case
B. Competency/ Training/ Induction Violations			

1	Incompetent personnel deployed for specialized jobs like height work, hot work, rigging, vehicle operation etc. (without valid license/ certificate etc.)	3000	Per case
2	Work without induction training & medical check	2000	Per case
3	Height Work without Vertigo Test and height work training	2000	Per case
C. PPE Violations – Height Work			
1	Not wearing/ hooking Double Lanyard Safety Harness while working at height (> 1.2 meters) or not anchoring to lifeline	1000	Per case
2	Not Providing Lifeline for height work	3000	
3	Unsafe platforms – without Top, Mid Rails and Toe-Guards for Height Work	3000	
4	Not providing secondary means of fall protection for height work (Safety Nets, Retractable Fall Arrestors etc.)	3000	Per case
D. PPE Violations – General			
1	Not wearing safety helmet	1000	Per case
2	Wearing of helmets without chin straps	1000	Per case
3	Not Wearing safety shoes	500	Per case
4	Not wearing gloves	500	Per case
6	Not using grinding goggles/ face shield during grinding/ cutting	2000	Per case
E. Electrical Safety Violations			
1	Broken/ exposed wires/ cables	2000	Per case per day
2	Electrical plug not used for connection/ hand machines	1000	Per case per day
3	Not using proper ELCBs for electrical equipment	2000	Per case per day
4	Improper earthing of welding & Other electrical machines (Lack of double earthing, improper/ untested earth pit etc.)	2000	Per case per day
5	Not using 24 V supply for lighting in confined spaces	2000	Per case
6	Cables haphazard/ blocking way/ not organized properly	1000	Per case per day
F. Lifting & Rigging Violations			
1	Using Sling/ Chain Pulley Block and other Small T&Ps without proper, traceable Tag and Test Certificate	2000	Per T&P per day
2	Using damaged slings or not slinging properly	2000	Per T&P per day
3	Use of lifting equipment without having valid Test certificate	5000	Per equipment per seven days
4	Lifting hooks used without latches	2000	Per hook per day
5	Not effectively barricading area below lifting activity	5000	Per case
6	Using untrained/ unqualified rigger	5000	Per case
G. Housekeeping			
1	Non-removal of scrap from platforms	5000	Per Event Per location per 7 days
2	Not conducting scheduled housekeeping drives	5000	Per drive
H. Hot Work Safety Violations			
1	Gas cutting without flash back arrestor at both ends	5000	Per machine per incidence
2	Gas cutting at height without fire blanket	2000	Per event

3	Not keeping gas cylinders vertically	2000	Per event
4	Lifting cylinders without cage or rolling of cylinders	2000	Per incidence
5	Leakage in gas cylinder	2000	Per incidence
I. Vehicle Safety/ Operation			
1	Not having valid driving license for the type of vehicle/ T&P	2000	Per driver per incidence
2	Two-wheeler entry in construction area	2000	Per vehicle
3	Using Hydra for material movement at site in unsafe manner	2000	Per case
4	Using Two Hydra in Tandem for material movement without proper precautions as per OCP	2000	Per case
5	Vehicles, Hydras, Cranes, Dumpers and Earth Movers not having automatic back horns linked to gear	2000	Per Equipment per day
6	Not providing proper hard barricades around excavations/ unpermitted areas	5000	Per location per day
7	Not using guide rope while transporting material using Hydra or Cranes	2000	Per event
8	Over speeding	5000	Per case
9	Using Conventional Hydra crane	50000	Per day /crane
J. Accidents/ Incidents/ Near Misses			
1	Non-reporting of Near Miss/ Incident	20000	Per case
2	Major Accident – Worker unable to resume work within 48 hrs	100000	Per incident
3	Fatal Accident	500000	Per incident
K. Miscellaneous			
1.	Not providing the facility (drinking water, rest shed, labor colony etc. as per the specifications/ requirement)	5000	Per month per violation
2.	Not nominating the required number of workers for training as per plan	5000	Per incidence
3.	Lack of proper arrangement for disposal of sewage/ waste water/ effluents etc.	10000	Per incidence

Details (if any) related to non- compliance (Name of persons, Nature of deficiency, etc.):

_____
_____
_____

Penalty Amount:

1. Rate as per above chart
2. No. of Persons/ machine/ event/ labor
3. No. of times the same error is repeated: Repetition factor
4. Total Penalty= 1. X 2. X 3. =

Witnessed by:

(Sub- Subcontractor representative) (BHEL representative)

Signature _____

_____

Name _____

_____

Distribution: 1 Copy: to Sub- subcontractor Site In-charge,
1 Copy to Site Construction Manager (BHEL)
1 Copy to Site Finance

Note:

i. In case the amount of penalty imposed by BHEL's Client on BHEL for Safety violation/ incident due to or in the area of the subcontractor is more than those indicated above, same shall be imposed back-to-back on the subcontractor. However, in case such an amount is less than the specified above, penalty amount indicated above shall be imposed on the subcontractor.

ii. For same violation only one penalty (higher of the two mentioned below) shall be applicable
   a. Penalty imposed by BHEL's Customer over BHEL.
   b. Penalty as indicated in current document.

iii. For repeated violation for the same equipment/ location, the penalty would be double of the previous penalty. Date of "Repeated violation" will be counted from subsequent days.

iv. For repeated fatal incident in the same Unit incremental penalty shall be imposed: The subcontractor will pay 2 times the previously paid penalty in case there is repeated major/ fatal incident under the same subcontractor for the same package in the same unit.

v. Any other non-conformity noticed not listed above will also be fined as deemed fit by BHEL. The decision of BHEL engineer is final on the above.

vi. If principal customer/statutory and regulatory bodies impose some penalty on HSE due to the non-compliance of the subcontractor the same shall be passed on to them.

vii. The penalty amount shall be recovered by BHEL Finance department from subcontractors from the RA/Final bill.

13. PUNITIVE ACTIONS FOR "CRITICAL SAFETY VIOLATIONS":

"Critical Safety Violations" include:

i. Not wearing required PPEs when provided and not following safe work procedure

ii. Taking unnecessary risks especially in height work, hot work, radiation work, lifting activity

iii. Coming to work under influence of sedatives like alcohol, drugs etc.

iv. Coming to work without ID Card/ Gate Pass (if provided)

v. Intimidating/ threatening at work

vi. Using cell phones during height work, hot work, lifting activity, driving.

In case any worker carries out any of the critical safety violations as above, BHEL reserves the right to enforce punitive action in following manner:

First Offence:	1 Punch on Gate Pass/ Induction Card/ ID Card etc. and 1-hour HSE Training. With one day off from duty
Second Offence:	2 Punches and 2-hours HSE Training with one day off from duty

Third Offence:	3 Punches and the worker will be dismissed. Gate pass to be confiscated

In case any employee of subcontractor carries out any of the critical safety violations as above, subcontractor Site In-charge shall issue warning letter to concerned employee with copy to BHEL

Note:

i. For above violations, guilt of the worker/ employee has to be established through appropriate evidences and records maintained.

ii. If worker/ employee has not been given the required PPEs and safety equipment by the agency and/or not facilitated by the agency to follow safety rules, he/ she will not be considered liable but the agency will be penalized as per penalty provision in this document. In such cases, the subcontractor shall not pass the penalty over to the worker/ employee through wage deduction etc.

iii. These critical safety violations and their consequences shall be shared with all workers and employees during induction and other training programs/ meetings, toolbox talks etc.

iv. Gate Pass shall have provision of Tagging as indicated above

v. The appellate authority (only for final dismissal) in this case shall be the BHEL Site In-charge whose decision shall be final on the matter and binding on all parties.

14. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Any legal Costs incurred by BHEL, on account of accidents taking place in the activities of the subcontractor, shall be debited to the subcontractor on actual cost basis.
For any accident occurring at site to any worker/ employee of the subcontractor leading to legal implications to BHEL Employee/ Management shall be safeguarded by BHEL legal department. All legal expenses incurred by BHEL on this account shall be recovered from the subcontractor. The accident also includes fire, loss of property or life at site.

15. HSE REVIEW MEETING

i. Subcontractor Site In-charge and HSE In-charge shall attend the HSE Review Meeting as and when called by BHEL.
The indicative agenda points are given below:

a) Implementation of earlier MOM points
b) Compliance Status of HSE Observations
c) Incidents & Near Misses, their Root Causes and Actions Taken
d) HSE performance review
e) HSE inspection findings
f) HSE audit and CAPA
g) HSE training
h) Health check-up camp
i) HSE planning for the erection and commissioning and installation activities in the coming month

j) HSE reward and promotional activities

ii. MOM on the discussion along with HSE observations will be circulated to the subcontractor for action.

iii. The subcontractor shall close the observations to the satisfaction of BHEL within stipulated time frame

16. OTHER REQUIREMENTS

i. If the subcontractor fails to improve the standards of safety in its operation to the satisfaction of BHEL after being given reasonable opportunity to do so and/or if the subcontractor fails to take appropriate safety precautions or to provide necessary safety devices and equipment or to carry out instruction regarding safety issued by BHEL, BHEL shall have the right to take corrective steps and the cost shall be debited to the subcontractor with applicable overheads.

ii. If the subcontractor succeeds in carrying out its job in time without any fatal or disabling injury incident and without any damage to property BHEL may, at its sole discretion, favorably consider to reward the subcontractor suitably for the performance.

iii. In case of any damage to property due to lapses by the subcontractor, BHEL shall have the right to recover the cost of such damages from the subcontractor after holding an appropriate enquiry.

iv. The subcontractor shall take all measures at the sites of the work to protect all persons from incidents and shall be bound to bear the expenses of defense of every suit, action or other proceeding of law that may be brought by any persons for injury sustained or death owing to neglect of the above precautions and to pay any such persons such compensation or which may with the consent of the subcontractor be paid to compromise any claim by any such person, should such claim proceeding be filed against BHEL, the subcontractor hereby agrees to indemnify BHEL against the same.

v. The subcontractor shall not employ men below the age of 18 years and women on the work of painting with products containing lead in any form. Wherever men above the age of 18 are employed on the work of lead painting, overalls shall be supplied by the subcontractor to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the working painters to wash during the cessation of work.

vi. The subcontractor shall notify BHEL of his intention to bring to site any equipment or material which may create hazard.

vii. BHEL shall have the right to prescribe the conditions under which such equipment or materials may be handled and the subcontractor shall adhere to such instructions.

viii. BHEL may prohibit the use of any construction machinery, which according to the organization is unsafe. No claim for compensation due to such prohibition will be entertained by BHEL.

17. MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING:

After award of work, subcontractors are required to enter into a memorandum of understanding as given below:

Memorandum of Understanding

BHEL, Power Sector Region is committed to Health, Safety and Environment Policy (HSE Policy).

M/s……..do hereby also commit to comply with the same HSE Policy while executing the Contract Number _____

M/s……..have gone through and understood all the HSE requirements of the contract including HSE manpower, tools & equipment, systems & procedures, and agree to fulfill the same as a minimum. Any additional resources and support required for ensuring fulfillment of HSE Objectives shall be provided by subcontractor at no extra cost.

M/s…….. agree that in case they fail to comply to the HSE requirements as stipulated in the contract, BHEL shall have the right to implement the same and the cost shall be recovered from the subcontractor with applicable overheads.

M/s…….. shall ensure that safe work practices as per the HSE plan. Spirit and content therein shall be imbibed in all workers and supervisors for compliance.

In addition to this, M/s……..shall comply to all applicable statutory and regulatory requirements which are in force in the place of project and any special requirement specified in the contract document of the principal customer.

M/s……..shall co-operate in HSE audits/inspections conducted by BHEL /customer/ third party and ensure to close any non-conformity observed/reported within prescribed time limit.

M/s…….. agree that the subcontractor shall seek HSE clearance as per BHEL format before each RA bill as mentioned in clause no. 9. The penalty amounts for not providing Safety manpower and various Safety violations have also been reviewed and agreed.

M/s…….. agree to share the HSE Costs (running costs) of common facilities created by BHEL on proportional to contract value basis as calculated at Site by BHEL.

Signed by authorized representative of M/s ----------

Name :

Place & Date:

SECTION B

OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

1. PURPOSE:

1.1. The purpose of this HSE Plan is to provide for the systematic identification, evaluation, prevention and control of general workplace hazards, specific job hazards, potential hazards and environmental impacts that may arise from foreseeable conditions during installation and servicing of industrial projects and power plants.

1.2. This document shall be followed by BHEL's subcontractors at all installation and servicing sites. In case customer specific documents are to be implemented, this document will be followed in conjunction with customer specific documents in complementary manner.

1.3. Although every effort has been made to make the procedures and guidelines in line with statutory requirements, in case of any discrepancy wherein the relevant statutory guidelines supersedes this document, the same shall be followed.

1.4. In case there's any specific HSE requirement from BHEL's Client, not explicitly indicated in this document the same shall be required to be fulfilled as per the decision of BHEL Site construction manager.

2. SCOPE:

The document is applicable to BHEL's Subcontractors at all installation / servicing activities of BHEL Power Sector as per the relevant contractual obligations

3. OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS:

i. To achieve "Zero Incident at Site"
ii. 100% compliance to all legal/statutory requirements related to EHS.
iii. 100% Health, Safety and Environmental Induction training attendance for all workers.
iv. 100% High Risk activities to be carried out only after approved Method Statement, HIRA / Aspect-Impact / JSA / OCP and Permit to Work are implemented.
v. 100% PPEs compliance in high and medium risk activities.
vi. 100% incident reporting, recording and reviewing for corrective actions.
vii. Regular Safety Reviews to assess HSE program compliance and closure of any recognized gaps to improve safety management and incident prevention
viii. Prevent injury and ill health of all workers at site ('Workers' refers to all personnel including managerial, supervisory, professional, technical, clerical and other workers including contract laborers)
ix. Prevent pollution to environment
x. Ensure the Health and Safety of all persons at work site is not adversely affected by the work.
xi. Ensure protection of environment of the work site.
xii. Comply at all times with the relevant statutory and contractual HSE requirements.
xiii. Provide trained, experienced and competent personnel. Ensure medically fit personnel only are engaged at work.
xiv. Provide and maintain plant, places and systems of work that are safe and without risk to health and the environment.

xv. Provide all personnel with adequate information, instruction, training and supervision on the safety aspect of their work.
xvi. Effectively control, co-ordinate and monitor the activities of all personnel on the Project sites including subcontractors in respects of HSE.
xvii. Establish effective communication on HSE matters with all relevant parties involved in the Project works.
xviii. Ensure that all work planning considers all persons that may be affected by the work.
xix. Ensure fitness testing of all T&Ps/Lifting appliances like cranes, chain pulley blocks etc. are to be certified by competent person.
xx. Ensure timely provision of resources to facilitate effective implementation of HSE requirements.
xxi. Ensure continual improvements in HSE performance.
xxii. Ensure conservation of resources and reduction of wastage.
xxiii. Capture the data of all incidents including near misses, process deviation etc. Investigate and analyze the same to find out the root cause.
xxiv. Ensure timely implementation of correction, corrective action and preventive action. The subcontractor shall also comply with HSE Targets stipulated by BHEL from time to time.

4. BHEL HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT POLICY:

In BHEL, Health, Safety and Environment (HSE) responsibilities are driven by our commitment to protect our employees and people we work with, community and environment. BHEL believes in zero tolerance for unsafe work/non-conformance to safety and in minimizing environmental footprint associated with all its business activities. We commit to continually improve our HSE performance by:

- Developing safety and sustainability culture through active leadership and by ensuring availability of required resources.
- Ensuring compliance with applicable legislation, regulations and BHEL systems.
- Taking up activities for conservation of resources and adopting sound waste management by following Reduce/Recycle/Reuse approach.
- Continually identifying, assessing and managing environmental impacts and Occupational Health & Safety risks of all activities, products and services adopting approach based on elimination/ substitution/reduction/control.
- Incorporating appropriate Occupational Health, Safety and Environment criteria into business decisions, design of products & systems and for selection of plants, technologies and services.
- Imparting appropriate structured training to all persons at workplace and promoting awareness amongst customers, subcontractors and suppliers on HSE issues.
- Reviewing periodically this policy and HSE Management Systems to ensure its relevance, appropriateness and effectiveness.
- Communicating this policy within BHEL and making it available to interested parties.

Chairman & Managing Directc

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

5. ILLUSTRATIVE RESPONSIBILITIES OF SUBCONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES

5.1 HSE - A LINE RESPONSIBILITY

i. HSE is a “Line Responsibility”.
ii. The term "Line" includes management, Executives, Supervisors, Foremen, and Workers who are part of the workforce. Line is to be fully involved in HSE Planning & Implementation with the aid and advice of HSE organization.
iii. “Line”, having control of resources and manpower is responsible for overall implementation of HSE Systems and closure of HSE observations.

5.2 SITE IN -CHARGE:

i. Shall sign Memorandum of Understanding (MoU)
ii. Shall ensure availability of all necessary resources required for implementation of HSE at Site
iii. Shall engage qualified HSE Officer(s) and supervisors (s)
iv. Shall adhere to the rules and regulations mentioned in this code, practice very strictly in area of work in consultation with concerned engineer and the safety coordinator.
v. Shall screen all workmen for health and competence requirement before engaging for the job and periodically thereafter as required.
vi. Shall not engage any employee below 18 years.
vii. Shall arrange for all necessary PPEs like safety helmets, belts, full body harness, shoes, face shield, hand gloves etc. before starting the job.
viii. Shall ensure that all T&Ps engaged are tested for fitness and have valid certificates from competent person.
ix. Shall ensure closure of all HSE non-conformities reported by BHEL or observed during internal inspection by providing appropriate resources in a timely manner.
x. Shall ensure the implementation of provisions of applicable acts and rules pertaining to HSE.
xi. Shall ensure availability of updated (Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment) Register for the area of activity
xii. Shall ensure availability of Method Statements & Job Safety Analysis for all hazardous activities
xiii. Shall ensure necessary controls to minimize risk in all applicable hazardous activities including Height Work, Hot Work, Lifting & Rigging, Confined Space, Maintenance, excavation, Radiography, Loading/ Unloading, Drilling/ Blasting etc.
xiv. Shall ensure implementation of HSE requirements mentioned in this document and as specified in the BHEL HSE management System including training, inspection, awareness, reporting etc.
xv. Shall ensure that person working above 2.0 meter should use Safety Harness tied to a life line/stable structure.
xvi. Shall ensure a secondary means of fall protection (Safety Net, Retractable Fall Arrestor etc.) for preventing fall from height
xvii. Shall ensure that materials are not thrown from height. Cautions to be exercised to prevent fall of material from height.

xviii. Shall report all incidents (Fatal/Major/Minor/Near Miss) to the Site engineer /HSE officer of BHEL.
xix. Shall ensure that Horseplay is strictly forbidden.
xx. Shall ensure that adequate illumination is arranged during night work.
xxi. Shall ensure that all personnel working under subcontractor are working safely and do not create any Hazard to self and to others.
xxii. Shall ensure display of adequate signage/posters on HSE.
xxiii. Shall ensure that mobile phone is not used by workers while working.
xxiv. Shall ensure conductance of HSE audit, mock drill, medical camps, induction training and training on HSE at site.
xxv. Shall ensure full co-operation during HSE audits.
xxvi. Shall ensure submission of look-ahead plan for procurement of HSE equipment's and PPEs as per work schedule.
xxvii. Shall ensure good housekeeping.
xxviii. Shall ensure adequate valid fire extinguishers are provided at the work site.
xxix. Shall ensure availability of sufficient number of toilets (preferably bio-toilets) /restrooms and adequate drinking water at work site and labor colony.
xxx. Shall ensure adequate emergency preparedness.
xxxi. Shall be member of site HSE committee and attend all meetings of the committee
xxxii. Power source for hand lamps shall be maximum of 24 v.
xxxiii. Temporary fencing should be done for open edges if Hand – railings and Toe-guards are not available
xxxiv. To record all incidents including near miss and report to BHEL and to ensure analysis & corrective actions for the same
xxxv. Shall conduct weekly Safety Walks in the work area and record the findings.
xxxvi. Construction of Canteen at Site, Office Infrastructure: Printer, PC, Fire Extinguishers etc.
xxxvii. Shall analysis HSE Performance regularly in work area and take steps to improve the same
xxxviii. Shall ensure stoppage of work in case of unacceptable Safety hazards

5.3 HSE OFFICER:

i. Carry out safety inspection of Work Area, Work Method, Men, Machine & Material, P&M and other tools and tackles.
ii. Facilitate inclusion of safety elements into Work Method Statement and creation of Job Safety Analysis (JSA)
iii. (HSE Head) To prepare deployment plan of HSE personnel for all shifts, so as to ensure constant supervision of all areas. The plan to be submitted to BHEL
iv. Highlight the requirements of safety through Tool-box / other meetings.
v. Help concerned HOS to prepare Job Specific instructions/ JSA for critical jobs.
vi. Conduct investigation of all incident/dangerous occurrences & recommend appropriate safety measures.
vii. Advice & co-ordinate for implementation of HSE Systems & Procedures.
viii. To stop work in case of any critical safety violation until the violation is cleared
ix. Convene HSE meeting & minute the proceeding for circulation & follow-up acti

x. Plan procurement of PPE & Safety devices and inspect their healthiness.
xi. Report to BHEL on all matters pertaining to status of safety and promotional program at site level.
xii. Facilitate administration of First Aid
xiii. Facilitate screening of workmen and safety induction.
xiv. Conduct fire Drill and facilitate emergency preparedness
xv. Design campaigns, competitions & other special emphasis programs to promote safety in the workplace.
xvi. Apprise BHEL on safety related problems.
xvii. Notify site personnel non-conformance to safety norms observed during site visits / site inspections.
xviii. Recommend to Site In charge, immediate discontinuance of work until rectification, of such situations warranting immediate action in view of imminent danger to life or property or environment.
xix. To decline acceptance of such PPE / safety equipment that do not conform to specified requirements.
xx. Encourage raising Near Miss Report on safety along with, improvement initiatives on safety.
xxi. Shall work as interface between various agencies such customer, package-in-charges, subcontractors on HSE matters.

5.4 HSE SUPERVISOR:

i. All requirements as per 5.1
ii. To monitor allotted area for Safety violations, take required action and inform the concerned Safety Supervisor / Officer
iii. To assist HSE Officer

5.5 PACKAGE IN-CHARGES, ENGINEERS & ALL EMPLOYEES:

i. To be aware of, get involved in and ensure implementation of all HSE related Systems and Procedures including but not limited to:
   a. BHEL HSE Management System including HSE Procedures and OCPs, HIRA, JSA etc.
   b. Work Permit System
   c. Emergency Preparedness Response Plans
   d. Contractual HSE requirements
   e. Legal Requirements
   f. Penalty System
   g. Training requirements
ii. To ensure that the persons engaged in respective area follow the safety rules like using appropriate PPEs.
iii. To develop Method Statements and ensure availability of Job Safety Analysis for all activities in scope
iv. To ensure that the reported HSE non-conformities in the work area are resolved immediately before resuming work
v. To record all incidents including near miss and report to BHEL.

vi. To adopt safe working practices at all times and act as role model for Safety
vii. To take immediate corrective action actions in case any non-conformity is observed on product / process / system with respect to Occupational Health, Safety and Environment.
viii. In case any particular activity / work has extremely high consequential risk or high environmental impact, same shall be brought to the notice of BHEL Package In-charge before starting the work.
ix. To interfere/ stop work as & when identified unsafe.
x. To maintain & promote improved level of house-keeping all the time at site.
xi. To support/co-operate with audit team members as & when safety audits are carried out.
xii. To involve in investigation, if any incident occurs in his work area.
xiii. To participate in safety promotional programs
xiv. To attend the safety committee meeting, if member/invitee
xv. To ensure that only fit T&Ps and qualified persons are engaged for all activities.
xvi. Shall ensure that person working above 2.0 meter should use Safety Harness tied to a life line/stable structure.
xvii. Shall ensure that materials are not thrown from height. Cautions to be exercised to prevent fall of material from height.
xviii. Shall ensure that all T&Ps engaged are tested for fitness and have valid certificates from competent authorities.

6. HSE PLANNING BY SUBCONTRACTOR:

6.1 HAZARD ANALYSIS & RISK ASSESSMENT (HIRA), METHOD STATEMENT (MS) & JOB SAFETY ANALYSIS (JSA):

i. Subcontractor shall identify all OHS Hazards and Risks applicable to all activities in scope and plan & implement the required control measures. HIRA Register shall be maintained.
ii. Subcontractor shall develop Method Statements & Job Safety Analysis documents for all hazardous activities in scope and ensure the required control measures. Job Safety Analysis is to be attached along with any Work Permit request

6.2 REGISTER OF REGULATIONS:

Subcontractor shall prepare a register of applicable rules and regulations in the scope and plan to ensure compliance.

HIRA Register, Method Statements, Job Safety Analysis and Register of Regulations are dynamic documents and shall be revised (as applicable):

i. At fixed frequency of 3 months
ii. Addition/ deletion/ modification of a process/ activity
iii. After an accident/ incident
iv. After any change in applicable rules/ regulations/ laws.

6.3 MONTHLY HSE PLAN COVERING THE FOLLOWING AS A MINIMUM SHALL BE PREPARED AND SUBMITTED TO BHEL FOR APPROVAL:

i. HSE Trainings covering all activities/ hazards/ workers

ii. HSE Inspection Plan covering all areas/ activities/ equipment/ hazards

iii. HSE Activities: Safety walks, Awards, housekeeping, reviews etc.

Note: Online/ App-based system shall be used for HSE Planning and Implementation/ Update whenever provided by BHEL otherwise Hard-copy based system shall continue

6.4 MONTHLY HSE PLANNING & REVIEW OF HSE ACTIVITIES ALONG WITH BHEL:

Monthly planning and review of HSE activities shall be carried out by subcontractor as per provided **format** jointly along with BHEL

7. MOBILIZATION OF MACHINERY/EQUIPMENT/TOOLS BY SUBCONTRACTOR:

i. Subcontractor shall notify the engineer, of his intention to bring on to site any equipment or any container, with liquid or gaseous fuel or other substance which may create a hazard. The Engineer shall have the right to prescribe the condition under which such equipment or container may be handled and used during the performance of the works and the subcontractor shall strictly adhere to such instructions. The Engineer shall have the right to inspect any construction tool and to forbid its use, if in his opinion it is unsafe. No claim due to such prohibition will be entertained.

ii. As a measure to ensure that machinery, equipment and tools being mobilized to the construction site are fit for purpose and are maintained in safe operating condition and complies with legislative and owner requirement, inspection shall be arranged by in-house competent authority for acceptance as applicable. Inspection by Third Party competent person shall be arranged:
   a. Before first time use at site
   b. After carrying out any modification
   c. After repairs subsequent to involvement in any accident/ incident

iii. As a further measure to ensure that machinery, equipment and tools being mobilized to the construction site are fit for purpose and are maintained in safe operating condition and comply with legislative and owner requirement, inspection as per provided format shall be arranged by in-house expert / competent authority (preferable) for acceptance. The equipment considered for this purpose shall include all those in the T&P list in the tender document.

8. MOBILIZATION OF MANPOWER BY SUBCONTRACTOR:

i. As a measure to ensure that manpower being mobilized to the construction site is fit and competent for safe working, screening arrangement shall be made by the sub-subcontractor to ensure competency and fitness through following measures:

a) **Medical Checkup:** Examination of medical fitness shall be conducted through qualified medical professional for all workers to be deployed as per provided **format**. For height workers, vertigo (height phobia) test to be carried out as qualification criteria as per Annexure K and recorded in provided **format**.

b) **Induction Training**: Induction training of all workers to be ensured as per **provided procedure and format**. Training evaluation to be carried out and training to be repeated if not passed

c) Only on successfully meeting above criteria, permanent gate passes to be issued

ii. The subcontractor shall arrange induction and regular health check of their employees as per schedule VII of BOCW rules by a registered medical practitioner.

iii. The subcontractor shall take special care of the employees affected with occupational diseases under rule 230 and schedule II of BOCW Rules. The employees not meeting the fitness requirement should not be engaged for such job.

iv. Ensure that the regulatory requirements of excessive weight limit (to carry/lift/ move weights beyond prescribed limits) for male and female workers are complied with.

v. Appropriate accommodation to be arranged for all workmen in hygienic condition.

vi. Cost of contractual, statutory and regulatory requirements like Training, medical checks, PPEs etc. shall not be transferred to the workers and such activities shall be considered as part of the job.

9. Provision of Personal Protective Equipment (PPEs):

i. Personnel Protective Equipment (PPEs), shall be provided by the subcontractor to all workers as per requirement of the job.

ii. The choice of PPEs to ensure multiple (at least more than 1) means of protection against any hazard. All applicable safety precautions for a job shall be ensured notwithstanding the duration or perceived importance of the task.

iii. The applicability of PPEs shall be as per the concept of Hierarchy of controls, i.e.:

iv. Elimination->Substitution->EngineeringControls->AdministrativeControls-PPEs

v. Relying solely on PPEs without ensuring necessary controls to be strictly avoided.

vi. The following matrix recommends usage of minimum PPEs against the respective job.

Activity	Type of Protection						Remarks, if any
	Hand	Eye	Ear	Body	Respiratory	Others	
Gas Welding & Cutting	LG	WG	-	LA	*SCBA/ OLBA	-	* for confined space
Electric Arc Welding	LG	HMWS	-	LA	*SCBA/ OLBA	-	* for confined space
Rigging	CG	SG	-				--
Working at Height	-	SG	-	DLFBH	-	*FAS	* for vertical columns
Grinding & Chipping	CG	FS / SG	-	LA	-	-	--
Working in High Noise	-	-	EP / EM	-	-	-	--
Handling of Cement Concrete	RG	SG	-	-	DM	-	

Blasting	CG	SG	EP*	-	-	-	* at noise area
Excavation	CG	SG	-	-	DM	-	*Gum boot in place of Safety shoe for foot
Chemical Handling	PVCG	CSG	-	PVCA	-	-	*Full body rubber suit with hood
Electrical and C&I	ERG*	SG	-	-	-	-	*For high voltages
Sand/shot blasting	CG	-	EP/ EM	CA	SAMH	-	

ABBREVIATIONS: FS: Face Shield, CSG: Chemical splash goggles, HMWS: Helmet mounted welder's shield, GB: gum boot, DLFBH: Double lanyard full body harness, SG: Safety goggles, DM: Dust mask, SAMH L Supplied air mask/hood, EP/EM: Ear plug/Ear Muff, CG: Cotton hand gloves, LG: Leather hand gloves, LA: Leather apron, RG: Rubber gloves, PVCG: PVC Gloves, PVCA: PVC Apron, SCBA: Self-contained breathing apparatus, WG: Welding goggles, ERG: Electrical Rubber Gloves. OLBA: Online breathing apparatus

The list is not exhaustive. Additional PPEs to ensure Safe Work may need to be deployed as per the requirement of the task at no additional cost.

vii. The PPEs shall conform to the relevant standards as below (illustrative list) and bear ISI mark.

RELEVANT IS-CODES FOR PERSONAL PROTECTION

PPEs	IS Codes
Industrial Safety Helmets.	IS: 2925 – 1984
Rubber gloves for electrical purposes.	IS: 4770 – 1968
Industrial Safety Gloves (Leather &Cotton Gloves).	IS: 6994 – 1973 (Part-I)
Leather safety boots and shoes.	IS: 1989 – 1986 (Part-I-II)
Industrial and Safety rubber knee boots.	IS: 5557 – 1969
Code of practice for selections care and repair of Safety footwear.	IS: 6519 – 1971
Leather Safety footwear having direct molding sole.	IS: 11226 – 1985
Eye protectors.	IS: 5983 – 1978
Ear protectors.	IS: 9167 – 1979
Eye & Face protection during welding	IS: 1179-1967
Industrial Safety Belts and Harness	IS: 3521 – 1983
Guide for selection of industrial Safety equipment for body protection	IS:8519 -1977
Respiratory Protective Devices	IS:9473-2002,14166-1994,14746-1999

viii. Where workers are employed in sewers and manholes, which are in use, the subcontractor shall ensure that the manhole covers are opened and ventilated at least for an hour before the workers are allowed to get into manhole, and the manholes so opened shall be cordoned off with suitable railing and provided with warning signals or boards to prevent incident to the public

ix. All the personnel and visitors shall mandatorily use safety helmet (with company logo), safety shoe and reflective vests, in addition to any other PPEs as deemed appropriate for the area of work/ visit.

x. Following Color scheme for Helmets shall be followed:
   a. Workmen: Yellow
   b. Safety staff: Green or white with green band
   c. Electrician: Red
   d. Others including visitors: White
   e. For height workers, special marking on helmets besides indication on Gate Pass/ ID Card

xi. The subcontractor shall maintain register for issue and receipt of PPEs.

xii. All the PPEs shall be checked for quality before issue and the same shall be periodically re-checked. The users shall be advised to check the PPEs themselves for any defect before putting on. The defective ones shall be replaced.

xiii. The Helmets shall have logo or name (abbreviation of agency name permitted) affixed or printed on the front.

xiv. The body harnesses shall be serial numbered.

10. ARRANGEMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE:

10.1 DRINKING WATER:

i. Drinking water shall be provided and maintained at suitable places at different elevations such that minimum quantity of 5 liters is available for each worker during the day.

ii. Drinking water tank shall be so installed so as to be available within 200 meters of each working area

iii. Container should be labeled as “Drinking Water” in languages understood by the workers

iv. Cleaning of the container shall be ensured at least once in a week. Mild cleaning detergents as used for cleaning vessels shall be applied and scrubbers (3M or equivalent) shall be used for removing scales and deposits on the inside surface. The tank shall be thoroughly cleaned with potable water only before it is refilled (also applicable to labor colony).

v. Suitability of water source for drinking to be tested as per IS10500 at least once in six months.

10.2 WASHING FACILITIES:

i. In every workplace, adequate and suitable facilities for washing shall be provided and maintained.

ii. Separate and adequate cleaning facilities shall be provided for the use of male and female workers. Such facilities shall be conveniently accessible and shall be kept in clean and hygienic condition and dully illuminated for night use.

iii. Water suitable for washing and not for drinking shall be clearly indicated as “Not for Drinking” in language understood by workers.

iv. Overalls shall be supplied by the subcontractor to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the painters and other workers to wash during the cessation of work.

10.3 LATRINES AND URINALS:

i. Latrines and urinals shall be provided in every work place as indicated in Section A
ii. Urinals shall also be provided at different elevations.
iii. They shall be adequately lighted and shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times, by appointing designated person.
iv. Separate facilities shall be provided for the use of male and female worker if any.

10.4 PROVISION OF REST SHEDS FOR WORKERS DURING REST PERIOD:

Proper Rest Shed (s) with shelter shall be provided for rest during break so as to accommodate all workers as indicated in Section A

10.5 MEDICAL FACILITIES:

10.5.1 GENERAL

i. Provision of Medical Center, Ambulance etc. shall be as per Section A of this document
ii. Medical waste shall be disposed as per prevailing legislation (Bio-Medical Waste – Management and Handling Rules, 1998)
iii. Every injury shall be treated, recorded and reported.
iv. All First Aid injuries shall be recorded as per provided Format
v. List of qualified first aiders and their contact numbers to be displayed at conspicuous places.

10.5.2 FIRST AIDER/ FIRST AID BOX

i. The first aider along with facilities should be available at a point nearest to the work location wherein majority of the workers are working.
ii. The subcontractor shall provide necessary first aid facilities as per schedule III of BOCW. At every work place first aid facilities shall be provided and maintained.
iii. The first aid box shall be kept by first aider who shall always be readily available during the working hours of the work place. His name and contact no to be displayed on the box.
iv. The first aid boxes should be placed at various elevations so as to make them available within the reach and at the quickest possible time.
v. The first aid box shall be distinctly marked with a Green Cross on white background.
vi. Details of contents of first aid box is given in Annexure J
vii. A slip of contents shall be pasted on the First Aid Box with following details
viii. Monthly inspection of First Aid Box shall be carried out by the owner as per provided format
ix. The subcontractor should conduct periodical first –aid classes to keep his supervisor and Engineers properly trained for attending to any emergency.

10.5.3 HEALTH CHECK UP

The persons engaged at the site shall undergo health check-up as per provided format before induction. In addition, the persons engaged in the following works shall undergo health check-up at least once in a year:

i. Height workers
ii. Drivers/crane operators/riggers
iii. Confined space workers
iv. Shot/sand blaster
v. Welding and NDE personnel

10.5.4 HEIGHT PHOBIA/ VERTIGO TEST:

i. The persons engaged in working at heights (above 2 meters) to be assessed for Vertigo and associated conditions and recorded as per provided format. Suggested Vertigo Test Procedure is given in Annexure K
ii. Such workers are to be allowed only on successful completion of test, otherwise shall be allocated ground-based jobs.
iii. IDs / Height passes shall be issued to such workers, besides special markings on helmets for easy identification.

10.5.5 PROVISION OF CANTEEN FACILITY:

i. Canteen facilities shall be provided for the workmen of the project inside the project site where worker strength is 250 or more.
ii. Proper cleaning and hygienic condition shall be maintained.
iii. Proper care should be taken to prevent biological contamination.
iv. Adequate drinking water should be available at canteen.
v. Fire extinguisher shall be provided inside canteen.
vi. Regular health check-up and medication to the canteen workers shall be ensured as per applicable regulations.
vii. Canteen waste to be disposed of in hygienic manner

10.6 PROVISION OF ACCOMMODATION/LABOR COLONY FOR WORKFORCE:

i. Proper accommodation for workforce to be provided in line with minimum requirements indicated in Section A
ii. Labor colony shall be inspected each week by HSE Officer and report submitted to BHEL as per provided format

10.7 PEST CONTROL:

Regular pest control should be carried out at all offices, mainly laboratories, canteen, labor colony and stores.

10.8 SCRAPYARD:

i. In consultation with customer, scrapyard shall be developed to store metal scrap, wooden scrap, waste, hazardous waste.
ii. Scrap/Waste shall be segregated as Bio-degradable and non-bio-degradable and stored separately.

10.9 ILLUMINATION:

i. The subcontractor shall arrange at his cost adequate lighting facilities e.g. flood lighting, hand lamps, area lighting etc. at various levels for safe and proper working operations at dark places and during night hours at the work spot as well as at the pre-assembly area.
ii. Lamp (hand held) shall not be powered by mains supply but either by 24V or dry cells.
iii. Lamps shall be protected by suitable guards where necessary to prevent danger, in case of breakage of lamp.
iv. Emergency lighting provision for night work shall be made to minimize danger in case of main supply failure.
v. Adequate and suitable light shall be provided at all work places & their approaches including passage ways as per IS: 3646 (Part-II).

SUITABLE ILLUMINATION LEVELS FOR VARIOUS AREAS SHALL BE DECIDED BASED ON BROAD GUIDELINES INDICATED BELOW:

S. No.	Location	Lux Level (lumens/sqm)
A.	**Construction Site**	
1	Outdoor areas like store yards, entrance and exit roads	20
2	Platforms	50
3	Entrances, corridors and stairs	100
4	General illumination of work area	150
5	Rough work like fabrication, assembly of major items	150
6	Medium work like assembly of small machined parts	300
7	Fine work like precision assembly, precision measurements etc.	700
8	Sheet metal works	200
9	Electrical and instrument labs	450
B.	**Office**	
1	Outdoor area like entrance and exit roads	20
2	Entrance halls	150
3	Corridors and lift cars	70
4	Lift landing	150
5	Stairs	100
6	Office rooms, conference rooms, library reading tables	300
7	Drawing table	450
8	Manual telephone exchange	200

vi. Illuminations shall be inspected on weekly basis as per provided **format** using a calibrated lux meter.

11. HSE TRAINING & AWARENESS:

11.1 TRAINING PLAN:

i. All training programs to be carried out in a planned manner. Monthly/ Annual Training Calendar to be submitted to BHEL for approval and shall cover HSE Training requirements of all activities, workers, hazards applicable to the area(s) of work.
ii. Subcontractor shall nominate workers as per the schedule of specific training plan, failing which, penalty shall be imposed.
iii. Training records of all workers along with attendance, signatures, faculty details etc. shall be maintained in soft/ hard copy as per provided **formats**.
iv. Each labor should undergo at least 0.5% of total man-hours worked in HSE training.

11.2 HSE INDUCTION TRAINING

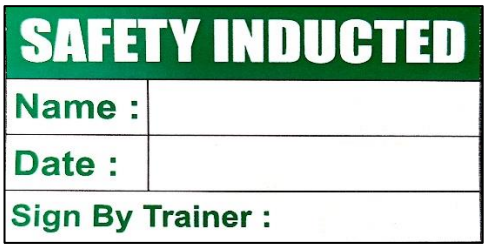
i. All persons entering into project site shall be given HSE induction training by the HSE officer of BHEL /subcontractor before being assigned to work.
ii. The induction training shall be imparted through audio-visual medium (Classroom specialized training), and shall be minimum of 1 Complete Day.
iii. Evaluation to be carried out after training and training shall be repeated in case of failure.
iv. Safety Induction Card shall be printed by Subcontractor and provided to all trained workers. A Safety induction book shall also be printed and issued to each worker after induction training (Format for the same may be provided by BHEL).
v. Induction training subjects shall include but not limited to:

   a. Briefing of the Project details.
   b. Safety objectives and targets.
   c. Site HSE rules.
   d. Critical Safety Violations and consequences
   e. Site HSE hazards and aspects.
   f. First aid facility.
   g. Emergency Contact No.
   h. Incident & Near Miss reporting.
   i. Fire prevention and emergency response.
   j. Rules to be followed in the labor colony (if applicable)
   k. Accident case studies

vi. General:

   a. Proper safety wear & gear must be issued to all the workers being registered for the induction (i.e., Shoes/Helmets/Goggles/Leg guard/Apron etc.)
   b. They must arrive fully dressed in safety wear & gear to attend the induction.
   c. Any one failing to conform to this safety wear& gear requirement shall not qualify to attend.

d. On completing attending subcontractor's in-house HSE induction, each employee shall sign an induction training form to declare that he had understood the content and shall abide to follow and comply with safe work practices.
e. They may only then be qualified to be issued with a personal I.D. card, for access to the work site subject to clearing the medical fitness test.



ABOVE STICKER SHALL BE PASTED ON HELMET OF WORKERS AFTER SAFETY INDUCTION TRAINING

11.3 JOB-SPECIFIC SKILL BASED HSE TRAINING

The contracting agency shall also impart job specific skill-based safety training to all its employees (Minimum one day) on various related safety topics using internal/external safety professionals/consultants as per the matrix given below. Record of such trainings and attendance particulars shall be maintained in a register for ready reference to statutory authorities/engineer-in charge as per provided format.

TRAINING MATRIX

Name of topic	Executives	Supervisors	Skilled Workmen	Other Workers
Safety Induction	Y	Y	Y	Y
Accident_ Causes, factors, cost	Y	Y	Y	-
Industrial hazards & Accident Prevention	Y	Y	Y	-
Investigating, reporting, records	Y	Y	-	-
Personal Protective Equipment	-	Y	Y	Y
Construction Safety & Role of Supervisory personnel	-	Y	-	-
Permit to Work (PTW)	-	Y	Y	y
Statutory Provisions (BOCW Act/Rules, Factories Act 1948 etc.)	Y	Y	y	y
Material handling	-	y	Y	Y
Emergency Management	Y	Y	Y	-
Electrical Safety	-	Y	Y	-
Fire safety	Y	Y	Y	Y
First Aid & CPR (cardio pulmonary resuscitation)	-	Y	Y	Y (Selected)
Safety in Welding & Cutting	-	-	Y	-
Safety Audit	Y	Y	-	-
Safety in Lifting Tools & Tackles	-	Y	Y	y

Safety in Working at height	-	Y	Y	Y
Safety in Confined space work	-	Y	Y	Y
Defensive Driving	-	Y*	Y*	Y*

*for construction vehicle operators, helpers & crane operators

Y=YES

Note:

i. Subcontractor shall prepare a training plan/ matrix covering all hazards and implement the same after approval of BHEL.
ii. It is to be ensured that every worker undergoes Job-Specific training once every 3 months.
iii. Records of training programmes along with attendance shall be maintained by the subcontractor
iv. Each worker to be issued a Card indicating the types of trainings undergone.

11.4 HSE TOOL-BOX TALK:

i. HSE tool Box talk shall be conducted by frontline foreman/supervisor of subcontractor to specific work groups prior to the start of work and shall be randomly attended by subcontractor engineers/ officials. The agenda shall consist of the following:

   a. Details of the job being intended for immediate execution.
   b. The relevant hazards and risks involved in executing the job and their control and mitigating measures.
   c. Specific site condition to be considered while executing the job like high temperature, humidity, unfavorable weather etc.
   d. Recent non-compliances observed.
   e. Appreciation of good work done by any person.
   f. Any doubt clearing session at the end.

ii. Tool box talk to be conducted before start of work in every shift.
iii. During toolbox talk, visual check-up of workers regarding health, any signs of fatigue, intoxication etc. shall be conducted and any suspected workers to be acted upon.
iv. Record of Tool box talk shall be maintained as per provided **format**

11.5 TRAINING ON HEIGHT WORK:

i. Training on height work shall be imparted to all workers working at height by in-house/external faculty at least once every 3 months.
ii. For Height Workers Separate pass shall be provided by the subcontractor.
iii. The training shall be of minimum 2-hour duration, through audio-visual medium and followed by evaluation. In case of poor scoring, training shall be repeated.
iv. The training shall include following topics:

   a. Proper use of PPEs – safety harness, lanyard, fall arrester, retractable fall arrester, life line, safety nets etc.
   b. Provision of secondary means of fall protection

c. Safe climbing through monkey ladders.
d. Inspection of PPEs.
e. Medical fitness requirements.
f. Mock drill on rescue at height.
g. Dos & Don'ts during height work.
h. Accident case Studies

11.6 Re-Induction Training

The induction training shall be repeated for every worker after at least 1 year and shall be a pre-requisite for renewal of Gate Pass/ ID card.

11.7 Penalty Training

The personnel involved in Safety Violations/ Incidents shall mandatorily undertake penalty training pertaining to the violation/ incident. Penalty training shall be at least half-day duration.

11.8 HSE Promotion-Signage, Posters, Competition, Awards etc.:

i. HSE Displays shall be installed as indicated in Section A
ii. Contracting agencies shall arrange for display of safety hoardings depicting suitable safety cartoons/messages/ cautionary notices at appropriate places of project site to remind the workers to perform their duties safely.
iii. Apart from safety hoardings, each agency should maintain a safety bulletin board at all their work locations. Such safety bulletin boards should depict the activities being planned for the day, good practices, permit details etc.
iv. Safety suggestion boxes shall be kept at each subcontractor's office at site for obtaining safety suggestions from the workers. Best suggestions should be implemented and may be rewarded suitably to encourage the workers for safety.
v. Safety awareness campaigns, competitions, plays, movie shows, songs etc. to be organized for workers at Site and Labor colony from time to time to enhance Safety Awareness

11.9 HSE Rewards & Incentive Scheme

Subcontractor shall implement a reward & incentive scheme for workers & supervisors displaying adherence to safety principles. Such workers shall be felicitated in a monthly function, attended by Subcontractor top management and BHEL representatives. Suitable gift shall be given to such workers for encouragement.

11.10 HSE Awareness Program for Officials:

Subcontractor shall arrange monthly HSE awareness program on different topics including medical awareness for all engineers/ supervisors / officials working at site. This program can be part of progress/ safety review meetings.

12. HSE COMMUNICATION AND PARTICIPATION:

12.1 HSE INCIDENT REPORTING, INVESTIGATION & CORRECTIVE ACTION:

i. All incidents (near misses, property damage, first-aid cases, minor, major and fatal incidents) shall be reported to BHEL as they happen immediately through SMS and Hard/Soft copy as per provided format

ii. All incidents including near miss, minor, major and fatal incidents shall be recorded

iii. All incidents shall be investigated for Root Causes and corrective actions ensured to prevent recurrence shall be implemented.

iv. Work shall be put on hold in the area till corrective actions are verified by BHEL

v. The Root Cause Analyses and Corrective actions taken shall be recorded

12.2 HSE EVENT REPORTING:

i. Important HSE events like HSE training, Medical camp etc. organized at site shall be reported to BHEL site management in detail with photographs for publication in different in-house magazines

ii. Celebration of important days like National Safety Day, World Environment Day etc. shall also be reported as mentioned above.

12.3 MONTHLY HSE REPORTING:

i. All routine and non-routine HSE activities shall be reported to BHEL on monthly basis by the subcontractor as per provided format. The reporting medium can be hard/soft as per BHEL requirement.

ii. The period of reporting shall be 25th of the preceding month to 24th of the present month and shall be submitted by the end of the calendar month.

iii. Report shall include good quality images of HSE Activities

12.4 DAILY HSE ACTIVITY REPORTING:

Daily HSE activities shall be reported by subcontractor to BHEL as per provided format

12.5 HSE SUGGESTIONS:

All workers and employees shall be encouraged to provide suggestions for improvement in Health, Safety & Environment performance at site. The suggestions shall be recorded in a “Suggestions Register” as per provided format. Suggestions found suitable for implementation shall be implemented and recognition / reward to be given to the submitter.

Suggestion Register to be placed at Site and Labor Colony and shall be reviewed on periodic basis

12.6 CLIENT COMMUNICATION:

All HSE related communication from BHEL, customer / external statutory and regulatory agencies to be handled on priority. Same to be recorded and issues to be resolved in expeditious manner

13. SAFETY DURING WORK EXECUTION:

Safety during work execution shall be ensured by following appropriate Safety Rules, providing adequate resources, deploying competent and trained manpower, regular training & inspection and non-conformity resolution. Main aspects are indicated as under:

13.1 OPERATIONAL CONTROL PROCEDURES:

In order to reduce the risk associated with hazardous activities, applicable OCPs (Operational control procedures) will be followed by subcontractor as per BHEL instructions, outcomes of Hazard Analysis & other requirements. This will be done as part of normal scope of work. Illustrative list of reference OCPs is given below.

TABLE 13.1 ILLUSTRATIVE LIST OF REFERENCE OCPS

No.	Topic	No.	Topic	No.	Topic
0	General Safety	**22**	Steam blowing	**44**	Material preservation
1	Handling of chemicals	**23**	Working in confined area	**45**	Electro-resistance heating
2	Electrical safety	**24**	Operation of passenger lift, material hoists & cages	**46**	Blasting
3	Energy conservation	**25**	Vehicle/ Crane maintenance	**47**	Transformer charging
4	Welding and gas cutting operation	**26**	Radiography	**48**	Handling of battery system
5	Fire safety	**27**	Waste disposal	**49**	DG set
6	Use of hand tools	**28**	Handling & storage of mineral wool	**50**	Sanitary maintenance
7	First aid	**29**	Working at night	**51**	Piling rig operation
8	Food safety at canteen	**30**	Computer operation	**52**	Passivation
9	Use of cranes	**31**	Storage in open yard	**53**	EDTA Cleaning
10	Storage and handling of gas cylinders	**32**	Drilling, reaming and grinding(machining)	**54**	Chemical cleaning of Pre boiler system
11	Manual arc welding	**33**	Stress relieving	**55**	Boiler Light up
12	Use of helmets	**34**	Hydraulic test	**56**	Rolling and Synchronization
13	Good house keeping	**35**	Trial run of rotary equipment	**57**	Loading of Unit

14	Safe excavation	**36**	Batching	**58**	Air compressor
15	Working at height	**37**	Cable laying/tray work	**59**	Hydra Operation
16	Filling of hydrogen in cylinder	**38**	Spray insulation	**60**	Duct Pre-assembly
17	Illumination	**39**	Compressor operation	**61**	Resumption of construction activities after lockdown and prevention of coronavirus infection during site operations
18	Handling and erection of heavy metals	**40**	Gas distribution test		
19	Acid cleaning	**41**	Cleaning of Hot well / Deaerator		
20	Oil flushing	**42**	Electrical maintenance	**61A**	Prevention of Covid-19 infection in labour colony
21	Alkali boil out	**43**	O&M of control of AC plant & system	**62**	Truss/ Structure fit-up and alignment

a. The reference OCPs shall be suitably modified by subcontractor as per specific requirements to control the hazards.

b. In case any other OCP is found to be applicable during the execution of work at site, then subcontractor will prepare and follow those as well.

13.2 Work Permit System:

i. The following activities shall be carried out by the subcontractor strictly after obtaining Permit to Work from BHEL
   a) Height working
   b) Hot working
   c) Confined space Work
   d) Excavation more than 2-meter depth
   e) Radiography
   f) Heavy / Complex / Critical Lifting Activity
   g) Night / Holiday Work
   h) Material Loading / Unloading
   i) Grating, Safety Net, Safety Facility Removal
   j) Live Electrical Maintenance etc. - Lockout / Tagout
   k) Beam / truss/ duct/ structure alignment

ii. The Work Permit Formats shall be provided by BHEL at Site. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to ensure their availability

iii. The above list is not exhaustive. BHEL reserves right to introduce additional Permits or modify requirements for usage of existing Permits. The conditions for using the Permit are specified in the Format (General Requirements).

iv. Where customer is having separate Work Permit System the same shall be followed in conjunction / merged to ensure all activities and checks are covered in all systems.

v. Details of working Group to be attached along with work permit request.

vi. All the Permits along with JSA/HIRA must be initiated by Agency Execution Team
vii. Permit applicant shall apply for work permit of particular work activity at particular location before starting of the work with Job Hazard Analysis.
viii. All Permit signatories (including subcontractor's package in-charge and HSE Officer) shall physically visit the work area and check that all the safety control measures necessary for the activity are in place. Only then the permit shall be issued.
ix. Signatory shall physically visit the area of work and ensure all required safeguards before signing the Permit
x. Signatory shall periodically visit the area to confirm the availability of required safeguards throughout the currency of the permit
xi. In case any Permit requirement is not available, work will be stopped till it is made available
xii. Permit holder shall implement and maintain all control measures during the period of permit. The permit will be closed after completion of the work.
xiii. Online Work Permit System shall be used whenever provided by BHEL, otherwise hard copy shall be used

13.3 Activity-Specific Precautions/ Controls

Detailed HSE precautions for various activities undertaken at Site by the subcontractors are specified in **Annexure I**. Same are to be ensured by the Sub-subcontractor while carrying out respective activities at Site

Index of **Annexure I** is given as under

SN	Description	Page No.
1.	General	2
2.	Work at height	2
2.1	Personnel fall protection system must include	3
2.2	Working Platform	4
2.3	Scaffolding	5
2.4	Ladder Safety	7
3.	Excavation & Civil Works	8
3.1	Excavation	8
3.2	Piling	9
3.3	Batching Plant Operation	9
3.4	Mobile Plant	10
3.5	Concrete Vibrators	11
3.6	Concrete Mixers	11
4.	Welding & Gas Cutting Safety (Hot Work)	11
5.	Lifting & Rigging Safety	13
5.1	Cranes & Hoisting Equipment	15
6.	Demolition Work	20
7.	T&Ps General	20
8.	Chemical Handling	20
9.	Electrical Safety	

10.	Use of Hand Tools and Power-Operated Tools	25
11.	Start Up, Commissioning and Testing:	27
12.	Fire Safety	27
13.	Painting	28
14.	Hazardous Energy" Control Procedure/ Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)	29
15.	Risk Assessment	36
16.	HSE Preparedness for Adverse Climates and Weather	37
16.1	Summer	37
16.2	Monsoon	38
16.3	Emergency Weather Conditions	40
16.4	Prevention of Covid-19 At Project Site & Labor Colony	41
16.5	Noise Mitigation	43

14. ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL & SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

i. Environment protection has always been given prime importance by BHEL. Environmental damage is a major concern of the principal subcontractor and every effort shall be made, to have effective control measures in place to avoid pollution of Air, Water and Land and associated life. Banned substances like asbestos and Chlorofluorocarbons such as carbon tetrachloride and trichloroethylene shall not be used. Waste disposal shall be done in accordance with the guidelines laid down in the project specification.

ii. Any chemical including solvents and paints, required for construction shall be stored in designated bonded areas around the site as per Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).

iii. In the event of any spillage, the principle is to recover as much material as possible before it enters drainage system and to take all possible action to prevent spilled materials from running off the site. The subcontractor shall use appropriate MSDS for clean-up technique

iv. All subcontractors shall be responsible for the cleanliness of their own areas

v. Regular dust suppression using sprinklers shall be carried out in respective area

vi. The subcontractors shall ensure that noise levels generated by plant or machinery are as low as reasonably practicable. Where the subcontractor anticipates the generation of excessive noise levels from his operations the subcontractor shall inform to Construction Manager of BHEL accordingly so that reasonable &practicable precautions can be taken to protect other persons who may be affected.

vii. It is imperative on the part of the subcontractor to join and effectively contribute in joint measures such as tree plantation, environment protection, contributing towards social upliftment, conversion of packing woods to school furniture, enhancing good relation with local populace etc.

viii. The subcontractor shall carry out periodic air and water quality check and illumination level checking in his area of work place and take suitable control measure.

15. HOUSEKEEPING

i. Keeping the work area and access roads clean/ free from debris, removed scaffoldings, scraps, insulation/sheeting wastage /cut pieces, temporary structures, packing woods etc. will be in the scope of the subcontractor. Such cleanings have to be done by subcontractor within quoted rate, on daily basis.

ii. If such activity is not carried out by subcontractor / BHEL is not satisfied, then BHEL may get it done by other agency and actual cost along with BHEL overheads will be deducted from subcontractor's bill. Such decisions of BHEL shall be binding on the subcontractor

iii. Dedicated Housekeeping gangs shall be deployed, who shall be provided all required PPEs and safety training

iv. Mass housekeeping shall be carried out for half a day in a week

v. Proper housekeeping to be maintained at work place and the following are to be taken care of on daily basis.

vi. All surplus earth and debris are removed/disposed off from the working areas to identified locations.

vii. Unused/Surplus cables, steel items and steel scrap lying scattered at different places/elevation within the working areas are removed to identified locations.

viii. All wooden scrap, empty wooden cable drums and other combustible packing materials, shall be removed from workplace to identified locations.

ix. Sufficient waste bins shall be provided at different work places for easy collection of scrap/waste. Scrap chute shall be installed to remove scrap from high locations.

x. Access and egress (stair case, gangways, ladders etc.) path should be free from all scrap and other hindrances.

xi. Workmen shall be educated through tool box talk about the importance of housekeeping and encourage not to litter.

xii. Labor camp area shall be kept clear and materials like pipes, steel, sand, concrete, chips and bricks, etc. shall not be allowed in the camp to obstruct free movement of men and machineries.

xiii. Fabricated steel structures, pipes & piping materials shall be stacked properly.

xiv. No parking of trucks/trolleys, cranes and trailers etc. shall be allowed in the camp, which may obstruct the traffic movement as well as below LT/HT power line.

xv. Utmost care shall be taken to ensure over all cleanliness and proper upkeep of the working areas.

16. WASTE MANAGEMENT

i. Take suitable measures for waste management and environment related laws/legislation as a part of normal construction activities. Compliance with the legal requirements on storage/ disposal of paint drums (including the empty ones), Lubricant containers, Chemical Containers, and transportation and storage of hazardous chemicals will be strictly maintained.

ii. Details of E-Waste, Hazardous Waste, biomedical waste etc. and their disposal plan, shall be submitted to BHEL every 6 months as per provided **formats**.

16.1 Bins At Work Place

i. Sufficient rubbish bins shall be provided close to workplaces.
ii. Bins should be painted yellow and numbered.
iii. Sufficient nos. of drip trays shall be provided to collect oil and grease.
iv. Sufficient qty. of broomsticks with handle shall be provided.
v. Adequate strength of employees should be deployed to ensure daily monitoring and service for waste management.

16.2 Storage And Collection

i. Different types of rubbish/waste should be collected and stored separately.
ii. Paper, oily rags, smoking material, flammable, metal pieces should be collected in separate bins with close fitting lids.
iii. Rubbish should not be left or allowed to accumulate on construction and other work places.
iv. Do not burn construction rubbish near working site.

16.3 Segregation

i. Earmark the scrap area for different types of waste.
ii. Store wastes away from building.
iii. Oil spill absorbed by non-combustible absorbent should be kept in separate bin.
iv. Clinical and first aid waste stored and incinerated separately.

16.4 Disposal

i. Sufficient containers and scrap disposal area should be allocated.
ii. All scrap bin and containers should be conveniently located.
iii. Provide self-closing containers for flammable/spontaneously combustible material.
iv. Keep drainage channels free from choking.
v. Make schedule for collection and disposal of waste.

16.5 Warning And Signs

i. Appropriate sign to be displayed at scrap storage area
ii. No toxic, corrosive or flammable substance to be discarded into public sewage system.
iii. Waste disposal shall be in accordance with best practice.
iv. Comply with all the requirements of Pollution Control Board (PCB) for storage and disposal of hazardous waste.

17. Traffic Management System

17.1 Safe Workplace Transport System

i. Traffic routes in a work place shall be suitable for the persons or vehicles using them. This shall be sufficient in number and of sufficient size. This shall reflect the suitability of traffic routes for vehicles and pedestrians.

ii. Where vehicles and pedestrians use the same traffic routes there shall be sufficient space between them. Where necessary all traffic routes must be suitably indicated. Pedestrians or vehicles must be able to use traffic routes without endangering those at work. There must be sufficient separation of traffic routes from doors, gates and pedestrian traffic routes.

iii. For internal traffic, lines marked on roads / access routes and between buildings shall clearly indicate where vehicles are to pass.

iv. Temporary obstacles shall be brought to the attention of drivers by warning signs or hazard cones.

v. Speed limits shall be clearly displayed for each kind of vehicle.

vi. Speed ramps preceded by a warning signs or marker are necessary.

vii. The traffic route should be wide enough to allow vehicles to pass and re-pass oncoming or parked traffic and it may be advisable to introduce on-way system or parking restrictions.

viii. Safest route shall be provided between places where vehicles have to call or deliver.

ix. Avoid vulnerable areas/items such as fuel or chemicals tanks or pipes, open or unprotected edges and structures likely to collapse

x. Safe areas shall be provided for loading and unloading.

xi. Avoid sharp or blind bends. If this is not possible hazards should be indicated e.g. blind corner.

xii. Ensure road crossings are minimum and clearly signed.

xiii. Entrance and gateways shall be wide enough to accommodate a second vehicle without causing obstruction.

xiv. Set sensible speed limits which are clearly sign posted.

xv. Where necessary ramps should be used to retard speed. This shall be preceded by a warning sign or mark on the road.

xvi. Forklift trucks shall not pass over road hump unless of a type capable of doing so.

xvii. Overhead electric cable, pipes containing flammable hazardous chemical shall be shielded by using goal posts height gauge posts or barriers.

xviii. Road traffic signs shall be provided on prominent locations for prevention of incidents and hazards and for quick guidance and warning to employees and public. Safety signs shall be displayed as per the project working requirement and guideline of the state in which project is done. Vehicles hired or used shall not be parked within the 15m radius of any working area. Any vehicle, that is required to be at the immediate/near the vicinity, shall be approved by the person in-charge of the site.

17.2 Traffic Route For Pedestrians

i. Where traffic routes are used by both pedestrians and vehicles road shall be wide enough to allow vehicles and pedestrians safely.

ii. Separate routes shall be provided for pedestrians to keep them away from vehicles. Provide suitable barriers/guard at entrances/exit and the corners or buildings.

iii. Where pedestrian and vehicle routes cross, appropriate crossing shall be provided.

iv. Where crowd is likely to use roadway e.g. at the end of shift, stop vehicles from using them at such times.

v. Provide high visibility clothing for people permitted in delivery area.

17.3 WORK VEHICLE

Work vehicle shall be as safe stable efficient and roadworthy as private vehicles on public roads. Site management shall ensure that drivers are suitably trained. All vehicle e.g. heavy motor vehicle forklift trucks dump trucks mobile cranes shall ensure that the work equipment conforms to the following:

i. A high level of stability.
ii. A safe means of access/egress.
iii. Suitable and effective service and parking brakes.
iv. Windscreens with wipers and external mirrors giving optimum all round visibility.
v. Provision of horn, vehicle lights, reflectors, reversing lights, reversing alarms.
vi. Provision of seat belts.
vii. Guards on dangerous parts.
viii. Driver protection - to prevent injury from overturning and from falling objects/materials.
ix. Driver protection from adverse weather.
x. No vehicle shall be parked below HT/LT power lines.
xi. Valid Pollution Under Control certification for all vehicles
xii. Wheel stopper shall be use during the parking of vehicle
xiii. Helper to be deployed in each vehicle as per site requirement.

17.4 DAILY CHECK BY DRIVER

1. There should also be daily safety checks containing below mentioned points by the driver before the vehicle is used.

Brakes	Mirrors	Warning signals
Tires	Windscreen waters	Specific safety systems i.e. controls & interlocks
Steering	Wipers	

2. Management should ensure that drivers carry out these checks.

17.5 TRANSPORTATION OF PERSONNEL AND MATERIALS BY VEHICLES

i. All drivers shall hold a valid driving License for the class of vehicle to be driven and be registered as an authorized BHEL driver with the Administration Department.
ii. Securing of the load shall be by established and approved methods, i.e. chains with patented tightening equipment for steel/heavy loads. Sharp corners on loads shall be avoided when employing ropes for securing.
iii. All overhangs shall be made clearly visible and restricted to acceptable limits
iv. Load shall be checked before moving off and after traveling a suitable distance.
v. On no account is construction site to be blocked by parked vehicles Drivers of vehicles shall only stop or park in the areas designate by the stringing foreman.

vi. Warning signs shall be displayed during transportation of material.
vii. All vehicles used by BHEL shall be in worthy condition and in conformance to the Land Transport requirement.
viii. Wheel stopper shall be use during the parking of vehicle
ix. Helper to be deployed in each vehicle as per site requirement.

17.6 MAINTENANCE

All Vehicles used for transportation of man and material shall undergo scheduled inspections on frequent intervals to secure safe operation. Such inspections shall be conducted in particular for steering, brakes, lights, horn, doors etc. Site management shall ensure that work equipment is maintained in an efficient, working order and in good repair. Inspections and services carried out at regular intervals of time and or mileage. No maintenance shall be carried below HT/LT power lines.

18. EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE

i. Emergency preparedness and response capability of site shall be developed as per Emergency Preparedness and Response plan issued by BHEL
ii. Availability of adequate number of first aiders and fire warden shall be ensured with BHEL and its subcontractors
iii. All the subcontractor's supervisory personnel and sufficient number of workers shall be trained for fire protection systems. Enough number of such trained personnel must be available during the tenure of contract. Subcontractor should nominate his supervisor to coordinate and implement the safety measures.
iv. Assembly point shall be earmarked and access to the same from different location shall be shown
v. Fire exit shall be identified and pathway shall be clear for emergency escape.
vi. Appropriate type and number of fire extinguisher shall be deployed as per Fire extinguisher deployment plan and validity shall be ensured periodically through inspection
vii. Adequate number of first aid boxes shall be strategically placed at different work places to cater emergency need. Holder of the first aid box shall be identified on the box itself who will have the responsibility to maintain the same.
viii. First aid center shall be developed at site with trained medical personnel and ambulance
ix. Emergency contact numbers (format given in EPRP) of the site shall be displayed at prominent locations.
x. Tie up with fire brigade shall be done in case customer is not having fire station.
xi. Tie up with hospital shall be done in case customer is not having hospital.
xii. Disaster Management group shall be formed at site
xiii. Mock drill shall be arranged at regular intervals. Monthly report of the above to be given to BHEL HSE Officer as per prescribed BHEL formats
xiv. Mock drill shall be conducted on different emergencies periodically to find out gaps in emergency preparedness and taking necessary corrective action

19. HSE INSPECTION

Inspection on HSE for different activities being carried out at site shall be done to ensure compliance to HSE requirements. The subcontractor shall maintain and ensure necessary safety measures as required for inspection and tests HV test, Pneumatic test, Hydraulic test, Spring test, Bend test as applicable, to enable inspection agency for performing Inspection. If any test equipment is found not complying with proper safety requirements then the Inspection Agency may withhold inspection, till such time the desired safety requirements are met.

Online/ App-based HSE Inspection system shall be used for inspection whenever provided by BHEL otherwise Hard-copy based system shall continue

	OK	NOT OK
Contractor Name:		
Equipment Identification No :		
Inspection Date :		
Next Inspection Date :		
Inspected By :		

Every Inspected Equipment shall display above sticker

19.1 INSPECTION PLAN

Subcontractor shall prepare an inspection plan covering all areas/ activities/ equipment/ hazards and implement the same after getting approval of BHEL. Responsibility to ensure coverage of all areas/ activities rests with the subcontractor.

All Inspections shall be witnessed by BHEL – only then they shall be considered as valid

19.2 INSPECTION REPORTS

Monthly inspection reports as per plan shall be submitted to BHEL HSE Head

19.3 NON-CONFORMANCES

Any non-conformances identified during inspection observed shall be addressed on priority.

The responsibility of resolution shall rest with the Subcontractor Site In-charge

In case immediate closure of non-conformities is not possible:

a. work to be halted in the area
b. non-conformance to be generated and submitted to responsible person and BHEL
c. non-conformance to be resolved through responsible agency / person

Only after closure of non-conformances, work to be allowed to resume

19.4 DAILY HSE CHECKS

Both the Site Supervisors and HSE Officer of Subcontractor are to conduct daily site Safety inspection around work activities and premises to ensure that work methods and the sites

are maintained to an acceptable standard. The following are to form the common subjects of a daily safety inspection:

i. Personal Safety wears & gear compliance.
ii. Complying with site safety rules and permit-to-work (PTW).
iii. Positions and postures of workers.
iv. Use of tools and equipment etc. by the workers.

The inspection should be carried out just when work starts in beginning of the day, during peak activities period of the day and just before the day's work ends.

19.5 Indicative List of Inspections And Periodicities

Indicative list & periodicity of Inspections is given as under. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to develop an inspection plan covering all areas & activities in the scope.

SL. No.	Format Name	Frequency of check (if applicable)
01	Inspection of First Aid Box	Weekly
02	Inspection of PPE	Weekly
03	Inspection of T&Ps	Monthly
04	Inspection of Cranes	Monthly
05	Inspection of Winches	Monthly
06	Inspection on Height Working	Weekly
07	Inspection on Welding & Gas Cutting	Monthly
08	Inspection on Electrical Installation	Monthly
09	Inspection on Elevator	Weekly
10	Inspection of Excavation	Weekly
11	Inspection of Labor Colony	Monthly
12	Inspection of Illumination Levels	Weekly

The checklists shall be provided by BHEL at Site. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to ensure their availability before start of work

19.5.1 Inspection Of PPE

i. PPEs shall be inspected by HSE officer at random once in a week as per provided **format** for its compliance to standard and compliance to use and any adverse observation shall be recorded in the PPE register.
ii. The applicable PPEs for carrying out particular activities are listed below.

19.5.2 Inspection Of Tools & Plants (T&Ps)

i. A master list of T&Ps shall be maintained by each subcontractor in provided **format**.
ii. All T&Ps being used at site shall be inspected by HSE officer once in a month as per provided **format** for its healthiness and maintenance.
iii. The T&Ps which require third party inspection shall be checked for its validity during inspection. The third-party test certificate should be accompanied with a copy of the concerned competent person's valid qualification record.

iv. BHEL shall be given advance intimation of Third-Party Inspection. BHEL shall associate with Inspection as per discretion.
v. The validity of T&P shall be monitored as per provided **format**

19.5.3 Inspection Of Cranes And Winches

i. Cranes and winches shall be inspected by the operator through a daily checklist for its safe condition (as provided by the equipment manufacturer) before first use of the day.
ii. Cranes and Winches shall be inspected by HSE officer once in a month as per provided **format** for healthiness, maintenance and validity of third-party inspection.
iii. The date of third-party inspection and next due date shall be painted on cranes and winches.
iv. The operators/drivers shall be authorized by sub-subcontractor based on their competency and experience and shall carry the I-card.
v. The operator should be above 18 years of age and should be in possession of driving license of HMV man & goods), vision test certificate and should have minimum qualification so that he can read the instructions and check list.

19.5.4 Inspection Of Height Working

i. Any activity carried out at more than 2 m height is classified as height work.
ii. Inspection of height working shall be conducted daily by Supervisors before start of work to ensure safe working condition including provision of
   a. Fall arrestor
   b. Lifelines – connected to rigid & independent structure
   c. Safety nets deployed below all height work activities
   d. Fencing and barricading
   e. Warning signage
   f. Covering of opening
   g. Proper scaffolding with access and egress.
   h. Illumination
iii. For full duration of height work, constant supervision to be maintained by dedicated HSE personnel
iv. Inspection on height working shall be conducted once in a week by HSE officer as per provided **format**.
v. Medical fitness of height worker shall be ensured.
vi. Height working shall not be allowed during adverse weather.

19.5.5 Inspection Of Welding And Gas Cutting Operation

i. Supervisor shall ensure that no flammable items are available in near vicinity during welding and gas cutting activity.
ii. Gas cylinders shall be kept upright.
iii. Use of Flash back arrestor shall be ensured at both ends.

iv. Inspection during welding and gas cutting operations shall be carried out by HSE officer once a month as per provided **format**.
v. Use of fire blanket to be ensured to avoid falling of splatters during welding or gas cutting operation at height.
vi. Availability of fire extinguisher at vicinity shall be ensured.

19.5.6 Inspection Of Electrical Installation / Appliances

i. Ensure proper earthing in electrical installation
ii. Use ELCB at electrical booth
iii. Electrical installation shall be properly covered at top where required
iv. Use appropriate PPEs while working
v. Use portable electrical light < 24 V in confined space and potentially wet area.
vi. Inspection shall be carried out as per provided **format**.

19.5.7 Inspection Of Elevator

i. Elevators shall be inspected by concerned supervisors once in a week as per provided **format**
ii. All elevators shall be inspected by competent person and validity shall be ensured.
iii. The date of third-party inspection and next due date shall be painted on elevator.

19.5.8 Inspection Of Excavation

Excavation activities shall be inspected as per provided **format**

19.5.9 Internal/ External HSE Audits/Inspections

i. All non-conformities and observations on HSE identified during internal or external HSE audit shall be disposed of by site in a time bound manner and reported back the implementation status.
ii. Corrective action and Preventive action on HSE issues raised by certification body issued by BHEL shall be implemented by site and reported to Site management.

20. Terms and Definitions:

1. **Incident**
   Work- related or natural event(s) in which an injury, or ill health (regardless of severity), damage to property or fatality occurred, or could have occurred.

2. **Near Miss:**
   An incident where no ill health, injury, damage or other loss occurs, but it had a potential to cause, is referred to as “Near-Miss”.

3. **Man-Hours Worked:**
   The total number of man hours worked by all employees including subcontractors working in the premises. It includes managerial, supervisory, professional, technical, clerical and other workers including contract labors. Man-hours worked shall be calculated from the payroll or time clock recorded including overtime. When this is not feasible, the same shall be estimated by multiplying the total man-days worke

period covered by the number of hours worked per day. The total number of workdays for a period is the sum of the number of men at work on each day of period. If the daily hours vary from department to department separate estimate shall be made for each department and the result added together.

4. **First Aid Cases:**
   First aids are not essentially all reportable cases, where the injured person is given medical treatment and discharged immediately for reporting on duty, without counting any lost time.

5. **Lost Time Injury:**
   Any work injury which renders the injured person unable to perform his regular job or an alternative restricted work assignment on the next scheduled work day after the day on which the injury occurred.

6. **Medical Cases:**
   Medical cases come under non-reportable cases, where owing to illness or other reason the employee was absent from work and seeks Medical treatment.

7. **Type of Incidents & Their Reporting:**
   The three categories of Incident are as follows:

8. **Non-Reportable Cases:**
   An incident, where the injured person is given medical help and discharged for work without counting any lost time.

9. **Reportable Cases:**
   In this case the injured person is disable for 48 hours or more and is not able to perform his duty.

10. **Injury Cases:**
    These are covered under the heading of non-reportable cases. In these cases, the incident caused injury to the person, but he still continues his duty.

11. **Total Reportable Frequency Rate**
    Frequency rate is the number of Reportable Lost Time Injury (LTI) per one Million Man hours worked. Mathematically, the formula read as:

    Number of Reportable LTI x 1,000,000/ Total Man Hours Worked

12. **Severity Rate:**
    Severity rate is the Number of days lost due to Lost Time Injury (LTI) per one Million Man hours worked. Mathematically, the formula reads as:
    Days lost due to LTI x 1,000,000/ Total Man Hours Worked

13. **Incidence Rate:**
    Incidence Rate is the Number of LTI per one thousand manpower deployed. Mathematically, the formula reads as:
    Number of LTIx1000/Average number of manpower deployed

14. HIRA:

Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (HIRA) is a process of identifying Hazards in work area and then assessing them properly

15. Method Statement:

A method statement is prepared by the Execution/ Engineering Department detailing the steps, equipment, competencies and safety precautions required for carrying out any activity

16. Job Safety Analysis:

A job safety analysis (JSA) is a procedure which helps integrate accepted safety and health principles and practices into a particular task or job operation. In a JSA, each basic step of the job is to identify potential hazards and to recommend the safest way to do the job. Other terms used to describe this procedure are job hazard analysis (JHA) and job hazard breakdown.

17. Safety Walk:

It's conducted periodically by an official - it's a walk through a portion or whole of a site as a HSE officer who notes down HSE observations, speak to concerned workmen and supervisor on observation, get the same corrected with personal follow up- this sends out a strong message on Management's commitment to safety.

18. Heavy & Complex Lifting:

A heavy and complex lifting activity includes:

1. Lifting above 20 Tons
2. Tandem Lifting using multiple cranes
   Total load exceeding 75% of capacity of crane. Depending up the condition of cranes, hydra cranes, winch machines & other lifting accessories
3. Lift of unusual difficulty or geometry or rigging
4. Lift over operating units
5. Any other lift as decided by site HSE / Erection

19. Safety Committee:

As per the BOCW, Safety Committee shall be constituted if there are more than five hundred or more construction workers are employed at any site. As per the Factories Act, 1948 it is for 250 workers. It shall be represented by equal number of representatives of employer and construction workers.

20. Night Work:

Work conducted after sunset when only a fraction of total manpower is available

ANNEXURES

ANNEXURE A

Medical Centre & Ambulance

A. Medical Centre

1. Paramedical staff
    a. When < 500 workers, 1 Trained Male Nurse (round the clock deployment)
    b. When >=500 workers*:
        i. Registered Medical Practitioner (Qualified MBBS) to be deployed for at least 8 hours in a day, 5 days per week
        ii. 2 Trained Male Nurses (round the clock deployment)
2. All articles as per Schedule IV of BOCW Central Rules, 1998 to be made available in the Medical Centre (given under for convenience)
3. Basic Facilities/ Requirements to be provided as per location eg. Refrigerator, Air Conditioner, Anti Venom Serums etc.
4. Tie-ups with speciality hospitals to be ensured for referring serious patients

* In case the number of workers is envisaged to exceed 500, a medical practitioner is to be engaged.

SCHEDULE IV (BOCW CENTRAL RULES, 1998) ARTICLES FOR AMBULANCE ROOM
[SEE RULE 226 (C)]

i. A glazed sink with hot and cold water always available.
ii. A table with a smooth top at least 180 cm x 105 cm.
iii. Means for sterilising instruments.
iv. A couch.
v. Two stretchers.
vi. Two buckets or containers with close fitting lids.
vii. Two rubber hot water bags
viii. A kettle and spirit stove or other suitable means of boiling water.
ix. Twelve plain wooden splints 900 cm x 100 cm x 6 cm.
x. Twelve plain wooden splints 350 cm x 75 cm x 6 cm.
xi. Six plain wooden splints 250 cm x 50 cm x 12 cm.
xii. Six woollen blankets.
xiii. Three pairs of artery forceps.
xiv. One bottle of spiritus annemia arematıons (120 ml).
xv. Smelling salt (60 gm).
xvi. Two medium size sponges.
xvii. Six hand towels.
xviii. Four kidney trays.
xix. Four cakes of toilet, preferably antiseptic soap.
xx. Two glass tumblers and tow wine glasses.
xxi. Two clinical thermometers.
xxii. Two tea spoons.
xxiii. Two graduated (120 ml) measuring glasses.
xxiv. Two minimum measuring glasses.
xxv. One wash bottle (1000 cc) for washing eyes.
xxvi. one bottle (one litre) carbolic lotion 1 to 20.
xxvii. Three chairs.
xxviii. One screen.
xxix. One electric hand torch.
xxx. Four first-aid boxes or cupboards stocked to the standards prescribed in
xxxi. An adequate supply of tetanus toxide.
xxxii. Injections—morphia, pethidine, atrophine, adrenaline, coramine, novocaine (6 each).
xxxiii. Cramine liquid (60 ml).
xxxiv. Tablets—antihistaminic antispasmodic (25 each).
xxxv. Syringes with needles—2 cc, 5 cc, 10 cc and 500 cc.

xxxvi. Three surgical scissors.
xxxvii. Two needle holders, big and small.
xxxviii. Suturing needles and materials.
xxxix. Three dissecting forceps
xl. Three dressing forceps
xli. Three scalpels.
xlii. One stethoscope and a B. P. apparatus.
xliii. Rubber bandage—pressure bandage.
xliv. Oxygen cylinder with necessary attachments.
xlv. Atropine eye ointments.
xlvi. I. V. Fluids and sets 10 nos.
xlvii. Suitable, foot operated, covered, refuse containers.
xlviii. Adequate number of sterilised, paired, latex hand gloves.

B. Ambulance

1. When number of workers is <500:
   If the distance to a major hospital capable of handling critical injuries expected at Site is <= 50 KM from Site, then 1 BLS (Basic Life Support)/ Type B Ambulance otherwise ALS* (Advanced Life Support)/ Type D Ambulance
2. If no. of workers increases to >2000 workers one additional BLS Ambulance to be deployed
3. Minimum Articles as per Schedule V of BOCW Central Rules to be ensured in each Ambulance. (given under for convenience)

*Final call to be taken at Site in consultation with all the contractors

SCHEDULE V (BOCW CENTRAL RULES, 1998)
CONTENTS OF AMBULANCE VAN OR CARRIAGE
[SEE RULE 227]

The Ambulance Van shall have equipment prescribed as under:

a) General—a portable stretcher with folding and adjusting devices with the Head of the stretcher capable of being tilted upward. Fixed suction unit with equipment. Fixed oxygen supply with equipment. Pillow with case, sheets, blankets, towels, emergency bag, bed pan, urinal glass.
b) Safety Equipment-Flaros with life of three thousand minutes, floor lights, flash lights, fire extinguishers (dry power type), insulated guntlets.
c) Emergency Care Equipment—
   i. **Resuscitation**—Portable suction unit, portable oxygen unit, bag valve mask, hand operated artificial ventilation unit, airways, mouth gag tracheostomy adapters, short spine board, I.V. FLUIDS with administration unit, B. P. manometer cuff stethoscope.
   ii. **Immobilisation**—Long and short padded boards, wire ladder splints, triangular bandage—long and short spine boards.
   iii. **Dressing**-Gauze pads—100 m x 100 mm universal dressing 250 x 1000 mm, roll of aluminium foils—soft roller bandages 150 mm x 5 mm yards adhesive tape in 75 mm roll safety pins, bandage sheets, burn sheets.
   iv. **Poisoning**—Syrup of Ipecac, activated charcoal pre packeted dose, snake bit kit, drinking water.
   v. **Emergency Medicines**—As per requirement (under the advice of construction Medical Officer).

ANNEXURE A.1

Sample calculation for deduction of operational cost of facilities

Annexure A.1

Cost Calculation Methodology of Operation of Facilities (Data is indicative only)

(Period of 48 months is considered - shall be on actual basis)

A. Project Info:

Total time of Project	48 months
Project cost	1000 Crore
No. of packages	10 (A1-A10)

B. Item-wise Calculation:

Item	Nos.	Rate	Unit	Amount
Ambulance with Driver	2		Monthly/Unit	170000
Nurse/First aider	2 X 2 shifts	15000	Per month	30000
Training center one time cost	1	100000	Once	100000
Medical center one time cost	1	200000	Once	200000
Medicines at medical center	1	10000	Monthly	10000
Dust supression water tank	2	2000	Monthly	4000
Doctor	1	70000	Monthly	70000
Cleaning staff	1	12000	Monthly	12000
			Recurring monthly expenditure	296000
			Total one-time expenditure	300000

C. Package-wise Deduction Plan for a period of 48 months

Period (In Months)	6	36	6
	For 1-6 months	For 7-42 months	For 43-48 months
Cost to be incurred from contractors	7%	81%	12%
	1.17% per month	2.25% per month	2.00% per month

D. Calculation For One-Time Running Cost

Packages/ Contracts	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10			
Contract Values (in Thousands)	100000	250000	2000000	200000	500000	1500000	1000000	1000000	250000	200000	7000000		
Share of common facilities one time running cost (in Thousands)	4	11	86	9	21	64	43	43	11	9	Individual Pkg value X Total one time running cost / All Pkg award values		
Timeline of work	1-6	1-8	2-48	6-36	7-15	10-48	6-48	7-40	40-48	41-48			
Month Count of work	6	8	47	31	9	39	43	34	9	8			
Deduction per month (in Thousands)	1	1	2	0	2	2	1	1	1	1	Total of One time Running cost (in thousands)	% deduction share of one time running cost per month	Nos. of active packages in month
Month No.													
1	1	1									2	1%	2
2	1	1	2								4	1%	3
3	1	1	2								4	1%	3
4	1	1	2								4	1%	3
5	1	1	2								4	1%	3
6	1	1	2	0			1				5	2%	5
7		1	2	0	2		1	1			8	3%	6
8		1	2	0	2		1	1			8	3%	6
9			2	0	2		1	1			7	2%	5
10			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6
11			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6
12			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6
13			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6
14			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6
15			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6
16			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
17			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
18			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
19			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
20			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
21			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
22			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
23			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
24			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
25			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
26			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
27			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
28			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
29			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
30			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
31			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
32			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
33			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
34			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
35			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
36			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
37			2			2	1	1			6	2%	4
38			2			2	1	1			6	2%	4
39			2			2	1	1			6	2%	4
40			2			2	1	1	1		7	2%	5
41			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5
42			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5
43			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5
44			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5
45			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5
46			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5
47			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5
48			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5
Total	4	11	86	9	21	64	43	43	11	9	300	100%	

D. Calculation For Recurring Running Cost

Packages/ Contracts	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10		
Contract Values (in Thousands)	100000	250000	2000000	200000	500000	1500000	1000000	1000000	250000	200000	7000000	
Timeline of work	1-6	1-8	2-48	6-36	7-15	10-48	6-48	7-40	40-48	41-48	Total of Recurring cost (in thousands)	Nos. of active packages in month
	6	8	47	31	9	39	43	34	9	8		
Month No.												
1	85	211									296	2
2	13	31	252								296	3
3	13	31	252								296	3
4	13	31	252								296	3
5	13	31	252								296	3
6	8	21	167	17			83				296	5
7		15	120	12	30		60	60			296	6
8		15	120	12	30		60	60			296	6
9			126	13	31		63	63			296	5
10			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
11			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
12			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
13			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
14			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
15			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
16			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
17			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
18			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
19			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
20			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
21			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
22			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
23			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
24			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
25			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
26			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
27			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
28			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
29			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
30			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
31			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
32			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
33			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
34			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
35			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
36			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
37			108			81	54	54			296	4
38			108			81	54	54			296	4
39			108			81	54	54			296	4
40			103			77	51	51	13		296	5
41			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
42			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
43			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
44			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
45			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
46			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
47			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
48			120			90	60		15	12	296	5
Total	143	388	5676	329	235	3102	2334	1772	132	96	14208	

ANNEXURE B

HSE Displays

A. Types of Displays

1. Based on Content

SN	Type
1.	**HSE Hazards & Precautions** Height Work, Housekeeping, Fire Safety, PPEs, Hot Work, Lifting & Rigging Activity, Site-specific Hazards – eg. for Refineries, Nuclear plants etc.; COVID Precautions; Environment Protection etc.
2.	**Other Displays, Signage etc.** HSE Policy, ISO Certificate, Safety Statistics, Assembly Area Location/ Route, Emergency Contact Numbers, Site Safety Rules & Regulations, Speed Limit, Work in Progress, Lock-Out Tag-Out (LOTO) Boards etc.

2. Based on Mounting

[Type 1]	[Type 2]	[Type 3]
Flex Sign Boards of Wooden Frame – directly mounted on Structures (walls, stairs, railings etc.)	Flex Sign Boards with Wooden Frame – mounted on metallic/ wooden legs – preferably double-sided	Coloured weather-proof Paintings on Walls (after due concurrence of BHEL/ Customer – Type 1 in case of no concurrence/ space)

B. General Requirements:

a. Displays should be weather-proof as per installation location, i.e. rain-proof, wind-proof and sun-proof.
b. Installation location and size to ensure visibility for the intended viewers (workers and moving personnel)
c. Displays to have at least 50% graphical elements preferably (as applicable). Language should be understandable by majority of the workers
d. Displays to be relevant to the hazards in the area
e. Proper installation to ensure boards don't obstruct activities and should not be prone to fall so as to pose danger
f. In case of multiple elevations (eg. Boiler, Power-house etc.), each elevation to have displays for applicable hazards including Height-Work, Housekeeping
g. For temporary work locations, posters/ boards may be erected and shifted after task is over
h. Minimum size of displays should be A1 unless otherwise specified
i. In case of damage, displays shall be reviewed and repaired/ replaced
j. In areas where night work is envisaged, fluorescent displays shall be installed and these should comprise of at least 20-30% of total displays
k. Total Number of displays to be not less than 1 per 10 workers and are to be dynamically updated based on number of workers

C. Area-wise Displays

Below is list of Area-wise displays that are to be installed at Sites (Numbers, locations may be adjusted for specific requirements)

SN	Area	Suggested Subjects	Minimum Size	Minimum Quantity	Locations
1	**Walls/ Foundations/ Cement Structures etc. belonging to the package area**	Safety Hazards Prevention and other HSE Awareness content	**[Type 3]**	As per BHEL assessment from time to time	
2	**Site Interior Roads belonging to the package area**	At least every 20 meters: 1. Speed Limit Indication, Safe Driving board 2. Boards for hazard awareness	1.As needed **[Type 2]** **2.** A1 or equivalent each [**Type 2]**	As indicated	Sides of Roads; Height to ensure good visibility
3	**Specific Package Areas**	**A. Common** At entry to respective Package/ Work Area, each contractor to put up daily updated board with following for each shift: 1. Scope of work and start date 2. Emergency Contact Numbers 3. Emergency Assembly Location, Escape Plan 4. Locations and supervisors of various gangs in the area, 5. Current Work permit Details 6. Safety Supervisor Location assignments - Names, Mobile Nos., Assigned Locations 7. Details (Name, Contact No. etc.) of Package In-charge - Contractor & BHEL 8. Details (Name, Contact No. etc.) of Safety In-charge - Contractor & BHEL 9. LTI Free Man-days & details of last LTI also to be indicated In addition, Area-Specific Displays as indicated in Table 1	**A0** **[Type 2]**	1 per Package Area	Entry/ Ground Level

Table 1

(Area/ Package-wise HSE Display Plan – As applicable)

Prepared By (Subcontractor)				
S. No.	**Area**	**Suggested Minimum No. of Displays & Types**	**Type**	**Numbers Installed**
1	Boiler	3 per working elevation	**[Type 1]**	
2	Powerhouse	5 per elevation	**[Type 1]**	
3	ESP	5 Per Pass	**[Type 1]**	
4	Buildings	5 per elevation	**[Type 1]**	
5	Cooling Tower (NDCT/ IDCT/ ACC)	20 per Structure	**[Type 1]**	
6	Chimney	20 per Structure	**[Type 1]**	
7	Fabrication Yard	10 per Yard	**[Type 2]**	
8	Batching Plant	5 per Plant	**[Type 1]**	
9	Material Storage Yard – Open	20 per Yard	**[Type 2]**	
10	Material Storage Shed – Semi-Closed/ Closed	10 per Shed	**[Type 1]**	
11	Electrical Booths	2 per booth + Line diagram, Emergency contact details	**[Type 1]**	
12	Medical & First Aid Centre	2 per Centre	**[Type 1]**	
13	Rest Shed	2 per Shed	**[Type 1]**	
14	Canteen	2 per Canteen	**[Type 1]**	
15	Drinking Water Area	1 Per Outlet	**[Type 1]**	
16	Washing Water Area	1 Per Outlet	**[Type 1]**	
17	Training Centre	10 per room	**[Type 1/2]**	
18	Assembly Area	5	**[Type 1/2]**	
19	Stairs	1 per landing elevation	**[Type 1]**	
20	Cylinder Storage Area	5 + Signage: Type of Gas, Empty, Filled etc.	**[Type 1/2]**	
21	Labor Colony	Electrical Safety with Distribution Plan/ Line Diagram - 1 COVID Precautions Posters – 5 Safety Awareness Posters – 10 Hygiene awareness posters - 2	**[Type 1]**	
22	Others	As per requirement	**[Type 1/2]**	

Date:

Sign (Contractor) **Sign (BHEL)**

ANNEXURE C

HSE Tools/ Equipment/ Devices

Following equipment conforming to relevant IS/ISO/BS Codes/ Standards in indicated quantities shall be ensured by subcontractor. This list is tentative, not exhaustive. Quantity and date/ period of deployment shall be as per site requirement.

A. HSE Tools/ Equipment/ Devices

SN	Item
1	Lifelines
2	Retractable Fall Arrestors
3	Safety Nets (10m X 5m) fire proof double mesh
4	Sky Climbers
5	Fire Blanket
6	Honey Bee Removal Suit & Kit
7	Scaffolding Pipes
8	Flashback Arrestors
9	Barricading Tape
10	Binoculars
11	Walkie-Talkies
12	LOTO kit
13	24-Volt light
14	Sand Buckets
15	Hard barricading Pipes
16	Standby Fire kits
17	Hand-held Megaphone
18	Small Public Address System
19	Foldable Stretcher
20	Height Rescue Kit (Non-Motorized)
	(Others:)

B. Test & Measurement Devices

SN	Device
1	ELCB Tester
2	Multi meter (Light cables)
3	Earth Resistance Meter
4	Lux Meter
5	Sound Meter
6	Anemometer
7	Breath Analyzer (Alcohol)
8	Multi-gas dozi-meter/ detector
9	Gas leakage detector / alarm
10	Gas monitor (confined space)
11	Radiation meter & Badges
12	Blood Pressure Monitor
13	Fire detectors
14	Hand held signaling light
	(Others:)

ANNEXURE D

Rest Sheds

1. Determining the Number, Sizes and Locations of Rest Shelters

i. **Numbers:**

The number of rest shelters shall be determined based on maximum number of workers at any one time (across all shifts). Formula is:

Wmax = Maximum number of workers at any time in the Site

Space per worker = 1.1 sq meter

Total space required, Tspace = Wmax X 1.1

Based on total space requirement calculated above, the number of rest sheds can be decided according to availability of locations and concentration of workers – so as to ensure the required space.

ii. **Locations:**

The rest sheds should be so located so as to minimize the distance to be travelled by the workers from their locations of work considering all the practical constraints

iii. **Other:**

The Rest shelter should be fenced so that it cannot be used as parking area.

2. Design & Construction of Rest Sheds

a. Permanent/ Long duration Rest Sheds

i. For locations where, permanent rest sheds can be constructed without possibility of removal for relatively long period of time, a semi-closed shed can be constructed covered with tin roof and supported with well-grouted beams. The floor of the shed to be preferably cemented/ solidified.

ii. Adequate structural requirements suitable to the local weather (wind/ rain etc.) to be ensured.

iii. The design of the rest shed to be approved by Civil Engineering Department of BHEL Site before commencing work

b. Temporary/ Movable/ Portable Rest Sheds

i. For locations where, permanent rest sheds cannot be constructed either due to non-availability of permanent location or other reasons, temporary rest shed shall be constructed.

ii. Temporary rest sheds shall comprise of Tent arrangement carried out by professional agencies

3. Amenities in Rest Sheds

a. Essential Amenities

Following amenities shall be essentially ensured in a rest shed:

i. Hygienic environment with regular cleaning and housekeeping (with records)
ii. Adequate illumination
iii. Adequate ventilation/ heating as per weather conditions
iv. Clean Drinking water source
v. Hand Washing area
vi. Toilets & Urinals
vii. Benches/ mats for sitting/ lying
viii. Any other essential requirement deemed necessary by the Site
ix. Dust bins of sufficient quantity/ size that are vacated each day/ as per requirement

b. Additional/ Optional Amenities

Following amenities are optional but are recommended to enhance the level of satisfaction of work force:

i. Hot/ Cold drinks (Tea, Coffee, Glucose etc.) as per requirement
ii. Snacks
iii. Fans/ Coolers/ Heating arrangements as per requirement and weather conditions
iv. A nice, welcoming interior design, music etc.
v. Water cooler

4. Health & Safety Requirements of Rest Sheds

Use of asbestos in construction is banned and shall not be used.
In addition, following essential Safety features shall be ensured in Rest sheds:

i. Availability of Fire extinguishers (preferably CO2 type)
ii. Display of Safety Posters
iii. Pest/ reptile protection
iv. Mosquito prevention measures

5. Note:

Any suitable closed spaces/ newly constructed buildings etc. available at project may also be used for the purpose of rest shed with due concurrence of BHEL

ANNEXURE E

Labor Colony

1. These Guidelines suggest minimum requirements. However, additional requirements based on feasibility and circumstances, while adhering to directions of GOI/District Administration/Local Authority guidelines to be considered
2. Norms for social distancing, training/ awareness, face masks, disinfection, sanitization, gate entry, quarantine, medical, action in case of suspect cases of COVID and other communicable diseases etc. to be followed as per Govt. and BHEL guidelines issued from time to time
3. Labor colony to be developed as close to the Site as possible to avoid lengthy commute
4. A "Suggestion Register" shall be made available at the labor colony for residents. The feedback shall be reviewed on weekly basis and acted upon by concerned Contractor. Same shall be reviewed periodically by authorized BHEL Site Official.
5. **Canteens, Latrines & Urinals, Washing Facilities, Creches, Residential Accommodation and other infrastructure/ facilities:**
   Numbers/ Quantities and Features of these facilities shall be in line with the following as applicable:

   a. BOCW Act & State Rules
   b. The Inter-State Migrant Workmen (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act & State Rules
   c. Factories Act & State Rules
   d. Other Relevant Acts & Rules

6. **Cleanliness & Hygiene/ Housekeeping:**
   a. Regular cleaning of the labor colony to be ensured.
   b. Daily cleaning of Sanitary facilities.
   c. Proper drainage system to prevent water-logging
   d. Regular fogging to prevent spread of mosquitoes
   e. Prevention of foul smell through necessary interventions
   f. Dust suppression as per requirement
   g. Cutting of Grass at regular intervals and other necessary measures to prevent pests & reptiles
   h. Stray animals to be banned from labor colony.
   i. Outside every common facility, eg. Toilet, washroom, food hall/ canteen etc., provision of washbasin with flowing water and soap (preferably liquid soap) to be ensured
7. **Power Supply Layout:**
   Electrical supply Layout of Labor Colony shall have the provision of Safety devices like MCBs, ELCBs etc. and to be clearly displayed
8. **Washing & Drinking Water Availability**
   a. Adequate water to be provided in line with: "Estimation of Water Requirements for Drinking and Domestic Use (Source: National Building Code 2016, BIS)"
   b. Drinking water tank to be cleaned every week and sticker for the same pasted on the tank
   c. Drinking water source should be tested as per IS 10500
9. **Waste Disposal:** Separate bins for dry, wet and biomedical waste to be installed. These bins to be evacuated regularly
10. **Training & Awareness/ Displays**
    a. **HSE Awareness Displays**: Posters/ banners/ boards to be displayed in labor colony. Subjects of displays shall be precautions for applicable hazards at work site.
    b. **Emergency Contact Numbers** including that of Doctor, Hospital, Labor Colony Supervisor, HSE Officials to be displayed prominently

11. **Doctor Visits:**
    Regular and need-based visits by Doctors to be ensured through tie-ups etc.
12. **Inspection & Review:** Regular inspection of labor accommodation to be carried out by the Contractor as per prescribed format. Last inspection date, inspector and next due date to be prominently indicated near main gate
13. Provision of a Fair Price shop in the premises to be ensured as per requirement
14. Adequate arrangements to be ensured in case of children/ families

ANNEXURE F

Toilets

Toilets (Latrines and urinals shall be ensured at Site and Labor Colony in accordance with the Inter-State Migrant Workmen Act, 1979 as given below:

LATRINES	URINALS
1. Latrines shall be provided in every establishment on the following scale, namely: - a. Where females are employed, there shall be at least one latrine for every 25 females; b. Where males are employed, there shall be at least one latrine for every 25 males: Provided that where the number of males or females exceeds 190, it shall be sufficient if there is one latrine for 25 males or females, as the case may be, up to the first 100, and one for every 30 thereafter 2. Every latrine shall be under cover and so partitioned off as to secure privacy, and shall have a proper door and fastenings.	1. There shall be at least one urinal for male workers up to fifty and one for female up to fifty employed at a time: Provided that where the number of male or female workmen, as the case may be, exceeds 500 it shall be sufficient if there is one urinal for every fifty females up to the first 500 and one for every 100 or part thereof thereafter. 2. The urinals shall be designed and located so as to ensure privacy.

Important:

1. Where workers of both sexes are employed there shall be displayed outside each block of latrine and urinal a notice in the language understood by the majority of the workers 'For Men Only', or For Women Ónly', as the case may be.
2. The notice shall also bear the figure of a man or of a woman, as the case may be.
3. The latrines and urinals shall be conveniently situated and accessible to workers at all times at the establishment.
4. The latrines and urinals shall be adequately lighted and shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times.
5. Latrines and urinals other than those connected with a flush sewage system shall comply with the requirements of the public health authorities.
6. Water shall be provided by the means of tap or otherwise so as to be conveniently accessible in or near the latrines and urinals.
7. At Site, on ground, Modular Bio-toilets as per industry standard specifications and regular professional cleaning shall be ensured. The toilets should be sufficient in number and easily accessible to workers from every work area
8. At Site, in various elevations, suitable urinals with proper drainage to be ensured at each elevation in line with IS 2064 (1993). Same to be cleaned regularly

ANNEXURE G

Fire Extinguishers

SN	Type of Fire Risk (Class of Fire)	Extinguishing Medium & Relevant INDIAN STANDARD	Scale of Equipment (Minimum recommended)
1.	**CLASS 'A'** Fires involving ordinary combustible materials like wood, paper, textiles, rubber etc. (Ordinary hazard or low fire load)	WATER Soda acid type, water type (gas pressure) and water type (constant air pressure) IS: 934 -1976; IS: 940 -1976; IS: 6234 -1971	For every 600 square meter floor area or part, one 9-litre capacity. Minimum 4 numbers per floor or room; should not be required to travel more than 15 meter to reach any extinguisher.
2.	**CLASS 'A'** (Extra hazard &high fire load)	-do	-do – (Also, consult local fire authority).
3.	**CLASS 'A'** (Special hazards)	-do	-do – Extra provision For every 100 square meter floor area or part, one 4.5 Kg. CO2; minimum 2 numbers per room; should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach any extinguisher.
4.	**CLASS 'B'** (Fires in flammable liquids like oils, solvents, petroleum, products, varnishes, paints, etc. where blanketing effect is essential) (Storage and handling in small quantities)	FOAM / CARBON DIOXIDE / DRY CHEMICAL POWDER IS: 933 -1976; IS: 2878 1976; IS: 2171 1976; IS: 4308 -1982	For every 50 square meter floor area or part, 2 numbers 9 -liters foam or 5 kg dry powder; should not be required to travel more than 10 m in the area of storage to reach any extinguisher.
5.	**CLASS 'B'** (Bulk storage other than in tank form))	-do -	-do- (but minimum 3 numbers per room)
6.	**CLASS 'C'** (Fires involving gaseous substances under pressure where it is necessary to dilute the burning gas at a very fast rate with an inert gas or powder) (storage and handling of gas cylinders)	CARBON DIOXIDE / DRY CHEM. POWDER. The best way to extinguish such fire is by stopping the flow of fuel gas to the fire. Container is kept cool with water spray. IS: 2878 1976; IS: 2171 -1976; IS: 4308 -1982	For every 100 square meter floor area or part; 2 numbers, 10 kg powder extinguisher or 6 kg C02; minimum 3 nos. per room; should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach any extinguisher.
7.	**CLASS'D'** Fires involving metals like magnesium, aluminum, zinc, potassium etc. where the burning metal is reactive to water and which require special extinguishing media or technique	SPECIAL DAY POWDER IS: 2171 -1976 IS: 4861 -1968	For every 50 square meter floor area or part, 2 nos. 5 kg special dry powder; minimum 3 nos. per room; should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach any extinguisher.
8.	**MIXED OCCUPANCY** (electrical); Generators; Transformers; etc.	CARBON DIOXIDE DRY POWDER, IS: 2878 1976; IS: 2171 -1976	For every 100 square meter floor area or part one 10 kg C02. Minimum 2 numbers for every location should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach an extinguisher.
Note: Due to peculiarities of the power plant construction sites, there would be locations in the construction areas of Boiler, Turbine, Generator, Transformer, etc. where different types of fire risk (classes of fire) may co-exist. Special care shall be taken while selecting and installing portable fire extinguishers for such locations so that all types of fire risk that may co-exist, are adequately covered. Similar special care shall be taken for storage areas.			

a. All Electrical welding booths shall be equipped with appropriate Fire Extinguisher

b. Appropriate Fire Extinguishers shall be made within easy reach of all welding operations
c. Fire extinguishers shall be regularly tested and last checked date to be indicated on each. Master list shall be prepared with location and details
d. Providing appropriate fire-fighting equipment at designated work place and nominate a fire officer/warden adequately trained for his job.
e. Subcontractor shall provide enough fire protecting equipment of the types and numbers at his office, stores, temporary structure in labour colony etc. Such fire protection equipment shall be easy and kept open at all times.
f. The fire extinguishers shall be properly refilled and kept ready which should be certified at periodic intervals. The date of changing should be marked on the Cylinders.
g. All other fire safety measures as laid down in the “codes for fire safety at construction site” issued by safety coordinator of BHEL shall be followed.
h. Non-compliance of the above requirement under fire protection shall in no way relieve the subcontractor of any of his responsibility and liabilities to fire incident occurring either to his materials or equipment or those of others.
i. Emergency contacts nos. must be displayed at prominent locations
j. Tarpaulin being inflammable should not be used (instead, only non-infusible covering materials shall be used) as protective cover while preheating, welding, stress relieving etc. at site.

ANNEXURE H

HSE Compliance Certificate

Bill Ref no:_____Date:_____

NAME OF THE AGENCY: _____ Work-Area/Package:_____

Sl. No.	Description	Remarks
1	**HOUSE KEEPING**:	
1.1	All working areas at site (specific to the agency) are free from garbage's, scraps & any other undesired non-plant materials. There is no encroachment in safe passage of man, material & T&P to carry out activities safely	
1.2	All the plant materials under the custody of the agency are stacked & stored properly.	
2	**GENERAL ILLUMINATION**:	
2.1	ALL the working areas at site & office of the agency including passages are having proper & sufficient illumination.	
3	**STATUTORY & REGULATORY REQUIREMENT**:	
3.1	Sufficient water for drinking & other purposes and sanitation in work area and labour colony are available.	
3.2	Periodical Medical check-up of workers & staff done regularly & report submitted to BHEL	
3.3	Regular EYE testing is done for Crane operators/Welders and data's are available with agency	
3.4	All the T&P, Cranes etc used by the agency are having proper T.Cs & Fitness certificate available from competent authority.	
4	**SAFETY COMPLIANCE:**	
4.1	Number of Tool box meetings between Safety officers, erection staff & workers of the agency held in this month with location mentioned	
4.2	All precautions & Safety measures including PPE compliances are taken before working at HEIGHT	
4.3	Permit for working at Height is taken & complied accordingly	
4.4	ELCB is used in Construction Power Supply source by the agency & Proper Distribution board and electrical cabling has been used by the agency and regularly checked by electrician & safety officer of the agency	
4.5	Unsafe areas barricaded properly &unsafe opening closed properly	
4.6	Proper Platforms & Hand-rails used In areas earmarked earlier	
4.7	Proper safety signage's, Slogans & Emergency contact phone numbers including FIRE contact nos. are made available by the agency in locations mentioned	
5	Whether any penalty imposed by BHEL towards non-compliance of above points.	

VENDOR'S SIGNATURE	
Erection Engineer	
HSE Officer	
Site-in-Charge	

BHEL'S SIGNATURE	
Erection Engineer	
HSE Officer	
Package-in-Charge	

ANNEXURE I

Activity-Specific Safety Precautions/ Controls

INDEX OF CONTENTS

S. No.	Description	Page No.
1.	General	2
2.	Work at height	2
2.1	Personnel fall protection system must include	3
2.2	Working Platform	4
2.3	Scaffolding	5
2.4	Ladder Safety	7
3.	Excavation & Civil Works	8
3.1	Excavation	8
3.2	Piling	9
3.3	Batching Plant Operation	9
3.4	Mobile Plant	10
3.5	Concrete Vibrators	11
3.6	Concrete Mixers	11
4.	Welding & Gas Cutting Safety (Hot Work)	11
5.	Lifting & Rigging Safety	13
5.1	Cranes & Hoisting Equipment	15
6.	Demolition Work	20
7.	T&Ps General	21
8.	Chemical Handling	21
9.	Electrical Safety	21
10.	Use Of Hand Tools And Power-Operated Tools	25
11.	Start Up, Commissioning And Testing:	27
12.	Fire Safety	27
13.	Painting	28
14.	Hazardous Energy" Control Procedure/ Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)	30
15.	Risk Assessment	37
16.	HSE Preparedness For Adverse Climates And Weather	38
16.1	Summer	38
16.2	Monsoon	39
16.3	Emergency Weather Conditions	41
16.4	Prevention Of Covid-19 At Project Site & Labor Colony	42
16.5	Noise Mitigation	44

General

The philosophy of hierarchy of controls as below shall be followed

Fig. 1.1

It shall be ensured that there are multiple protections against any accident/ incident. For example, for height work there shall be safe platforms and walkways, Safety Nets and Lifelines for hooking double lanyard Safety harness by workers.

Monitoring and modifying worker behavior shall be part of ensuring safety. All personnel should be competent and trained for the job

Brief Safety guidelines for various hazardous activities are indicated below, besides the mandatory requirements based on Hazard Identification studies, HSE Procedures, Operational Control Procedures, Work Permits, applicable Indian Standard Codes and other provisions detailed in this document. Constant supervision at all times to be maintained by Execution & Safety Team to ensure implementation of these provisions.

1. WORK AT HEIGHT:

a. All work at height above 2 meter above ground level without complete platforms, handrails and other related fall protection shall require a work permit in the prescribed form. This shall require approval by the competent authority. The HSE officer of sub-contractors shall follow the checklist religiously by physically verifying the condition of the work area before recommending for approval.

b. Prior to the start of work at elevation, the HSE Officer involved with the work must meet the work supervisor to review the scope of work, and must review all the possible fall hazards and effective safety responses. The evaluation / analysis must be documented and kept on file and on site by the HSE Officer.

c. Whenever a fall hazard or other exposure exists for working at heights more than 2.0m/6ft, the nature and scope of work will be evaluated for conditions and environmental factors before selecting the appropriate fall protection system (active, passive or a combination of measures, as appropriate).

d. All Engineering and Administrative Controls including barricading, safe platform, Safety Nets etc. shall be made available at work location. Under no circumstances, there shall be total reliance on PPEs only

e. **Safety Nets**

   i. Contractor shall maintain sufficient stock of Safety Nets for deployment

   ii. Safety Nets as per IS: 11057:1984 should be used extensively for prevention / arrest men and materials falling from height.

   iii. The safety nets shall be fire resistant, duly tested and shall be of ISI marked.

iv. Safety Nets shall be deployed below all platforms where height work is envisaged. Duration of work, delay shall be no excuses for non-installation of Safety Net

f. Reaching beyond barricaded area without lifeline support, moving with support of bracings, walking on beams without support, jumping from one level to another, throwing objects and taking shortcut must be discouraged.
g. Monkey Ladder shall be fitted with cages. Rope ladder should be discouraged.
h. In case of pipe-rack, persons should not walk on pipes and walk on platforms only.
i. In case of roof work, walking ladder/ platform should be provided along with lifeline and/ or fall arrestor.
j. For chimney or structure painting, both hanging platform and men should be anchored separately to a firm structure along with separate fall arrestor.
k. The procedures for the safety response to identified fall hazards developed and rescue plans must be reviewed with all individuals exposed to the hazards.
l. The HSE Officer must establish an inspection process of fall protection systems. Some equipment requires documented inspections by its manufacture on a regular schedule. Such equipment must have evidence of the inspection and re-certification process on it. This information must be reviewed before the equipment is actually used. Individuals must visually inspect the fall protection equipment before each use. Failure to complete this inspection process could result in serious injury or death.
m. Immediately remove from service any fall protection equipment that is identified as defective, damaged, or has been subjected to an impact. Damaged fall protective equipment must be destroyed to prevent re-use and not be discarded into trash containers, as the worn or damaged equipment could be unintentionally re-used.
n. Aerial lifting devices, excluding scissor lifts require the use of full body harnesses and lanyards in any elevated position.
o. Where Height related works are applicable then rescue team (consist of 5- 10 person) shall be identified and trained for potential rescue.

1.1 Personnel fall protection system must include:

a. Safety Harness

All height workers must use Full Body Safety harness with double lanyards with shock absorber (only). The primary lanyard is never unhooked until the secondary lanyard is secure. The design of the working platform should be such that under no circumstances, worker should have both lanyards unhooked while at height.

b. Lanyard

i. The type of work and the environment conditions determine lanyard and lifeline selection. If welding, chemical cleaning that may damage lanyards, connectors or lifelines, sandblasting, etc., either protect the components or use more appropriate type of system.
ii. Lanyards and lifelines must incorporate, or be used with, an appropriate deceleration (shock absorbing) device. Deceleration devices include rope grabs, rip-stitch lanyards, specially woven lanyards, tearing, or deforming lanyards, automatic self-retracting lifelines and lanyards which dissipate or limit the energy imposed on the employee during fall arrest.
iii. Once in use, the system's effectiveness is to be monitored. In some cases, a program for cleaning and maintaining the system may be necessary. Lanyard and lifelines must use locking snap hooks only and under

no circumstances must two lanyard snap hooks be connected.

c. Lifeline

All lifelines in general are to be made of min 12mm dia. steel rope (plastic coated) and tied to columns with 3 clamps at each end. Wherever columns are not available to tie the lifelines, the vertical posts as per the design below are to be provided after carrying out drop load test initially. A load of 240kg to be dropped off the mid-point of lifeline in this test.

d. Lifeline Post

DIAGRAM : LIFELINE POST

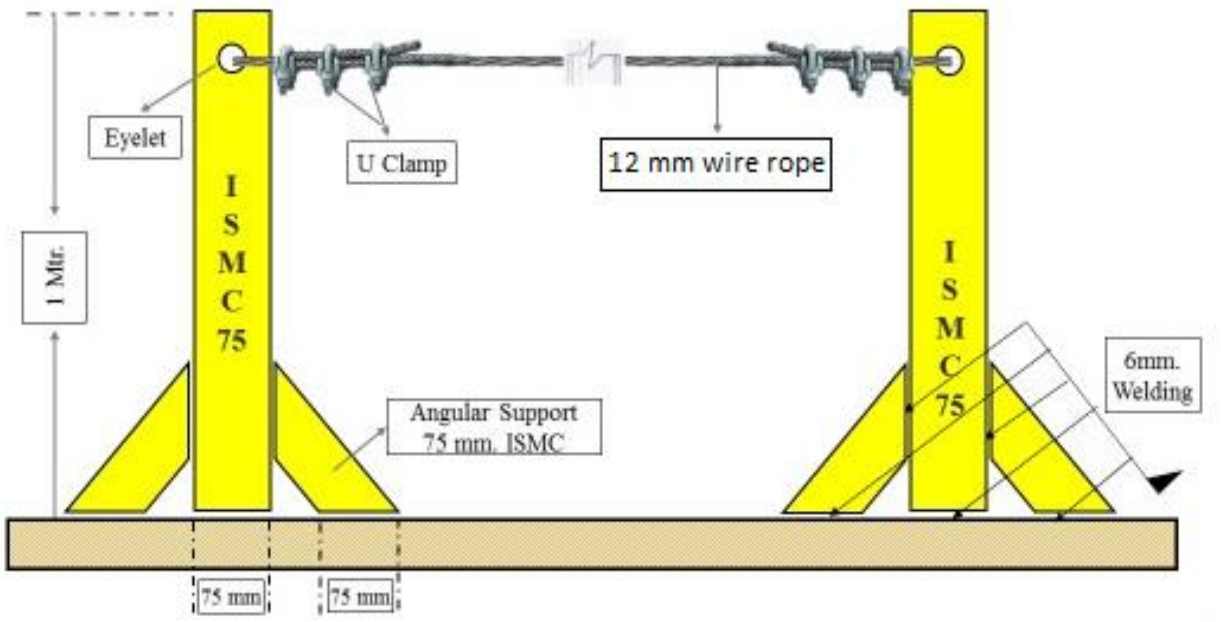


Fig. 2.1 Lifeline Post

i. The support at vertical post shall be fixed at end-to-end (welded/ bolted). The maximum length of one end to another end shall be 6 meters

ii. If the length of a lifeline is more than 6 meters, then intermediate vertical post(s) are to be used. Such intermediate post(s) will act as supports and the lifeline rope should simply pass through the eyelets (holes) of such supports without being anchored

iii. The lifeline need not be wrapped / clamped to any intermediate post

iv. Such intermediate posts must be used at an interval of every 6 meters

v. The post(s) in which the original lifeline is to be installed should be capable of sustaining a tensile stress of 2268 Kgs.

vi. In a horizontal lifeline installation, maximum allowable sagging is 500-600 mm

vii. For a single spun lifeline, no more than 3(Three Nos.) persons are allowed to work; for more than two workers, another lifeline should be installed

viii. Horizontal lifeline should be so installed that it does not impede safe movement of workers

ix. All the installation work must be carried out by competent person with adequate knowledge

1.2 Working Platform

a. Working platforms, gangways and stairways shall be so constructed that they do not sag unduly or unequally and if the height of the platform gangways provided is more than 3.6 m above ground level or

floor level, they shall be closely boarded and shall have adequate width, which shall not be less than 750 mm and be suitably fenced.

b. <u>Precautions against the fall of Materials, Persons and Collapse of Structures:</u>

i. Every opening in the floor or a building or in a working platform shall be suitably barricaded to prevent the fall of persons by providing suitable fencing or railing whose minimum height shall be 90 cm.

ii. Adequate precautions should be taken such as the provision of fencing, or barriers to protect any person who might be injured by the fall of materials, or tools or equipment being raised or lowered. Hard barricading shall be made at such places made of scaffolding pipe & clamps covered with reflective net. Cradle may be used for lifting materials - however this shall be made of MS angles and flats only and duly certified by the HSE officer. Operators may also use designed containers for lifting small tools.

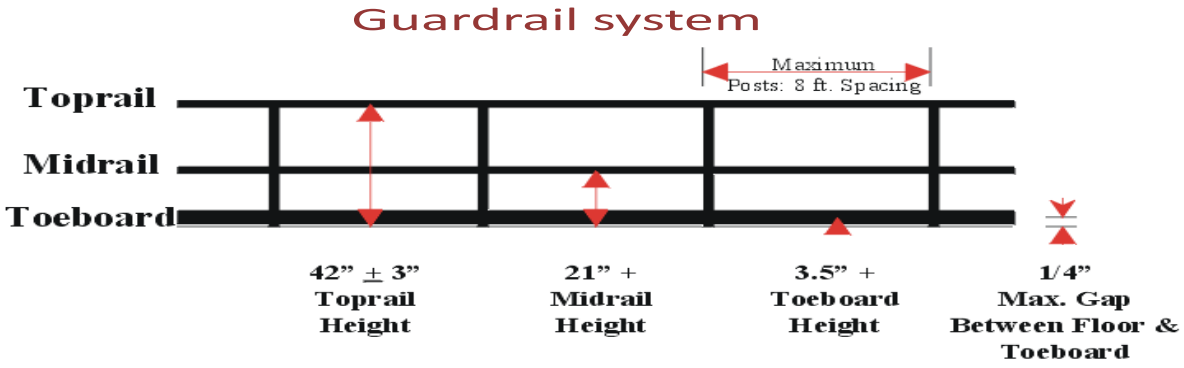
iii. Guardrails (including scaffolding) erected over/adjacent working areas must have the guardrails screened (opening < 0.5), to prevent material from falling outside the platform/decking.

iv. Guardrails must be able to withstand a 200-pound force exerted in any one direction.

v. Where necessary to prevent danger, guys, stays or supports should be used or other effective precautions should be taken to prevent the collapse of structures or parts of structures that are being erected, maintained, repaired, dismantled or demolished.

vi. All openings through which workers are liable to fall should be kept effectively covered or fenced and indicated in the most appropriate manner.

vii. Guardrails and toe-board/barricades and sound platform conforming to IS: 4912-1978 and other Indian laws and regulations as depicted below should be provided.



<u>Fig. 2.2 Guard Rail System</u>

viii. Guardrails shall be provided to protect workers from falling from elevated work places. The rails are generally made of MS pipes of suitable dia. Rebar shall not be used for any handrails, ladder or cover purpose. Wherever the guard-rails and toe-boards cannot be provided:

a. adequate safety nets or safety sheets shall be erected and maintained; or
b. adequate safety harnesses shall be provided and used and / or
c. adequate fall arrestor shall be provided and used.

As mentioned under PPE clause, all these PPEs shall be defect free and regularly inspected for any defect. The full body safety harness shall have double lanyard only with max 1.8m length.

ix. The monkey ladders shall have sufficient fall arrestors. Adequate lifelines of 8mm steel wire rope shall be provided across the work area.

x. The HSE officer shall recommend appropriate PPEs after analyzing hazards and risks involved.

1.3 Scaffolding

All scaffolds shall be conformant to the relevant standards including IS 3696 and IS 4014 as applicable. A sketch of the scaffolds proposed to be used shall be prepared and approval of the BHEL Engineer obtained prior to construction / use. Only cup lock type scaffoldings will be allowed in site. Where cup lock type scaffolding arrangement is not feasible by the virtue of the location, in that case only pipe and clamp type scaffolding will be allowed.

a. The scaffolding work must be carried out by a competent person, who shall train the scaffold users on safety aspects
b. All scaffolds shall be erected / dismantled by scaffolding crew under direct supervision of competent scaffolding supervisors.
c. All scaffolds shall be capable of supporting 4 times maximum intended load and erected on sound, rigid footing, capable of carrying the maximum intended load without settling or displacement. Bamboo scaffolding is not permitted for use on site.
d. Each employee on the scaffold shall use an approved safety harness attached to an independent lifeline. The lifeline is to be securely attached to substantial members of the structure (not the scaffold itself) or to securely rigged lines, which shall safely suspend a worker in event of a fall.
e. Guard rails and toe boards shall be installed on all open sides and ends of platforms more than (2) meters above ground or floor
f. Scaffold planks must be at least 5 cm x 25 cm (2" x 10") full thickness lumber scaffold grade or better.
g. Scaffold planks shall not span distances greater than 2.5 meters (8 feet).
h. Scaffold planks shall extend over end supports not less than 6 inches nor more than 12 inches and be secured to the scaffold. Scaffolding and accessories with defective parts shall be immediately repaired or replaced.
i. All scaffolding must be a minimum of two planks wide. No one may work from a single plank.
j. Scaffold planks must be inspected before use. Planks that have been damaged must be removed from the site.
k. Access ladders must be provided for each scaffold. Climbing the end frames is prohibited unless the design incorporates an approved ladder.
l. Adequate mudsills or other rigid footing capable of withstanding the maximum intended load must be provided.
m. Scaffolds more the 6 meters (20 feet) in height must be tied to the building or structure at intervals which do not exceed 4 meters (13 feet) vertically and 6 meters (20 feet) horizontally.
n. Do not overload scaffolds. Material should be brought up as needed. Scaffolding must not be loaded in excess of its rated capacity.
o. Barrels, boxes, kegs, blocks or similar unstable object must never be used as work platforms or to support scaffold.
p. Where persons must work under or pass under a scaffold then a 18 gauge wire mesh screen must be installed between the toe board and guard rail.
q. Employees exposed to overhead hazards while working on a scaffold will be protected by 5 cm (2") thick planks.
r. Wooden/bamboo ladders shall not be allowed at any cost. Ladder's rungs shall be fitted /welded

properly. Before every use the rungs should be checked for safe use.

s. Wooden scaffolds shall not be used in areas where fire / fire products are expected

t. Ropes made of jute / Plastic and other fire prone material shall not be used to tie up scaffolding components together

u. The platform should have permanent hand rail and mid rail with Toe board without fail.

v. All platforms are to be tightly planked for the full width of the scaffold, except as may be necessary for entrance openings. Platforms shall be secured in place.

w. On suspension scaffolds designed for a working load of 500 pounds, no more than two workers are permitted to work on the scaffold simultaneously. On suspension scaffolds with a working load of 750 pounds, no more than three workers are permitted on the scaffold simultaneously.

x. Requirements for different types of Scaffolds:

A. Suspended Scaffold

i. Suspended scaffolds are platforms suspended by ropes, or other non-rigid means, from an overhead structure.

ii. Requirements for use are to be preapproved by HSE Head, under a specific Permit to Work.

B. Rolling Scaffolds

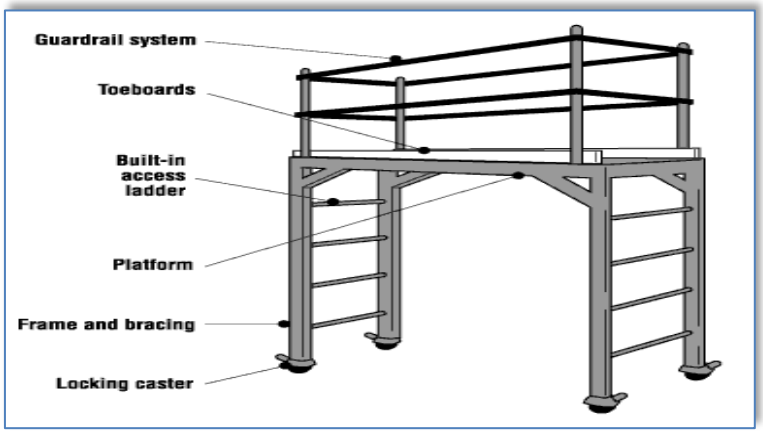
i. The height of rolling scaffolds shall not exceed three times the minimum base dimension.

ii. The minimum base dimension of rolling scaffold will be 1.25 meters (4 feet).

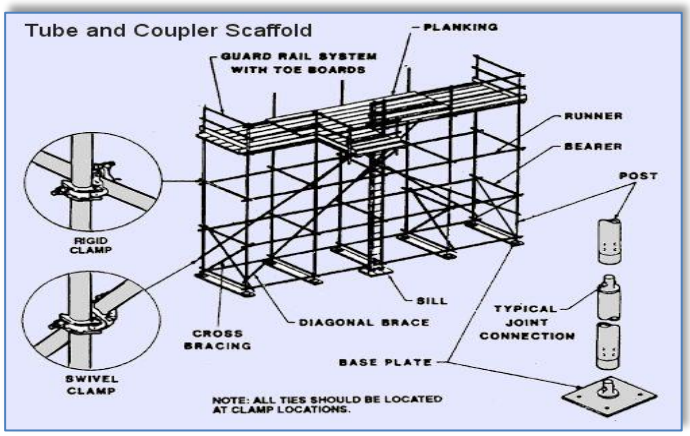
iii. Adequate help must be provided when moving a rolling scaffold.

iv. Secure or remove all loose materials, equipment and tools before moving a rolling scaffold.

v. No one is permitted to ride a rolling scaffold when it is being moved. Castor brakes must be locked-on when the scaffold is not being moved.



Rolling Scaffold



Tube & Coupler Scaffold

Fig. 2.3 Types of Scaffolds

1.4 Ladder Safety

A sketch of the ladders proposed to be used shall be prepared and approval of the BHEL Engineer obtained prior to construction / use

a. Safe Use of Ladders:

i. Fall protection is required when working on a ladder above 2 meters and when climbing above nearby guardrails.

ii. Ladders must be inspected prior to use and by a competent person quarterly, with documentation.
iii. Use portable ladders for height up to 4 M only
iv. Provide fixed ladders for height above 4 M
v. Place the ladder at an angle of 75 degrees (approx.) from the horizontal (1:4)
vi. Extend ladder at least 1 M above the top landing
vii. Secure top and bottom of the ladder firmly to prevent displacement- anti skid lining at the bottom
viii. Ensure that the width of the ladder is not less than 300 mm and distance between rungs is not more than 300 mm
ix. Provide landings of minimum size 600 x 600 mm at intervals not more than 6 M for fixed ladders. Check the ladders daily for any defects
x. Ensure that the areas around base and top of the ladder are clear. Getting on and off the ladder is more hazardous than using it. Use a mudsill if the ladder is to rest on soft, lose or rough soil
xi. Do not use ladders of conducting material near power lines, and only use ladders near power line or other energize system with exposed parts if they are confirmed locked-out and de-energized.
xii. Stand no higher than the fourth rung from the top for carrying out any job standing on a ladder.
xiii. Never reach out from a ladder to perform work where your belt buckle protrudes past the ladder rung.
xiv. Always face the ladder while climbing up or down
xv. Maintain three-point contact while climbing up or down a ladder i.e. two hands and one foot or two feet and one hand on the ladder at all the times.
xvi. Avoid climbing up or down a ladder while carrying anything in hands. Lift tools, equipment and materials with a rope.
xvii. Work from portable and extension ladders near guardrail where fall expose exists over the guardrail regardless of height, and above 2.0 mtr. heights from the working/walking surface will require the use of personal fall arrest equipment

2. EXCAVATION & CIVIL WORKS

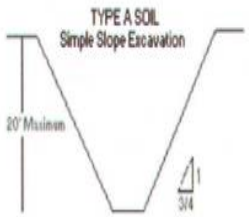
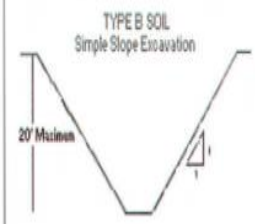
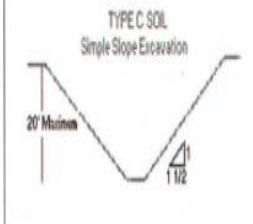
All safety precautions shall be taken for foundation and other excavation marks as per IS-3764.

2.1 Excavation

The following safety measures are to be ensured before and during excavation:

a. All Excavation activities more than with depth of 1.22 meter or more shall require and Excavation Work Permit
b. Check for underground utilities like electrical / telephone cables, sewage, water lines and proper care has to be exercised to protect and prevent damage to it.
c. Electrical cables and service lines to be identified using cable detector/locator device before carrying out the excavation work
d. Proper and adequate slope is maintained while excavating
e. Adequate shoring or sheeting is done wherever require to prevent soil sliding
f. Safe access through ladder or steps for exit & entry to excavation
g. No material /excavated soil is kept within one meter from the edge
h. Safe way is planned and provided for movement of HEM /transport equipment near excavation
i. Safety helmet and shoes/gum boots are provided and worn by the workmen at excavation works

j. Dewatering arrangement is made where water seepage is prevailed.
k. Stop blocks are provided to avoid vehicles reversing into the excavated trenches
l. Danger signs /Caution boards are displayed at work spot
m. Hard Barricading is provided at excavated pits. It should be made of scaffolding pipe and clamp with reflective nets.
n. All Excavated area of depth 3mtr or more is to be hard barricaded with pipe.

Soil Type	Height/Depth ratio	Slope Angle
Stable Rock	Vertical	90 deg.
Type A	¾ : 1	53 deg.
Type B	1 : 1	45 deg.
Type C	1½ : 1	34 deg.
		

Determining Soil Type		
Type	Description	Examples
A	Cohesive soils with an unconfined compressive strength of 1.5 tons per square foot or greater.	Clay, silty clay, sandy clay, clay loam and in some cases: silty clay loam and sandy clay loam.
B	Cohesive soils with unconfined compressive strength greater than 0.5 tsf but less than 1.5 tsf.	Angular gravel (similar to crushed rock), silt, silt loam, sandy loam and, in some cases silty clay loam and sandy clay loam.
C	Cohesive soils with unconfined compressive strength greater than 0.5 tsf or less.	Granular soils such as gravel, sand and loamy sand; submerged soil or soil from which water is freely seeping; submerged rock that is not stable.

Fig. 3.1 Excavation Reference

2.2 Piling

Ensure the following precautionary measures before starting piling works:

a. Inspection of piling equipment by responsible person for its condition before initiating piling operation.
b. Checklist and OCP for piling to be prepared using manufacturer's instructions and used
c. Testing and its certification wire rope, slings, D-shackles, chain pulley blocks using in the process of piling work by competent person
d. Adequate support and secured foundation of the piling equipment to avoid toppling
e. Hoses should be lashed and adequately secured
f. Proper work platform is to be provided on piling frame
g. Safe work procedures and close supervision to prevent unsafe acts of operators/any unsafe conditions that may arise
h. Only experienced and trained operators are engaged for the piling operation
i. Provision of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) like safety shoes/gumshoes/safety helmet/safety belt etc. and its use by their workmen.
j. Special care and precautions If work is near electrical live cables/ electrical equipment
k. Cordoning of work area to prevent un authorized entry
l. Guarding of revolving parts
m. Specific measures to prevent over turning of pile driver/missing of hammer/ hammer movement out of range

2.3 Batching Plant Operation

Following Safety considerations for batching plant are to be ensured:

1. Modern type batching plant should be used in which all the moving parts are protected and emergency

and safety features are incorporated.

2. Installation of external Electric moto-vibrators in the feeding hopper of all batching plants to reduce human intervention.
3. Installation of safety devices like pull-chord on both the sides of conveyor for stopping the conveyor in emergency
4. Workers carrying cement / sand to be given appropriate PPEs like respiratory masks & gloves.
5. Conveyor belt/rotating parts must be guarded properly.
6. Safety awareness shall be inculcated in workmen about the risk involved in rotating parts.
7. The agency shall ensure to erect the batching plant as per drawing including installation of all safety devices as provided by manufacturer and witnessed by BHEL Engineer in charge before starting of machine in future.
8. Safety audit to also focus on Batching plant.
9. The site shall impose penalty on the agency who has violated the safety norms as per contract.

2.4 Mobile Plant

Mobile plant includes tractors, trailers, dumpers, excavators, bulldozers, road rollers etc. for earthmoving purpose and concrete mixers, concrete transit mixtures, concrete pumps etc for concreting purpose. Due to the very nature of their function and movement in difficult terrains, congested areas, working in tandem with manual work and other operations the danger is inherent.

Automatic reverse camera with reverse horn connected with reverse gear is compulsory for all moving machineries.

Following Safety measures to be ensured for Mobile Plant:

a. Where movement around site is involved, routes should be planned, obstruction free and well maintained
b. Observe specified speed limits
c. Operating personnel should be aware of associated risks and its preventive measures
d. Only experienced, trained and authorized persons with valid license (wherever applicable) should operate the mobile equipment/vehicles
e. Provide and use Warning lights and reverse horn for cautioning the people around
f. Operation should be on level and stable ground with adequate working clearance.
g. Loading of out riggers/stabilizers should be well within safe ground bearing capacity
h. No person should be on equipment or vehicle during loading and unloading of material
i. Operators should be protected by warning barriers or switching off power when working in close proximity of overhead power lines
j. The equipment /vehicles should be well maintained and provided with effective brake system and other safety devices (wherever require)
k. Rotating parts of equipment should be adequately guarded
l. Provide necessary personal protective appliances and ensure its use by the operating personnel Ensure effective measures at source to control harmful emissions, dust, fumes contaminating atmosphere and cause health hazards to the operators and people in the vicinity.
m. No overloading/over stressing of vehicles/plant is allowed
n. Hoses, pipes, receivers, gauges and valves involved in carrying out hydraulic fluid/ compressed air should be checked for leaks and tested prior to operation.

o. Adequate safe clearance for swing and movement is to be judged during operation of Concrete mixer
p. Setting of machines on firm and level ground with wheel locked to prevent movement of machine
q. Proper instructions and Special precautions are to be ensured to prevent entry in to the danger zone of projectile of bucket while dropping bucket
r. Operator leaving work spot should ensure that the equipment/vehicle is kept in neutral position and place on firm and level ground.
s. The hand brake should be kept in position and block road wheels as additional safety measure
t. Blades/buckets should be kept low while moving
u. The dozer blades should not be used as brakes except in emergency
v. The ground should be examined for its bearing capacity and general safety especially when operating road roller at the edges of slopes, embankments.
w. The roller should not be moved downhill with the engine out of gear
x. If operating near excavations the following precautionary measures are to be ensured
y. Barricading, edge protection to prevent fall of persons/vehicles over running while reversing etc.
z. Suitable support system and adequate allowance to avoid the danger of side collapsing
aa. Experienced signaler /attendant should be always accompanied with operator/driver for proper direction /signal and also to caution others in the working Zone during operation of mobile plant

2.5 Concrete Vibrators

a. Revolving parts/belt drives should be adequately guarded and Vibrating unit shall be completely enclosed and have suitable overload relays and effectively earthed
b. Ensure sufficient length of cable to the Vibrator.
c. Ensure electric starters and other accessories are firmly fixed adequately supported
d. Ensure locking of needle load while inserting needle in to the vibrator,
e. Ensure periodical lubrication and maintenance

2.6 Concrete Mixers

a. Setting of machines on firm and level ground with wheel locked to prevent movement of machine
b. Proper instructions and Special precautions are to be ensured to prevent entry in to the danger zone of projectile of bucket while dropping bucket

3. WELDING & GAS CUTTING SAFETY (HOT WORK)

a. All Hot Work shall require a Hot Work Permit
b. Inbuilt Voltage Reduction Device (VRD) equipped arc welding machine will only be allowed for work.
c. There shall be flash-back arrestors conforming to IS-11006 at both cylinder and burner ends. Damaged tube and regulators must be immediately replaced.
d. All safety precautions shall be taken for welding and cutting operations as per IS-818.
e. When possible, items to be welded, cut, heated, etc. shall be moved to a safe location free of combustible or flammable material. If this is not possible, then all combustibles/ flammables that can be removed from the area shall be removed within a 35-foot circumference and a positive means of confining arcs and sparks generated by the process shall be ensured and additional person(s) shall be stationed as fire-watch for the area(s) still exposed, along with obtaining the Hot Work Permit as applicable.
f. Appropriate fire-fighting equipment is to be available in close proximity of any welding and gas cutting operations at all times suitable for the type of Fire.

g. Drums, tanks, and similar containers that have contained flammable or toxic material shall not be welded, cut, or heated until they have been made safe by water filling, thorough cleansing or similar accepted practices. The container shall also be ventilated during the welding, cutting, or heating process.

h. Proper ventilation is required for any welding or torch operations performed in a confined space.

i. Any welding or gas cutting operations performed on metals of toxic compounds or coating such as zinc, stainless steel, lead, cadmium, chromium, and beryllium shall be properly ventilated and/or proper respiratory protection shall be worn by any person that could be exposed to fumes, vapors, and gasses created by the welding and gas cutting processes.

j. Wherever it is practical, all arc welding operations shall be shielded to prevent direct light rays or sparks from contacting persons in the vicinity or from reaching areas normally used to travel through or into the vicinity. Where this is not practical, persons who shall be in the area are to use proper eye and skin protection. Other persons who are not participating in the welding or gas cutting operations are not to be allowed into the hazard zone.

k. Welders and other employees who are exposed to arc welding radiation shall wear suitable clothing and protective apparel to prevent burns and other types of ultraviolet radiation damage to the skin.

l. Arc welding machines shall be shut down when being moved or when they are not in continuous use. Electrode holders left unattended shall have electrodes removed and shall not be left where they might contact employees or conducting objects.

m. Arc welding power supply cable shall be of proper rating and material, e.g. copper.

n. Welders shall guard against allowing materials adjacent to or behind them to reflect radiation back toward them or towards others in the area. Reflected radiation can cause skin burns and eye flash burns.

o. Valve caps shall be in place when cylinders are not in use. Valve caps shall never be used for lifting the cylinder vertically.

p. Torches shall only be lit by approved strikers; never with matches, cigarette lighters, or hot-work.

q. Splatter / Slag Collector:

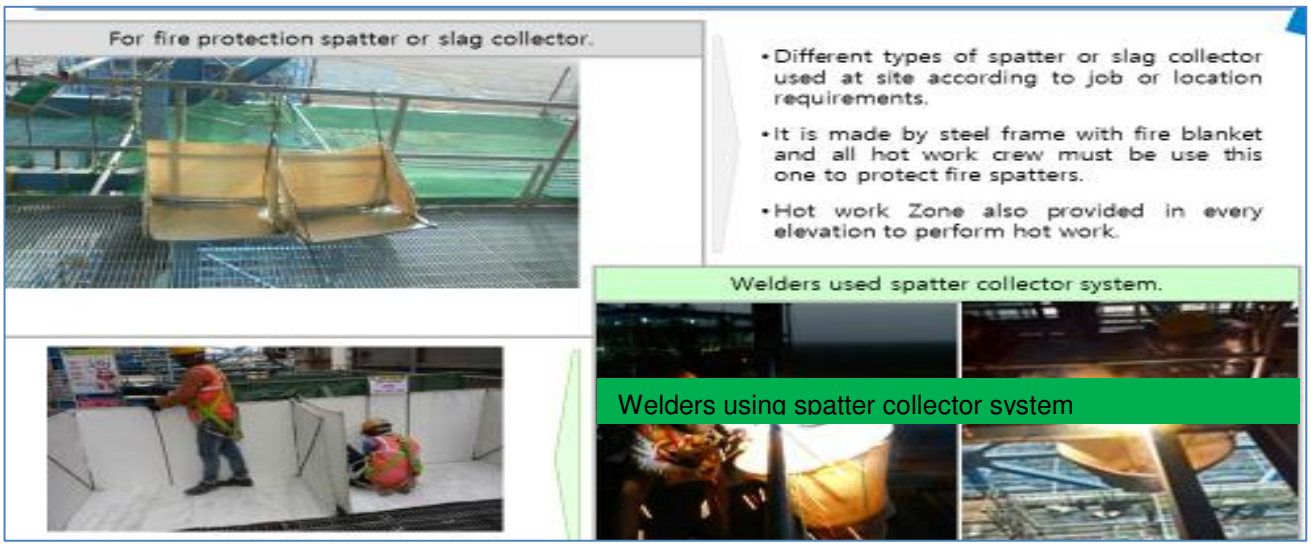


Fig. 4.1 Splatter / Slag Collector

While carrying out job at height, the sparks or molten slag shall be prevented from falling down by putting a fire-resistant (non-asbestos) sheet or patter/ slag collector or even MS Sheet. The passage of falling sparks

or molten slag shall be barricaded till ground floor and any cable/ tubes/ any other objects interfering in the passages hall either be removed or covered with Fire-resistant sheet or MS Sheet.

r. COMPRESSED GAS

i. All cylinder valves shall be closed when any work is finished and when any Cylinders are empty or being moved. Valve protection caps shall be placed and secured properly before gas cylinders are transported, moved or stored.

ii. Compressed gas cylinders shall be secured in an upright position with chain or appropriate means during storage & use. However, a trolley shall be used for transportation.

iii. Compressed gas cylinders shall always be secured from tipping or falling, whether in use, in storage or in transit. The cylinders shall always be secured upright, except during times when actually being hoisted or carried.

iv. When cylinders are transported by powered vehicle they shall be secured in a vertical position.

v. Regulators shall be removed when cylinders are not in use or are in transit, unless the cylinder is firmly secured on a special carrier designed for this purpose.

vi. Gas cylinders are not allowed to be used in man-basket when occupied.

vii. Cylinders containing oxygen or fuel gasses shall not be taken into confined spaces.

viii. Oxygen cylinders shall be stored a minimum of 6 meters from fuel gas cylinders or shall have an approved firewall between them.

ix. All cylinders shall be kept at a safe distance from welding or cutting operations or shielded from arc/ sparks / slag.

x. All cylinders shall be placed where they cannot become part of the electrical circuit.

xi. Oxygen and acetylene shall not be stored together. Oxygen must be separated from acetylene (or ANY fuel gas) or combustible material by at least 20ft or a barrier with a 30-minute fire resistance rating.

xii. All Cylinders should be stored upright in a designated area with labels for the type of gas. All applicable precautions to be ensured during storage

xiii. Oxygen and fuel gas regulators, hoses and associated equipment shall not be altered and shall be in proper working order while in use.

xiv. Compressed air can be extremely dangerous if allowed to penetrate the skin. As such, the use of compressed air to clean off yourself or other workers shall be strictly prohibited.

xv. All gas cylinders shall be stored in upright position. Suitable trolley shall be used for cylinder movement, the design of which shall be submitted to BHEL Engineer for approval.

xvi. No of cylinders shall not exceed the specified quantity as per OCP

xvii. Cylinders shall be moved by tilting and rolling them on their bottom edges. They shall not be intentionally dragged, struck or permitted to strike each other violently.

xviii. All cylinder should be kept only in cylinder trolley.

xix. Cylinder shall be transported in upright vertical position by suitable mean.

4. LIFTING & RIGGING SAFETY

a. All Heavy / Complex Lifting operations as defined in Clause 6.12 shall require a Lifting Work Permit. A written rigging procedure and plan must be prepared for all individual heavy/ complex lifting operations.

b. All the cranes and lifting tools & tackles shall be inspected on daily / weekly basis as well as monthly by expert as per applicable formats.
c. In addition, inspection / certification as mandated by law shall be carried out wherein these shall be tested and certificates of fitness shall be obtained from 3rd party State Govt. approved competent agency before deploying at site and later periodically. BHEL shall be given advance intimation of any such inspections
d. The last date of Third-Party Inspection and the next Due date shall be conspicuously displayed on all cranes. A copy of certificate shall be pasted on operator's cabin of all the lifting equipment.
e. Specifically designed heavy steel plates lifting clamps shall be used for lifting heavy metal sheets. Manmade lifting clamp chapa shall not be used for lifting/shifting of plates.
f. Following requirements shall be mandatorily followed, wherever applicable:
    i. The manufacturer's instruction for maintenance shall also be followed. All safety measures shall be followed.
    ii. All tools tackles, lifting appliances; material-handling equipment etc. used by the subcontractor shall be of safe design and construction.
    iii. The operators, slingers and signalers shall be qualified as per IS 13367 (part-1):2003 "Safe use of cranes- code of practices".
    iv. There shall be a person responsible for co-ordination among cranes where multiple cranes are used, and lifting over load chart of the crane to be avoided.
    v. Mobile phone should be banned for crane operator and lifting operation. Only walkie talkie shall be allowed in rigging/Lifting purpose.
g. Lifts/Movements between 5 Tons and 20 Tons:
    i. Shall include a rigging plan, detailing schematic representation of the handling/lifting operations that must be included on the Method Statement.
    ii. When performing similar lifts of identical items, only one rigging plan need be prepared, provided each of the lifts can be performed in accordance with the rigging plan.
h. Lifts/Movements Less Than 5 Tons:
    i. An equipment rigging plan is not required for lifts less than 5 tons, safety measures are covered in the JSA. This could change as per BHEL requirement

i. Personnel Lifts (Man-Basket / Jhoola):

The design of personnel man basket shall be submitted to BHEL Engineer for approval before use. Relevant permit (Height work & others as applicable) shall be completed prior to lifting any people, along with a rigging plan.

i. A separate Lifeline / fall arrestor anchored to a fixed structure outside of Jhoola shall be provided for the workers inside the basket. All occupants of the basket shall have Safety Harnesses equipped with rope grabs, which are to be hooked to the vertical lifeline.
ii. Man-basket shall be used where access through ladders or scaffolding is not feasible.
iii. Man-baskets shall be designed and engineered by a manufacturer (job made man-baskets are not allowed, unless designed and tested by a certified engineer), and built robust with MS Angles and flats or plates or channels only.
iv. Guard rails top and mid, must be in place and screened-in to avoid material from falling out of

basket. The factor of safety shall be 200%.

v. It shall have a door with double latches and shall open inside. Anchor points shall be identified within the man-basket.

vi. The man-basket shall be thoroughly inspected and load tested and a trial run performed without personnel before being put to job.

vii. It shall be treated as a lifting tool (T&P Item) and shall undergo same certification cycle and inspection as other lifting equipment.

viii. An additional sling of required lifting capacity shall be fixed the man-basket main lifting point and attached to the crane above the ball or block.

ix. While lifting man-basket, the crane shall maintain a uniform speed of lift without any swing.

x. Once man-basket reaches the destination, the lift brakes shall be locked as long as the basket

a. remains at that point. The same care shall be taken in its descent.

xi. As for hanging man-basket, the same shall be hung off a rigid structure with help U-shaped handle welded to man-basket. This shall be tested once in a year by a competent person.

xii. Use of Rebar steel for making and monkey-ladder must be avoided.

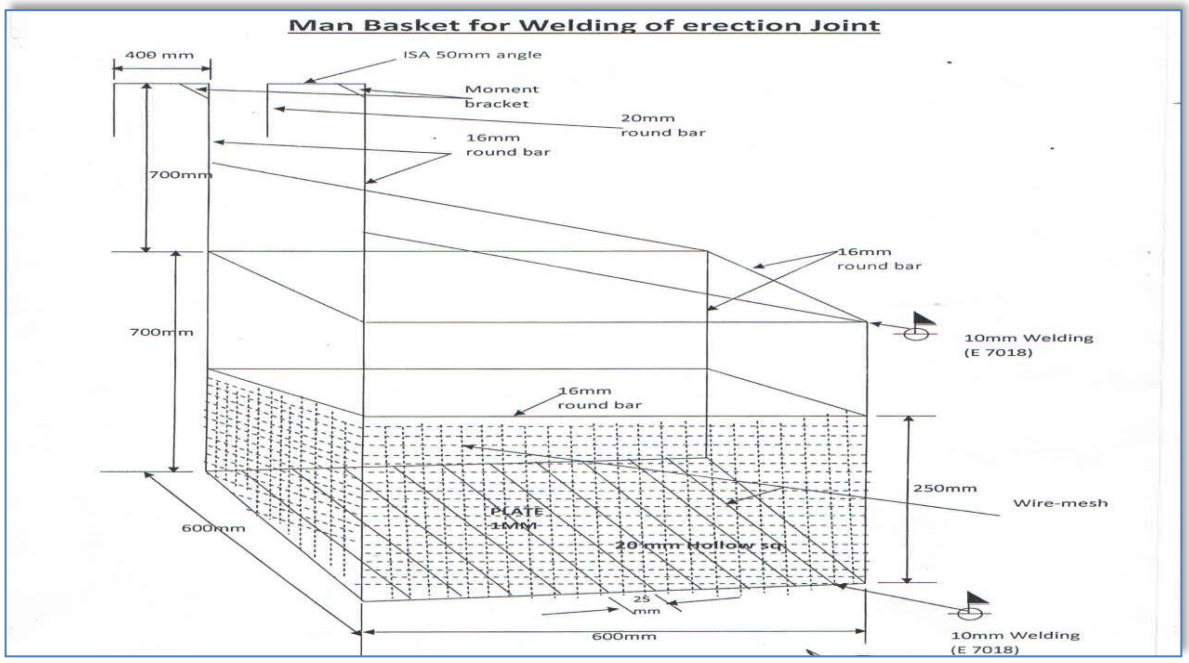


Fig. 5.1 Man Basket for Welding Erection Joint

4.1 Cranes & Hoisting Equipment:

This section provides the guidelines to ensure proper rigging and lifting activities are accomplished safely and in accordance with applicable specifications, codes, and regulations.

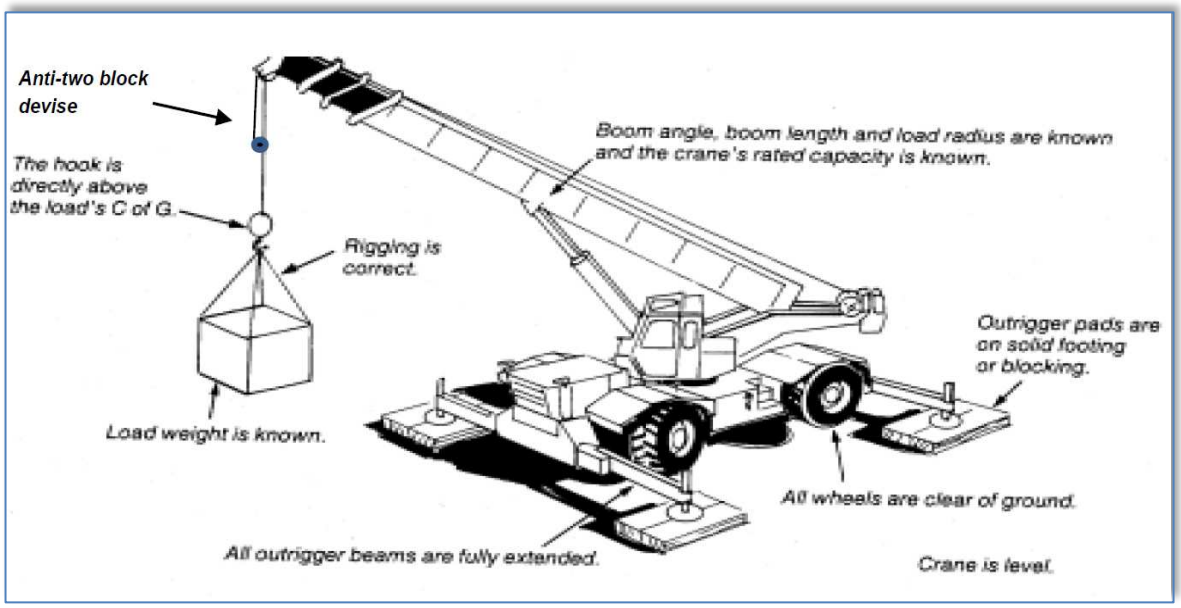


Fig. 5.2 Proper Crane Setup

a. On every crane or piece of hoisting equipment notices of all rated load capacities, recommended operating speeds, and any hazard warnings or special instructions shall be conspicuously posted. All instructions and warning shall be visible from the equipment operator 's station.
b. Cranes shall have an Anti-Two-block safety device installed
c. All mobile cranes shall have overload and backup alarms, load angle indicators and limit switches
d. All areas within swing radius of cranes that are potentially accessible by pedestrian, vehicular, or equipment movement shall be barricaded to prevent anyone or any vehicle or equipment from being struck by the crane or hoisting equipment, or its load(s).
e. No part of the lifting equipment or its load shall be within the distance as specified in the Indian Electricity Act from an energized power line
f. Cranes shall have annual certified third-party inspection and be inspected before use by the operator. Any defects shall be corrected before use. Logs of crane inspection shall be kept with the crane.
g. Make certain that the rigging personnel, material, and equipment have the necessary capabilities for the job and are in safe condition.
h. Communicate with person(s) directly responsible for accomplishing the work and / or work area to establish requirements/responsibilities and make certain that all preparatory work is complete.
i. Mats/Pads must be used on all lifting equipment, equipped with out riggers.
j. Pick and carry must have the load secured to the rig in front.
k. Only BHEL Approved Plate Lifting Spreader Beam configuration shall be used (Sample in Fig. 11.3.5.3)
l. Crane operators must follow the following:
    i. Pass an annual Operator's Physical examination
    ii. Carry a valid training certification card at all time while operating issued by the Govt. or other recognized institute.

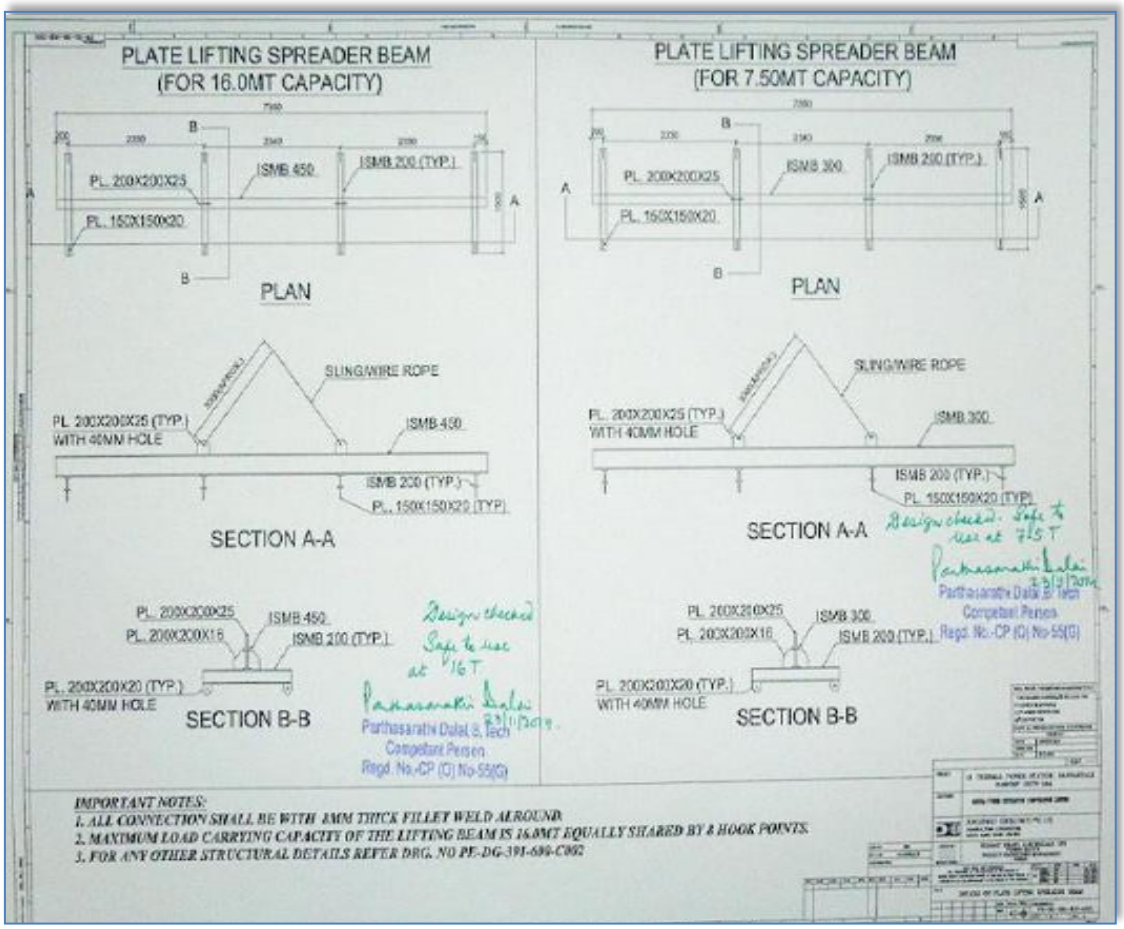


Fig. 5.3 Typical Plate Lifting Spreader Beam Configuration for 7.5 MT and 15 MT Loads

m. Safe Rigging Practices

i. Review the planned operation and requirements with the operator and rigging crew.

ii. Ensure a pre-lift meeting is conducted with crane operator, tagline operator, signal personnel, and Safety Manager.

iii. Designate a qualified person from the rigging crew to observe clearance of the equipment and give timely warning for all operations where it is difficult for the operator to maintain the desire clearance by visual means.

iv. Clear the lift area of all unnecessary personnel.

v. Hydras shall only be allowed for loading & unloading works & shall not be allowed to move with load

n. Rules for Safe Rigging

i. Use loops, thimbles and corner pads to prevent damage to slings when used around corners or on cutting edges.

ii. Never allow wire rope to lie on the ground for any length of time or on rusty steel or near solvents, chemicals or corrosive substances.

iii. Slings must not be pulled from between or under loads with load resting on the sling.

iv. Keep all rope away from flame cutting or welding operations.

v. Never use rope as sling material.

vi. Never wrap a wire rope completely around a hook.

vii. Do not bend wire rope near any attached fitting.

viii. The sling must be selected to suite the most heavily loaded leg rather than the total weight when using multi-legged sling to lift loads in which one end is heavier than the other.

ix. When using 3 and 4-legged sling configurations, any two legs must be capable of supporting the entire load.

x. Where possible, wire rope choker hitches must include a shackle with the eye around the shackle pin to prevent breaking wires of the choke. The choker hitch must be “snugged down” prior to lifting, not after tension is applied.

xi. Unless authorized by the hook manufacturer when more than two rope eyes are placed over a hook, install a shackle, pin resting in the hook, and place the rope eyes in the bowl of the shackle.

xii. Properly rig all loads to prevent dislodgment of any part.

xiii. Use guide ropes or tag lines to prevent the rotation or uncontrolled motion of the load when necessary.

xiv. Loads must be safely landed and properly blocked before being unhooked and unslung. Tag lines must not be used in situations that jeopardize the safety of the lift.

xv. Lifting beams must be plainly marked with their weight and designed working load and must only be used in the manner for which they were designed.

xvi. The hoist rope or chain must never be wrapped around the load. The load must be attached to the hook by slings or other rigging devices that are adequate for the load being lifted.

xvii. Multiple part lines must not be twisted around each other.

xviii. The hook must be brought over the center of gravity of load before the lift is started.

xix. If there has been a slack rope condition, determine that the rope is properly seated on the drum and in the sheaves prior to lifting.

xx. Keep hands away from pinch points as the slack is being taken up.

xxi. Leather gloves are recommended when handling wire rope.

xxii. Avoid impact loading caused by sudden jerking when lifting or lowering. Lift the load gradually until the slack is eliminated.

xxiii. Never ride on a load that is suspended.

xxiv. Avoid allowing the load to be carried over the heads of any personnel.

xxv. Never work under a suspended load until the load has been adequately supported from the floor and all conditions have been approved by the supervisor in charge of the operation.

xxvi. Never leave a load suspended unless emergency evacuation is required.

xxvii. Never make temporary repairs to sling.

xxviii. The capacity of a sling is determined by its angle, construction, type of hitch and size.

xxix. Never lift loads with one leg of a multi-leg sling until the unused legs are made secure.

xxx. Never point load a hook unless it is especially designed and rated for such use.

xxxi. Make certain that the load is broken free before lifting and that all legs are taking the load.

xxxii. When using two or more slings on a load make certain all slings are made from the same materials.

xxxiii. Lower the loads on to adequate blocking to prevent damage to the slings.

xxxiv. Materials and equipment being hoisted must be loaded and secured to prevent any movement which could create a hazard in transit.

xxxv. The weight of the hook, load block and any material handling devices must be included when determining crane capacity.

xxxvi. Calculated weights cannot exceed load chart without written approval.

xxxvii. Personnel must be completely clear of loads being picked up or set down by crane. Tag lines will be used to control the loads. Loads must not be touched by hand while placing/ moving.

o. Slings

The following are rules for safe use of synthetic slings:

i. Synthetic slings must be marked to show the rated capacity for each type of hitch and type of web material.

ii. Nylon web slings must not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays or mists or liquids of acids or phenolic are present. Web slings with aluminum fittings must apply in this category.

iii. Synthetic web slings must be removed from service and destroyed if any of the following conditions are present:

a. Acid or caustic burns
b. Melting or charring of any part of the sling surface
c. Snags, punctures, tears or cuts
d. Broken stitches
e. Distortion of fittings
f. Synthetic web slings of polyester or nylon must not be used at or come in contact with temperatures in excess of 82°C
g. Polypropylene web slings must not be used at or come in contact with temperatures in excess of 93°C
h. Insulated hooks must be tested yearly to ensure insulation integrity to at least manufacturer's specifications.

p. Wire Rope Slings must be removed from service and destroyed if any of the following conditions are present:

i. In (10) randomly distributed wires broken in one (1) rope lay, or five (5) broken wires in one (1) strand in one (1) rope lay.
ii. Wear or scraping of one-third the original diameter of outside wires.
iii. Kinking, crushing, bird caging or any other damage resulting in distortion of the wire rope structure such as:
iv. Evidence of heat damage.
v. End attachments that are cracked, deformed worn.
vi. Corrosion of the rope or end attachments.

q. Metal mesh slings must be immediately removed from service if any of the following conditions are present:

i. A broken weld or broken brazed joint along the sling edge.
ii. Reduction in wire diameter of 25 percent due to abrasion or 15 percent due to corrosion.
iii. Lack of flexibility due to distortion or corrosion.

r. Requirements of Plate Clamps:

i. The rated load of the plate clamp must be marked on the main structure.

ii. Care must be taken to make certain the load is correctly distributed for the plate clamp being used.

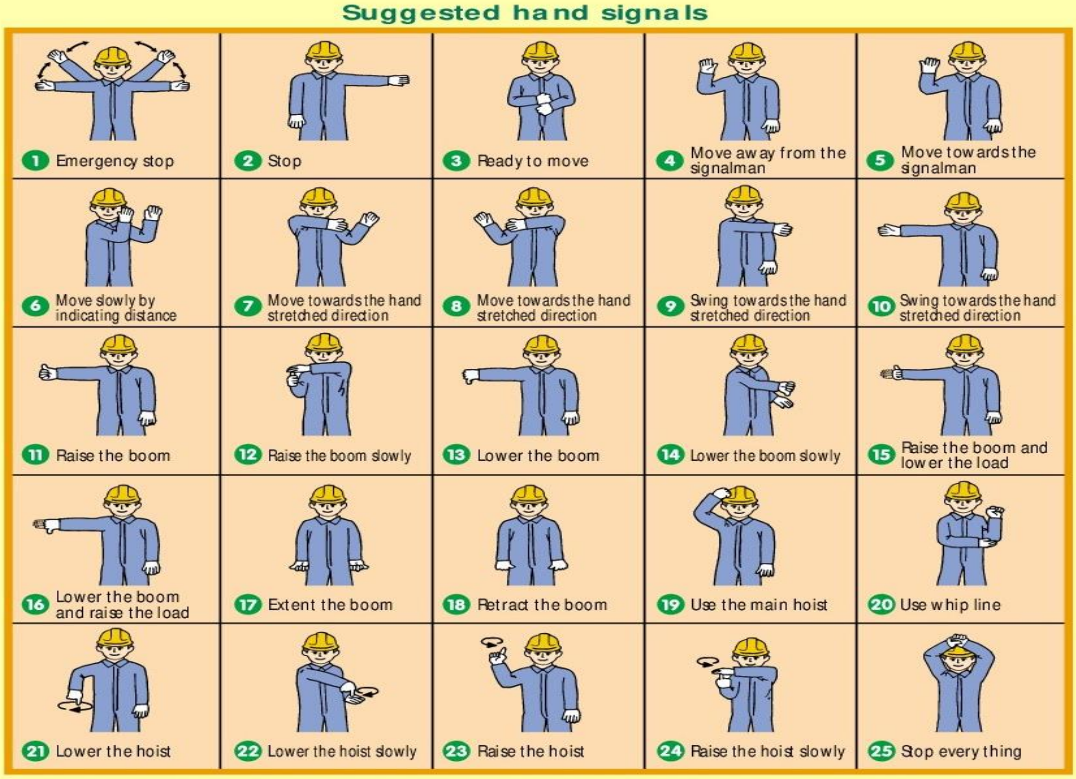
iii. Do not allow load or plate clamp to come into contact with any obstruction.

iv. The plate clamp must not be used for side pulls or sliding the load.

v. When lifting stainless steel or special alloys, ensure plate clamp is designed for use on the specific metal.

s. <u>Signaling Practices:</u>

- The "slinger" is responsible for attaching and detaching the load to and from the crane. He shall:
  - have received appropriate training on general safe lifting operations;
  - be capable of selectings lifting gears suitable for the loads;
  - liaise with the operator and direct the movement of the crane safely.
- The "signaller" is responsible for relaying the signal from the slinger to the crane operator. He shall:
  - have received appropriate training on general safe lifting operations;
  - be able to direct the movement of the crane and loads.



<u>Fig. 5.4 Recommended Signaling Practices</u>

5. DEMOLITION WORK

Before any demolition work is commenced and also during the process of the work the following shall be ensured, besides using the Work Permit:

a. All roads and open areas adjacent to the work site shall either be closed, suitably protected or restricted for movement

b. No electric cable or apparatus which is liable to be a source of danger nor a cable or an apparatus used by the operator shall remain electrically charged.

c. All practical steps shall be taken to prevent danger to persons employed from the risks of fire or explosion or flooding. No floor, roof or other part of the building shall be so overloaded with debris or materials as to render them unsafe.

6. T&PS GENERAL

a. All T&Ps/ MMEs should be of reputed brand/appropriate quality & must have valid test /calibration certificates bearing endorsement from competent authority of BHEL.

b. Subcontractor to also submit monthly reports of T&Ps deployed and validity test certificates to BHEL safety Officer as per the format/procedure of BHEL.

c. Tagging and punching in all lifting tool is compulsory with SWL, sr. no. and due date.

d. All T&Ps shall be inspected by authorized Third Party agency as per applicable frequency. BHEL shall be kept informed of any such scheduled inspection

e. All T&Ps shall be internally inspected in each quarter and colour coded.

7. CHEMICAL HANDLING

a. Displaying safe handling procedures & MSDS for all chemicals such as lube oil, acid, alkali, sealing compounds etc. at work place.

b. Where it is necessary to provide and/or store petroleum products or petroleum mixture & explosives, the subcontractor shall be responsible for carrying out such provision / storage in accordance with the rules & regulations laid down in the relevant petroleum act, explosive act and petroleum and carbide of calcium manual, published by the chief inspector of explosives of India. All such storage shall have prior approval if necessary from the chief inspector of explosives or any other statutory authority. The subcontractor shall be responsible for obtaining the same.

c. The used containers of chemicals shall be segregated and disposed of suitably

d. In case the used containers need to be re-used, all traces of the chemical to be removed by thorough cleaning with detergents etc. under trained supervision

8. ELECTRICAL SAFETY

a. Only electricians licensed by appropriate statutory authority shall be employed by the subcontractor to carry out all types of electrical works. The subcontractor shall maintain adequate number of qualified electricians to maintain his temporary electrical installations.

b. No PDB or any other distribution board shall be more than 03 (three) years of purchase. Only modern PDB with industrial sockets as shown in layout below to be allowed to use at site.

c. Power supply to all equipment at site to be routed through MCBs of appropriate rating. A 'Power Supply Distribution Plan' shall be prepared and submitted to BHEL Engineer for approval

d. All power supplies through cables shall be underground or overhead with height > 3mtrs.

e. All power distribution boxes shall be locked and the key controlled by site management of concerned subcontractor.

f. All individual equipment & tools at site shall be powered through Earth Leakage Circuit Breakers of 30 mA sensitivity.

g. These MCBs and ELCBs shall be regularly tested as per Clause 14

h. All fuses and fuse wires shall be of standard size and rating.

i. All electrical appliances used in the work shall be in good working condition and shall be properly double earthed other that armour earthling.

j. All extension boards shall have separate switches for all sockets / connections.

k. All portable electric tools used by the subcontractor shall have safe plugging system (industrial top & socket) to source of power and be appropriately earthed.

l. Providing adequate no. of 24 V sources and ensure that no hand lamps are operating at voltage level above 24 Volts especially in confined spaces like inside water boxes, turbine casings, condensers etc.

m. Electrical appliance shall have proper earthing and for appliances equal to & more than 415V shall have two separate earthing (as per IS-3043-1987)

n. Portable Electric Lights

i. Portable electric lights used in wet or potentially wet locations must be either low voltage type (24 volts or less) or protected by a GFI (ground fault interrupter).

ii. They must be visually checked before each use and periodically while in use to assure their original integrity is maintained.

iii. Cords with cuts, breaks, deep abrasions, etc. shall be taken out of service immediately.

iv. Repairs to extension cords shall only be performed by qualified/ licensed electricians.

v. Must not be allowed to lie in wet or potentially wet areas.

o. Underground Cables:

i. Every electric line or cable of unknown origin that is discovered or exposed during a digging, drilling, probing, or similar operation is to be considered as energized and life threatening.

ii. The senior company employee on the site will ensure that all necessary safety precautions are taken in order to isolate the line from all workers and the public.

iii. Such precautions may include halting the operation if appropriate.

iv. The senior company employee on the site is to then contact the proper authorities to have the line identified and either confirmed to be abandoned and/or made safe for continuing the work.

v. Any and all underground lines that are discovered or become severed must be considered energized on both sides, and be treated accordingly.

p. Details of earth resource and their test date to be given to BHEL safety officer as per the prescribed formats of BHEL

q. The subcontractor shall use only properly insulated and armoured cables and conform to the requirement of Indian Electricity Act and Rules for all wiring, electrical applications at site.

r. BHEL reserves the right to replace any unsafe electrical installations, wiring, cabling etc. at the risk & cost of the subcontractor.

s. No maintenance work shall be carried out on live equipment

t. Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent danger for electrical equipment. No materials on any of the sites of work shall be so stacked or placed as to cause danger or inconvenience to any person or the public

u. The subcontractor shall carefully follow the safety requirement of BHEL/ the purchaser with the regard to voltages used in critical areas.

v. Wiring and Branch Circuits Must be protected by a proper amperage over-current device such as a HRC fuse or circuit breaker. Such installations must be located so as to prevent physical damage to the wire conductors & panels.

w. The sub-contractor shall supply modern power distribution board of different combination (1-phase & 3-phase). All the distribution of power should be through modern PDB. Equipment drawing is mentioned below.

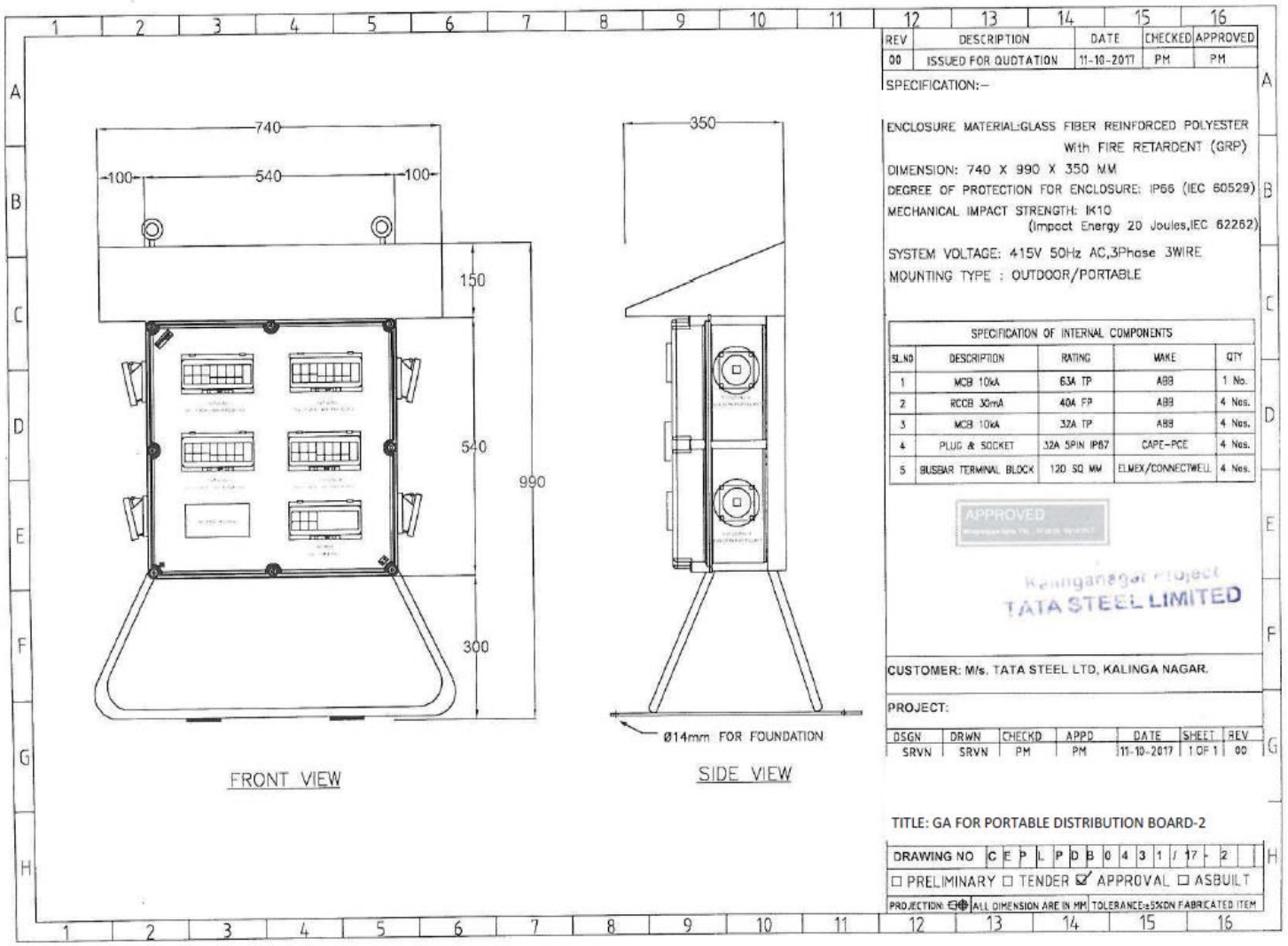


Fig. 9.1 Layout of a modern Power Distribution Board

x. General Electrical Safety

i. In general, equipment or machinery being moved or transported must maintain minimum clearances of 25 ft. to all power lines.

ii. TAG IN/ TAG OUT must be in force in Switch Room and all Distribution Boxes for live power line. The authorized person's name and contact no shall be displayed

iii. Ensure "double insulated" three - core cables and three pin connectors are used and are properly ground "all insulated" types, all electrical tools and appliances must be manufactured for industrial use.

iv. All connections shall be electrically and mechanically sound and properly insulated. Taped joints are not permitted. Connections to socket outlets must be made with proper plugs (industrial top and socket).

v. Splices in electrical cords are not permitted. Repairs must be made at the socket connection and retain the same mechanical and dielectric condition of the original connection.

vi. Damaged or defective electric tools, equipment and extension cords, etc. must not be used and shall be tagged out of service, removed from the work area and taken back to stores.

vii. Only licensed electricians are authorized to repair and work on electrical equipment. Tampering with electric tools or equipment by others could result in termination.

viii. Temporary electric cabling should be elevated 2.2 meters above the floor/ground or covered for protection. It must be kept clear of walkways and other locations where it may be exposed to damage or create a tripping hazard.

ix. Energized wiring in junction boxes, circuit breaker panels and similar places must be covered and locked at all times.

x. Areas with live high voltage wires or terminals must be barricaded against entry and warning signs posted Danger – High Voltage and Authorized Personnel Only.

xi. Personnel should never work on energized equipment, de-energizing (lockout/tag out) the equipment is always the first requirement.

xii. The lockout and tag out procedure will be used when testing or working on, or around, energized installation.

xiii. Working around energized equipment should never be done alone. A second electrician must always be available for assistance.

xiv. If lockout/tag out of the work is infeasible (must be demonstrated), work on energized electrical circuits must be approved by the Site In-charge. All safety precautions necessary must be taken, PPE use must be evaluated per the exposure and used, i.e high/low voltage gloves, insulated shoes, overcoats/aprons, face shields, and other protective equipment like insulated tools, blankets, mats, etc. must be used.

xv. The welding machines earth leads shall be properly fixed without loose contacts. The earth cable only has to be used. No steel members shall be used as earth leads.

xvi. Electrical crews must be qualified for the equipment and tools they work on, including being trained in Cardio-Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) methods and First Aid for rendering help in the event of electric shock.

y. Qualified Persons for Electrical Works

(One who is trained and wiremen licensed to Govt. of Respective State and familiar with the construction, operation and safety hazards of the equipment upon which they are permitted to work.)

i. Qualified persons are intended to be only those who are well acquainted/experienced with and thoroughly conversant in the electric equipment and electrical hazards involved with work being performed.

ii. Only qualified persons may be permitted to work on or near exposed energized parts. Such persons are required to have been trained in three specific areas:

iii. Qualified persons must be capable of working safely on energized circuits;

iv. Must be familiar with the proper use of special precautionary techniques and procedures bases on equipment and exposure; and

v. Must be familiar with required personal protective equipment, insulating and shielding materials, and insulated tools.

vi. Qualified persons are expected to be able to evaluate unknown situations and adjust their activities in such a way that only safe work practices are used. Such behavior is the responsibility of the qualified person.

vii. It is possible and likely for an individual to be 'qualified' with regard to certain equipment in the work place, and unqualified on other equipment they must know their limitation and stop work if not qualified on what equipment they were to work on.

viii. An employee who is undergoing on-the-job training, who, in the course of such training, has demonstrated an ability to perform duties safely at his or her level of training, and who is under the direct supervision of a qualified person is considered to be a qualified person for the performance of those duties. The process must be documented as proof.

z. Mandatory PPEs of electrical work on LV & HV

i. HV arc flash suit with protective hood (for protection of face and head) as specified for hazard risk category-4 in NFPA-70E or similar IS specification for working on HT switch gear (for all voltage >690 V) to the concerned licensed electrician or competent person.

ii. LV arc flash jacket/FR as specified for hazard risk category-4 in NFPA-70E or similar IS specification having ATPV rating of 8.5 to 9 cal/cm2 for working on LV (>260V and <=690V) to the concerned licensed electrician or competent person.

iii. The LV arc flash jacket as shown above shall be worn continuously while working on LV (>260V and <=690V). The color specification of LV arc flash jacket should be blue.

iv. Electrical hand gloves should have following specification: Flame resistance, arc flash and cut protection of voltage rating (>260V and <=690V).

v. Electrical safety over shoe of relevant IS make for foot protection of licensed electrician or competent person while working in HV & LV line or equipment.

9. USE OF HAND TOOLS AND POWER-OPERATED TOOLS

a. General Provisions

i. All hands and power tools and similar equipment, shall be maintained in safe condition.

ii. When power operated tools are designed to accommodate guards, they shall be equipped

iii. with such guards, when in use;

iv. Belts, gears, shafts, pulleys, sprockets, spindles, drums, fly wheels, chains and other reciprocating, rotating or moving parts of the equipment shall be similarly guarded;

v. Personnel using hand and power tools and exposed to the hazard of falling, flying, abrasive, and splashing objects, or exposed to harmful dusts, fumes, mists, vapors, or gases shall be provided with the particular personal protective equipment necessary to protect them from the hazards;

vi. All hand-held powered platen sanders, grinders, grinders with wheels of 5 cm or less, routers, planers, laminate trimmers, nibblers, shears, scroll saws and jigsaws with blade shanks of 0.5 cm wide or less shall be equipped with only a positive on-off control.

vii. All hand-held powered drills, tappers, fastener drivers, horizontal, vertical or angle grinders with wheels greater than 5 cm in diameter, disc sanders, belt sanders, reciprocating saws, saber saws and other operating powered tools shall be equipped with a momentary contact on control provided that turnoff can be accomplished by a single motion of the same finger or fingers that turn it on.

b. Hand Tools

i. The subcontractor shall not issue or permit the use of unsafe hand tools;

ii. Wrenches including adjustable pipe end and socket wrenches shall not be used when saws are sprung to the point that slippage occurs;

iii. Impact tools such as drift pins, wedges and chisels shall be kept free of mushroomed heads;

iv. The wooden handles of tools shall be kept free of splinters or cracks and shall be kept tight on the tools.

c. Power Operated Tools

i. Electric power operated tools shall be either of the approved double-insulated type or shall be grounded;

ii. The use of electric cords for hoisting or lowering loads shall not be permitted;

iii. Pneumatic power tools shall be secured to the hose or whip by some positive means to prevent the tool from becoming incidentally disconnected;

iv. Safety clips or retainers shall be securely installed or maintained on pneumatic impact (percussion) tools to prevent attachments from being incidentally expelled;

v. All pneumatically riveting machine staplers and other similar equipment provided with automatic fastener feed, which operate at more than 7 kg/cm2 pressure at the tool a safety device on the muzzle to prevent the tool from ejecting the fasteners unless the muzzle is in contact with the work surface;

vi. Compressed air shall not be used for cleaning purposes except when the pressure is reduced to less than 2 kg/cm2 and that too with effective chip guarding. The 2 kg/cm2 pressure requirement does not apply to concrete form, mill scale and similar cleaning purposes;

vii. The manufacturer's safe operating for hoses, pipes, valves, filters and other fittings shall not be exceeded;

viii. Only personnel who has been trained in the operation of the particular tool shall be allowed to operate power-actuated tools;

ix. The tool shall be tested each day before loading to see that the safety devices are in proper working condition. The method of testing shall be accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure;

x. Any tool found not in proper working order, or that which develops a defect during use, shall be immediately removed from service and not used until properly repaired;

xi. Tools shall not be loaded until just prior to the intended firing time. Neither loaded nor empty tools are to be pointed at any other person. Hands shall be kept clear of the open barrel end;

xii. Loaded tools shall not be left unattended;

xiii. Fasteners shall not be driven into very hard or brittle materials including, but not limited to, cast iron, glazed tiles, surface hardened steel, glass block, live rock, face brick or hollow tiles;

xiv. Driving into materials that can be easily penetrated shall be avoided unless backed by a

xv. substance that will prevent the pin or fastener from passing completely through and creating a flying missile hazard on the other side;

xvi. No fastener shall be driven into a palled area caused by an unsatisfactory fastening;

xvii. Only non-sparking tools shall be used in an explosive or flammable atmosphere;

xviii. All tools shall be used with the correct shield, guard or attachment as recommended by the manufacturer.

d. Abrasive Wheels and Tools

i. All grinding wheel must be ISO certified only.

ii. All grinding machines shall be supplied with sufficient power to maintain the spindle speed at safe levels under all conditions of normal operation;

iii. Grinding machines shall be equipped with suitable safety guards;

iv. The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides shall not be more than 900, except that when the work requires contact with the wheel below the horizontal plane of the spindle, the angular exposure shall not exceed 1200. In either case, the exposure shall begin not more than 8.650 above the horizontal plane of the spindle. Safety guards shall be strong enough to withstand the bursting of the wheel;

v. Floor and bench-mounted grinders shall be work-rests, which shall be rigidly supported and readily adjustable. Such work-rests shall be kept at a distance not to exceed 5 mm from the surface of the wheel;

vi. Cup type wheels used for external grinding shall be protected by either revolving cup guard or a band type guard;

vii. When safety guards are required, they shall be mounted as to maintain proper alignment with the wheel and the guard and the guard and its fastening shall be adequate strength to retain the fragments of the wheel in case of incidental breakage. The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides shall not exceed 1800;

viii. Portable abrasive wheel used for internal grinding shall be provided with suitable safety flanges;

ix. When safety flanges are required, they shall be used only with wheels designed to fit the flanges. Only safety flanges, of a type and design and properly assembled so as to ensure that the pieces of the wheel will be retained in case of incidental breakage, shall be used;

x. All abrasive wheels shall be closely inspected and ring tested before mounting to ensure that they are free from cracks or defects;

xi. Grinding wheels shall fit freely on the spindle and shall not be forced on. The spindle nut shall be tightened only enough to hold the wheel in place;

xii. All employees using abrasive wheels shall be protected by suitable eye protection equipment.

e. Wood Working Tools

i. All fixed power-driven woodworking tools shall be provided with a disconnect switch that can either be locked or tagged in the off-position;

ii. The operating speed shall be attached or otherwise permanently marked on all circular saws over 0.5 m in diameter or operating at over 3000 peripheral rpm. Any saw so marked shall not be operated at a speed other than that marked on the blade. When a marked saw is re-tensioned for a different speed,

the marking shall be corrected to show the new speed;

iii. Automatic feeding devices shall be installed on machines wherever the nature of the work will permit. Feeder attachments shall have the feed rolls or other moving parts covered or guarded so as to protect the operator from hazardous points;

iv. All portable power-driven circular saws shall be equipped with guards above and below the base plate or shoe. The upper guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to permit the base to be tilted for bevel cuts. The lower guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to allow proper retraction and contact with the work. When the tool is withdrawn from the work, the lower guard shall automatically and instantly return to the covering position.

10. START UP, COMMISSIONING AND TESTING:

There are various activities involved prior to commissioning- the major ones are -Hydraulic Test, Steam Blowing, Transformers Charging, Boiler Light Up, Rolling and Synchronisation and Full loading of unit.

a. These activities shall be personally supervised by the site executive along with the commissioning engineer.
b. Appropriate Work Permits shall be taken as applicable
c. The readiness of upstream and downstream system shall be ensured before taking up.
d. These shall be handled strictly by the authorized persons only and the team shall be suitably briefed about the activity including hazards & risks involved and control plan by the concerned executive-in-charge before start.
e. Entry of persons to the area of activity shall be suitably restricted and the emergency functions like Ambulance, first aid center and Fire station shall be intimated about the plan well in advance.
f. Tag-in/ Tag-out shall be in place while charging transformer and whenever necessary.
g. Electricians with valid wiremen license only shall be permitted to work on power lines.
h. The area and the passage shall be adequately illuminated.

11. FIRE SAFETY

a. The Fire Prevention, Protection and Preparedness Program is an integral part of the overall HSE Program. Effort and consideration must be given to safety, life and potential for delays in construction schedules and plant startup, as well as protection of property on a given project. The purpose of which is to prevent
    i. Inception of fire
    ii. Loss of life or personal injury
    iii. Loss of Property
    iv. Interruption of operations
b. Site-in-charge / Safety Officer will make periodical review of the site Fire Protection, Prevention Preparedness Programme, Site conditions and available fire protection equipment. It is very imperative that the Sub-contractors along with BHEL to establish good contact with Local fire station for availability of Fire tender in case of emergencies, in additional to their own fire equipment.
c. Fire Protection, Prevention and Preparedness Inspections - The Contractor /Sub-Contractor will be required to make frequent fire prevention inspections of his work site and operating facilities.
   Deficiencies will be corrected at once.
d. Area where Hot work activities are carried out (Gas cutting / Welding/ any other spark producing work)

above a working spot, a GI / fire-resistant non-asbestos sheet or suitable material shall be placed to prevent the fall of hot sparks. A bucket of water shall be kept nearby while doing hot work

e. Hot work shall be preferably carried out in a designated area with a standing Hot Work Permit, to be renewed monthly. The designated area shall have fire extinguishers.

f. Any hot work outside designated area shall require a Hot Work permit and fire watch. No flammable material shall be stored within 35 feet from any fire load.

12. PAINTING:

a. Requirements provide a detailed procedure to be implemented by all concerned employees and sub-contractors involved in painting activities.

b. Significant Environmental Hazards:
   i. Chemical hazard due to inhalation of lead fumes (lead containing paint)
   ii. Chemical hazard due to inhalation of VOC's from paining operations
   iii. VOC's from painting and coating operation
   iv. Disposal of paints and coats drums

c. Control Procedure for Paining:
   i. Chemical products used in painting and coating operation shall have proper MSDS sheet in place. Whenever any doubt arises with respect to handling and safety point of view it should be accessed to all concerned.
   ii. Toxic substances and hazards relate the toxic chemicals shall be identified.
   iii. Proper PPE shall be used including plastic gloves appropriate overall etc.,
   iv. Arrangement for cleaning of spillage shall be ensured

d. Only trained workers shall be allowed and proper training should be imparted to the works.

e. Exposure limits of the toxic substances shall be checked before starting the work and nobody shall be allowed to carry the work beyond the permissible limit.

f. Ventilation or exhaust facility shall be provided at place where painting and coating operations are carried out.

g. Overalls shall be supplied by the contractors/subcontractors to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the painters to wash at the cessation of work.

h. Smoking, open flames or sources of ignition shall not be allowed in places where paints and other flammable substances are stored.

i. A caution board in national /regional language "**smoking strictly prohibited**" shall be displayed in the vicinity.

j. Suitable fire extinguishers/sand buckets shall be kept available at places where flammable paints are stored, handled or used.

k. In case of indoor painting or painting in confined spaces, exhaust ventilating shall be provided. If adequate ventilation is not provided a proper respirator shall be provided and used by persons who are trained and fit tested.

l. The VOC's from painting and coating operations shall not exceed the permissible level of CPCB/ SPCB norms. The paints and coats must be selected as per the guidelines.

m. Workers shall thoroughly wash their hands and feet before leaving the work.

13. "HAZARDOUS ENERGY" CONTROL PROCEDURE/ LOCKOUT/TAGOUT (LOTO)

Hazardous Energy Control Procedures, known as "Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)" refers to specific practices and procedures to safeguard employees from the unexpected energization or startup of machinery and equipment, or the release of hazardous energy during service or maintenance activities.

Contractors must develop and submit a written LOTO program This requires that a designated qualified individual turns off and disconnects the machinery or equipment from its energy source(s) before performing service or maintenance and that the authorized employee(s) either lock and tag the energy- isolating device(s) to prevent the release of hazardous energy and test the machine or equipment to verify that the energy has been isolated effectively.

a. Minimum Requirements:

The following are minimum requirements that must be included in the Contractor's LOTO program:

i. Inspection of equipment by a trained individual who is thoroughly familiar with the equipment operation and associated hazards.

ii. Identification and labeling of lockout devices. Purchase of locks, tags, and blocks Development of a standard written operating procedure, permitted through a controlling authority that is followed by all workers.

b. General Requirements

The following steps must be taken to protect workers that install or service equipment and systems:

Follow the hazardous energy procedures and statutory regulations. Follow the manufacturer's service/repair instructions. Identify and label all sources of hazardous energy. Before beginning work, accomplish the following:

i. De-energize all sources of hazardous energy:

ii. Disconnect or shut down engines or motors.

iii. De-energize electrical circuits.

iv. Block fluid (gas or liquid) flow in hydraulic or pneumatic systems.

v. Block or secure machine parts against motion.

vi. Block or dissipate stored energy.

vii. Discharge capacitors.

viii. Release or block springs that are under compression or tension.

ix. Vent fluids from pressure vessels, tanks, or accumulators—but never vent toxic, flammable, or explosive substances directly into the atmosphere

c. Lockout and tag out all forms of hazardous energy including electrical breaker panels, control valves, etc. Make sure that only one key exists for each of your assigned locks and that access to the key is controlled. Verify by test and/or observation that all energy sources are de- energized.

d. After completion of the work, accomplish the following:

i. Inspect repair work before removing the lock and activating the equipment.

ii. Make sure that only the worker that installed the lock removes his/her assigned lock.

iii. Make sure that all workers are clear of danger points before re-energizing the system.

e. LOTO Procedure

PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

This procedure provides the requirements and responsibilities of Hazardous Energy Control and the process for Lockout / Tag out (LOTO) of energy isolating devices (valves, circuit breakers, disconnect, etc.). Its use

shall ensure that machinery, equipment, or systems are isolated from all potentially hazardous energy to prevent unexpected energization, startup, or release of stored energy which may cause personnel injury or property damage.

This procedure applies to all BHEL personnel and subcontractors working on the WBPDCL (1X660MW) STAGE-III projects where equipment must be taken out of service for the performance of work activities such as installation, maintenance, repair, construction, or equipment removal. The procedure may also be used to isolate equipment of which the energization or operation may present danger to personnel or property.

Lockout / tag out are not required for electrical equipment that can be unplugged from the source and the person performing the work has control of the plug.

This procedure shall be applied to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected release of active or stored energy. Hazardous energy sources could be in the form of the following:

- Electrical
- Hydraulic
- Chemical
- Thermal
- Mechanical
- Pneumatic

Preplanning of work activities includes the identification of all potential hazardous energy sources so that they may be properly controlled and isolated, locked, and tagged out.

Prior to initiating work activities on or around locked out / tagged out equipment, the equipment must be tested and tried by or in the presence of the person(s) performing the work activities.

RESPONSIBILITIES

- The Engineers in Charge is responsible for implementing and enforcing this procedure and approving lockouts /tag outs that impact the operation of the project.
- The Engineer in Charges responsible for authorizing Lockout /Tag out Requests.
- The Lockout / Tag out Coordinator is responsible for maintaining the Lockout / Tag out Log. Each shift should have a designated Lockout / Tag out Coordinator.
- The Isolator is responsible for determining the proper isolation devices and device positions required to isolate all potential energy sources so that the work stated on the Lockout /Tag out Request Permit may be safely performed. The Isolator must be familiar with the equipment and energy type(s) that require isolation. For this reason, in some cases the Isolator may be more than one person (i.e. Engineer, System Operator and/or Electrician). The Isolator shall position the specified device points, and apply locks and tags, and sign the tags and the LOTO Permit isolation point blocks.
- The Safety Manager is responsible for conducting an annual audit that is documented to ensure all procedures and requirements are current and being followed as written.

DEFINITIONS

Affected Employee: -

An employee whose job requires him/her to operate or use machinery or equipment on which servicing or maintenance is being performed under a lock out/tag out procedure or whose job requires him/her to work in an area in which servicing or maintenance is being performed under a lockout/tag out procedure

Authorized Employee: -

An employee who implements a lockout/tag out procedure on machinery, equipment, or systems in order that servicing or maintenance may be performed. Often an authorized employee and an affected employee may be the same person.

Danger "Do Not Operate" Tag

A tag used to identify energy isolation devices and specify the required position of the device. The tag should be affixed to the isolation device such that it is in plain view of anyone attempting to operate the device. The tags shall be sequentially numbered and shall specify the lockout/ tag out request number. The tag shall also state the purpose, and the expected duration of the lockout /tag out

Isolation Device

A device that is designed and intended to prevent the passage of energy. These devices, usually located at the energy source, are typically valves, circuit breakers, etc. Isolation devices should have a means of being locked in position

Lockout Device

A device that uses a positive physical means such as a lock, either key or combination type to maintain an energy isolation device in the safe position and prevent the in advertent energization of machinery, equipment, or systems. Device locks should serve no other purpose other than hazardous energy control isolation

Lockout Tag out Request Permit

A pre-numbered form used to request that machinery, equipment or systems be taken out of service. A Lockout/Tagout Request Permit may be initiated by any one requiring energy isolation for work activities or for taking faulty equipment out of service

Lockout / Tag out Request Log

A record of all Lockout /Tag out Request Permits shall be maintained by the Lockout /Tag out Coordinator.

PROCEDURE

1. REQUESTING A LOCKOUT / TAGOUT PERMIT

When machinery, equipment, or systems are partially or completely taken out of service for work activities or equipment protection, a lockout / tag out shall be requested. The requestor shall be familiar with scope of work required and shall provide a brief description of the work on the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit. The requestor shall also provide the proposed start time and estimated duration of lockout / tag out. If familiar with the machinery, equipment, or system to be taken out of service, the requestor may identify the devices that are required to be isolated. The LOTO Request Permit shall be forwarded to the Authorized Lockout / Tag out Coordinator for reviewed and signature, along with Permit to Work number to be entered on the LOTO Request Permit.

a. The Lockout / Tag out Coordinator shall record the necessary information on the Lockout / Tag out Request Log and forward the request to the Engineer in Charge for approval.
b. The Safety Manager or Engineer in Charge shall review the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit for impact on project operations. Project operations could be impacted by the equipment being taken out of service or by the required isolation to take the equipment out of service. If project operations are impacted by the Lockout / Tagout, the request shall be forwarded to the Engineer in Charge for approval.
c. The Engineer in Charge shall provide the lockout / tag out isolation points necessary to perform the task stated on the request. The device identification, device location, device position, and locking mechanism

shall be entered into the appropriate blocks on the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit.

d. The Engineer in Charge indicates approval of the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit by signing in the appropriate space on the request. If the Lockout /Tag out Request Permit is rejected, the Engineer in Charge shall return it to the requestor, via the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator with a written explanation of the rejection.

e. Once approved, the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit shall be forwarded to the Lockout / Tag out Coordinator to assign tags and locks.

f. The log shall show current status of all Lockout / Tag out Request Permits from submittal to approval, through lifting of locks and tags to final closeout. The log shall be maintained by the Lockout / Tag out Coordinator in their office.

2. PLACEMENT OF LOCKS AND TAGS

a. The tags shall be filled out to match the information on the LOTO Request Permit. Appropriate locks for the types of isolation devices specified shall be collected and placed with the tags and the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit.

b. The isolator(s) shall take the device locks, tags, and the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit to position the specified isolation devices, sign and hang the tags, and place the locks. If the isolator does not agree with or understand the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit, or has a problem performing the isolation, the problem should be brought to the attention of the Safety Representative or Area Supervisor immediately and the lockout / tag out should be postponed until the situation is resolved.

c. Once the Isolator has placed all “locks” on isolation points, they will “test ”and “try” the machinery, equipment, or system to ensure all hazardous energy has been completely removed and the isolation is one totally accomplished, and has initialed and signed the Lockout /Tag out Request Permit indicating all isolation points have been confirmed. Examples of “lock”, “test” and “try”:

- by checking that all locks on the LOTO Request Permit have been applied and are in the specified position open/closed, on/off, etc.; metering test of electrical circuits, opening of drain valves, checking pressure gauges or indicators; and try by pushing start buttons and on/off switches, etc.
- Testing shall be performed by person(s) knowledgeable of the energy source(s) being isolated (e.g., an electrician should meter electrical circuits).

d. A copy of the completed Lockout /Tag out Request Permit shall remain with the Work Package and used as part of the daily Pre-Job Briefings

3. WORKING UNDER A LOCKOUT / TAGOUT REQUEST

a. Prior to starting the work activity, the person(s) performing the work shall review the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit and place the necessary tags and personal locks on the identified isolation devices. Personal locks may be placed only on devices that have already been locked and tagged in accordance with the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit.

- All personal locks shall be accompanied by a tag that is signed and dated by the worker(s) and specifies the work activity being performed.
- Personal locks should be of a different color than device locks for ready identification.

b. Verification of the effectiveness of the isolation by the Isolator shall be performed for Worker’s working under the lockout / tag out, by demonstrating the checks on “lock”, “test” and “try”,

c. When the work activity is finished, personal locks and tags shall be removed and the Safety Representative

shall be notified that the Lockout / Tagout is no longer required. If work under a lockout / tag out is to be delayed or interrupted for a period in excess of 24 hours, personal locks shall be removed until the work restarts. Personal locks shall be removed prior to the worker(s) leaving the project at the end of shift unless the key(s) are maintained at the project.

4. REMOVAL OF LOCKS AND TAGS

a. When the lockout / tag out is no longer required, the Safety Representative or Area Supervisor shall obtain the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit from the work package for LOTO removal. Prior to removing locks or tags that may allow equipment to be energized, a check shall be made to verify that the equipment is free to safely operate (i.e., will not cause damage or injury). The locks and tags shall be removed and returned to the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator. Isolation devices may be repositioned at the discretion of the Engineer in Charge according to operational requirements. The Isolator shall complete the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit indicating each lock and tag has been removed and the Safety Representative or Area Supervisor forward to the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator.

b. The Lockout / Tagout Coordinator shall discard the tags and maintain the completed Lockout / Tagout Request Permit for future reference.

c. In the event that an employee leaves the job site without removing the personal lock I tag, the following measures shall be taken and documented. The measures listed below are a minimum set of guidelines and under all circumstances, refer to the site-specific safe work plan for detailed procedures:

- Attempt calling / contacting the employee to return to the site for removal.
- In the event an employee cannot be contacted, the Site Manager and Safety Manager shall sign an Emergency Lockout/Tagout Removal Form, which has been completed by the Area Supervisor.
- Employee shall be notified upon returning to the site, prior to beginning any work.

5. INTERRUPTION OF A LOCKOUT / TAGOUT

Operational Emergency

The Engineer in Charge / Safety Manager /Area Supervisor may deem it necessary to temporarily remove the locks and tags from isolation devices, prior to the end of the work activity. The standard procedure for removal of locks and tags shall be followed. Extreme caution shall be taken by the Isolator removing the locks and tags to prevent personnel injury.

Testing

When the performance of a work activity requires the functional testing of a machine, component, or system, the locks and tags may be temporarily removed in accordance with the tag removal, to perform the test. As a result of the testing, if it is determined that the equipment needs further work, the locks and tags shall be positioned back on to the device. If it is not necessary to replace all the locks and tags, then the unnecessary locks and tags may be returned to the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator. The Engineer in Charge shall initial the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit in the removal block to indicate that these locks and tags have been removed. When testing has been satisfactorily completed, the locks and tags shall be removed.

ISOLATION DEVICES

- In most industrial applications, there are isolation devices that were not designed to accommodate a locking device. In these instances, an acceptable alternative that physically obstructs or prevents the use of the isolation device shall be found. Chains shall be placed on valves or electrical panels. Wires shall be determinate, pulled back, taped, and secured.

- If an isolation device does not accept a lock, a tag only is acceptable; however, all possible precautions shall be undertaken to provide a level of safety for the workers. The tag shall be readily visible to anyone attempting to operate the device.
- If more than one Lockout / Tagout Request Permit requires that a single isolation device be locked and tagged, a lock and tag for each request shall be placed. Each lock in itself prevents the inadvertent operation of the device.

GROUP / COMPLEX LOCKOUT

In a multiple lockout / tag out procedure, each person working on the machinery or equipment must place a lock or tag on the energy isolating device. If the energy isolating device will not accept multiple locks or tags, a hasp (a multiple lockout device, may be used. The locks or tags must be placed in such a way that energy cannot be restored to the machinery or equipment until every lock or tag is removed. As each employee involved no longer needs to maintain lockout / tag out protection that employee removes his - her lock and/or tag. The employee attaching the lock or tag is the only person authorized to remove the lock or tag.

6. TRAINING

The training must include recognition of hazardous energy source, type and magnitude of energy available, methods and means necessary for energy isolation and control. Each authorized employee shall receive adequate training. The training should address that all affected employees are instructed in the purpose and use of the energy control procedure. There should be training provisions included for any other employee whose work operations are or may be in an area where energy control procedures may be utilized. The employee training should also address when tag out systems are used including the limitations of a tag (tags are warning devices and do not provide physical restraint). The training should also include that a tag is not to be removed without authorization. The tag is never to be ignored or defeated in any way. Retraining is required when there is a change in job assignments, in machines, a change in the energy control procedures, or a new hazard is introduced. All training and I or retraining must be documented with employee's name and dates of training.

7. PROGRAM REVIEW

The lockout / tag out program must be reviewed at least annually. The review must ensure that procedures are being followed and that they are effective. A documented review of the inspection must include the date, the equipment, employees involved & the inspector. The inspector must be someone other than those actually using the lockout / tag out in progress.

ATTACHMENTS

#1. Danger (DO NOT OPERATE) Tags

#2. Device & Personal Locks and Multi Lock Hasp:

#3. Lockout / Tagout Request Permit

BHEL	**LOCKOUT / TAGOUT REQUEST PERMIT**	LOTO Request Permit No.:
		Work Permit No.:
Equip. Out of Service:	LOTO Date Required by: _____/_____/_____	Estimated Duration:
		LOTO Requested Date:
Scope of Work:		**LOTO Authorization** Signed by:
		Date:
		LOTO Removal Authorization Signed by:
		Date: Time:

Tag No.	Device to be Tagged / Locked I.D. No.	Device Location	Device Position *OPEN / CLOSED*	Lock No.	Tag/Lock Placed by Print/Sign - Date/Time		Tag /Lock Removed by Print/Sign - Date/Time	

Comments Instructions: **Attachment 3.Lockout / Tag out Request Permit:**

#4. Lockout / Tag out Request Log

LOTO Permit No.	Requestor Name	Equipment & Location	Est. Work Completed Date	Approval Date	LOTO Placed Date	LOTO Removed Date	Comments

14. RISK ASSESSMENT

Risk and Hazard Analysis

In order to produce an overall Project EHS Plan, a project must be assessed for its risks. There are two components to the risk and hazard analysis. The procedure used to examine and plan for the identified risks and hazards is called a General Hazard and Risk Assessment.

JSA/HIRA review

Prior to commence the following activities Method statement and JSA/HIRA to be prepared by the concern engineer in coordination with EHS officer and submit to the client for review and approval. After getting approval the work will be started under PTW after clearance. For HIRA and criteria for the defining the high, medium & low risk the relevant annexure be referred. In case any deviations required in the approved method statement the concerned engineer/supervisor has to prepare additional HIRA/JSA to cover the new activities and associated risk. Following activities to be covered,

- Deep excavation (more than 5 feet)
- Significant concrete pouring (like heavy foundation, TG deck, Slab casting etc.)
- Confined entry
- Blasting
- Working on electrical/ energized equipment's
- Steel erection more than 5-Ton weight
- Working at height prior to completion of stairs/ladders/hand railing etc.

Definition:

HAZARD - Any potential or present danger to persons or property within the project site, e.g., oil on the floor is a hazard.

INCIDENT - An unintended happening that may result in injury, loss or damage, e.g., Slipping on the oil is an Incident.

INJURY – Physical harm, the result of an Incident, e.g., a sprained wrist from the fall would be an injury.

Hazard Analysis Document

- For high risk and dangerous work identified, the Applicant shall complete and submit a Hazard Analysis Document together with the PTW request. It will be a JSA (Job Safety Analysis) or Preliminary Hazard Analysis Checklist. And it shall be reviewed and approved by respective Construction and HSE Representatives.
- Issues such as work interface, coordination, drawings, toolbox meetings and work type/duration shall be detailed and included with supporting documentation for the Applicant's request for PTW.
- If applicable, Hazard Analysis Document shall be used as the foundation for development of Safe Work Method Statement. Each hazard identified shall be addressed in the Safe Work Method Statement and be submitted as part of the Applicant's submittal package.

Evaluation of Sub-contractor Risk Assessments includes

- Experience and expertise in performing similar type work.
- Duration of work performed
- Location of the work to be performed.

- Nature of the work to be performed.
- Potential for a subcontractor performing the work to expose themselves, other persons or employees, to hazards.
- Potential for exposure to work site hazards.

Review of Subcontractor specific issues

Preventive and protective measures must be introduced according to the following order of priority

- Eliminating the hazard by removing the activity from the work process. Examples include substitution with less hazardous chemicals, using different manufacturing processes, etc.
- Controlling the hazard at its source through use of engineering controls. Examples include local exhaust ventilation, isolation rooms, machine guarding, acoustic insulating, etc.
- Minimizing the hazard through design of safe work systems and administrative or institutional control measures. Examples include job rotation, training safe work procedures, lock-out and tag-out, workplace monitoring, limiting exposure or work duration, etc.
- Providing appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in conjunction with training, use, and maintenance of the PPE.

15. HSE PREPAREDNESS FOR ADVERSE CLIMATES AND WEATHER

All Preventive and Precautionary measures to ensure Health & Safety of workers in all possible adverse weather conditions based on the analysis of the local area conditions to be taken by the subcontractor

15.1 SUMMER

1. The Working Time and Lunch Hour will be as per instruction of Statutory Authorities (no work between 11am to 3:30pm). However, in case temp comes down due to rain/cloudy weather work will continue as per normal routine.
2. During long lunch break, worker will be allowed to go back home for rest. Those who will like to stay back will avail at the facility of rest shed or other designed area.
3. They will be allowed to take small break during work as per their need.
4. Water sprinkling will be done on roads to reduce dust concentration.
5. Workers will be provided with adequate cool drinking water and Butter milk/Lemon water etc.
6. Adequate ORS stock will be made available at the work location in the First-Aid Box for use as needed and at First-aid Centre for emergency need.
7. Fire prevention shall be on high alert, with removal of dry grass and bushes, etc, inside and outside the surrounding work areas. No smoking, and control of open flame/sparks shall be maintained and monitored.
8. Worker will be informed about the Do's and Don'ts to be followed during summer in the Pre Job Brief.

Dos & Don'ts

1. Drink plenty of cool water and other non-alcoholic fluid and keep body well hydrated.
2. Eat salt in food to replenish loss of salt through sweating.
3. Avoid over physical exercise.
4. Have adequate sleep at night.
5. Eat light and less spicy food
6. Avoid eating food which was cooked long time ago.

7. Nobody should use small water bodies such as pits, running rain water through crevices etc. for drinking and cleaning purpose as it may be unhygienic.

Emergency Handling

In case of emergency due to heat disorder:

1. Rescue the victim from workplace and place under shed.
2. If to be rescued from height, use stoke basket or rescue kit.
3. Inform Ambulance immediately.
4. If nearby any air conditioned room/shed is available, place him inside the room/shed.
5. Administer First aid by trained First aider for Heat Disorder
6. If conscious, give him ORS solution to drink.
7. If required send the victim hospital immediately.

15.2 MONSOON

A. Height Work & Structural Safety:

1. Ensure that all height work platforms are barricaded and avoid any highly hazardous
2. Height work.
3. Ensure that all personnel have good quality and intact safety shoes
4. Stop all dangerous height work during rain
5. Explain Do's and Don'ts to workers during Tool Box Meetings
6. Ensure that there are no weak structures, boards etc. that can fall during high winds
7. Do not allow any loose material (e.g. GI sheet, Ply board, empty cement bag, aluminium foil, foam sheets etc.) on roof sheds or top of structures.
8. Do not permit any one to ride up or come down scaffolds frame work during heavy wind or rain.
9. Provide "anchor" of adequate strength to scaffolds and other high-rise structures.
10. All rest sheds and GI sheds will be anchored into the round and wall and roof panels will be secured with J hook to prevent shed from blowing over or parts/pieces becoming airborne. Proper earthing per IS standard is also to be installed.
11. Do not go alone nor permit anyone to stay at tower-tops, roof-tops, high structures or on electrical poles during the course of stormy weather or heavy rain.

B. Electrical:

1. All electrical connections / loads have to be routed through ELCB / RCCB (residual current circuit breaker) whose rating should be 30mA.
2. RCCB operational checks need to be done DAILY / WEEKLY during monsoon season.
3. Avoid joints on power cables which need to be laid over-head or under-ground, better not to have any joint at all. In case joints become essential, such cables must be housed rigidly and insulation must be provided as per approved standard. The joint shall be suitable for outdoor use.
4. All electrical distribution board shall be properly covered at top and sides to protect from rain water. Extension boards shall be protected from rain water.
5. Ensure proper "earthing" for each and every electrical appliance.
6. Double earthing need to be provided for 3-phase power supply and for voltage more than 220V.

7. Provide lightening arrestors at the top of Boiler 3 and boiler 4 and rest sheds which are not covered by existing lightening arrestor of other installation.

C. Others:

1. Maintain smooth flow on open drains. i.e. no obstruction or blockade shall be made on storm water drains. If required, make temporary drains.
2. Arrange back-filling of excavated pits on war-footing basis.
3. Arrange bringing down booms of all cranes, hydra machines during stormy weather (wind speed 40-50 km/hr)
4. Confirm that all gantry cranes are effectively choked to prevent rolling and toppling.
5. Do not forget to deep ready a dew battery operated lights at site-offices during rainy season.
6. Avoid using wet damp clothes.
7. Hard Barricade excavated zone filled with water with scaffolding pipe & clamp with reflective net
8. Engage diesel operated water pump to dewater work area. For electrically operated water pump, the starter shall be protected from rain water. All rotating parts shall be guarded. Ensure availability of sufficient water pumps.

D. Health and hygiene:

1. Monsoon reduces the immunity of our body and makes us vulnerable to many diseases which are commonly associated with this season. It is time for us to keep our body challenging against disease by boosting our immunity and taking safety measures against these diseases.
2. The diseases associated with monsoon are Malaria, Jaundice, Gastro-intestinal infections, like typhoid, cholera etc. apart from these viral infections like cold and cough also make their presence felt. Majority of above said diseases are on account of:
3. Puddle of water formed due to rain become breeding grounds for mosquitoes which spread disease like, malaria and dengue fever. As a precautionary measure against mosquito-bite disease one can use mosquito net around the end which is better choice to mosquito repellents like mats and coils.
4. Pollution of drinking water during monsoon is very common. It is very necessary to drink clean and pure water when water-borne monsoon diseases like diarrhoea and gastro-intestinal infections threaten us.
5. Walking in dirty water during rainy season leads of numerous fungal infection which affect toes and nails. Diabetic patients have to take a special care about their feet. Keeping feet always dry and clean is very necessary. Avoid walking in dirty water. Keep shoes socks and raincoats dry and clean.

E. Workmen will be made aware of following Do's and Don'ts:

1. Do not sleep in daytime.
2. Avoid over physical exertion.
3. During lightning and thunder storm, do not take shelter under tree. Take shelter inside rest shed or store room.
4. Wash vegetables with clean water and steam them well to kill germs.
5. Avoid eating un-cooked foods and salads should be washed properly before consumption.
6. Drink plenty of water and keep body well-hydrated.
7. Always keep the surrounding area dry and clean. Don't allow to get water accumulated around.
8. Keep body warm as viruses attack immediately when body temperature goes down.

9. Do not enter air conditioned room with wet hair and damp cloths.
10. Dry your feet and webs with soft dry cloth whenever they are wet.
11. Eat light and less spicy food.
12. Avoid eating food which was cooked long time ago.
13. Eat salt in food to replenish loss of salt through sweating.

15.3 EMERGENCY WEATHER CONDITIONS

Cyclone/Severe thunder storm

In the event of Cyclone/Severe thunder storm, alert will be issued by subcontractor on notification received by Govt. authorities/Metrological departments Customer or BHEL.

The actions required during cyclone/rough weather:

1. Check and advice subcontractors to clean-up work area. Pick up all loose and unused material of respective supervisor's area.
2. Tie to secure all gas cylinders to avoid displacement and unsafe conditions which could be due to wind pressure.
3. Secure portable electricity generating sets and other equipment, pumps, hoses etc.
4. Make preparation for removal of water logging.
5. Take review of work activity and make preparation for removal of equipment and material from vulnerable areas.
6. Isolate/turn off all electrical power form the main panel/switches. Secure and anchor panels properly.
7. Recheck anchorage/tie of all temporary structures/sheds, tall objects, cranes, rigs, scaffolds etc. to avoid toppling due to wind force.
8. Cranes boom shall be secured, either locked or lowered the booms as reasonably and practicably possible and rigs to safe position for the safety point of view.
9. Group up all trash barrels, wooden pallets, forms; wooden decks etc. and anchor properly.
10. Welding machines, air compressors and such equipment are to be grouped together and secured to the stable objects. Welding leads, electrical cables, hoses are to be rolled up and secured properly.
11. Set on site vehicles on high ground in the site area with brakes set firmly.
12. Anchor all tanks, vessels, gas cylinders that may be moved by high wind and water.
13. Evacuate job site.

Personnel Evacuation:

1. Personnel Evacuation will be required if predicted wind speed and storm surge heights are beyond acceptable limits as per the instructions from Govt. Authorities/ Metrological departments or Customer.
2. Once the warning is received for personnel evacuation, an emergency response team shall be formed. The team will work with local authorities and other agencies formed/deployed to evacuate and transport all personnel involved in the project to the cyclone shelter.
3. Cyclone may be followed by the calm "EYE", be aware of it. If the wind suddenly drops, don't assume the cyclone is over. Violent wind may resume from the opposite side direction. Wait for the official "All clear Signal".

4. After the cyclone, do not go outside until officially communicated about safe situation outside. Use recommended routes for returning. Do not panic or rush while returning.
5. Checking of gas leaks and well-being of electrical appliances is essential before leaving the site.
6. Follow local communications for official warning and advice. The construction Manager shall also obtain updates from customer/metrological departments and communicate to the personnel on project site.

15.4 PREVENTION OF COVID-19 (COVID-19 HERE TO BE READ AS COVID-19 AND OTHER PANDEMICS/ COMMUNICABLE DISEASES) AT PROJECT SITE & LABOUR COLONY:

Resumption of Construction Activities after Lock Down and Prevention of Coronavirus Infection during Site Operations and OCP 61A: Prevention of COVID-19 Infection in Labor Colony will be strictly followed.

A. <u>Preventive measures at project site:</u>

- BHEL and Agencies shall nominate COVID Marshalls, who will be responsible for monitoring the COVID prevention measures and apprising management on the same.
- Mandatory health check-up for every worker/ official joining the site
- All activities to be carried out using least amount of paperwork and physical proximity as far as possible.
- ***HSE Observer App*** to be used to monitor HSE Activities and follow up with agencies for closure of non-conformities.

<u>a. Strict Control at the Gate/ Banning Entry to Anyone Not Wearing Masks</u>

i. Security personnel at the gate may erect a barricade preferably approx. 10 meters from the gate and only allow personnel who are wearing proper masks inside.

ii. Public address system may be used to warn any non-compliant visitors

iii. Near entry gate, round markers at minimum 1-meter distance to be ensured so that distancing is ensured

iv. A hand-wash or hand sanitiser facility is preferable at the gate to allow entry after hand wash or hand sanitisation. These are also to be provided at key locations to enable hand wash / hand sanitisation before starting work, before eating, etc.

v. Gutkha, Paan, tobacco etc. to be banned from the site. Spitting to be strictly prohibited.

<u>b. Screening at Gate with Contactless Thermometer & Action on Suspected Cases</u>

i. Security Personnel at the Gate to screen each person entering the premises using a non-contact infrared thermometer, which is duly serial numbered and calibrated.

ii. In case any site worker/ official is found to have fever more than 99 Degrees Fahrenheit or found coughing/ sneezing, he/she may be advised rest till recovery and entry to be permitted after obtaining clearance from medical officer/assistance/attendants.

- Parcel to be collected from gate by concerned person preferably with provision of Special Box
- Any construction material received at site, unless properly sanitized, to be kept undisturbed for at least 3 days and to be used only after that period.
- During Toolbox Talks, minimum 1-meter distance between any two workers to be ensured

<u>c. During site execution activities:</u>

For all site execution activities, social distancing is to be maintained. In case this is not possible due to nature of work, speciality of work, etc, ensure sensitisation of the labour/staff involved and use of appropriate PPEs, especially mandatory face mask. In any case, close working to be allowed only in special

circumstances and ensuring these activities are preferably time staggered to the extent possible

d. In office premises:

i. Sharing of items like pens, water bottles etc. in office premises to be avoided

ii. Doors preferably to be in open condition to avoid contact

iii. All common touch points to be frequently disinfected in a day.

e. Regular disinfection of all Areas, Equipment and facilities

i. A dedicated disinfectant gang to be identified for the task by each agency. The disinfectant gang to be provided full body suits for the task.

ii. All areas (including office premises, site areas, chairs, tables, furniture etc.), tools & equipment to preferably be disinfected by dedicated gang every day before resumption of work.

iv. Common touch points like handrails, lift buttons, door/window knobs or handles, vehicle door handles, taps, conference room & dining hall tables/chairs, common sofas/chairs, visitor sofa/chairs, files & folders, etc to preferably be disinfected regularly at frequent intervals every day.

v. Pool vehicles, to be disinfected after every use. Social distancing to be maintained inside the common pool vehicles as per Govt./ statutory body guidelines.

f. Disinfecting the operator/driver touch points of Vehicles/cranes, T&Ps etc.

Disinfection to also be carried out for all Cranes, Vehicles, Equipment, consoles, T&Ps etc. which come into contact with operating personnel.

g. Posters on COVID-19

Sufficient Posters on COVID-19 to be ensured across the site in languages understood by most workers.

h. Brief guidelines for hand washing are as below:

i. Soap to be provided at each wash basin and replenished regularly.

ii. Washing with soap for at least 20 seconds is recommended.

iii. As a general guideline, for every 100 workers, 1 wash-basin may be provided at site areas.

iv. Close queue to be avoided near wash-basins and 1-meter distance to be maintained. Round markers at 1-meter distance can be ensured as guidance

Composition of Disinfectant:

i. Readily available 1% hypochlorite solution or 4%

ii. Liquid chlorine-1% solution

Iii. Surgical spirit-95% alcohol content

iv. Hand sanitizer should have: Isopropyl alcohol-75%, Gycerol-1.45%, Hydrogen Peroxide-0.125%

B. Prevention of COVID-19 Infection in Labor Colony:

- Spacing of minimum 2 meters between living areas of workers inside a room may be maintained. Preferably, the living area of each worker may be partitioned using sheet of cloth, plastic etc.
- Rooms to be properly ventilated as far as possible
- Sanitation to be given prime importance and personal hygiene to be promoted
- Face masks shall be worn by everyone inside the colony premises
- Spitting of Pan. Gutkha etc. inside the colony and urinating etc. outside the toilets to be strictly avoided
- Regular visits by Doctors to the labor colony can be arranged on non-working day for check-up of all workers
- **Identification of "COVID Wardens" (CWs) by each agency for maintaining the following:**

  i. Keeping an eye on the health of workers and report any suspected cases of fever, coughing etc. to the

management

ii. Keeping an eye on the social distancing measures in the labor colony and report any non-conformances to the management.

iii. Educate the workers about social distancing and COVID prevention measures.

- Training/ Awareness regarding COVID-19 to be provided to workers regularly.
- Workers to be instructed to maintain social distancing of minimum 1 m at all time
- **Posters on COVID-19:** Sufficient Posters on COVID-19 to be ensured across the labor colony in languages understood by most workers.
- All workers to be instructed to inform any suspected cases of illness (individual or others) to an emergency contact number of CW, the emergency contact numbers and CW contact numbers to be displayed at prominent locations
- **Inspection & Review**

  i. Daily Inspection by concerned COVID Wardens and reporting to Agency

  ii. Regular inspection by Agency & BHEL

15.5 Noise Mitigation

High noise is harmful to the human health and it can cause impairment if exposed for long duration at regular intervals, and also cause disruption in nearby communities.

- Noise monitoring shall be carried out in all construction locations periodically.
- Use of silent DG is allowed at site during construction.
- Low noise generation equipment's to be preferred.
- Work areas where noise levels exceed the 85db shall be posted as hearing protection required.
- Use of PPEs / ear plug/ear muff for personnel entering into high noise area.
- Activities generation High noise will be planned in day shift.

Noise Level Chart

Parameter	Night Noise level dBA	Daytime Noise Level dBA
At 1-meter from each piece of equipment	85	85
At Property boundary	70	70

ANNEXURE J

First-Aid Box

Details & Contents of First Aid Box as per Contract Labor (Regulation & Abolition Act), Central Rules, 1971

(1) The first-aid box shall be distinctively marked with a Red Cross on a white background and shall contain the following items, namely:

(a) For establishments in which the number of contract labor employed does not exceed fifty, each first aid box shall contain the following equipment:

(i)	6 small sterilized dressings
(ii)	3 medium size sterilized dressings
(iii)	3 large size sterilized dressings
(iv)	6 pieces of sterilized eye pads in separate sealed packets.
(v)	6 roller bandages 10 cm wide.
(vi)	6 roller bandages 5 cm wide.
(vii)	One tourniquet
(viii)	A supply of suitable splints
(ix)	Three packets of safety pins.
(x)	Kidney tray.
(xi)	3 large sterilized burn dressings.
(xii)	1 (30ml) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine
(xiii)	1 (30 ml) bottle containing Sal volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label
(xiv)	1 snake bite lancet
(xv)	1 (30gms) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.
(xvi)	1 pair scissors
(xvii)	1 copy of the First-Aid leaflet issued by the Director General, Factory Advice Service and Labor Institutes, Government of India.
(xviii)	A bottle containing 100 tablets (each of 5 grains) of aspirin
(xix)	Ointment for burns
(xx)	A bottle of suitable surgical anti-septic solution

(b) For establishment in which the number of contract labor exceeds fifty each first-aid box shall contain the following equipment:

(i)	12 small sterilized dressings
(ii)	6 medium size sterilized dressings
(iii)	6 large size sterilized dressings.
(iv)	6 large size sterilized burn dressings
(v)	6 (15 grams) packets sterilized cotton wool
(vi)	12 pieces of sterilized eye pads in separate sealed packets.
(vii)	12 roller bandages 10 cm wide.
(viii)	12 roller bandages 5 cm wide.
(ix)	One tourniquet.
(x)	A supply of suitable splints.
(xi)	Three packets of safety pins.
(xii)	Kidney tray.
(xiii)	Sufficient number of eye washes bottles filled with distilled water or suitable liquid clearly indicated by a distinctive sign which shall be visible at all times.
(xiv)	4 per cent Xylocaine eye drops, and boric acid eye drops and soda by carbonate eye drops.
(xv)	1 (60ml) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine
(xvi)	One (two hundred ml) bottle of mercurochrome (2 per cent) solution in water.
(xvii)	1 (120ml) bottle containing Sal volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label.
(xviii)	1 roll of adhesive plaster (6 cmX1 meter)
(xix)	2 rolls of adhesive plaster (2 cmX1 meter)
(xx)	A snake bite lancet.
(xxi)	1 (30 grams) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.
(xxii)	1 pair scissors
(xxiii)	1 copy of the First-Aid leaflet issued by the Director-General, Factory Advice service and labor Institutes, Government of India.
(xxiv)	a bottle containing 100 tablets (each of 5 grains) of aspirin
(xxv)	Ointment for burns
(xxvi)	A bottle of a suitable surgical anti septic solution.

(2) Adequate arrangement shall be made for immediate recoupment of the equipment when necessary.

ANNEXURE K

Vertigo Test

Vertigo Test Procedure/ Guidelines

This document specifies minimum requirements for vertigo test. These may be supplemented by any additional requirements deemed fit by the medical examiner/ HSE department)

Fear of height may be physiological or psychological. Therefore, to rule out any possibility of physiological factor, detailed medical check-up of workers is carried out before vertigo test. Medical check-up of workers includes the following:

history of past illnesses (like epilepsy, drug allergy, diabetics/ hypertension, unconsciousness etc.), general physical examination (like height, weight, BMI, build and nourishment etc.), measurement of pulse rate, Blood Pressure, respiratory rate.

After this check-up, those who are found suitable for height work by examining doctor, are allowed to undergo vertigo test.

During this health check-up, psychology of workers is also studied. If any worker finds it extremely difficult/ frightening to climb the monkey ladder & walk on the beam, during/after performing vertigo test or even before performing, then he is treated as disqualified.

As per standard, during vertigo test, worker is allowed to climb on a foundation through monkey ladder, walk on a beam, then steps down at the other end of beam, through monkey ladder. Height of the beam should be at least six feet from ground level. All necessary safety precautions are taken during this test. Worker has to wear full body harness with double lanyard. A horizontal lifeline is run parallel to the beam and worker has to put his lanyards into the lifeline. Additionally, a safety net is also put below the beam for rescue of the victim in case of a fall from beam.

Following activities are suggested to be carried out during testing:

1. **Walking Bench Training:**
   a. Person should walk over the channel. He should maintain balance & walk without much problem.
   b. If the person has problem to balances himself on repeated chances, he may be having flat foot or some other problem. So, he may not be fit for height work.
2. **Rope Climb Training:**
   Person should be able to climb the rope up to the top channel for ensuring that in case of fall, a person hanging on the safety harness, will be able to safely climb back to the platform within minimum time period before the safety harness start breaking down under the load.
3. **Height Work Training:**
   Person should walk freely on the middle channel while holding the top channel with the help of safety harness.
4. **Ladder for Vertical fall arrestor Training:**
   Vertical fall arrestor rope is fixed from top to bottom of the ladder. It will ensure:
   - Usage of vertical fall arrestor.
   - Usage of two lanyards of a safety harness.
   - Ensure 3-point contact on the ladder while climb.
5. **Chair for work at height Training:**
   - Climb though vertical ladder with two lanyard ropes.
   - Hooking of two lanyard ropes to life line. With this safe arrangement, he can walk to chair.
   - Sits in the chair safely, comes out & walks back to the vertical ladder & come down from vertical ladder. After completion of vertigo test, blood pressure of worker is again measured. If it is not within acceptable limits for any worker, concerned worker is denied height pass.

Only those who pass the above training are to be considered as fit for height work.